The Approaching End of the Age
Viewed in the Light of History, Prophecy and Science

by H. Grattan Guinness, D.D.,
Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society

Updated Edition 2017

Based mainly on the 1878 Edition
(London: Hodder & Stoughton)

This version was retyped and compiled from the 1878 Edition and an abridged online version. The result includes all of the original chapters, but has resulted in a loss of original pagination and significant changes in layout. Much of the spelling has also been modernized.

Digitized for Historicism.com
Alternative images better than the ones reproduced in this digital copy can be viewed at the locations below:

- Image from part 4, section 2, chapter 3
  “the three dispensations”
  http://historicism.com/Guinness/Approaching/3Dispensations.jpg

- Image from part 4, section 3, chapter 5
  “the week of Abraham's life and of the world's history”
  http://historicism.com/Guinness/Approaching/AbWorld.jpg

- The Immanuel Year
  http://historicism.com/pictures/ImmanuelYear.jpg

Other works by this author can be found at the Guinness Archives:
http://historicism.com/Guinness
# Table of Contents

The Approaching End of the Age ........................................ 0  

ORIGINAL PREFACE MATERIAL FROM THE 1878 EDITION: ........ 3  

CHAPTER 1 ........................................................................ 0  

CHAPTER II ................................................................. 8  

CHAPTER III .................................................................... 26  

PART II ........................................................................... 38  

CHAPTER 1 ........................................................................ 38  

CHAPTER II ....................................................................... 48  

CHAPTER III ...................................................................... 53  

PART III ........................................................................... 67  

CHAPTER 1 ........................................................................ 67  

CHAPTER II ....................................................................... 77  

PART IV .......................................................................... 110  

SECTION I ......................................................................... 110  

CHAPTER I ......................................................................... 110  

PART IV. SECTION I. CHAPTER II ...................................... 119  

SECTION II ....................................................................... 126  

CHAPTER I ....................................................................... 126  

CHAPTER II ..................................................................... 132  

SECTION III .................................................................... 2  

CHAPTER I ....................................................................... 2  

CHAPTER II ..................................................................... 4  

CHAPTER III ................................................................... 8  

CHAPTER IV ..................................................................... 13  

CHAPTER V ...................................................................... 13  

CHAPTER VI ..................................................................... 13  

CHAPTER VII ................................................................... 13  

CHAPTER IX .................................................................... 19  

CHAPTER X ...................................................................... 22  

CHAPTER XI .................................................................... 23  

CHAPTER XII .................................................................... 25  

CHAPTER XIII ............................................................... 27  

CHAPTER XIV ................................................................... 36  

The Immanuel Year Chart ................................................... 0  

Original Appendix A – Authors Consulted in the Preparation of this Work ........................................ 0
ORIGINAL PREFACE MATERIAL FROM THE 1878 EDITION:

(next page)
THE

APPROACHING END OF THE AGE

VIEWED IN THE LIGHT OF

HISTORY, PROPHECY, AND SCIENCE.

BY

H. GRATTAN GUINNESS.

'Αμήν ἐρχον, κύριε Ἰησοῦ.

LONDON:
HOODER AND STOUGHTON,
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCLXXVIII. = 1878
Butler & Tanner,
The Selwood Printing Works,
Frome, and London.
PREFACE.

The volume now presented to the Christian public, consists as will be observed, of four parts: the first is commended to the candid consideration of those who have not yet received the truth of the premillennial advent of our Lord Jesus Christ; the second and third take that truth as proved and granted, and address themselves especially to those who, holding premillennial views, are still looking for the manifestation of Antichrist, prior to the visible advent of Christ, those who adopt a literal interpretation of the Apocalyptic prophecies, including their chronological features—in other words, to the futurist school of prophetic interpreters. The fourth and last part, which consists of an investigation into the system of times and seasons presented in the word and works of God, contains not a few original observations and discoveries, which, if the author mistakes not, throw fresh light on the whole subject of Scripture prophecy, and which he thinks will be found of interest to all students of the prophetic word, as well as, he trusts to all lovers of the Bible. Perhaps, he cannot better introduce the book to the reader, than by giving a brief outline of its history.

Imbued by education with the ordinary view, that a gradual improvement in the present state of things was to be expected till all the world should be converted, and a spiritual kingdom of God be universally established on earth, and that no return
of Christ was to be looked for till the day of judgment at the end of the world,—the author no sooner began to study the Scriptures independently than he perceived, that this view obliged him to interpret in a forced and non-natural manner a vast variety of apparently clear and simple passages, both in the Old and New Testaments. Unable to rest satisfied with doing this, he was led to read a variety of works, both for and against premillennial views, especially that most able treatise ever penned against them, entitled “Christ’s Second Coming, will it be Premillennial?” by Dr. David Brown, of Aberdeen. Unable to reach any decision satisfactory to himself by this study of prophetic works, the author nearly twenty years ago laid them all aside, and very carefully and critically read through the entire Bible, marking, studying and considering every passage bearing on the subject, with a view to collect the full testimony of the Word of God respecting it. This plan he would earnestly commend to those who may be in doubt as to the truth on this fundamental point. It completely set his own mind at rest, and his views have never been shaken since. That a premillennial advent of Christ is clearly predicted in the word of God, the writer never afterwards doubted, or hesitated to preach; but the pressing claims of incessant evangelistic labours for many years, forbad his looking further into prophetic subjects.

A fuller acquaintance, acquired by personal observation, with the condition of the Greek and other professing Christian Churches of Syria, Egypt, and Turkey, and of the effects of Mohammedan rule in the East, and also with the Papal system as developed in France and Spain, and with the Continental infidelity to which it has given rise, subsequently led the
author to a careful study of the history of the Mohammedan and Papal powers, and of the prophecies of Scripture believed by many to relate to them. This resulted in a deep conviction that those Powers occupy in the Word of God, as prominent a place as they have actually held in the history of the Church. The remarkable events of the years 1866–70, especially the outbreak of the Franco-German war, which put a stop to evangelistic efforts which the author had been for some time making in Paris, led him not only still further to consider the question of modern fulfilment of prophecy, but to prepare a work on the subject, which he intended to have published under the title of “Foretold and Fulfilled.” This work advocated the Protestant or historic system of interpreting the symbolic prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse, and in doing so had necessarily to consider the question which lies at the base of the different views of unfulfilled prophecy taken by Christians—the true meaning of the chronological statements contained in these symbolic prophecies, i.e. whether they are literal, or whether they are figurative. In studying the masterly and exhaustive treatise of the Rev. T. R. Birks on this subject,* the author was deeply interested in a statement made on the authority of a Swiss astronomer M. De Cheseaux, that the leading prophetic periods of Scripture are actually celestial cycles; that is periods as definitely marked off as such by celestial revolutions, as our ordinary years or days. This led him to examine the nature of these cycles, and to investigate the connection between astronomic facts and Scripture chrono-

*“First Elements of Sacred Prophecy, including an Examination of several recent Expositions, and of the Year-day Theory,” by the Rev. T. R. Birks, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.
logy, and thus to the discovery that the \textit{e\,pacts} of the prophetic periods of Scripture form a remarkable septiform series.

Practical duties of a pressing nature connected with the foundation of the author's \textit{East London Institute for Home and Foreign Missions,*} prevented the completion of the intended volume, and the papers connected with \textit{the astronomic measures of the prophetic times} lay by for some years in the hands of the Rev. T. R. Birks of Cambridge.

But in 1876–7, when the long impending Eastern question came once more to the front, and attention was, by the tragic and eventful scenes transpiring in European Turkey, again directed to evident cotemporaneous fulfilsments of prophecy, the author was strongly impressed with the duty of giving to his brethren without further delay, any light which God might have given him on this sacred and deeply interesting theme; of adding his contribution, however small, towards the understanding of the prophetic word, and in spite of many difficulties he has made leisure, during the last eighteen months, to complete his researches into the subject, and prepare the present volume for the press.

In order to secure correctness in his astronomic statements, the author submitted a considerable portion of the fourth part of this work to the criticisms of Professor Adams of Cambridge, whose discovery of the planet Neptune by pure mathematical calculation, has long given him a position of the very highest eminence, as an authority in astronomic science. Professor Adams was kind enough to allow the author to read to him many (though not quite all) of his statements on "the connec-

---

* See Appendix B.
tion of Times and Seasons natural and revealed," and he also verified some of M. De Cheseaux's calculations with reference to the cyclical character of the prophetic Times. Finding M. De Cheseaux's work in the British Museum, the author had it carefully copied for his own use, and subsequently sent it to Professor Adams that he might examine a point about which he had expressed some doubt, relative to the times of the equinoxes and of the summer solstice in the year of Daniel's vision 552 B.C.

The following letter from Professor Adams shows M. De Cheseaux to have been slightly in error on this point,—error easily accounted for by the want, in his day, of such accurate data as more modern science supplies—but which does not in the least affect his conclusions as to the cyclical character of the prophetic Times:

**Observatory, Cambridge, March 18, 1878.**

**My dear Sir,**

I received the copy of De Cheseaux safely, and I ought ere this to have sent you the result of my examination into the correctness of his statements. Pray pardon the delay, which has been caused by my having been so busy. I have calculated very approximately the times of the equinoxes and solstices for the year B.C. 552, which is that given by De Cheseaux as the year of Daniel's vision, and I find the following results, expressed in mean time at Jerusalem, reckoned from midnight.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>h.</th>
<th>m.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vernal equinox</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer solstice</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumnal equinox</td>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter solstice</td>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hence the summer solstice and the autumnal equinox take place not far from noon at Jerusalem, but the vernal equinox takes place about four hours before noon. De Cheseaux's error appears to arise chiefly from his having supposed that the eccentricity of the earth's orbit was the same in the time
of Daniel as in his own time, whereas it was very sensibly greater. I have added the time of the winter solstice also, though it is not required for your purpose. . . . . The fact is that the change of excentricity and place of the apse of the orbit of any planet, is a compound phenomenon, due to the combined action of all the other planets, and therefore the final result is got by compounding together several variable quantities, which have quite different and indeed incommensurable periods. I will return your copy of De Cheseaux, which is quite beautifully done, immediately, either by post or railway, as I have done with it.

I remain, dear sir,
Yours very truly,
J. C. Adams.

As this letter did not reach the author in time to allow of his adding Professor Adams's correction to M. De Cheseaux's statement quoted on p. 400 of this work, he inserts it here. The modern solar and lunar tables employed by Professor Adams, also showed some slight errors in M. De Cheseaux's calculations, amounting to about an hour in the period of 1040 years (referred to on p. 399) but in no wise invalidating the claim of that period to be considered a cycle harmonizing the lunar month with the solar year, or the cyclical character of the associated prophetic periods of 1260 and 2300 years, of which it is the difference.

The author has also to acknowledge his indebtedness to the kind and valued criticisms of his friends, the Rev. Henry Brooke of Dovercourt, and Philip Henry Gosse, Esq., F.R.S., of Torquay, who saw portions of the prophetic parts of this work while it was passing through the press. Their accurate acquaintance with the prophetic Scriptures, and deep reverence for the Word of God, gave the suggestions they made a special value in this principal branch of the subject dealt with.

There remains to the author the grateful task of acknowledg-
PREFACE.

ing the very considerable help he has had in writing and revising this volume from the practised pen of his beloved wife, for many years the sharer of his toils in various efforts to spread in different lands the knowledge of saving or of sanctifying Truth. The part which—in spite of much wearying labour by day and often by night, as Honorary Secretary of the East London Institute for Home and Foreign Missions—she has cheerfully taken in the task of preparing this work—however others may regard the result—will endear it to him while memory endures.

And now the author commends this work to the candour of the Christian reader, and above all to the blessing of God! He alone knows how earnestly and incessantly the enlightenings of his own Holy Spirit have been sought, in the course of its preparation, how often the heartfelt prayer, "O send out thy light and thy truth, let them lead me," has gone up amid the studies of which it is the result. The Bible has been the main field explored, in the conviction, "in thy light we shall see light;" and in giving to the church of Christ, the light on this high and holy subject, which has, he humbly believes, been granted in response to much prayer, he desires to ascribe to the only wise God, the giver of understanding, all glory, and honour, and praise. Of all his good gifts, knowledge, true knowledge of Him, of his works, of his word, and of his ways, is one of the best; and we are commanded to grow in such knowledge.

If this work lead his brethren in the ministry to an increased study of the Prophetic Scriptures, the author will feel richly rewarded, whether his own conclusions be received or not. He is conscious that his researches into the Divine system of
times and seasons have gone but a little way into the subject, but his hope is that they may serve to indicate to abler minds and pens, a vein of ore which will richly repay working.

To one feature of the investigation he begs to call special attention. It deals not with theories but with facts: it consists not of speculations about the future, which are altogether foreign to it, and in which the writer has not the least inclination to indulge; it consists in a collection of facts, and of inferences drawn from those facts. The author has endeavoured to deal with the question, What are the facts of the world's history and chronology? What are the facts as to the nature, the objects, and the fulfilment of Scripture prophecy? What are the ascertained facts as to the plan of Providence? What are the facts as to the system of Times and Seasons in Nature—the periodicity of vital phenomena, and the majestic revolutions of the worlds whose movements control the entire progress of terrestrial time? What are the links of connection between these facts? What are the laws which control them? What is the chronological system to which these chronological elements belong? The answers to these questions have been sought with care, and patient reflection. The inductive method has been followed throughout; the facts of revelation and the facts of nature, have been collected and compared; a broad basis has been thus constructed; and the conclusions reached have been limited, as far as possible, to legitimate inferences from the facts considered. The author claims that a candid consideration of the fourth part of this volume should prevent its ever being confounded with a class of writings which properly fail to command the attention of sober-minded Christian students. A wide distinction exists and should be recognised.
between students and expositors of the Word and Works of God, who humbly, soberly, and reverently searching into the facts of Nature and Scripture, of providence and of prophecy, reach conclusions which sanctified common sense can approve,—and speculators, who running away with isolated and mysterious expressions, indulge in imaginations of their own, and become prophets, instead of students of divine prophecy. No employment of human intelligence is nobler, than an adoring investigation of the revealed purposes of God, “which things the angels desire to look into,” while few are so puerile, as a presumptuous pretence of predicting the future, apart from such cautious and careful study of Divine revelation.

In conclusion, the author would strongly deprecate the false and foolish popular notion, that all study of prophecy is unpractical—a notion too often propagated by passing, but mischievously-influential allusions to the subject, from pulpit, platform, and press, made by those who know little either of it, or of its effects. It ought to be a sufficient rebuke to the levity that hazards such an assertion, or admits such an idea, to recall the facts, that one-third of the Bible consists of prophecy; and that our Lord and Master said, “Search the Scriptures,” not a portion of them. The apostle Peter expressly tells us that we do well to take heed to the “more sure word of prophecy,” as to a light shining in a dark place, until the day dawn and the day star arise. Is it unpractical to make use of a good lantern on a pitch-dark night, in traversing a dangerous road? or is it not rather unpractical and unreasonable to attempt to dispense with it? And further, a special and emphatic blessing is attached to this study in the closing book of the Bible:—“Blessed is he
that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep the things that are written therein, for the time is at hand."

It is a reflection of the gravest kind on the wisdom of God, to suppose that the study of a branch of truth to which He has in his word accorded singular prominence, should have an injurious tendency, or be devoid of a directly sanctifying effect: and moreover it is a conclusion completely at variance with all the facts of history and experience. Enoch was a student of prophecy, and of prophecy that is to this day unfulfilled, and Enoch was the saintliest of men, an eminently holy and practical preacher, who walked with God three hundred years, and was not, for God took him, and before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. Noah was a student of unfulfilled prophecy, and Scripture presents no more practical preacher of righteousness than he was. All the holy prophets were students, and diligent students, too, of their own and of each other's predictions, and especially of their chronological predictions. "The prophets enquired and searched diligently, searching what or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glories that should follow" (1 Pet. i 10, 11). Daniel was a student of unfulfilled prophecy, yet he was not only a practical statesman, but a man of singular holiness, classed with Noah and Job as one of the most righteous of men.

There is everything in the nature of the study to make those who pursue it both practical and holy. It imubes the mind with the counsels and judgment of God about the affairs and events of earth; it reveals what shall be, and thereby lessens
PREFACE.

the inordinate power of that which is now, bringing the spirit under the influence of things unseen and eternal, and thereby weakening that of things seen and temporal. It affords to hope much needed food, lacking which she must languish and grow feeble; and to faith and love peculiar stimulus and enjoyment. Without an intelligent acquaintance with the teaching of the prophetic word, no man of God is or can be thoroughly furnished to all good works, for it is part of the “all Scripture” given by inspiration, and profitable for the purpose rendering him so.

Perhaps one reason for the prevailing neglect of prophetic exposition and preaching will be found on reflection, to lie, not in the fact that it is unpractical, but rather in the fact that it is so peculiarly practical, that few have the boldness and courage to face the ridicule, opposition, and contempt it is sure to incur in the world. Jeremiah lived on the eve and in the crisis of a day of judgment on the apostate professing people of God. He was commissioned to deliver prophetic discourses full of denunciations of coming judgment, and of chronological statements of its proximity and duration. We know what Jeremiah’s lot was, and few are prepared to play his sad and thankless rôle in society!

So far from the study and exposition of the prophetic word being profitless and vain, we believe it is impossible to estimate the loss sustained by the church, or the injury done to the world, by the very general and unjustifiable neglect of it. Is it not so that where one prophetic discourse is delivered, ten thousand doctrinal and practical sermons are preached? By what authority do we thus shelve a line of truth to which divine wisdom has given such prominence in Scripture? Is it
not our duty to declare "the whole counsel of God"? Those who have carefully looked into this subject, solemnly and with good ground believe, that the "word" we are commanded to "preach" is full of evidence that the long predicted and long delayed judgments on the Papal and Mohammedan powers, which are not only already begun, but are fast accomplishing before our eyes, are to issue, and that speedily, in such a burning of "Babylon the Great," as will light up all Christendom with its lurid glow,—the immediate precursor, if it be not the accompaniment, of the glorious advent of the King of kings. With all earnestness and sobriety of mind they assure their brethren that it is their deep conviction that this is the testimony of sacred Scripture; yet multitudes of Christian teachers, without even taking the trouble of examining into the subject, still preach the contrary, or imply it in their preaching; not from well-grounded conviction of its truth, but from educational prejudice, or mere force of habit. Is this right? Ought not every minister of the word to study for himself the teachings of Scripture, until he is satisfied that he has attained the truth on this momentous theme?

For if we are right—if there be unequivocal proof in the inspired volume, proof that no previous generation of Christians was in a position to appreciate as we are, that the day of Christ is at hand—that the time for evangelising the nations, and gathering in the church of the first-born is speedily to expire—that the long day of grace to the Gentiles is all but over, and that apostate Christendom, so long spared by the goodness of God, is soon to be cut off by his righteous severity—that the mystery of God is all but finished, and his manifested rule about to be inaugurated—that the great closing
Armageddon conflict is at hand, and the complete overthrow of the confederated hosts of evil—if we be right in believing that scarcely a single prophecy in the whole Bible, relating to events prior to the second advent of Christ remains unfulfilled—if we be right,—then surely every pulpit in England should be ringing with timely testimony to these truths,—surely these solemn and most momentous facts ought not, in the preaching of any of God's faithful witnesses throughout the world, to be passed by in silence. And who that has not studied the subject can be in a position to say that we are not right—that these things are not so?

May such a spirit as the Bereans had of old, be granted to the Christians of this generation, that they may diligently search the "more sure word of prophecy," and draw directly from that sacred fountain the Truth as to the fast approaching future, which God has graciously revealed; and may this volume, through his blessing, prove in such researches, helpful, to not a few.

EAST LONDON INSTITUTE FOR
HOME AND FOREIGN MISSIONS,
HARLEY HOUSE, BOW, E.

Mar. 21st, 1878.
The Approaching End of the Age
by H. Grattan Guinness
PROGRESSIVE REVELATION

CHAPTER 1

GOD’S REVELATION OF HIMSELF TO MAN HAS BEEN A PROGRESSIVE ONE.
— TRUTH IN GENERAL HAS BEEN REVEALED PROGRESSIVELY.
PROPHECY, THE DIVINE HISTORY OF THE FUTURE, CONSISTS OF A SERIES OF PROGRESSIVE REVELATIONS.
— PRACTICAL RESULTS OF THE COMPREHENSION AND APPLICATION OF THIS PRINCIPLE.

GOD has been pleased to make three great revelations of Himself to man: his Works; his Word; and his Son, and these revelations have been progressive in character. Nature, the Law, the Gospel; a silent material universe, an inspired Book, a living God-man; these are the three great steps that have led from the death and darkness of sin to that knowledge of the true God which is eternal life.

A fourth revelation of God, fuller and more perfect than any, is yet to come. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, who is the brightness of his glory and the express image of his person, who “declared Him” when He came the first time in grace and humiliation, will declare Him yet more fully when He comes a second time in righteousness and in glory. Then the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Each of these revelations is in itself progressive. The earth and all that is therein, attained perfection by six distinct stages, during the six days of creation. The angels followed with adoring wonder the fresh unfoldings of Divine wisdom, goodness and power, presented in the gradual formation of this great globe, and in its myriad mysteries of vegetable and animal life, though to human eyes nature was presented perfect and complete. But human eyes could see at first the surface of things alone; every advance in true science, enabling men to penetrate more deeply into the hidden wisdom of the work of God, has been a progressive revelation. And we have only begun, even now, to understand the glory of God, manifested in the universe. To us, more than to our ancestors, the heavens declare the glory of God, and the earth showeth his handiwork; and to our children they will do so even more.

The Word of God is also a progressive revelation, and so has been the Providence recorded in that Word.

The Bible is composed of sixty-three separate books, written by forty various authors, during a period of 1600 years. The sacred writings develop a revelation which was continually unfolding itself through all those years; and close with a book bearing the divinely given title of “The Revelation of Jesus Christ.”

The third revelation of God, that afforded by the person and work of our blessed Lord Jesus Christ, was also progressive. The mere fact of his birth and existence in the midst of a world of sinners, was in itself an evidence of God’s love to a guilty race. Each word He spoke, each act He performed, each day He lived, unfolded more and more of God. They who saw Him saw the Father, for He was his express image; and not until He, the Maker and Judge of all, was exposed on the cursed tree, not till from his riven side flowed the water and the blood, not till He bowed his head and gave up the ghost, never till then, was the heart of God fully unveiled; hereby perceive we the love of God.

And it will be the same in the future; for since finite man is destined through boundless mercy to an eternal advance in the knowledge of the infinite God, that knowledge must needs be vouchsafed in progressive revelations, adapted to man’s ability to receive them. And herein will lie one of the joys of heaven, to be ever learning more of Him, who is the Truth, and from Him, of all things.

No student of Scripture can fail to be struck with the progressive character of its teachings. On no one subject was full
information given at the beginning; all was revealed in germ only, and in the lapse of ages unfolded by degrees. Take, for instance, the doctrine of the Trinity: in the beginning God taught the unity of his nature, and the other truth that in the one God there are three persons, was only intimated; suggested by certain forms of expression, as the use of a plural noun with a singular verb, which occurs several hundred times, as in #Ge 1:1, #Ps 58:2. There were besides expressions, the accurate harmony of which with this truth, we who understand it can appreciate, but which were not revelations to those who were ignorant of it. Such for example is the divinely prescribed threefold form of praise in Isaiah, followed by the Lord Jehovah’s question, “Who will go for us?” The later prophets assume the doctrine as true (#Isa 48:16, #Isa 9:6); but the New Testament alone reveals it fully.

Or take again the law of love, man’s first duty towards his brother man. To the antediluvian world no law on the subject was given. To Noah, murder, the worst expression of hatred, was forbidden; through Moses the doing of any ill to the neighbor was prohibited, either in his person, his property, his reputation or his domestic interests. By the Lord Jesus the feeling of any enmity was forbidden; and not only so but positive love, even to the laying down of life itself for the brother, commanded. What an advance is the conception of love embodied in #1Co 13 on that derived from Sinai, or even from the sermon on the mount.

Our present object is to trace this progress in connection with the prophecies of Scripture, and more especially with those of the New Testament.

I. The prophetic teachings of Scripture consist of a series of progressive revelations.

Its earliest predictions of any future event have the character of outlines, later ones fill in the sketch, and the final ones present the finished picture. It is first the bud, next the half opened blossom, and lastly the flower in full bloom.

There was progress in the amount of truth revealed, as well as in the fullness of revelation on each point. The little streamlet of prophecy which sprang up in Eden and trickled down through the antediluvian ages, swelled by continual accessions, till it rushed a flowing Jordan through Israel’s tribes, grew into a mighty Euphrates during the Babylonish captivity, and opened out into a vast delta around Patmos, whence its waters glide calmly into the ocean of eternity.

Adam heard one brief enigmatical prediction from the voice of God Himself. Noah sketched, in three inspired sentences, the great features of human history. In the curse on Canaan was contained in embryo the iniquity of the seven nations and their conquest by Joshua; the priority of blessing granted to Shem similarly contained the subsequent choice of his descendant Abraham to be the heir of the world and father of the faithful. In the promise of enlargement given to Japheth, was contained the spiritual enlargement which took place when the Gentiles were received into the new covenant, and the physical enlargement accomplished in comparatively recent days by the European colonization of America, and conquest of India, both “tents of Shem.” This prophecy spanned the stream of time with a few gigantic arches, carrying us over from the vineyard of Noah to the Anglo-Saxon empires of our own day.

The patriarchs learned from God many additional particulars as to the future: to Abraham was revealed the history of the descendants of his two sons, Ishmael and Isaac; the four hundred years of affliction of his posterity; the blessing of all nations through his seed, etc. Abraham, Jacob, and Moses, all saw Christ’s day and were glad; Isaiah and Jeremiah revealed not only the proximate judgments and deliverances of Israel, but also the incarnation and atonement. The visions of Daniel present not only a comprehensive but an orderly and consecutive prophetic narrative of leading events, from his own day to the end of all things, a miniature universal history. The fall of Belshazzar; the rise of Cyrus, his conquests, the greatness of his empire; his successors, Cambyses, Smerdis, and Darius; the character, power, and conduct of Xerxes; the marvellous exploits of Alexander the Great, his sudden death, and the division of his empire; the reigns of the Ptolemies and Seleucids; the character and conquests of the Roman empire; the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus; the decay and division of the Roman empire; the rise of the Papacy and its career;
its cruel persecution of God’s saints: all this and much more is foretold by the man greatly beloved.

The “burdens” of the later prophets concern Syria, Egypt, Edom, Tyre, Sidon, Moab, Philistia, Kedar, Elam, Babylon, Gog and Magog, besides Judah and Ephraim. Enoch’s prophecy is comprised in one verse, and touches only one theme. Isaiah’s has sixty-six chapters, and touches on an immense variety of topics. From our Lord and his apostles flowed additional revelations, which opened up subjects previously veiled in mystery, and cast a flood of light on every important feature of the present and of the future. Thus the volume of prophecy grew in bulk and in scope, with the ever increasing number of individuals and of nations, and with the consequent complexity and importance of future events to be announced by inspiration.

Further, the prophecies of any one event have also a distinctly progressive character; they increase both in fullness and in clearness as the period of fulfillment approaches. A guide, conducting a traveler to Chamonix, before starting from Geneva points out the glittering white mountain on the horizon as the goal of the day’s journey, and adds a few general indications of the route. When the city and its suburbs are left behind the guide ceases perhaps to speak much of Mont Blanc, tells rather of the height of the Seleve round which the road winds; from some eminence he points out the towns and villages which dot the widespread plain beyond, and which must presently be passed; traces the windings of the Arve, speaks of Bonneville and Sallanches as marking stages of the journey, but allows the magnificent terminus of their wanderings to occupy for the time a comparatively secondary place, minor but nearer objects taking up his attention. At a later period of the day, when the glorious vision of the ever nearing mountain breaks afresh upon the traveller at Sallanches, the guide pours forth clear and copious descriptions of its various parts; other things are forgotten now, they press on; again the nearer hills shut out the mountain summit, but the guide tells how each turn of the last picturesque and winding valley will reveal some new view of it. When it reappears the traveler is startled by the nearer magnificence of the monarch of the Alps, it rivets his eye, it absorbs his attention; the guide enters into minute particulars, describes the different “aguiles” and summits of the mountain, so that as he approaches them one by one, the traveler recognizes them. And now Chamonix and the glaciers come in sight, and the traveler finds as might have been expected, that what appeared, when fifty miles off, a simple outline of uniform white, breaks up into a series of jagged peaks, with awful shadows and frozen seas lying in deep valleys between; that the one mountain is in reality half a dozen, and that what appeared at a distance merely a feature of the wide horizon, has developed into a vast and intricate region, in which he may wander for weeks without exploring it all. Yet, as he gazes up at the great summit, he realizes that it is the very same mountain he first beheld from Geneva.

Thus, from the fall onwards, the triumphs of the Cross have been the great theme of prophecy. Even in Eden the main character and grand result of human history were foretold. Enmity was to subsist between Satan and men, with all its fruits of conflict and suffering; ultimately, the serpent’s head was to be bruised, the author of evil destroyed, but the victory was to be dearly bought, for the woman’s seed by whom it should be gained, should have his heel bruised in the battle. Here is the Bible in embryo, the sum of all history and prophecy in a germ. But what a mysterious enigma it was, what a slight shadowy outline, what a vague though blessed prospect! Still it was a light shining in a dark place; its beams were feeble, but to the eye of faith it was the one glimmer that irradiated the intense gloom of the future. But what desires it must have left unsatisfied, what questions unanswered! How long was this sore conflict to last? By what means were the vanquished to become the victors? Little could Adam and Eve know on these points; the one bright hope, like a glittering mountain top, defined their horizon; its form was rendered indistinct by the mists of ignorance; but it riveted their gaze, for the rest of that horizon was blank, and nought but travail and sorrow and labour in an accursed earth lay between them and this hope.

To the view of Enoch, the seventh from Adam, this single future became dual. The first prophet announced not only blessing, but
judgment to come. He saw mankind divided into two classes, the saints and the ungodly (Jude 14); and he foretold a coming of the Lord with the former to execute judgment upon the latter. Here was an advance: the previously revealed conflict reappears, and the previously revealed victory; but there shine out the additional truths that the conflict would not be between man and Satan alone, but between men and God, and that its termination would be effected only by a coming of the Lord Himself to earth. In the sanctifying power of this truth Enoch walked in holy separation from the ungodly, and in holy fellowship with God, for three hundred years, and “before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.”

To the patriarchs it was revealed that in their line should arise the promised Seed of the woman, in whom all the families of the earth should be blessed. Jacob’s dying prophecy designated the very tribe in which He should appear, and threw some light on his character and work. To Moses it was made known that the promised Deliverer should be a prophet, and David foretold that He should be a king and the manner of his kingdom (#Ps 72). The promise of his coming grew continually brighter and clearer, but as yet it appeared only one, a glorious advent of a royal and triumphant Deliverer. What the bruising of the heel should be, was still hidden in obscurity: the double nature of Christ, his true character and work, his rejection, suffering and death, had not yet been predicted; they had been shadowed forth, it is true, in typical actions and ordinances; but these were not understood even by the actors in them.

In a wondrous historic prefiguration Abraham and Isaac, all unconsciously to themselves, had symbolised the great truth that the Father would give the Son to be the sacrifice; not knowing what he said, Isaac uttered the great question of all ages: “Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the Lamb for the burnt offering?” and Abraham gave the prophetic reply: “My son, God will provide Himself a Lamb.” But types like this, and like that of Joseph’s rejection by his brethren, and exaltation to Egypt’s throne, were not revelations to the then existing generations of men, although we in the light of the antitype can see them to have had a hidden meaning. Nor was the paschal Lamb in Egypt, nor the complex system of sacrifices inaugurated by Moses, any revelation of the victim character of Christ. David in the Psalms wrote of his sufferings as well as his glories, but so little were these passages understood, that our Lord and his apostles had to expound them even in their day.

But when David had fallen asleep, and Solomon’s typical reign was over, when declension and decay set in, and Israel’s kingdom was on the wane, when a dark night of captivity and dispersion was approaching, then revelations multiplied. The star that had so long shone in the prophetic heaven, and been regarded as one round orb, was seen to be a binary star. The objects and results of the first coming of Christ were announced, in such a way as to distinguish it from his second coming, yet not so clearly but that difficulties still left room for misconception. Many particulars and details were also added; He was to spring out of the stem of Jesse, to be a virgin’s son, and to bear the name Emmanuel; his name moreover was to be called The Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace; and there was to be no end of the increase of his government. The character of his kingdom was more fully described, and the fact revealed, that Gentiles as well as Jews, should share in its blessings. And strange new strains began to mingle in the music of the prophetic harp as Isaiah touched its strings, mournful tones which told of suffering and rejection, of oppression and bruises and wounds, to be inflicted on the coming One. He was to be a holy sin-bearer, a silent sufferer, a slaughtered lamb; He was to pour out his soul unto death; He was to have a grave; He was to be a substitute, a sin offering, an intercessor; and only through experiences such as these to be “satisfied” and exalted, “and divide the spoil with the great.” And Daniel, in full harmony, announced that Messiah would be cut off, but not for Himself and that his coming instead of bringing rest and glory to Israel, would be followed by trouble, war, and desolation. By degrees it thus became evident, that a long stretch of previously concealed valley lay between the double summit of the mighty mountain, the hope of the coming and kingdom of Christ. Micah foretold that He should come out of Bethlehem, Zechariah that his
feet should stand on the Mount of Olives; but who suspected that at least 1800 years were to elapse between the two events? The exact period when He should come and be cut off was foretold, though in symbolic style; and in the same style, a glimpse was given of the interval to elapse, before He came again to be “King over all the earth.” Vast progress had been made when Malachi, closing the volume of the Old Testament prophecy, spoke of the Lord coming suddenly to his temple, and the Sun of righteousness rising with healing in his wings. How amazingly more full and correct were the anticipations of Simeon and Anna than those of Adam and Eve! The earlier saints could only cast a wondering gaze abroad over the earth, and up and down through unknown ages; the later knew the country, the city, the very building in which, and the very date at which, the Consolation of Israel should appear; and when at last the aged saint held in his arms the long promised woman’s Seed, he spoke of salvation, and of peace in believing, and of a sword that must pierce the heart of the virgin mother, proving that the mystery of the bruised heel was no dark one to his heart. But yet the consummation was not come, the serpent’s head was all unbruised, his power seemed mightier than ever. The goal receded as it was approached; the kingdom of Christ was come, but it was only in a mystery. Once more the light of prophecy streams forth, the interval is filled in with copious details by our Lord and his apostles. The King is to go into a far country and to return; the mystery not made known in other ages is revealed by the Spirit, that the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs and partakers in the promises; multitudinous features of the future are delineated by the pen of inspiration; but the one grand old hope, the coming of Jesus Christ to rule, and reign, and judge, and destroy the devil and his works, still rises paramount to all the rest. Finally, in the Apocalypse the last stretch of country is laid open to view, each milestone of this closing stage of the journey may be as it were distinguished and counted, the mists have cleared away, the intervening hills and valley have taken their proper places, and as each rapid revolution of our globe brings us almost consciously nearer to “that blessed hope,” we gaze with ever growing admiration at its vastness, at its glories, at its unutterable height, at its awful shadows; until as we see the old serpent, and death and hades, cast for ever into the lake of fire, and the New Jerusalem descend out of heaven, that the tabernacle of God may be evermore with men, we exclaim: “It is done, the woman’s seed hath bruised the serpent’s head!”

Thus again, the prophecies respecting the resurrection of the dead, and the future judgment, are few and dark in the Old Testament. Job anticipated resurrection personally; and Daniel speaks of a resurrection of part of the dead. But we have only to contrast these and similar hints, with the clear and copious predictions of #1Co 15, and #1Thess 4, in order to be convinced of the progressive character of revelation on this subject. It is Christ who has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

Thus again, the past and future restorations of Israel, so often blended in one prophecy in the Old Testament, are broadly distinguished in the New, and the hidden mystery of the calling of the Gentiles is interposed between them. Compare for instance Jeremiah xxx., xxxi., with Romans xi. : “the mystery of Christ . . . in other ages was not made known unto the sons of man, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit, that the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel” ( #Eph. iii.) These words are an emphatic assertion of the principle of progressive revelation in prophecy.

II. The prophecies of the New Testament have this progressive character, and divide themselves into five series of predictions, each series in the succession being in advance of the preceding one.

These are:

1. The prophecies anunciatory of Christ, by the angels, by Zacharias, by Mary, by Elizabeth, by Simeon, and by John the Baptist.
2. The earlier prophecies of Christ Himself on earth.
4. The prophetic teachings of the Holy Ghost through the
apostles, contained in the Acts and in the epistles.

5. The Apocalypse, or final revelation of Christ from heaven: “the Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to Him, to show unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass.”

The first series declared in general the character of Christ’s person and the grand objects and results of his mission; but they are silent as to all else.

The second series, or early prophecies of Christ Himself, in #Matt 7:1 - #Matt 8:34, #Mark 4, reveal the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, its foundation and gradual development, its twofold character and its final issues. That this was an advance on all previous revelations may be gathered from the words of our Lord in Matthew xiii.: “Blessed are your ears for they hear; for verily I say unto you that many prophets and righteous men have desired to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.”

The later prophecies of our Lord on earth, consist almost entirely of new revelations. These embrace, the rejection of the Jews on account of their unbelief; the destruction of their city and temple; their dispersion among all nations; the treading down of Jerusalem by the Gentiles; the persecution of the Christian church; the worldwide preaching of the gospel, and his own second coming, with the signs and events attending it, also his own approaching sufferings and departure to the Father, and his return to receive his people to Himself with the coming and mission of the Holy Ghost during the interval of his absence. Much as all this was in advance of the Lord’s previous prophecies, He added, after making these revelations: “I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now; howbeit, when He the Spirit of truth is come, He will guide you into all truth; and He will show you things to come.” After all therefore that had been revealed, concerning the future, very much still remained to be made known, and was to be made known by the teaching of the Holy Spirit.

Here is another distinct announcement of the principle of progressive revelation in prophecy.

With the expectations thus awakened we glance next at the prophetic teachings of the Holy Spirit through the apostles.

Examining the epistles in their chronological order, we find the two earliest, those to the church at Thessalonica, filled with the subject of the Lord’s second coming and revealing much fresh truth in connection with it. It is to be accompanied by the transformation of living saints, the resurrection of dead saints, and their joint rapture to meet the Lord in the air; the manner of his return, and (negatively) the time of it, are announced. Copious and detailed descriptions of the apostasy to be developed in the Christian church are given, as also the history of the man of sin, in whose career that apostasy was to culminate; his Satanic origin, his lying wonders and unrighteous deceptions, his consumption by the spirit of the Lord’s mouth, and his destruction by the brightness of his coming, are all foretold for the first time.

One or two years later, Paul wrote his first letter to the Corinthian church, in which revelations are made fuller than any previous ones, on the subject of resurrection: its principles, its manner, the nature of the bodies in which the saints will rise, the instantaneous transformation of the living to be effected at the sounding of the last trumpet, all these were newly revealed features. “Behold, I show you a mystery: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be “changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump.”

But more important still, the order of this resurrection of the saints with respect to other events is mentioned: “Christ the first fruits, afterward they that are Christ’s at his coming. Then cometh the end.” The resurrection of saints was to be subsequent to Christ’s resurrection, prior to the end; but how long subsequent to the one, or how long prior to the other, is not here revealed.

About a year after, in his epistle to the Romans, the apostle clears up the mystery of Israel’s future, and answers the questions whether God had cast off his ancient people, whether they had stumbled that they should fall. He reveals that their judicial rejection was but for a time, that it should terminate when the fulness of the Gentiles was brought in; and that then all Israel should be saved, and the Deliverer return to Zion. He thus “vindicates the ways of God to man,” and shows that his gifts and
calling are without repentance.

Peter wrote his first epistle about ten years later; but though he speaks of the revelation of Jesus Christ, and the appearing of the Chief Shepherd, he added little to the sum of what was already known on these topics. But in his second epistle, written about the year 68, he unfolds the final doom of the heavens and the earth that are now; that they are to be burned up, the elements to melt with fervent heat and to be succeeded by a new heaven and a new earth wherein righteousness should dwell. He mentions also some particulars of the approaching apostasy, a subject on which Paul in his two letters to Timothy dwells more fully. Both apostles paint a dark picture of the “last days,” foretell scoffers, apostates, hypocrites, false teachers seduced by evil spirits to teach doctrines of devils, a form of godliness without power; and they speak also of their own departure.

Then finally, thirty years later than the writings of the other apostles, and closing the inspired volume commenced by Moses 1600 years before, we find the revelation made by Christ in glory to John. It is the latest gift of a glorified Saviour to his suffering church, and is entirely different in manner, scope, and style from all that precedes it. It is all but wholly devoted to prophetic truth; it contains a full and orderly prophecy of the events that were to transpire to the end of time; it unveils new scenes, and its dark sayings are full of glorious light. It is evident that the prophetic matter of this book was unrevealed previous to the death and crucifixion of Christ; for it is represented as contained in a seven-sealed book, written within and on the back side. A strong angel cries with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof?” and none is found worthy save the “Lamb as it had been slain,” who is in the midst of the throne. He comes and takes the book out of the right hand of Him that sits on the throne, and He opens its seven seals.

The descriptions contained in this book of the sufferings of the faithful church under persecution; of the sins of Babylon the great; of the judgment to be poured upon it; of the advent of Christ and of the first resurrection; of the millennial reign of Christ (barely mentioned elsewhere in the New Testament); of the universal revolt at its close; of the judgments which follow; of the New Jerusalem; of the new heavens and the new earth; and of the eternal state—have no parallel in the whole compass of Scripture.

Being written subsequently to the destruction of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the Jews, the Apocalypse omits reference to these events treated by earlier prophecies; and, being addressed to the Christian church, it omits much found elsewhere, that is exclusively Jewish. But as regards all that was future to it, and of importance to the church of God, it presents a consecutive series of visions, combining and connecting the separate revelations previously made, and adding much never before revealed.

III. From these facts the following inferences may be deduced.
1. God does not reveal all the future at any one time, but gradually, as the knowledge of it may be needed and can be received.
2. We must not expect earlier prophecies to be equally comprehensive with later ones, nor endeavor to construct from the gospels and epistles alone, the perfect map of coming events. By its position as the last and fullest prophecy of the Bible, the Apocalypse is in advance of all other revelations, and a correct knowledge of the future is impossible apart from the study of it. No difficulties therefore, arising from its symbolic style or apparent obscurity, should lead us to dispense with its teachings. The testimony of later prophecies should never be in the slightest degree distorted, nor anything subtracted from their fulness, in order to bring them into harmony with earlier ones; but, on the contrary, their copious details and more comprehensive teachings, must be added to all previous revelations, and then allowed to modify the impressions we have received from earlier and more elementary predictions.
3. We must not therefore reject any particular prophetic truth because it is found “only in Revelation” but receive the teachings of this final prophecy on its inspired authority alone, when they are unconfirmed by other Scriptures.

The Apocalypse being written for the church militant, for the dispensation to which we belong, and the days in which we live, is
indispensable to the man of God who would now be thoroughly furnished to all good works. No portion of it should be considered as unimportant, or treated as superfluous. “Blessed is he that readeth and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things that are written therein, for the time is at hand.” “If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book; and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things that are written in this book.” (#Rev 22:18)

The Apocalypse, as a precious and principal light, shining in a dark place, until the day dawn and the Day Star arise, should be allowed to cast its rich and final rays back over all the prophecies on the subjects of which it treats, in the volume which it closes; and its consecutive visions should be employed to bind together in their proper order, the separate links of such earlier predictions.
CHAPTER II.

PROGRESSIVE REVELATIONS AS TO THE RELATIVE PERIOD OF THE SECOND ADVENT OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST.

IN the light of this principle of Progressive Revelation, let us now consider the most interesting and momentous question in connection with the future, the relative period of the return of our blessed Lord and Master.

Before examining the revelations of the Apocalypse on this subject, we will briefly glance at the general testimony of Scripture with respect to it, first that of the Old Testament, then that of the New.

It is impossible that those who “love his appearing” should be indifferent to the season of their Lord’s return. Even the prophets searched diligently at the general testimony of Scripture with respect to it, first that of the Old Testament, then that of the New.

It is impossible that those who “love his appearing” should be indifferent to the season of their Lord’s return. Even the prophets searched diligently at the general testimony of Scripture with respect to it, first that of the Old Testament, then that of the New.

Oh when shall come the moment, when, brighter far than morn,
The sunshine of Thy glory, shall on Thy people dawn?

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.

But Scripture contains more than general promises on this subject; it contains many specific, orderly, and even chronological prophecies. We have full and explicit inspired predictions by which to shape our expectations, and these numerous and detailed prophetic statements do not leave us like shipwrecked sailors on a dark night, on a wild and stormy sea, deprived of chart and compass and ignorant of their bearings. If we will use them aright, they place us rather in the position of a weary crew, at the end of a long and dangerous voyage, exploring by the morning twilight, the chart on which their track has been marked down, noting the thousands of miles they have sailed, recognising each high land and island they have passed on their course, and all the lights and beacons long since left behind, cheering each other as they observe that the faithful chart, whose accuracy their long experience has demonstrated, shows but two or three waymarks ahead — waymarks absolutely coming into sight — and rejoicing in hope of a speedy entrance into a peaceful port.
required to be reminded of these words, yet it is a mistake to suppose that they forbid investigation, or render hopeless beforehand any well grounded and intelligent conclusions, as to the period of our Lord’s return. The day and the hour of this great event have not assuredly been revealed, but its place on the general chart of human history has as certainly not been concealed.

The analogy of the Old Testament would lead us to expect that dates would be given by which some approximation to a knowledge of the period of Christ’s second coming might, toward the close of the dispensation, be made. For however dark earlier generations of Israel may have been, as to the time of his first coming, those who lived during the five centuries immediately preceding it had the light of distinct chronological prophecy to sustain their hopes and guide their expectations. Though Daniel’s prediction of the “seventy weeks” was expressed in symbolic language, and perhaps not understood by the generation to whom it was first given, yet as a matter of history, we know that it was correctly interpreted by later generations, that it formed a national opinion as to the probable period of the appearance of Messiah the Prince, and that it taught the faithful, like Simeon and Anna, to be waiting for the consolation of Israel. Is it not likely that the later generations of the Christian church which is indwelt by the Spirit of truth, of whom Christ expressly said “He shall show you things to come,” should have as clear or clearer light as to the period of the second advent? — light, not as to its day or hour, not as to its month or year, but as to its period, and especially as to its chronological relation to other future events. From the fact that the Lord Jesus, as the New Testament abundantly proves, wished his disciples in all ages to be kept constant in love, and vigilant in holiness, by means of the continual expectation of his return, we may be sure beforehand, that the period of that event will not be clearly revealed in plain words, either in the Old Testament or the New. Any revelation on the subject will be sure to be characterized by a marked and intentional obscurity, and to be of such a character as that only “the wise shall understand” it. On the other hand, as the second advent bears to other great future events the relation either of antecedent or subsequent (even if not of cause or of effect,) its position relatively to them must be more or less clearly indicated.

For if there exist in Scripture an orderly chronological prophecy of future events, containing a prediction of the second coming of Christ, as one link in the chain, its place in reference to all the other events must of course be clear. And if such a prophecy contain no direct mention of the second advent, yet if it contain a mention of events which, from other scripture we know to synchronize with that advent (such as the resurrection of the saints, or the destruction of Antichrist and his armies,) the relative position of the advent will still be clear.

Such prophecies exist; they are given for our study; and with the Holy Ghost as our guide we may confidently expect to learn from them with certainty the general order of the great incidents of the fast approaching end of the age. And not only so, but we may also expect to be able to gather from such prophecies, read in the light of the whole revelation of God, an approximate knowledge of the actual period of the coming of the Lord. Of this we are not, we cannot be, intended to remain in ignorance, for it is with regard to prophetic chronology that it is expressly said, “the wise shall understand.”

Let us seek to ascertain, first from Old Testament prophecy, secondly from the more advanced teachings of the New Testament, and lastly from the final testimony of the Apocalypse, the relative period of our Lord’s return; and, as far as it is revealed, its actual point in the course of the ages of human history.

The second advent of Christ could not have been distinctly predicted in the Old Testament as a second; that would have involved a premature revelation of Messiah’s rejection by Israel, of his death and re-ascent into heaven, and of the present dispensation of grace to the Gentiles. Prophecies so clear as either to procure or prevent their own fulfillment, were never delivered by Divine inspiration. The two comings of Christ, at that time both future, and having one and the same object — to redeem and restore humanity and to destroy the works of the devil — are seen as one in early prophetic vision.
A coming of Christ is, however, extensively and clearly predicted in the Old Testament, of a character essentially different from his past coming, and which is to be accompanied by events of transcendent importance, none of which took place in connection with his first advent. It is therefore a future coming, and in relation to the first it is a second. He did come in humiliation as a gracious Saviour; He will come in glory as a righteous Judge and King. In other words, without the expression being used, the second coming of Christ is foretold and described in places too numerous to mention, in the law, in the prophets, and in the psalms.

The Old Testament also largely prophesies another great future event; it plainly teaches that before this world’s history is wound up, before time gives place to eternity, an age is to occur which is to be earth’s Sabbath, man’s jubilee, Christ’s reign: the antitype of all Sabbaths from Eden onward, the antitype of Israel’s jubilees, the antitype of Solomon’s glorious reign of prosperity and peace. Certain Scripture statements and analogies (apart from the Apocalypse) lead us to suppose that the duration of this period will be 1000 years, whence it is commonly called The Millennium.

By the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began, God has announced these “times of refreshing.” The Lord Jesus when on earth alluded to this period, and presented it as an object of hope to his people. “Ye who have followed Me,” He said on one occasion in reply to a question from Peter, “in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel”; to Nathaniel He said, “Hereafter ye shall see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.” This age is called “the dispensation of the fulness of times,” in which God “will gather together in one all things in Christ” (#Eph 1:10), in which every knee shall bow to Jesus, and every tongue confess Him Lord, to the glory of God the Father (#Phil 2:10). It is the oft foretold, oft promised kingdom of the Son of man; not God’s reign over the world in providence — that has existed from the beginning, and could never therefore be the object either of prophecy or of promise; not Christ’s present reign in the hearts of his people; not the present period at all, for Satan is at present usurping the throne of this world as king and God; two thirds of mankind still worship him in worshipping idols, and obey him indirectly, in serving sin; and even Christ’s people, the little flock who own Him as Lord, fail to obey Him perfectly.

If Christ be king now, where is his honor? How does the dread majesty of his throne assert itself? He endures with much longsuffering all manner of rebellion; He allows his authority to be insulted, and his name blasphemed. He avenge not his own elect, who cry day and night unto Him; He permits the oppressor to triumph, and the wicked to prosper in the earth. These things shall not be in the day of his kingdom. #Ps 72 presents the manner of that kingdom. Its features are righteousness and judgment, flowing from Himself as fountainhead, and from all subordinate rulers as his ministers; the poor and needy delivered, and their oppressors crushed; complete and universal submission of all kings and nations to Christ; abundant peace and eternal praise. Clearly this kingdom is not come yet, and clearly therefore it is yet to come. It is true that numerous passages speak of this present dispensation as in a certain sense the kingdom of God; but the expression also designates a still future period, altogether distinct from the present in its character. This is the kingdom of God in a mystery, that will be the kingdom of God in manifest power and glory.

And let it be remarked, this kingdom is no part of the eternal state which shall ensue when “the former things are passed away.” It is the kingdom of the Son, the kingdom in which Christ as Son of man is supreme, but in the eternal state the Son shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father, and shall Himself be subject, that God may be all in all (#1Co 15:28). Now the period during which the Son possesses the kingdom, and the period which dates from his delivering it up, cannot be the same.

Again, the dispensation in question, though blessed and glorious beyond all that have preceded it, is yet governmentally and nationally imperfect; mankind will be still divided into nations (#Zech 14:16), speak divers languages (#Dan 7:14), be distinguished as Jews and Gentiles, and as governors and governed (#Ps 72); whereas in the eternal state all will be under the sole and
immediate government of God.

And further, it is a period which, though characterized in the main by righteousness, life and bliss, will yet be marred by sin, death and judgment; men will still be mortal, and judgment will follow every transgression (#Isa 55, #Zech 14), while in the eternal state there will be no more sin, no more death, no more curse. (#Rev 21)

During this reign of Christ, He will have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth (#Ps 62:8); but in the eternal state there will be “no more sea.” In short the former will be a kingdom characterized by the gradual and progressive subjugation of all things to Christ, in which “the last enemy that shall be destroyed is death,” while the eternal state dates from death’s destruction, and in it subjection is unknown.

This glorious age is then a distinct one, which is to follow the present period, and to precede the new heavens and the new earth, in which the tabernacle of God shall be for evermore with men.

We have therefore a great future event, and a glorious future age, clearly predicted in Scripture, and it is a deeply momentous question which of the two is to come first. Is the millennial Sabbath to be introduced by the coming of Christ, or to be followed by it? Ought the church to be expecting the millennium, or expecting her Lord first? Is the Divine program of the future, first the millennium and then the advent, or first the advent and then the millennium?

It is strange that many children of God are content to leave this great question an open one, and to continue in willing ignorance on the subject. And it is doubly strange that too many who ought, as teachers of the truth, boldly to declare the whole counsel of God, should be content to promulgate through the entire course of their ministry, views which they hold from education and from habit, rather than as the result of research, and of strong conviction that they are the truth, views which they would be at a loss to sustain by solid scriptural argument. They never perhaps preach on prophecy at all, but they constantly make use of forms of expression, and quote Scripture in connections, which tacitly and very effectually teach error. They thus endorse the vaguely held traditional creed, that death is the certain prospect before each individual, and that as regards the church at large and the world, the present state of things will continue to improve gradually until it merges into that blessed period of righteousness and peace, in which “the knowledge of the Lord shall cover the earth, as the waters cover the sea.” This is a serious evil; scriptures misquoted are an efficient means of conveying unscriptural views. Multitudes of persons who have never studied the Bible on this subject, or received any direct instruction on it, have nevertheless, from this practice on the part of their teachers, imbibed views directly contrary to the truth.

And the views thus thoughtlessly imparted, and thoughtlessly received, are yet firmly held; for mental habits are strong. That which we have always heard and supposed to be true, that which most people appear to hold as true, assumes the authority of ascertained truth in the mind, and the moment it is attacked, prejudice rises in arms to defend it. The consequence is, that notwithstanding the late large and rapid increase in the number of those who look for the coming of Christ as their own individual hope, and the next great event in the history of the church and of the world, the majority of professing Christians, and especially those who have little or no leisure for reading and study, still retain the opposite view, look for death personally, and expect the coming of Christ to take place only at the end of the world. Yet that coming is the grand motive uniformly presented in the New Testament to love, to obedience, to holiness, to spirituality of mind, to works of mercy, to watchfulness, to patience, to moderation and sobriety, to diligence, and to all other Christian graces. “That blessed hope” is essential to the production of the Christian character in its perfection. What consolation it affords in bereavement and affliction! What holy restraint it is calculated to exercise, in prosperity and joy, and what an incentive it supplies to exertion in Christian work and warfare!

And who is to blame that its power is so little felt by Christians in general? How shall they hear without a teacher? If their ministers never directly teach them the truth on this point, by expounding to them the numerous passages bearing on it in the New Testament,
but leave them in ignorance or lead them indirectly into error, will the Great Shepherd of the sheep hold such under shepherds guiltless? Earnestly would we entreat all our brethren in the ministry to "preach the word" on this great subject, to give it in their ministry the prominence it has in their Bibles; to bring it in, whenever and wherever Scripture brings it in, and that is in connection with almost every topic of Christian privilege and duty.


It is vain to urge that the uncertainty of life and the possible nearness of death are motives as powerful as the coming of Christ. Death can never be an object of hope to a Christian, nor a source of consolation; God never intended it to be such; it has lost its sting indeed to a believer, but it remains, and must ever remain, a painful, humbling, afflicting, repulsive prospect; salvation itself imports no luster to death. It must be so; “it is sin’s great conquest, and Satan’s chief work, the fullness of sorrow and affliction, the triumph of corruption, the fulfillment of the curse. Oh it is a strange delusion of Satan to have made the capital curse of God eclipse the capital promise of God! Satan’s consummated kingdom over the body to take that place in our thoughts, which Christ’s consummated kingdom in the body and spirit, even the resurrection, was meant to take.”

Nor is it believers only who suffer from the habitual omission of a cardinal doctrine of scripture in the teaching they hear from the pulpit. Who shall estimate the injustice it does to unbelievers? The coming of the Lord draweth nigh! Why is not the fact, the (for them) awful fact, proclaimed aloud in their hearing, and applied with all the earnestness of love, to arouse the sleeper from his dream, to destroy the delusions of the false professor, to unmask the hypocrite to himself; to warn the wicked from his way? The coming of the Lord draweth nigh; to them who know not God and obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, that coming must bring everlasting destruction; on them it must fall as a fiery vengeance. Should they not be faithfully forewarned of their danger? Should they have the right to reproach their teachers that they sounded not the trumpet though they saw the sword approaching? What saith the Lord? “If the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman’s hand” (#Ezek 33:6).

Let sinners be startled by the announcement “THE JUDGE STANDETH AT THE DOOR,” and not soothed by the sound of a softly approaching millennium. Let them be warned of the speedy dawn of a day of retribution, and not led to conclude it at least a thousand years distant. If the preachers of the word will fling carelessly aside, one of the best weapons in the armory of truth, can they wonder that their work is not as effective as it might be? If they would fain see conversions numerous as in apostolic days, let them preach the apostolic preaching, in which not only the past, but the future advent of Christ had a grand and prominent place.

The two prophets of the Old Testament who furnish the most conclusive evidence on this subject are Daniel and Zechariah. The former, a royal captive from Judea, was a pure and wonderful witness for God in the corrupt, gentile court of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, during the type of the Babylonish captivity of Israel. There is something singularly magnificent and massive in this prophet’s interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar’s divinely sent dream. Unencumbered by detail, the grand outline of this fundamental and far-reaching prophecy is sketched with the few but firm and telling touches of a master hand; like the blue vault of heaven, “majestic in its own simplicity,” and embracing in one vast span the whole extent and circumference of earth, it seems to arch in the entire future of the world, with celestial ease and stability.

It starts from the time then present, and terminates on the verge of eternity. Its language is intelligible, and indeed can
scarcely be misunderstood. Brief and condensed in the extreme, it lights only on the salient points, the mountain tops as it were, of human history; but in so doing it must of course light on its most elevated and important summit, the glorious epiphany of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. Whereabouts in the chain does it place that summit? This is the point on which we now seek its testimony. Let the reader ponder it and reply.

THE VISION OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR, KING OF BABYLON, TO WHOM GOD HAD GIVEN UNIVERSAL DOMINION.

1. Thou, O king, sawest and behold a great image.
2. His head was of fine gold;
3. His breast and his arms of silver,
4. His belly and his thighs of brass;
5. His legs of iron, and his feet part of iron and part of clay.
6. A stone was cut out without hands;
7. It smote the image on his feet;
8. It brake in pieces the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold;
9. It became a great mountain;
10. It filled the whole earth.

THE INTERPRETATION

1. Thou art this head of gold;
2. After thee shall arise another kingdom;
3. And a third kingdom of brass;
4. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron;
5. That kingdom shall be divided.
6. In the days of these kings,
7. The God of heaven shall set up a kingdom
8. It shall never be destroyed,
9. It shall consume all these kingdoms,
10. It shall stand for ever.

The dream is certain and the interpretation thereof is sure.

A succession of four similar universal earthly empires is foretold, and that they are to be followed by a fifth, the empire of the stone. The first four would be established and ruled by men, the last by “the God of heaven.” The first four would be destroyed, the last would destroy them. The first four would be smitten and broken in pieces, the last would never be destroyed. The first four would form one great image; the last would become a great mountain, and fill the whole earth. The first four would be consumed and carried away; the last would stand for ever.

By the universal consent of the church of all ages, and of all sections, the first four are allowed to be the Babylonian, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman empires; and the last the still future kingdom of the Son of man. The internal scriptural and historical evidence in favor of this interpretation is so overwhelming, so complete, that the few who have of late years ventured to call it in question must be regarded as rash, unsafe, presumptuous guides, who would destroy the very basis of all sound and solid interpretation of Scripture prophecy. It were superfluous to argue the point in a work like this; those who require it can easily find abundant evidence, and that of a most convincing character and edifying nature. (*See Birks’ “Elements of Prophecy“)

We take it for granted therefore that this vision presents us with a brief historic outline of the four great empires which have in succession held universal sway. It presents the last of the four, in two successive stages, first as legs of pure iron, secondly as ten toes composed of a mixture of iron and clay; representing under these emblems, first the Roman empire in its undivided imperial strength, and secondly the same empire in its divided condition.

During this last stage of the last empire, occurs a supernatural and tremendous revolution. All the previous changes had followed each other in the ordinary and natural course, and the kingdoms were in some senses a continuation of each other, for the great image is one. But now a kingdom that is no part of the image, that owns a supernatural origin, smites the image, grinds it to powder, takes its place, blots it out of existence, and fills the whole earth. This fall of the stone cut out without hands must symbolise something immensely more important and fundamental than any political change the world has ever seen. Tremendous critical revolutions, such as the overthrow of Babylon by Cyrus, and of
Persia’s power by Alexander the Great, have in this prophecy been portrayed simply by the quiet change from one metal to another, in the parts of an unbroken image. What then is the great event symbolised by the falling of the stone, which puts an end to the image altogether, and precedes the establishment on earth of the kingdom of the God of heaven?

Is it, as some assert, the first advent of Christ, to establish Christianity? Impossible! for the stone falls on the feet of the image. The first advent took place in the time of the undivided imperial iron strength of the Roman empire, not after its decay and division into many kingdoms. Christianity had already been established for centuries as the religion of the Roman empire, before the state of things symbolized by the ten toes of iron and clay arose.

Besides, the destruction of the image is attributed to the fall of the stone, not to its gradual expansion into a great mountain which fills the whole earth. Now Christianity did not destroy all earthly monarchy, at the time of its advent, or in its early ages. On the contrary! Its Founder suffered under Pontius Pilate the Roman governor, and his apostles were martyred by Nero and Domitian. Nothing whatever answering to the crushing, destructive fall of the stone took place at that time. The development of the stone into a mountain does not begin till the image has been “broken to pieces altogether, and become like the chaff of the summer threshing floor.” Now the gradual growth of Christianity has been taking place while the image still stands, and cannot therefore be the thing intended by this striking symbol. Besides this, the spiritual kingdom of God now established in the hearts of men is in no respect similar to the great universal earthly empires which form the four first of this series.

What then must be the transcendent event symbolized by the falling from above, with destructive force, on the feet of the image (or final form of earthly monarchy), of a stone cut out without hands? What can it be but the second coming of Christ with all his saints, to execute judgment on the ungodly, and to reign in righteousness and glory?

The symbol employed, a stone cut out without hands, is a most appropriate emblem of Christ and his church; that church which, as other scriptures show, is to be associated with him in the work of judgment. A stone cut out without hands is a miracle; Christ in his birth, in his resurrection, was such; and we his people are even now “born not of the will of man, or of the will of the flesh, but of God” as to our spiritual natures, and our bodies are to be in the resurrection “quickened by his Spirit which dwelleth in us.” Many other emblems present Christ and his people as one. They form one vine, one body, one temple, so here, one stone. Our Lord applies this emblem to Himself in a way that seems almost an allusion to this prophecy: “whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall it will grind him to powder.” Peter applies it to the saints, “ye also as living stones.” And Paul speaks of believers under the same figure as “builted together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.” For more than 1800 years this mystic stone has been in process of cutting out. When “the trumpet shall sound and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed,” the separation will be complete, and the stone will fall on the feet of the image, that is, the Lord will come “with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all.” Earthly polities will then crumble for ever into dust; empires, monarchies, and republics alike, will become as the chaff of the summer threshing-floor; “the Lord shall be king over all the earth,” and alone exalted in that day.

Here then we have the first distinct answer to our inquiry as to the relative position of the second advent.

On the authority of this prophecy alone we may boldly assert that it is destined to occur at the close of the present divided state of the Roman empire, and prior to the establishment of the millennial reign of Christ. And moreover, as the parts of the image bear a certain proportion to each other, we have some data by which to form an approximation to its actual period; for the
tenfold division of the Roman empire having already existed twelve or thirteen centuries, a strong presumption arises that its close must be at hand.

We turn now to the second great prophecy of Daniel in the seventh chapter of his book. The following are the leading points of the vision and of the interpretation respectively.

**DANIEL’S VISION OF THE FOUR GREAT BEASTS.**

1. Four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse from one another.
2. The first like a lion, another like a bear, another like a leopard.
3. A fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly.
4. It was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.
5. There came up among them another little horn.
6. In this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.
7. The same horn made war with the saints and prevailed against them.
8. Until the Ancient of Days came, and
9. Judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and
10. The time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

**THE INTERPRETATION**

1. These great beasts which are four, are four kingdoms.
2. The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth.
3. The ten horns are ten kings (or kingdoms) that shall arise.
4. Another shall rise after them, diverse from the first (ten).
5. And he shall speak great words against the Most High.
6. He shall wear out the saints of the Most High.
7. They shall be given into his hand until a time, and times, and the dividing of time.
8. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion.
9. The kingdom shall be given to the people of the saints of the
10. whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.

Nebuchadnezzar beheld the former vision and Daniel interpreted; now the prophet beholds, and an angel interprets. The subject is in both visions in the main the same; but the second has many additional features. The four great empires of earth appear under strangely contrasted symbols to the king and to the prophet.

In the former case a worldly idolator looked up, and beheld a great fourfold image of earthly dominion; it was terrible, yet attractive to him in its brilliancy. In the latter case a man of God looked down, and beheld four great beasts, terrible only in their fierce brutality.

Power is a dazzling object of ambition; dominion has a fascinating attraction for men; but the humblest saint of God can afford to look down on earthly glory, as from a lofty elevation, in the calm consciousness of undeniable and immeasurable superiority. Four great beasts: that was all the earth produced to the eye of the holy Daniel!

The divinely selected symbols have an evident allusion to the two leading characteristics that have marked the four great Gentile empires, in contrast to the Jewish theocracy, and in still darker contrast to the coming kingdom of Christ. Image worship and inhuman cruelty, idolatry and persecution, have been their characteristics. The image embodies the one thought, the wild beast the other. Nebuchadnezzar made an image, probably of the image he had seen, and demanded for it worldwide worship, persecuting even to the fiery furnace those who refused to bow down to it; and Daniel experienced the wild beast character of the second great empire, when condemned to the lions’ den for his piety toward God.

That the four empires symbolized in this vision are the same four previously symbolized in the image can hardly be questioned. “The number is the same, four in each. The starting point is the same, for each was given while Babylon was the ruling power. The issue is the same, for both are immediately followed by the visible kingdom of Christ. The order is the same, for the kingdoms in the
first vision, as all admit, are successive; and in the other there are no less than seven or eight clauses which denote a succession in time. There is the same gradation, for the noblest metal and the noblest animal take the lead in each series. Further, the kingdoms in each vision are described as occupying the whole space, till the dominion of the saints of God. The first empire is that of BABYLON, for to the king of BABYLON it was said, thou art this head of gold. If we require the names of the next two kingdoms, the angel Gabriel continues the message of the prophet. The ram having two horns are the kings of MEDIA and PERSIA. The rough goat is the king of GRECIA. If we ask the name and character of the fourth empire the evangelist supplies the answer, there went out a decree from CAESAR AUGUSTUS that all the world should be taxed; if we let Him alone, all men will believe on Him, and the ROMANS will come and take away both our place and nation. Four supreme and ruling kingdoms, and four only, are announced by name in the word of God, from the time of Daniel to the close of the sacred canon."

The main difference is that the latter prophecy, like a telescope of higher power, presents an enlarged and more detailed view, especially of the fourth empire. The image showed that it had two distinct stages: one pure iron, unmixed and undivided; the other iron and clay mixed, the metallic parts divided. In this fourth beast we discern a new element, the dominion of the little horn; and we thereby learn the moral reason for the judgment, which in both visions alike falls on the fourth empire in its last state. In connection with this last vision, the coming of Christ to judge is expressed in a clearer form, and the share which his people shall have in his reign. But the evidence it affords as to the relative period of the second advent is in unison with that of the earlier vision. It places it at the end of the last phase of the fourth empire, and determines its immediate object to be the execution of judgment, and its ultimate object, the establishment on earth of the everlasting kingdom of the Most High, in which dominion shall be given to the saints. It thus announces that the coming of Christ will be prior to his reign over the earth, in company with his saints, and it furnishes more accurate data also as to the actual period of the second advent. This latter however cannot be adduced in the present stage of our inquiry, since it is connected with two points of disputed interpretation, the consideration of which must be adjourned to the second part of this work. For the same reason the evidence of Daniel's last visions must here be presented but very imperfectly, and without any attempt to enter into detail.

We observe merely that the very comprehensive (and consequently complicated) prophecy of the “things noted in the Scripture of truth” (#Dan 11), announces one unbroken series of wars, revolutions, persecutions, apostasies, disasters and desolations as occupying the whole scene of vision, until Daniel's people should be delivered, and many of the dead arise (#Dan 12:1-3). Now these two events, the deliverance of Israel from their great tribulation, and the resurrection of the just, are invariably associated in the prophecies with the personal coming of Christ (#Zech 14:5, #1Cor 15). Therefore, though Daniel does not mention a second advent of Christ, for reasons before alluded to, yet he marks its place in this series by the position assigned to the events which synchronize with it. Thus a third time he places it at the close of the four great empires, or of the times of the Gentiles, at the close of Israel's dispersion and tribulation, and prior to the commencement of that kingdom in which “they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever,”—at the close of the fourth empire and before the millennial reign.

The reign of Christ on earth is distinctly predicted in #Zech 14:9, and many of its peculiar features are mentioned in verses which follow. This is an orderly and detailed prophecy, of the events that shall usher in that reign; and we have a definite statement, that foremost among those events, “the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee . . . and the Lord shall be king over all the earth; in that day there shall be one Lord, and his name one.” In other words, we have in this prophecy a clear declaration that the advent will precede the millennial reign.

Again it is written “when the Lord shall build up Zion He shall appear in his glory.” The building up of Zion, that is the restoration and conversion of Israel, must of course precede the millennial
The reign of Christ, over Israel and the earth, since it is inconceivable that Israel’s dispersed and desolate condition could continue during its course. A glorious epiphany of the Son of God is to accompany, according to this prophecy, the building up of Zion—a premillennial event. The second advent of Christ therefore takes place before the millennium.

The history of Israel is a typical history, prefiguring alike in its broad outline and in its minor features the history of the church. What is the general outline of that history? Is it a gradual and steady progress from bad to good, and from good to better, culminating at last in something very good and glorious? Nay, but the very reverse! It is a downward progress, a succession of backslidings and apostasies, from the days of Solomon to the Babylonish captivity, and from the restoration to the fall of Jerusalem under Titus, and the final judgment and dispersion of the ancient people of God. Now there would be no analogy, but a most marked and marvellous contrast between the type and the antitype, if the history of the church were to be gradual rise from the state of things we now have, into a millennial condition of blessedness, purity and peace. It would do violence not only to the analogy which exists between these two dispensations, but to the general moral analogy of all God’s dispensations. Without exception hitherto every dispensation has ended in apostasy and judgment. Eden ended thus; the antediluvian world ended thus; the theocracy of Israel ended thus; the kingdom of Israel ended thus; the ministry of the prophets ended thus; the ministry of Christ in person ended thus; the ministry of the Spirit by the apostles ended thus, in the full and final rejection of Israel and in the giving of the kingdom of God to the Gentiles. So far the Gentile church has pursued a precisely similar course, and trodden the downward road of apostasy; and can it be believed, that the last stage of her course is to afford a total contrast to all previous analogies, and culminate in a millennium of moral perfection and physical glory? No—“when the Son of man cometh shall He find faith on the earth”? that is the question.

When we turn to the pages of the New Testament, the conclusions to which these ancient prophecies have led us are in the fullest way confirmed.

There are in the New Testament, apart from the Apocalypse, about a hundred passages in which the second coming of Christ is more or less fully presented. About half of these afford no clear information on the subject we are considering, though indirect premillennial arguments might be drawn from most of them. About twenty passages teach with various degrees of explicitness that the coming of Christ will precede “the times of the restitution of all things”; and there are four or five, which at first sight appear to favor an opposite view, but which on closer examination are found to harmonize with the rest. We will briefly review the leading passages of these two latter classes.

The most cursory survey of them as a whole, however, suggests two strong prima facie arguments in favor of the premillennial views. It is a remarkable fact that while in these scriptures the return of the Lord Jesus is everywhere prominent, the truth of a millennium to come is scarcely asserted. It is assumed as an acknowledged hope in one or two places, and alluded to in a few others; it is implied in some of our Lord’s parables, but nowhere distinctly predicted, nowhere described, or presented as an object of hope. What is the natural inference? That no millennium is to occur? No, but that something else is to occur before it; and that the intervening event is the one which the Holy Ghost would keep before the eye of the church, that intervening event being the glorious epiphany of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

For, supposing for a moment that a thousand years of righteousness and rest, purity and peace, were designed in the counsels of God, to succeed this age of sin and strife and suffering, before the oft promised return of the Lord Jesus, how unaccountable, how incredible that so little should be said about it! Supposing it were to occur on the other hand after that return, and consequent upon it, how perfectly natural, that in prophecies designed to comfort and guide the church during the interval of Christ’s absence, it should be scarcely mentioned. Its character had been described in the Old Testament, and was well understood by Jewish Christians and by the early church. They expected its commencement indeed, in connection with Christ’s first coming:
“wilt Thou at this time restore again the kingdom of Israel?” — and would never have entertained the thought that it could occur during his absence. The events that should transpire during the absence, and the return that should introduce the kingdom, were therefore naturally the great subject matter of the prophecies of Christ and his apostles; the subsequent millennial reign, taken as it were for granted, occupied a very subordinate place. The silence of the Lord Himself, and of the whole New Testament about the millennium, can be explained on no other supposition.

The period of the millennial reign is long; its character is glorious, its events gigantic, its sphere universal; it will be no less than the subjugation of the entire world to Christ, the putting down of “all rule, and all authority and power,” by the Son of God. If all this be to take place prior to his second coming, how impossible that He should overlook or omit it, in all his great prophetic descriptions of the entire course of the present dispensation.

In Matthew xxiv. Christ describes his second personal advent and the great events which shall precede it. He reveals the course of this evil age, and its close. He foretells wars, famines, pestilences, earthquakes, persecutions, false prophets, iniquities, apostasies, the preaching of the gospel “as a witness” to all nations, false signs and wonders, desolations, woes including the great tribulation, and then He adds, “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken; and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven, and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory, and He shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

That these word describe his personal advent in glory is certain, and equally certain is it, that this comprehensive prophecy contains no allusion to a millennium of blessedness and peace. Can this be reconciled with the view that our Lord expected that golden age previous to his coming? The same thing may be said of the series of prophetic parables in Matthew xiii. They certainly describe his second personal advent, and as certainly portray the leading features of the age which shall end with that event; but they speak of no millennium. They describe exactly what we see around us, exactly what we know has characterized the past eighteen hundred years, a partial spread of truth, a vast upgrowth of apostasy and corruption in the professing church, a gathering out of the great sea of humanity a mingled mass of good and bad; but no subjugation of the entire world to Christ, no signs of righteousness from shore to shore. If any one asserts that the parable of the leaven foretells a universality of godliness in this dispensation, let him reflect, that in order to give his assertion any value he must first prove that the “leaven” means good and not evil (a disputed point),

* Indeed, it may be remarked that in every other place in Scripture where “leaven” is spoken of, it clearly signifies evil.

and secondly, that the “three measures of meal” means the entire human race, and not a definite part of it: neither of which can be proved. This is a parable without an inspired interpretation; men can do no more than surmise its meaning; such surmises should accord, not clash, with clearer revelations, and with the Lord’s own interpretation of the parable of the tares and the wheat.

The same thing may be said of all the prophetic passages in the epistles of Paul: take for example that in the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians. He first describes the second coming of Christ with his mighty angels in flaming fire, to be glorified in his saints, and to take vengeance on the wicked. He then foretells the great antecedent to that coming. What is it? A millennium of righteousness? No! a mystery of iniquity, the rise of the son of perdition, the manifestation of the man of sin, the fearful reign of Antichrist. Had he expected a long day of millennial light before Christ’s return, how could he have foretold nothing but a long night of spiritual darkness?

To Peter, Paul, Jude, and John, the future of this dispensation was overshadowed with portentous gloom. They gaze with sorrowing hearts into its dark depths; they warn the church of
approaching apostasy, and nerve it to meet coming persecution, encouraging it to hope for relief from both, only at the coming of the Lord (#2Thess 1:7). Had they foreseen the Christian dispensation gradually developing into universal brightness, how would the blessed prospect have chased their sorrow and lit their countenances with smiles of gladness! But no! their looks brighten only as they turn from the present dispensation to its close, and catch a glimpse of the rising of the Sun of Righteousness, “looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ.” If then the apostles expected no millennium before the second advent of Christ, why should we?

The second argument suggested by a glance at the general tenor of these prophecies is stronger, for it is positive rather than negative. The Lord and his apostles not only do not foretell a millennium of blessedness before the second coming, but they do foretell a series of events which could not coexist with such a millennium. They predict a succession of wars, famines, plagues, earthquakes, persecutions, apostasies, and corruptions, the working of a mystery of iniquity, which culminates in the manifestation of the man of sin. Can these coexist with a millennium, whose characteristics are the absence of war, peace to the ends of the earth, universal prosperity of the righteous, times of refreshing, the subjugation of all kings to the “King of kings,” the putting down of all rule and authority and power, the subjugation of his enemies beneath his feet, the triumphant reign of his saints, the filling of the world with the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea? If the former series of events are to characterize the entire course of this dispensation, which is clearly the teaching of Scripture, the latter cannot; they mutually exclude each other. There can therefore be no millennium before Christ comes.

There are a number of passages in which the duty of constant watchfulness is urged on the church. Take that in Luke xii. as a specimen. The Master bids us be like men that wait for their lord, pronounces a blessing on such as shall be found “watching,” speaks of the uncertainty as to the time of his coming, whether it should be in the second, or in the third watch, uses the illustration of the thief, and adds, “be ye therefore ready also, for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.”

Now, though it may be difficult to watch and wait for an event, the time of whose occurrence is altogether uncertain, and may be very distant, yet it is not impossible. But it is impossible to watch and wait for an event which we know cannot occur during our lifetime, nor during that of our children, nor for many, many subsequent generations. The millennium has not commenced yet; we know it is to run a course of a thousand years. If we know it is to precede our Master’s return, how can we be like men that wait for their Lord? The thing is impossible, and Christ never commanded an impossibility; therefore we must expect the millennium after his coming and not before. The early church with one consent placed the millennium revealed by St. John after the advent, and found it consequently no hindrance to their obedience to the Lord’s command, “be ye ready also.” An interval nearly twice as long has, it is true, actually elapsed, and was of course foreknown to our Lord. But it was not revealed; and though a portion of it is prophetically announced, it is announced in such symbolic language as to secure its not being understood, until the understanding of it would be no hindrance to watchfulness. The Lord Jesus knew that fifty or sixty generations of men would live and die ere He would come again; and He wished each one to pass the time of its sojourning here under the hallowing and cheering influence of “that blessed hope.” He cannot consequently have revealed anything that would justify the conclusion, “my Lord delayeth his coming.” The thousand years of blessedness that He did reveal in the Apocalypse, through John, must consequently be subsequent to his return.

The apostle Paul twice uses the expression, “we who are alive and remain, unto the coming of the Lord”; whether we regard these words simply as the natural utterance of his own feelings, or as dictated by the Holy Ghost, they bear equally strong testimony to the fact that the coming of Christ, and not the millennium, is the event for which Christians should look and wait. Taken as the language of Paul merely, they show how thoroughly imbued he was with the expectation that the then living generations of saints, his
own contemporaries, might witness the second advent. Clearly he expected no millennium first, unless he also expected to live beyond the age of Methuselah! And why after the lapse of eighteen hundred years, should we regard the coming of the Lord as more distant from us, than he did from him? Taking these words as an inspired expression, placed by the Holy Ghost in the lips of each successive generation of Christians, they are still more conclusive. It is a Divine warrant to all to expect what Paul expected. The sorrowing mourners around each successive sleeper in Jesus are to take up the glad strain, “we who are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.”

But the resurrection will not come till Christ comes, we know that these two events synchronize even to the twinkling of an eye. Therefore the millennium will not come till Christ comes; and Christ will come before the millennium. This conclusion can only be avoided by asserting that during the millennium the saints and the whole creation will be groaning and travailing in pain together, and with earnest expectation awaiting a better state of things.

In 2 Thessalonians ii. 8, in speaking of the destruction of the man of sin, the apostle declares that it will be effected by the brightness of Christ’s coming, the epiphaneia tes parousia. Either therefore the man of sin, the great enemy of Christ, will live and reign throughout the millennium, which is incredible, or Christ will come before the millennium and destroy him. The loving words of our Lord, “Ye now therefore have sorrow, but I will see you again and your heart shall rejoice,” though they may have found a fulfillment in the joy that filled the disciples’ hearts when they saw the Lord after his resurrection, have yet a prophetic bearing on the effect of his future coming. They harmonize with all the scriptures which represent the church as an espoused bride awaiting an absent bridegroom, and teach us that for the church that loves her absent Lord, joy can come only with his return. Either then prolonged sorrow, deep unsatisfied yearnings of soul, a painful sense of loneliness and bereavement, are consistent with millennial bliss, or else there can be no millennium for the church till after the coming of Christ.

The millennium will be a peculiar period, unlike any period that has as yet been known on earth. If it were immediately to precede the coming of Christ, it would surely have been mentioned among the signs of that great event which we are exhorted to note. But it is never so mentioned; it is never mentioned at all in connection with an advent following it. In no one single passage of Scripture can the two events be found in this order; nor can a single text be produced in which the second advent of Christ is spoken of, in connection with a preceding millennium. We must therefore conclude that the millennium is to follow the coming of Christ.

* The order of the visions in Rev. xx. is no exception to this rule, as shown in the following pages.
Having thus reviewed some of the general teachings of Scripture, both in the Old and New Testaments, concerning the relative period of the second advent, we now turn to the final prophecy of the Bible, in the expectation of finding there, fuller and clearer light on the subject. The conclusion that we have reached is abundantly confirmed by the general tenor of the Apocalypse, and by the direct evidence of its closing visions.

This book presents the church as exposed to tribulation, and having need of patience, as bearing a painful and dangerous testimony to Christ, and as enduring temptation and persecution, right up to the time of the advent. Its author was in his own person a representative of the church in these respects: “I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.” Never in the whole course of the book do we see the saints exalted and reigning, until after the second advent. The sweet picture of heavenly glory in chapter vii., occurs in unbroken sequence after a succession of war, famines, plagues, martyr deaths, and political convulsions. No period of holiness and peace on earth is mentioned as intervening. The seven trumpets announce an uninterrupted series of judgments, up to the moment when it is said “the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and He shall reign for ever and ever” (Rev 21:5). The trumpets clearly represent, not millennial blessings, but providential judgment; they leave no room for a millennium before the coming of Christ. But any remains of doubt ought to be dispelled by the closing visions of this book. There, bright, clear, full, and harmonious with every previous prediction, stands out on almost the last page of inspiration, a grand and detailed description of the epiphany of Christ. It is a symbolic description it is true, for the revelation in which it occurs is a symbolic prophecy; but its symbols, interpreted by other scriptures, can hardly be mistaken; they serve rather as the steps of a ladder, to enable the mind to mount to the majesty of the theme. And there too, immediately succeeding it, stands out a second prophecy of the reign of Christ and his saints. Symbolic too, yet simple in its symbolism, and with even its simple symbols explained to make them simpler. As we look into these last unveilings of the counsel of God about the future, once more we ask the question, What is the prospect before us? A thousand years of bliss on earth, and then our Lord from heaven? or our Lord from heaven first, and then a thousand years of bliss? We remember, as we await the reply, that it is the last testimony we can have, till the event itself give an answer, the last prophetic utterance of the Holy Ghost on the subject.

THE VISION OF THE ADVENT OF THE KING OF KINGS.

And I saw heaven opened,
And behold a white horse;
He that sat on him was called Faithful and True.
In righteousness He doth judge and make war:
His eyes were as a flame of fire;
On his head were many crowns:
He had a name written that no man knew but He Himself.
He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood;
His name was called the WORD OF GOD.

And the armies which were in heaven followed Him,
Upon white horses;
Clothed in fine linen white and clean;
Out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword;
That with it He should smite the nations;
And He shall rule them with a rod of iron.

He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God,
He hath on his vesture and on his thigh, a name written,
KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

Every clause of this magnificent vision determines the rider on the white horse to be Jesus Christ and none other. Heaven was opened to give Him exit; a door in heaven had been previously opened for John to gaze on its hidden mysteries; now heaven itself opens, and its armies follow their great Captain. He bears a
fourfold name: He is called Faithful and True; who can He be but “Jesus Christ the faithful and true witness”? He has also a name that no man knows but He Himself; who can He be but the Son, whom “no man knoweth but the Father,” the one, who of old said to Manoah, “Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?” His name is called “the Word of God”; who can He be but He who in the beginning was with God and was God? And on his vesture and on his thigh, are emblazoned the unmistakable words, “King of kings and Lord of lords.”

He comes to do a threefold work, each part of which belongs to Christ and to Christ alone, as other scriptures abundantly prove. “In righteousness He doth judge and make war” against the Beast and his armies (#Rev 14:20). Who can He be but the Lord who shall consume that wicked son of perdition and man of sin, with the spirit of his mouth and the brightness of his coming? (#2Thess 2:8)

“He shall rule the nations with a rod of iron.” Who can He be but the only begotten Son of God, to whom are addressed the words of the second Psalm, “ask of Me and I shall give Thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron”? “He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.” Who can He be, but the glorious One, mighty to save, who says “I will tread down the people in mine anger,” and “trample them in my fury” (#Isa 63.)? His vesture dipped in blood identifies Him with this red-apparelled Conqueror and solitary Saviour.

“His eyes are as a flame of fire,” as were the eyes of the one like unto the Son of man, seen by John in the first vision of this book. Who can He be but that God who is of purer eyes than to behold evil, and cannot look on iniquity? that God who searches the heart and tries the reins, and from whom no secrets are hid? “On his head were many crowns,” for “dominion and glory and a kingdom are given Him, that all nations and languages should serve Him.” Who can He be but that Son of man who is also the Ancient of days, Israel’s long looked-for Messiah, earth’s oft desired King, the King of righteousness, the King of Salem, which is the King of peace? On his head were many diadems; the royal crown, the victor’s crown, the priestly crown, the nuptial crown, all befit his blessed brow; and on it rest the many diadems which recently adorned the bestial horns, united now on the head of Him who has vanquished them all. Who can He be but the One to whom every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess, the One who has received a name above every name? He is followed, not by angelic hosts, but by the saintly armies of heaven; who can He be but the one of whom Enoch prophesied, “the Lord cometh, with ten thousands of his saints”; the one of whom Zechariah wrote, “The Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee”; the One who shall be glorified in his saints, and admired in all them that believe, in that day?

And this vision can be a vision of nothing else but a personal advent of Christ. It cannot be a vision of spiritual coming; every clause forbids the thought. For such a coming, it needs not that heaven should be opened, for such a coming it needs not attendant armies of saintly warriors. The coming of the Lord with ten thousands of his saints has been regarded even from antediluvian ages, as his personal appearance to execute judgment on the ungodly.

It cannot be a vision of a providential coming; the previous chapters of this book afford illustrations of the kind of Divine interference in the affairs of earth which is intended by this expression. In the opening of the seven-sealed books, in the scattering of the coals of fire upon the earth, in the sounding of the seven trumpets, Christ is seen acting providentially. But He is seen in heaven; thence He directs his various angelic and other agencies, for his providence needs not his personal presence on earth. The heavens do rule on behalf of the saints, not in conjunction with them, whether man perceive it or not. If this vision represent merely a providential coming, to what end the opened heaven, and the forth issuing armies, following the King of kings? Nowhere is it promised or prophesied, that the saints shall share with Christ his present providential government; but it is promised that they shall share his future work of judging and ruling the world.

But further; if it were a figurative, spiritual, or providential
coming that is here represented, its character and its objects must needs be in harmony with those of all the spiritual and providential comings with which we are acquainted. In other words, if the coming here prefigured be an event belonging in any sense to this dispensation, it should harmonize with the known actions and operations of Christ during this dispensation. It does not do this; it is on the contrary in abrupt and violent contrast to them. The line of action here ascribed to the Lord Jesus, and the line of action which we know Him to have been pursuing ever since incarnation, are so antagonistic as to preclude their characterizing one and the same dispensation. In the vision, “in righteousness He doth judge;” in this age, in grace He refuses to judge, saying “I came not to judge”; “man, who made Me a judge over you?” “I judge no man”; “neither do I condemn thee.” In the vision, in righteousness He makes war; in this age, in grace He makes peace: He came to bring peace on earth, “He is our peace,” “He is the Prince of peace.” In the vision, “out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations”; in this dispensation we are not smitten, but renewed by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever; the gospel does not smite the nations but quickens and blesses them. In the vision, “He ruleth the nations with a rod of iron”; in this age Christ does not ostensibly “rule the nations” at all, for Satan is the God of this world; but if He did, He would rule them in grace and by love, even as He rules his church, and not by the iron rod of inflexible righteousness; He spares the nations, He is kind to the unthankful and unworthy, his longsuffering is salvation. In the vision, “He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God,” that is, He executes the holy indignation of God against sinners. In this dispensation, He manifests the love of God to a guilty world, He receives gifts even for the rebellious, He beseeches sinners to be reconciled to God. Who would ever think of describing Christ’s present actions in the words of this vision? The coming here prefigured, cannot then be an event of this age at all, it is the inauguration of a future age.

But it is argued this vision cannot prefigure a literal personal advent, its symbolic language proves that a figurative one only is intended. This is virtually to assert that a prophecy of the second advent of Christ is impossible in the Apocalypse; for it is throughout a book of symbols, it is written in the language of symbols, if it contain a prophetic vision of the second advent, it must therefore be expected to be a symbolic vision. Now seeing the second advent is the one climax to which everything in the book tends, can we suppose that there exists in it no description of the great event itself? Impossible! This then must be it, for there is no other.

There is nothing in the nature of symbolic language to preclude its being used in describing literal events. The language of symbols is in this respect on a par with any other language. The Egyptian hieroglyphics formed a symbolic language, but are the events of Egyptian history narrated and preserved in that language therefore figurative? on the contrary, plain, substantial, literal history is recorded in those hieroglyphics, and plain, substantial, literal events may in like manner be predicted in hieroglyphic or symbolic prophecy. Now a literal personal advent could not be predicted more clearly in the language of symbols than it is here.

Besides which, the judgment scene immediately succeeding, requires this vision to be a real personal advent. Scripture is ever harmonious with itself: elsewhere we find the work of judgment is committed by the Father to the Son, and that the Son executes it personally, not by proxy; He does not delegate the task to others, though He employs the assistance of saints and angels. The husbandman who sowed the seed comes himself to put in the sickle, when the harvest is ripe; the lord of the vineyard comes himself to tread the winepress; so here. In former parts of the Apocalypse angels had been extensively employed. But now the Lord of hosts prepares Himself for the final battle, and comes personally to inaugurate by the judgment of the living, the destruction of the antichristian hosts—that great day of judgment, and day of the Lord, which lasts a thousand years, and ends with the final assize of the great white throne.

In short, a personal advent of Christ is the theme, the main theme, of the whole Bible. The past advent did not accomplish the full results predicted; since it became history, a second advent has been the dominant note in every prophetic strain, and in the Apocalypse it becomes more prominent than ever. From the
“behold He cometh with clouds” of the first chapter, to the “behold I come quickly” of the last, this theme pervades the book. The Apocalypse is a grand drama, the epiphany is its climax. “Hold fast till I come,” is Christ’s own word to Smyrna; “behold I come quickly,” his encouragement to Philadelphia; the redeemed in heaven rejoice in the prospect, “we shall reign on the earth.” On the sounding of the seventh trumpet, the elders fall down in worship before God, because the moment is at last come, when He is to take his great power and reign on earth. Under the sixth vial the Lord repeats the warning note, “behold I come as a thief”; and the Apocalypse, yea the Bible itself, ends with the same promise, “surely I come quickly.”

Now the present vision is a passage, and the only passage, where such a glorious advent of our Lord is distinctly described. Till then He is seen in spirit, as the Lamb in the heavenly places, as the priest at the heavenly altar, as the mighty angel, the mysterious messenger of the covenant, while the hour of mystery still continues, and still repeats the warning, behold I come. Here in the vision heaven is opened, and He is seen to come, in manifest glory as the Word of God. After this He is spoken of as already come. In the very scene where the powers of evil have just been overthrown, and from which Satan has just been banished, his people reign with Christ a thousand years. When the white throne is seen, He is seen already present to occupy it; and not a word is given to indicate a fresh arrival of Him who sits to execute the judgment. All converges on the advent before this vision, all centers on a personal advent of the Word in the vision itself, all implies a previous advent in the visions which follow. And hence the internal evidence that the real advent is here described, is complete.

* Outlines of Unfulfilled Prophecy, Birks, p. 83.

Now this vision which presents Christ and his saints coming forth to judge and to reign is followed by others which present the judgment and the reign; i.e. the destruction of the hosts of Antichrist, and the millennial reign of the risen saints with their Lord. We have therefore in the last prophecy on the subject, the clearest proof that the second coming of the Lord is to be premillennial. Will any one assert that a millennium, unnoticed and undescribed in the Apocalypse, has preceded this advent vision? What! the glorious times of restitution of all things, passed over in silence, as unworthy of a place in the great chart of the future? Impossible! and even granting it possible, whereabouts could we insert a millennium, in the long list of evil events and sore judgments of which the book consists? and even if any one find room for it, and satisfy himself by conceiving it may come in here or there, what then will he do with the millennium that is noticed and described after this advent vision? Are there to be two millennia? Does the word of God sanction such a thought? Are we to have a spiritual millennium preceded by a spiritual coming, and then a literal millennium preceded by a literal coming? To ask the question is to answer it! The whole Bible forbids the notion of a third advent and second millennium!

The only other alternative is to deny that this is a vision of a personal advent of Christ at all. But then what is it? It cannot, as we have seen, be a figurative coming. What can it be? Does it describe nothing at all? Is the most magnificent vision in the book destitute of signification? Is it conceivable that the greatest event in the future history of our world is not made the subject of a vision in the Apocalypse at all? Where else can we find it? Nowhere! Christ acts on earth afterwards, He does not come to earth. This then is the ADVENT VISION, or — there is none! And why should we doubt that this is its character? Does it clash with any previously revealed truth? Nay, but it harmonizes most sweetly with all ! He is to come after the resurrection, for He brings the risen saints with him. Here the marriage of the Lamb, that perfect union of Christ and his people, which cannot take place prior to resurrection, immediately precedes this advent vision. He is to come to destroy Antichrist and to take vengeance on those that know not God and obey not the gospel. Here this destruction of Antichrist and the kings of the earth and their armies, immediately follows this advent vision.

Suppose for a moment, that the place occupied by it were left a blank, that the prophecy passed at once from the marriage of the Lamb to the destruction of the antichristian host. Other scriptures
would force us to place the second coming of Christ between these two scenes. The destruction of the beast and the false prophet demand a previous epiphany, according to #2Thess 2; and the rapturous marriage of the Lamb in heaven, the meeting in the air of Christ and his saints, requires a subsequent manifestation, according to #2Thess 1:10.

When therefore we find a vision symbolising in the most consistent and magnificent way, a personal advent of Christ, just where we might have expected to find it, just where all prophecy would conspire to fix its place, just where its absence would render it impossible to harmonize multitudes of other predictions; when we find it written large in letters of light, and stamped with a sublimity of symbol and circumstance worthy of such an event, and too grand for any other, we bow to this final testimony of the prophetic word, and admit that Scripture leaves no room to doubt, that the Lord Jesus will come again in person, to this earth, before the millennium, in other words, that the second advent will be premillennial.
CHAPTER III.
PROGRESSIVE REVELATIONS AS TO THE MILLENNIUM,
THE RESURRECTION, AND THE JUDGMENT.

WE turn now to consider the teachings of the Apocalypse as to the
events to succeed the second advent of Christ, and it is here that
the application of the principle of progressive revelation becomes
of peculiar importance.

That principle requires, as we have seen, that we receive the
teachings of this inspired prophecy on its authority alone, when
they are unconfirmed by other Scripture; and it requires also that
we be prepared to modify impressions derived from earlier and
more elementary predictions, whenever this latest revelation of
the future demands it. No author expects to have the latest and
fullest edition of his book corrected by an earlier and less explicit
one; no author but would wish on the contrary that earlier editions
should be read in the light of the last. The Apocalypse contains
undoubtedly, the last and the fullest revelation of God on these
subjects, the final expression of his purpose; prior statements must
be conformed to this, and not this to prior statements.

The advent vision is followed by a vision of the judgment on
Antichrist and his associates, and immediately after this we have —

THE VISION OF THE MILLENNIUM.

And I saw an angel come down from heaven,
Having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his
hand;
And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the
Devil and Satan,
And bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the
bottomless pit,
And shut him up, and set a seal upon him,
That he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years
be fulfilled. And after that he must be loosed for a little
season.

And I saw thrones, and they sat on them;
And judgment was given unto them;
And I saw the souls of them that were beheaded
For the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God;
Who had not worshipped the beast, nor his image,
Neither had received his mark in their foreheads, or in their hands.
And they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

But the rest of the dead lived not again,
Until the thousand years were finished;
This is the first resurrection.
Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection;
On such the second death hath no power,
But they shall be priests of God and of Christ,
And shall reign with Him a thousand years.

The twentieth chapter of Revelation, as is evident to every
student of Scripture, contains several new predictions pecu
liar to
itself.
The broad fact that there is to be a reign of Christ and his saints
on earth is not new. Though little is said about it in the gospels and
the epistles, for the reason previously assigned that they occupy
themselves rather with the previous advent, yet the law, the
psalms, and the prophets teem with predictions of this reign of
Christ.

But that it should be introduced by a binding of Satan, that it
should last a thousand years, these facts, dimly intimated
elsewhere, are revealed here for the first and only time.
Are we therefore to stand in doubt about them, or try to explain
the revelation in some non-natural sense? God forbid! The God who
cannot lie, inspired this single prediction of them; is not that
enough? We need not hesitate to believe what God says, even if He
says it only once; and indeed we might reject most of the
revelations of the Apocalypse, if we adopt the maxim of doubting
all that is only once predicted.

Not only does this prophecy require us to believe two new
revelations, but it also necessitates a modification of previously entertained views, on two familiar and all important points of our creed, the RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD and the JUDGMENT TO COME. It reveals, what had never previously been clearly made known, that both are to be accomplished in two successive stages, with a thousand years between them, and not in one great act, as, but for this chapter, we might have supposed.

Are we then to distort the declarations of this chapter, in order to bring them into harmony, not with previous predictions, but with the impressions we have derived from previous predictions? No! but we must bring our impressions into harmony with the joint teaching of earlier and later revelations, which, seeing both are Divine, cannot be contradictory. No one would dream of doing otherwise, in the case of an earlier and later communication from some superior authority. Say, for instance, that the Admiralty issues a notice, that a certain squadron is to sail next month for the Mediterranean. After a few weeks a subsequent order provides that three vessels are to leave on the 1st of the month, for Besika Bay; and three more on the 30th, for Malta. Shall the commanders hesitate about giving credence to the later sailing orders, because they had received from the earlier notice an impression that all the ships were to start simultaneously, and for one and the same destination? Clearly not! There is no discrepancy or inconsistency in the orders; the difference is simply that the later directions are more ample and detailed than were the earlier. From the earlier, the commanders received the erroneous impression they entertained; an impression they would of course abandon immediately the second order arrived.

But as regards these later visions of the Apocalypse, too many act in an opposite way. “We thought,” they say, “that Scripture foretold one simultaneous resurrection of all mankind, to take place at the end of the world, and to be immediately followed by the general judgment, the final separation of the righteous and the wicked, and the eternal state. What? two resurrections? two judgments? and a thousand years apart? What? Christ and his risen saints, reigning over mortal men on the earth, for an entire age, while the rest of the dead lie in their graves? Impossible! The Bible never says so anywhere else! And Satan to be imprisoned for a thousand years, before he is cast into the lake of fire? This cannot be, we never gathered this from any other part of Scripture! Either these visions do not teach such heterodox novelties, or they are not inspired! True, they say this, but they must mean something else, for such doctrines are quite contrary to our creed, altogether at variance with the impressions we have derived from previous revelations on the subject.”

Such reasoning is not true wisdom: it is prejudice, and it is a denial of God’s right to make progressive revelations. Wisdom, while perceiving clearly the discrepancy, would say: “Contrary as these new revelations are to the impressions derived from previous scriptures, let us see if any real variance exist, and if not, let us abandon our imperfect and consequently erroneous ideas, and receive with meekness, all the light on these subjects graciously granted by God.”

We propose therefore first to examine what the peculiar teachings of these visions are, and secondly whether these teachings, taken in their most obvious and natural sense, are inconsistent with other scriptures, or merely in advance of them.

Let it be noted then, first, that this is not a vision of the resurrection of saints, but of their enthronement and reign. As far as they are concerned, the resurrection is past already before this scene opens.

Other scriptures definitely fix the moment of the resurrection of the saints. “They that are Christ’s” rise at his coming; his saints meet their Lord in the air, and come with Him to the earth (#Col 3:3, #1Thess 4). The resurrection must therefore have taken place before the advent described in the previous vision. What was the immediately preceding act in this Divine drama? Multitudinous voices in heaven are heard asserting, that Christ has assumed his kingly power, and that the marriage of the Lamb is come. Now this marriage, celebrated by the glad hallelujahs of heaven, can be nothing else than full union of Christ and his church which is to take place at the resurrection. The angelic host describe the bride, as made “ready,” as arrayed in fine linen clean and white which is the righteousness of saints, and John is
instructed to write down “blessed” those who are called to the marriage supper. Now not till after the resurrection, can Christ present his church to Himself “a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle or any such thing, but holy and without blemish.” According to this scene: resurrection must therefore have preceded this vision of the marriage supper. No vision of it is given in the Apocalypse; how could there be? It is the event of less than a moment, it occupies only the twinkling of an eye. It could not be represented as an occurrence on earth, for the risen saints are, in a second, caught up to meet their Lord in the air; nor as an occurrence in heaven, for it is connected with the earth and the air. The precise locality of the nuptial feast is not indicated, a veil of privacy is thrown around the meeting of bridegroom and bride; it takes place, and this is all that we know. Whether any interval elapse between the resurrection rapture and the glorious epiphany, is not revealed to us here. But the epiphany has occurred; and the church, under the symbol of the armies that were in heaven, has shared in the work of judging the Antichristian hosts, before this millennial vision opens. In it, consequently, we have not the resurrection, but the enthronement of the risen saints. The expression “this is the first resurrection” is not a note of time, but of character: it is tantamount to, This is the company who rise in the first resurrection, not this is the chronological point at which the first resurrection takes place; and the company here spoken of, like those called to the marriage supper, are declared blessed and holy.

There is similarly no vision of the second stage of the resurrection in #Rev 20:12. The dead are presented as already raised and standing before God. But though these verses give no vision of either the first or the second stage of the resurrection, they give much new light about it; they distinctly reveal that there is never to take place a simultaneous resurrection of all mankind, but that on the contrary, the distinction so marked in this life, between the godly and the ungodly, is to be more marked still in the resurrection. It shows us that the righteous shall rise before the wicked; rise to live and reign for a thousand years with their risen royal Lord; and that the “rest of the dead” rise not again till the thousand years be fulfilled.

“And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given unto them.” To whom? To Christ and his risen saints, to the King of kings, and to the armies which were in heaven; for we must go back to #Rev 19:13 for the occupants of these thrones. There intervenes no plural or collective noun, for which this pronoun they could stand. We may therefore paraphrase the words thus: “I saw Christ and his risen saints enthroned and governing the world.” John noticed especially among the latter, the martyrs and confessors who had figured so prominently in previous stages of this long drama; their cries, and groans, and sufferings, and blood—had been main features of its different stages, and they are therefore singled out from among their brethren for a special mention, which marks the unity of this scene with the whole Apocalypse. In this final righting of the wrongs of ages, the sufferers are enthroned beside the great Sufferer, the overcomers sit with Him in his throne, the faithful witnesses of Christ reign with their Lord, the oppressed and slaughtered saints judge the world. But this mention of a special class is by the way: the main stream of the prophecy continues thus: “I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given unto them, and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years; but the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.”

Subsequently, the “rest of the dead” are seen standing in the last assize, before the great white throne, to be judged. “I saw the dead small and great stand before God.” The dead are thus divided into two portions; there are the dead who rise and reign, and the dead who rise not and reign not with them. There are the dead who rise to judge the world with Christ, and there are the dead who rise to be judged according to their works by God. There are the dead who rise to sit on thrones, and the dead who rise to stand before the great white throne. There are the dead who rise with spiritual bodies; how else could they last a thousand years? and the dead who rise as they died, to die a second death. There are the dead who rise emphatically “blessed and holy,” and the dead who rise only to be tried, condemned, and cast into hell. There are the
dead who rise immortal, for on them the second death hath no power, and the dead who rise only to become its victims. Throughout, these two classes are presented in marked and intentional contrast; the latter are beyond all question literal dead, SO THEREFORE ARE THE FORMER.

This passage then teaches that the resurrection of the dead will take place in two stages, with a thousand years between. Taken in its apparent, most natural and consistent meaning, nothing else can be made of it. Why then has it been made the victim of more distortion than almost any passage in the Bible? And why, after the ablest champions of truth have in unanswerable argument defended its right to mean what it seems to mean, why to this day do multitudes still read it with the colored spectacles of preconceived opinion, so as to change its clear blue of heavenly doctrine into the muddy grey of mystical unmeaningness? Why will multitudes still derange its majestic harmonies, so as to produce ungrateful discord? why make of this graciously given clue to the labyrinth of previous prophecy, a snare to entangle our feet the further, in a maze of doubt and difficulty? let an intelligent child, or any one who simply understands the terms used, read these verses attentively, and then answer the question, “will the dead all rise at the same time?” We will venture to assert they would unhesitatingly answer: “No! this passage declares the contrary, the righteous will rise a thousand years before the wicked.”

Such is the obvious meaning of the prophecy, and the more closely it is analysed, the more clearly is it perceived to teach this doctrine. The difficulty arises from the mistaken attempt to put new wine into old bottles, to reduce the fulness of a last revelation to the dimensions of a more elementary one. Let us reverse the process, and applying the principle of progressive revelation, let us see whether every previous prophecy on the subject of resurrection, may not without any distortion at all of the text, be harmonized with this latest prophecy.

There is but little in the Old Testament on the subject of resurrection, for it was Christ who brought life and immortality to light; but, though revealed only dimly in the olden time, they were revealed. Isaiah wrote: “Thy dead men shall live, . . . my dead body, they shall arise; awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust.” Can this allude to a resurrection of others than saints? Shall “the dead, small and great,” sing before the great white throne? But, to pass by other less clear statements of the doctrine of resurrection in the Old Testament, we find in Daniel xii. a passage more quoted than any other, in support of the idea that the resurrection of the righteous and of the wicked will be at one and the same moment. “Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.” The time of this resurrection is fixed in the previous verse to be the time of the deliverance of Daniel’s people from their great tribulation, that is, the time of Israel’s restoration, Antichrist’s destruction, and the second advent.

It seems to require some ingenuity to make out a contradiction between this prophecy and that of John. It places resurrection at the same point in the great chart of the future; it makes the same moral distinction, and in the same order, as our Lord in John v., and it omits in the same way all allusion to a chronological interval. It neither specifies nor excludes one, as was natural in a prediction so brief and elementary, of an event at that time so distant. The apparent discrepancy is clearly caused by defect of detail in this early prophecy, and we have only to add to its statement, the new particulars given in the later revelation, to produce perfect harmony.

Some expositors, however, render the original of this verse differently from our authorized version, translating it “the many,” or “the multitude of;” which is equivalent to all. Others consider that it will not bear this version, but rather that the two classes contrasted in the latter part of the prophecy refer to the many who rise, and to the “rest of the dead,” whose resurrection is not here mentioned, but who are destined to shame and everlasting contempt.* Whichever view may be the true one, neither, it is evident, presents any important variation from the Apocalypse; the two predictions harmonize as far as the first goes. No contradiction can be alleged between them; we must not wonder that we do not find in the pages of Daniel, that which we cannot discover even in the gospels, a doctrine that it was reserved for the final prophecy
of Scripture to reveal.

* “I do not doubt that the right translation of this verse is, — and many from among the sleepers of the Just of the earth shall awake, these shall be unto everlasting life, but those (the rest of the sleepers who do not awake at this time) shall be unto shame and everlasting contempt.” — Tregelles on Daniel, p. 102.

The passage of Scripture which more fully than any other dwells on the subject of the resurrection, the passage which has illumined the darkness of death to successive generations of Christians, and like the bow in the cloud, thrown a gleam of glory over ten thousand graves, is the fifteenth chapter of the First Epistle to the Corinthians.

To the sound of its majestic and marvellous strains, we commit to the dust, those whom we bury in sure and certain hope of a glorious resurrection.

But why does an intelligent and conscientious Christian shrink from sounding over the grave of the ungodly those triumphant and heart cheering strains?

Because that chapter treats exclusively of the resurrection of those that are Christ's at his coming! There is no assertion here of a simultaneous rising of all mankind! In vain we search for any allusion at all to a resurrection of the wicked. “It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption; it is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power!” Believers only can be included in the statement. “We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed; in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for, the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed; for this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality”; that death may be swallowed up in victory, and we obtain the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ. There is nothing here at variance with the vision we have just considered; on the contrary, there are two distinct harmonies with its teachings.

1. The resurrection of those that are Christ’s is spoken of as a distinct event. “Christ the first fruits, afterward they that are Christ’s” (not “afterward all mankind”).

2. This resurrection is said to be, not at the end of the world, but “at his coming”, which, as we have seen, is 1000 years before the end of the world.

It is added “then cometh the end,” and as well nigh two thousand years have already intervened between the first two events here predicted, it is doing no violence to the passage to assert, that one thousand years will intervene (according to the twentieth chapter of Revelation), between the last two. The prediction marches with majestic step, measuring millenaries, as it passes from one scene of resurrection to another.

1. Christ the first fruits.
2. Afterward, they that are Christ’s, at his coming.
3. Then cometh the end.

Three great epochs of resurrection: that of Christ, that of Christians, that of the ungodly; the latter not being named or described here, though its chronological point is intimated, it is at the end.*

* In the typical “feasts of the Lord” (Lev. xxiii.) there were similarly THREE INGATHERINGS. The first fruit sheaf on the morrow after the paschal Sabbath; seven weeks later the first fruits of the harvest, “two wave loaves”; and at the end of the Jewish sacred year, the ingathering of all the fruits of the earth, including the vintage. These were the three feasts in which all Israel’s males were to appear before God. “Thrice in the year shall all thy males appear before God” (#Exod 23:14-17).

It is the same with the other great statement of our hope in 1Thessalonians iv. It speaks of a resurrection of the dead in Christ, and of such only at his coming; and thus suggests, what the Apocalypse states, that “the rest of the dead live not again” till after an interval of whose length it says nothing.

In #Acts 26:15, Paul, stating his own faith and that of the Jewish nation on this point, says “there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and of the unjust.” The vision we are considering shows this double resurrection, and adds the information, that its chronology is as twofold as its character, that the resurrection of the just will take place a thousand years before the resurrection of the unjust. There is no contradiction here.
In #Phil 3:11, Paul, expressing his own ardent desire and aim, says, “if by any means I might attain, to the resurrection of the dead.” Had he put before himself as an object of attainment, and of difficult attainment too, a resurrection common to all mankind, and consequently inevitable for him? No! but a peculiar resurrection. A resurrection which was to his heart, as the pole to the magnet, a resurrection ek ton nekros, “from among” the dead, the first resurrection; in which only the blessed and holy have part. In the same way our Lord spoke of being recompensed at the resurrection of the just; could He have used such language if there were no distinction between the resurrection of the just and that of the unjust?

In #John 5:28-29, our Lord says, “the hour is coming, in which all that are in the graves, shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.”

It must be admitted that if we were obliged to take the word “hour” here in its most limited sense, this passage would undoubtedly teach a simultaneous resurrection of all the dead. But we are not. The word hora admits of wide extension, its primary meaning is “season,” and our Lord Himself, in a sentence immediately preceding this, employs it to cover the whole of this gospel dispensation, in which the spiritually dead are being quickened to life by his voice. If it admit of extension to eighteen hundred years in the twenty-fifth verse, it may well include a thousand in the twenty-eighth, and this is all that is requisite, to make it agree perfectly with the apocalyptic vision. This grand and solemn prediction of our Lord announces that morally there will be two resurrections, first of the just, and secondly of the unjust; the twentieth chapter of Revelation adds, that chronologically also there will be two, first of the just, and secondly of the unjust. There is no discord here, but there is on the contrary a marked harmony.

There is a parallelism also between the spiritual resurrections that are going on in this “hour,” and the bodily resurrections that shall occur in that “hour.” Neither are simultaneous; though the latter according to the Apocalypse, take place only at two epochs, at the beginning, and at the close, of the millennium, while the former are, as experience teaches, still less simultaneous, and take place day by day, throughout the whole course of the dispensation. Would our Lord have used the two striking, distinct, names He does use, had He foreseen one general resurrection? Would He have spoken of “the resurrection of life” and “the resurrection of damnation”?

These are the main passages in the Bible bearing on the doctrine of resurrection. We now inquire, where does Scripture teach a simultaneous resurrection of all mankind? And echo answers, where? Yet many have so strong an impression that it is a fundamental doctrine of the Christian faith, that they feel bound to evade in some way, the simple obvious conclusions to be drawn from the visions we are considering.

So far from being at variance with previous inspired teachings on the subject, the fresh revelations of the Apocalypse enable us to perceive the Divine accuracy of many delicate touches in earlier scriptures, which would have remained unperceived but for our knowledge of this truth. Such, for instance, is the discriminating use of the four Greek expressions, rendered indifferently in our version “the resurrection of the dead.” Moses Stuart says “after investigating this subject, I have doubts whether the assertion is correct that such a doctrine as that of the first resurrection, is nowhere else to be found in Scripture. The laws of philology oblige me to suppose, that the Saviour and St. Paul have both alluded to such a doctrine.” The Greek expressions used may be literally translated “resurrection of dead ones,” “resurrection from among dead ones,” “the resurrection: that one from among dead ones,” and “the out resurrection of or from the dead.” The Greek expressions are not used indiscriminately; and it is evident that, had they been uniformly translated by exactly corresponding phrases, the thought of a resurrection of some of the dead, and not of all the dead, would have been a familiar one to students of Scripture. The phraseology employed on the subject is, in other words, precisely what would naturally be selected by the Holy Spirit, if resurrection were foreseen to consist of two stages; but unaccountable, if it were all to consist in one act. *
The expression “out of” or “from” the dead is never used in the New Testament except of a resurrection in which others are left behind; it is used thirty-five times of the resurrection of Christ (and save in two passages where the ‘ek is omitted for the sake of euphony no other is used). The natural inference is that when this expression or a stronger one is applied to the resurrection of Christ’s people, it implies a resurrection of some in which others are left behind. One who has examined this subject very fully says “I am prepared to affirm that whenever ek or ex used in connection with anastasis it is the resurrection of the just that is referred to; or at least, a resurrection in which some are left behind.” -See Wood’s “Last Things,” p. 59.

It should be remembered also that a resurrection of some, which leaves others behind, is the only kind of resurrection of which we have any example. Such were the three resurrections miraculously wrought by our Lord; such was his own resurrection, and such was the rising which took place, when “many bodies of the saints which slept arise, and came out of the graves, after his resurrection, and appeared unto many.” Why should not that which has happened on a small scale happen on a large?

THE FINAL JUDGMENT.

The commonly received opinion on this subject, that the whole race of man will appear simultaneously before the great white throne of God, to be judged according to their works, at the coming of the Lord, is based upon a great many passages of Scripture, and is tenaciously held, with a conviction that any departure from it is grave heresy. But this twentieth chapter of Revelation, taken in its context and in its natural sense, requires a modification of this theory. It does not deny that the whole human family will appear before the judgment seat and throne of God; but it teaches that they will not do so simultaneously, that the act of judgment, like that of resurrection, will take place in two stages.

THE VISION OF THE FINAL JUDGMENT

And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it; From whose face the earth and heaven fled away,

And there was found no place for them.

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; And the books were opened.

And another book was opened which was the book of life, And the dead were judged.

Out of those things which were written in the books ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS.

And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; And death and hades Delivered up the dead which were in them.

And they were judged, Every man according to his works.

And death and hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

And whosoever was not found written in the book of life Was cast into the lake of fire.

This passage taken in its natural obvious sense, and with its context, is clearly a sequel to the previous vision, and can be interpreted only in connection with it.

The “rest of the dead,” who lived not again then, do live again now; those that had done good, rose in the bright morning of this day of the Lord to the resurrection of life, those that have done evil, rise now at its lurid close, to the resurrection of judgment.

The expression “the dead small and great” includes all who were dead at the inauguration of this great session of judgment: not only the “rest of the dead” left behind at the time of the first resurrection, but all cut off during the course of the millennium, as well as the immense company of rebels, destroyed by fire from heaven, at its close.

All these stand before God to be judged; all these are condemned on the ground of their works; all these are cast into the lake of fire.

“The church of the first born” come not into this judgment. Whom did John behold before the great white throne? The living? No! the dead! What dead? All the dead! “The dead small and great.” There is no ground for excluding one single dead person
from this company, and there is no ground for including one single living person in it. How then can it possibly include, the innumerable multitude which no man can number, who have been living and reigning with Christ for a thousand years? Those who include the church in this company, do so on their own authority, for Scripture makes no mention of any but “the dead.” The vision speaks four times over of “the dead.”

They were dead while they lived on earth, “dead in trespasses and sins”; they were dead during the thousand years of sabbath-jubilee just expired; and they are dead still, as they stand before the great white throne, ready to be doomed to the second death. And shall they in whom mortality has long been swallowed up of (hypo) life, they who ever since they believed, have been possessors of eternal life, they who have never died, but only fell asleep through (dia) Jesus, they who for a whole millennium have possessed glorious, immortal, incorruptible, resurrection bodies, stand side by side in one undistinguished mass, with these, and be described under the title “the dead small and great” ? There is no intimation in this vision of a mixture so unnatural and abhorrent; the thought must have a pre-existence in the mind in order to be discovered in this passage.

Whence come they, these criminals to receive their doom? From “the sea” ; from “death and hades,” those dark dwellings of the dead, shortly to be cast into the lake of fire: not from “Abraham’s bosom!” not from the paradise of God! not from millennial thrones, and close association with Christ!

And whither go they, these “dead small and great”? what says the vision? Their destiny is the lake of fire, the second death! In vain we seek a mention of any other goal; to no other is there the slightest allusion. No mention is made of a single soul who departs acquitted from this assize.

A little reflection will convince the thoughtful of the improbability that the church of the firstborn should be summoned to this bar of judgment. They have already been tried, condemned, and executed, viz., in the person of the Surety. #Rom 6:7, (Gr.) “He that has died is justified from sin (guilt):” — death exhausts the penalty. Ever since the marriage of the Lamb, a thousand years before, they have been publicly owned as the bride of Christ, one with the occupant of the great white throne, united to Him, not only secretly by faith, but publicly in the eyes of the universe. They are His body, a part of Himself; because He lives, they live also. And will He summon His dearly loved, blood-bought, long glorified bride, to be judged amid “the dead small and great”? Shall the saints stand and be tried, in company with their enemies and persecutors? Why, Christ Himself is their righteousness, they are pure as He is pure; shall they mingle again in the common herd of the fearful, and the unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters and liars, from whom grace made them, ages ago, to differ? God covenanted with them to remember no more their sins and iniquities, and to blot out as a thick cloud their transgressions. Shall they now be called to account for the long cancelled score? Ages since, they received the gift of God, eternal life; shall He now call in question their right to his own gift? For a thousand years they have been, by the Divine Judge himself, vindicated from every shade and suspicion of guilt, before the holy angels and the entire universe; and shall they now descend from their priestly thrones, and with “blessed and holy” inscribed on their brilliant brows, and clad in their fine linen clean and white, as no fuller on earth can white it, stand amid the throng of the unholy and impure, to be judged, and judged according to their works? To what end should they mingle with the “lost,” from whom conversion long since severed them, and with the dead, from whom resurrection long since divided them? to be afresh acquitted, say some, and to hear again the “Well done, good and faithful servant.” Be it so! — but then why is neither their presence nor their acquittal, nor their eternal portion even so much as alluded to in the vision? Why is there no mention of these? Why do we read only of “the dead small and great,” and of their condemnation alone? The answer is clear. Because the dead only are there! They seek in vain, who seek the living among the dead!

Such then is the apparent teaching of this vision, on the subject of judgment. It remains to be examined, whether the strong impression in the minds of many, that this doctrine is not only
additional to, but contrary to, the doctrine of other parts of Scripture, is well grounded or not.

We must, then inquire on what passages this strong conviction is based, and whether they do definitely teach a simultaneous judgment of the just and of the unjust. Let it be borne in mind that this is the point; not the broad truth that both classes are to be judged. “It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment,” is a rule without exception, as far as we learn from Scripture. “Every one of us shall give account of himself to God.” “We shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.” There is no possibility of mistaking the all-inclusive character of these and similar assertions; but they leave untouched the question we have to consider. The statements, “the commander in chief will review the army,” “he will review every regiment,” “every officer and every private will pass in review before him,” prove that all are to be reviewed, but not that all are to be reviewed at the same time. Those who are forced by its internal evidence to deny that the judgment vision of Revelation xx. includes the righteous, are not thereby forced to assert, that the righteous are to go unjudged. The point to be decided is exactly similar to that we have considered in connection with resurrection: do earlier scriptures oblige us, by unequivocal assertion of simultaneousness, to give a non-natural interpretation to these final prophecies? or do they, in the light reflected back from these latest revelations, accommodate themselves naturally to a different sense?

The close connection which exists between resurrection and judgment, would lead us to expect that what has proved true in the one case, will do so in the other. The resurrection of the dead and eternal judgment, are never separated by any considerable or defined interval. If therefore the former is proved to be divided into two widely distant stages, the presumption is strong that this will be the case also with the latter. The two resurrections indeed receive their distinctive appellations from the results of the judgments which accompany them; the “resurrection of life,” and “the resurrection of damnation.”

In reviewing the testimony of other scriptures on this subject, we are likely to find—in harmony with the principle of progressive revelation—many statements of the broad fundamental doctrine of future judgment, which fall in equally well with either view, some few which at first sight seem to teach simultaneousness, but which on closer examination will be seen to leave the point undecided; and some, which can only be fairly interpreted, or fully understood, by assuming two epochs and scenes of judgment.

Of the first class are such passages as, “we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.” “God will render to every man according to his deeds” (#Rom 2:5). “the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels, and then shall He reward every man according to his works” (#Matt 26:27).

Many such passages exist; it is not needful to multiply quotations, no argument can be built on them in favour of either view. Without further revelation we should doubtless have understood them to teach a simultaneous judgment; with further revelation, we can read them as broad comprehensive statements, made by One who knew, but did not at the time wish to reveal, modifying details. Such passages mention the universality of the judgment, the twofold result, the fact that it is to follow our Lord’s return, and they show that in either case the issues will be eternal; but they do not teach the question of simultaneousness.

With the closing parable of #Matt 25, it is otherwise. This is the leading passage of the second class above alluded to; those which seem at first sight distinctly to teach a simultaneous judgment of the righteous and the wicked. On any theory this passage is one difficult of interpretation, owing to its peculiar semi-parabolic form; the difficulty of deciding whether it is a judgment of the dead or of the living; the principle of the judgment,—works—taken in connection with the eternity of the issues in either case; the limited nature of the test, on which the great award is made to depend; its relation to the previous parables; its likeness to, yet dissimilarity from, other parallel scriptures; and other features. But the following considerations seem to make it clear that the scene here described is not identical with that in #Rev 20:12. This presents an award only, that an investigation, for “the books were
opened and the dead were judged out of those things written in the books;” this presents the righteous and the wicked, and mentions the eternal portion of each; that is silent altogether as regards the righteous. This parable in describing those gathered before the Son of man, makes use of an expression applicable only to the living, *tanta ta ethne*, “all nations” or “the Gentiles,” while the vision in the Apocalypse shows only the dead, “the dead small and great”. In the former, the wicked are condemned *en masse*, on the negative ground of what they have not done; in the latter, as individuals, on the positive ground of what they have done, “the things written in the books.”

If this parable does describe a judgment of the dead (which is most unlikely), then we are compelled by the later revelation to apply to it the same rule as to the first class of passages, and to conceive that our Lord presented the judgment as a great whole, and was purposely silent as to the interval between its two stages. Other great and important events had to intervene; the moral effect to be produced on the minds of his disciples by this truth of judgment to come, was the same, whether it were to take place at once, or at intervals; and the object He had in view did not require that He should enter into details, for which they were not prepared. The same Divine reticence, which had purposely hid from their view the interval between his own approaching departure and his return, hid also the interval between the stages of this judgment. In this view of the passage the first session of the judgment is at the advent, when the righteous are rewarded with the kingdom; the whole millennium is included under the phrase, “then shall He sit on the throne of his glory,” and the concluding session of the judgment is at its close, when the wicked are doomed to everlasting fire.

A considerable part of the impression of simultaneousness which it produces on the mind, is to be attributed to the parabolic form of this prophecy. Divested of this, and translated into a plain declaration of the future, it would seem as natural to apply to it, as to any other passage on the subject, the principle of prophetic perspective.

Our present object, however, is not to interpret this parable, but merely to show that it does not teach, as is commonly supposed, a simultaneous judgment of the dead, just and unjust, at the coming of Christ. If any one assert that it does, then let him account for the facts that the dead are not once mentioned in it (for the expression *tanta ta ethne* is never applied to the resurrection state), that the book of works and the book of life are alike absent from the scene, and that no investigation into individual character takes place.

Our Lord’s parables in Matthew xiii. are also adduced as teaching the simultaneousness of the judgment, but the same thing is true of them. Their object is to unfold the present mixed state of things in the kingdom of heaven, in contrast with the pure state of things that shall exist after the end of this age. The division between the wheat and the tares, between the good fish and the bad, which takes place as we are expressly told at the end of this age, is a division effected at the advent, among the living not the dead; it is a severing between real believers and false professors; between the true and the apostate churches. The tares are still growing with the wheat in the harvest field; “the field is the world.” The fish are still struggling together in the gospel net; there is no thought here of a resurrection of the dead, it is a severance among the living. Other scriptures teach us that a resurrection of dead saints will take place at the advent, but that is not alluded to here. The tares are gathered in bundles to be burned, and the wheat is gathered into the garner. “One shall be taken and another left.” “We who are alive and remain shall be caught up in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air.” The parables of #Matt 13. present the thought of severance, and not that of judicial investigation and award.

We next look at the passages which teach more directly the truth, that judgment to come will take place in two stages. Foremost among them is our Lord’s own memorable declaration, #Joh 5:24, “Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that heareth my word and believeth on Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life.” It is well known that the word here translated condemnation means judgment, and is so translated in the verse but one previous. The
believer shall not come into judgment, when judgment is to be to condemnation. Not, he shall not be condemned in the judgment, but he shall not even come into it. The same word is used in #Joh 5:27 and again in #Joh 5:29, where it is translated “damnation.” Now this resurrection of damnation, or resurrection to judgment, is clearly that spoken of in #Rev 20; and into that, our Lord Himself declares his people shall not come. There shall be a reckoning of Christ with his people, as many passages which shall be examined presently teach; but this is not judgment. Alford says: “the reckoning which ends with en agathe doule is not krisis: the reward is of free grace. In this sense the believers in Christ will not be judged according to their works. They are justified before God by faith, and by God. Their passage over from death to life, has already taken place — from the state of spiritual death, to that zoe anionios which they exousi already. It is to be observed that our Lord speaks in very similar terms of the unbelieving being condemned already, in #Joh 3:18. The perfect sense of metabebeken must not be weakened or explained away.” Let those who hold that there will be a simultaneous judgment of the just and of the unjust explain this statement of our Lord. He does not say that believers shall not be condemned in the judgment, but that they shall not come into it. Can anything be clearer than this?

Into what judgment then shall they come? Into one, distinct alike in its objects, principles, results, and period, from the judgment of #Rev 20:12.

In the judgment of sinners the object is to determine their eternal destiny; in the judgment of saints their eternal destiny is already determined; they are, from the moment they believe, indwelt by the Holy Spirit, one with the Lord Jesus, possessors of eternal life, and heirs of eternal glory. The resurrection which precedes their judgment has manifested this; for when Christ their life appears, they appear with Him in glory, they see Him and are like Him, conformed to the image of God’s Son. Now it is clear, that when these already glorified saints stand before the judgment seat of Christ, the point to be investigated and settled is not whether they deserve and are to have eternal life and glory; grace has already given them these, though they deserved eternal condemnation: but the point to be investigated and decided is, how far they have been faithful servants and stewards of their absent Lord; how far their works, as saved persons, can stand the test of Christ’s judgment, and what measure of reward each is to enjoy. Their common possession of eternal life does not forbid degrees in glory, and the fact that they are saved by grace does not forbid that they shall be rewarded according to their works. That this is a very different thing, from the eternal destiny of each individual being made to depend on his own works, is evident.

The judgment of sinners is on the ground of “rendering to every man according to his works,” — justice. The judgment of saints is on the ground of grace, for it is grace alone that rewards any of our works.

The judgment of sinners ends in the blackness of darkness for ever; the judgment of saints ends in “then shall every man have praise of God.” The one is a judgment of persons, the other of works only. The one as we have seen is prefigured in symbolic vision in #Rev 20, the other is spoken of in various places, in the epistles addressed to the early church. “Every man’s work shall be made manifest, for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man’s work, of what sort it is”; that is, the searching, penetrating, soul-discerning judgment of Christ shall put the works of his people to the test, and only the perfectly pure shall abide the test. Some works, like wood, hay and stubble, will be destroyed by this “fire”; but, even so, the man who did them shall be saved; his works may perish but he shall “never perish” according to his Saviour’s promise. In Romans xiv. Christians are urged in view of this judgment, not to judge each other, “for we shall all stand before the bema or judgment seat of Christ,” not the “throne,” as in #Rev 20.

The period of the judgment of sinners before the great white throne, is a thousand years or more after the coming of the Lord. The period of the judgment of saints is fixed to be at the coming of the Lord. #1Cor 4:5 “therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts, and then shall every man have praise of God.”
We conclude therefore that these two judgments cannot be the same, and that so far from being at variance with other inspired prophecies, the twentieth chapter of Revelation enables us to understand and combine previous statements, and sheds new light on many also. Judgment will no more be simultaneous than resurrection; both will take place at two grand epochs, marking respectively, the morning and the evening of the day of the Lord; the former will be a resurrection and a judgment unto life, the latter, a resurrection and a judgment unto condemnation.

Whence then has arisen the exceedingly prevalent opinion to the contrary? From the littleness of the finite mind, that comprehends with difficulty the vast, far reaching, and complete designs of the Infinite; from the lack in us, of the patient continuance of searching the Scriptures; from the irreverent neglect with which the last prophecy of the Bible is too often treated; and from the not giving it, even when studied, its due authority—the non-recognition of the principle of PROGRESSIVE REVELATION.
APPROACHING END OF THE AGE

PART II
PROGRESSIVE INTERPRETATION

CHAPTER 1

HUMAN COMPREHENSION OF DIVINE PROPHECY HAS BEEN, AND WAS INTENDED TO BE, PROGRESSIVE.

—THREE IMPORTANT INFERENCES FROM DANIEL XII.9.
—THERE IS A BLAMELESS AND A GUILTY IGNORANCE OF THE FULFILLMENT OF PROPHECY.
—INSTANCES OF EACH.
—REASONS FOR A PARTIAL AND TEMPORARY OBSCURITY OF PROPHECY,
AND MEANS BY WHICH PROGRESSIVE COMPREHENSION OF ITS SIGNIFICATIONS HAS BEEN GRANTED.

WE have seen that God has been pleased to reveal the future to men only by degrees; that both in the number of subjects on which the light of prophecy has been permitted to fall, and in the clearness and fullness of the light granted on each, there has been constant and steady increase from the pale and solitary ray of Eden, to the clear widespread beams of Daniel, and to the rich glow of the Apocalypse.

We now proceed to show that human comprehension of Divine prophecy has also been by degrees, and that in certain cases it was evidently intended by God to be so. Light to understand the prophetic word is as much a Divine gift as that word itself. The sovereignty of God was exercised in the selection of the matters to be revealed by prophecy, the time of the revelation, and the individuals to whom, and through whom, it should be communicated. And it is equally exercised in the determination of the degree to which, and the time at which, the true meaning of certain prophecies shall be unveiled, as well as in the selection of the individuals to whom the interpretation shall be given. “The Lord hath not only spoken by dreams and visions of old, but He speaketh also every day, even as often as He enlighteneth the minds of his servants, that they may be able to search out the hidden truth of his word, and bring it forth unto the world.”

Prophecy, being essentially a revelation of the future, is of course designed to be understood; but it does not follow that it is designed to be understood immediately on its being given, nor by all who become acquainted with its announcements. The Most High has various ends to answer in predicting the future; and though we may not always be able to discern his reasons for making revelations before He intends them to be comprehended, yet in some cases they are sufficiently clear.

In foretelling, for instance, the first advent of his Son, God might have been pleased to predict its results in as clear and unmistakable a manner as He predicted the event itself. But plainly to have foretold the rejection and crucifixion of the Lord Jesus by Israel, would have been to interfere with the free agency of man; it must either have had the effect of preventing the crucifixion of Christ, or else have given the Jews a valid excuse for killing the Prince of life.

Not to have foretold the actual results at all, on the other hand, would have been to deprive Christianity of one of its main pillars of evidence, the fact that the events of the life and death of Jesus of Nazareth were predicted centuries before they took place; it would have been to give some ground for present Jewish unbelief. The alternative was to reveal the suffering and death of Christ, but to reveal them in such a manner that “both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel,” when banded together to carry out their own wicked wills, were quite unconscious that they were therein doing what his hand and his counsel had “determined before to be done.” (See preface to Brightman’s “Revelation of the Revelation,” 1615.) This secured the good, and avoided the evil; the predictions were full and definite, and yet
capable of being misunderstood: as a fact, they were not understood even by the disciples at first, nor are they understood to this day by the Jewish nation. They ought to have known Him, but “because they knew Him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every Sabbath day, they fulfilled them in condemning Him.”

Thus it is possible to possess prophecies of certain events, to read them diligently all our lives, and yet not to understand their fulfillment, even when it takes place before our own eyes. This is sinful unbelief; but there is a temporary inability to understand Divine predictions which is entirely free from sin, which is inevitable, and indeed ordained of God.

The book of Daniel is one of the fullest revelations of the future contained in the Bible; it is unequalled for the variety and minuteness of its historical detail, and for its breadth of range, both chronological and geographical. It is closed by this remarkable injunction (which applies, however, mainly to the last prophecy in the book): “But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. None of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.”

This passage seems to warrant three inferences of importance.

1. That though God for certain reasons saw fit to give this revelation of the future to Daniel at a certain date, He did not intend it to be understood for centuries, since whatever may be the exact limits of the “time of the end,” it could not include more than the course of this dispensation, and the commencement of this dispensation was several centuries distant, when Daniel wrote.

2. That even when in the lapse of ages the meaning of this prophecy should become apparent to some, even when “knowledge” should “be increased” and the wise understand, it was the will of God that it should still remain a dark mystery to others, that “none of the wicked should understand.”

3. And thirdly that the comprehension or ignorance of this prophecy, when the time arrived for its being understood at all, would depend rather on the moral than on the intellectual state of those who should study it. The wise alone should understand it; the wicked should not.

The first of these inferences is confirmed by #1Pet 1:10: “The prophets inquired and searched diligently . . . what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things the angels desire to look into.” Peter here alludes evidently to this very passage of Daniel who “inquired and searched diligently” about the time of the events revealed to him, (“O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?”) but he lays it down as a general principle, applicable to other prophets as well, that when they “testified beforehand, of the sufferings of Christ and the glories that should follow,” they ministered not unto themselves but unto us. That is, they revealed not a proximate future, interesting to themselves and their brethren of the Jewish economy especially, but a more distant future, pertaining to another dispensation altogether, and not designed to be understood till that dispensation dawned.

The second of these inferences, that even when light was vouchsafed it would be partial, is confirmed by the words of our Lord, “it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.” “Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and revealed them unto babes.” The third inference, as to the moral character of those who receive prophetic light, is also confirmed by his words, “if any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine.” It is “scoffers walking after their own lusts” who are represented as saying “where is the promise of his coming?” and as being “willingly ignorant” of the purpose of God as expressed in type, and in prophecy about the future.

It is evident therefore that there may be such a thing as a blameless ignorance of the meaning of prophecy, as well as a blameworthy and guilty ignorance of it. The prophets were not to be blamed for not understanding what God did not intend them to understand. Jews and infidels now, are to be blamed for a guilty unwillingness to perceive the accomplishment of Old Testament prophecies in New Testament events.
Take as an instance of blameless ignorance, that of the apostles, even after Pentecost, as to the calling of the Gentiles. This, though in one sense a hidden mystery (#Eph 3:9), had as a matter of fact long been a revealed purpose of God. It had been foretold in type, in prophecy, and in promise, so that in Romans xiv. the apostle makes no less than four quotations in succession, to prove that it was written, and in Acts xv. James admits that “to this agree the words of the prophets.” It was revealed, but not designed to be understood till a certain time, and then a special vision was sent to Peter, and a special revelation on the subject granted to Paul (#Eph 3:3), to prepare their minds for the fulfillment of these long extant predictions, and to induce them to preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.

Take as an instance of guilty ignorance, in the face of actual fulfillment, Jewish misunderstanding respecting the prophecies of the rejection and death of Messiah the prince. These events were, as we have seen, distinctly revealed; He was to be “despised and rejected of men,” “led as a lamb to the slaughter,” “cut off yet not for Himself”; but the revelation was understood neither by “wise” nor “wicked” for a time. When the event had fulfilled and interpreted these predictions, the risen Saviour had still to address, to the two disciples going to Emmaus, that rebuke which assumes both the fact of the revelation and of their duty to understand it: “O fools and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken; ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?” To this day, those who have their minds still blinded through Jewish unbelief find “a vail untaken away in the reading of the Old Testament” and cannot perceive the accomplishment of the Messianic prophecies in the life and death of Jesus of Nazareth.

Our Lord Himself revealed much that He knew His disciples did not and could not understand at the time; though He also withheld much that they were unprepared to receive. “Destroy this Temple, and in three days I will raise it up.” It was not till after He was risen from the dead, that they caught the deep meaning of those pregnant words. “I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.” “The Comforter which is the Holy Spirit, shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.”

Even after the resurrection had taken place we read, “as yet they knew not the scriptures that He should rise again from the dead.” They were familiar with the words “Thou wilt not leave my soul in hades, neither wilt Thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption;” but, even standing beside the empty sepulchre, the true meaning of the words failed to penetrate the mists of Jewish prejudice, which darkened their minds. After Pentecost however, when Peter had not only the inspired prophecy, but the inspiring Spirit to interpret it, how lucid and authoritative his explanation of these words: “men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. . . . he being a prophet, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.” On the same occasion he asserts that the Pentecostal effusion of the Spirit, at which his audience were ignorantly marveling, was the fulfillment of Joel’s familiar but little understood prediction: “this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel.” How did he know it? The “untoward generation” whom he addressed thought not so, nor dreamed that they were witnessing the fulfillment of a Divine prophecy. Their account of the matter was very different; “these men are full of new wine.” This proves that spiritual enlightenment is required for the perception of the fulfillment of prophecy, even in startling events which may be taking place before our eyes.

It is not too much to assume that the Apocalypse of St. John was also designed to be progressively understood, that it forms no exception to the general rule, but was given to reveal the future by degrees, and only in proportion as the understanding of it might conduce to the accomplishment of God’s purpose, and the good of his people. Analogy forbids us to suppose that such a prophecy could be clear all at once to those to whom it was first given, and it equally forbids the supposition that it was never to be understood or interpreted at all. Can we not perceive reasons why God should in this case act as He had so often acted before, and
progressively reveal its meaning? and can we not also perceive means by which such a progressive revelation of the meaning of this prophecy, might, as time rolled on, be made?

These questions may be unhesitatingly answered in the affirmative. There are evident and weighty reasons why, in this prophecy above all others, the truth should not have been all at once apparent; and although this book was the last work of the last apostle, and closes the canon of Scripture, it is not difficult to see the means by which God Himself might unveil its signification, at an advanced period of the dispensation.

Let it be granted for a moment, (as it shall we hope be subsequently proved) that this prophecy contains an outline of all the great events of interest to the church of God which were to happen prior to the second advent of Christ, as well as of that advent itself, and subsequent events; and that not only are the events themselves predicted, but that the actual chronology of some of them is predicted also: the duration for instance of the Antichristian apostasy for a period of 1260 years. Supposing this to be the case, it is clear that God, though giving the prophecy in the apostolic age, cannot have intended it to be understood for many, many subsequent generations. It was the express will of Christ that the church should be ever waiting and watching for her Lord, uncertain as to the time of his return. The Holy Spirit could therefore no more have revealed clearly to the early church 1260 years of apostasy prior to the return of Christ, than He could have revealed a thousand years of millennial blessedness; which as we have previously shown, would have been inconsistent with his purpose.

Therefore conclude: “this then cannot be the character of the Apocalypse; the same argument that proves that the millennium must succeed the advent, proves also that no long period of apostasy can be predicted as to precede it?” No! but we conclude hence, that if such a period be revealed, it must be in a mysterious form, not intended or adapted for comprehension at the time. If an apostasy of such duration be predicted, it must be so predicted as that the true full meaning of the prediction should not be obvious for centuries, and yet be evident, as soon as altered circumstances should render the understanding of the prediction desirable for the glory of God and the good of the church.

A consideration of the problem shows that the very same end that was to be attained by the church’s ignorance of the true nature and duration of the apostasy in early ages, will in these last days be better attained by her acquaintance with both; and will lead us to admire the wisdom and the grace of Him, who in this prophecy secured for her that ignorance while it was best, and laid up in store for her that knowledge, against the time when it should, in its turn, be most beneficial.

“Known unto God are all his works from the beginning”: the real history and length of this dispensation were of course not only foreseen, but foreordained of God. For certain reasons Christ never mentioned them to his disciples, and the Holy Spirit revealed but little about them to Peter and Paul. What were those reasons? To keep alive loving expectation of the Lord’s second coming, to encourage believers to constant watchfulness, to cheer them by a present hope, and to weaken the power of temptation to earthliness and worldliness, by stamping on all things here uncertainty and evanescence. Her ignorance of the time of the Master’s return is made a motive to “patient waiting for Christ.” The first generation of believers took all the promises of his speedy return literally, and lived in the hope that they might remain to the blessed moment, and not sleep but be changed. The Holy Ghost did not undeceive them to any considerable extent; in one case, where the due balance of patience and hope had been in measure lost, express revelations of intervening events were given to restore that balance, but no periods were assigned to these events (#2Thess 2); the hope was left vivid as ever, as not quite so close at hand. But this hope was born of inexperience; blessed and beautiful as it was, it was destined to wither away and be disappointed. The cold logic of facts proved it ill founded and mistaken, but did not render it the less sanctifying and cheering; blessed be God, there is another kind of hope, born of patience and experience, and founded not on ignorance, but on knowledge. This hope dawned on the church, as the other sank beneath the horizon, and has gradually brightened ever since; and it is a hope that shall “not
make ashamed.” Now it is clear that had God revealed the duration of the long Antichristian apostasy to the early church, they would at once have been deprived of their holy, happy, hope. What help or consolation could the sufferers and martyrs of early days have found, in gazing forward through well nigh two thousand years of pagan and papal persecutions, of decay and death and spiritual corruption? The appalling prospect was in mercy hidden from their view, foreshortened almost to a point, and the advent which was to close it all was the grand object presented to their gaze. How could they have watched for an advent two thousand years off? what present practical influence could it have exerted over their lives? Their ignorance was evidently best for them, and God in mercy did not remove it. They held in their hands the prophecy, big with the mournful secret; but they guessed not its burden, in their blissful and blameless ignorance they concluded that the “I come quickly” of their absent Lord, meant “quickly” according to human calculations. To leave them in their ignorance was the gracious purpose of God, and his motive was their comfort and sanctification.

But it is equally clear that for us, believers of the nineteenth century, the case is reversed. A knowledge of the limits of the great Antichristian apostasy would not now deprive us of hope, but the very contrary: in fact we need some such revelation to sustain our faith and hope to the end of the long delay; without the chronological data afforded us by the prophecies of Daniel and John, we should be in a position of fearful temptation to doubt and despair. They were entirely ignorant of the length of the interval which we know to have occurred; and this knowledge absolutely prevents the general promises of the nearness of the second advent from having the same power over us that they had over them. Those statements cannot convey to us, after a lapse of well-nigh two thousand years, the impressions they conveyed to the primitive saints. They seemed to justify them in expecting the coming of Christ in their own day; but each succeeding generation would have less and less ground for such an expectation; and when the promise was already one thousand years old, who could avoid the reflection, “since it has included one thousand years, it may include another”? We, after nearly two thousand years, could not, as we read the promise, escape the conviction that having already included two thousand years, it was perfectly possible that two thousand more were yet to come. Each century of delay would thus increase the heart-sickness of hope deferred; and the church of these last days might well hang down her head in the sorrowful but irresistible conviction that her redemption might still be at an immeasurable distance; she could have no well grounded hope that the Lord was in any strict sense “at hand.”

Now one generation of his saints is as dear to God as another; we may be sure He did not secure the holiness and happiness of the early church at the expense of ours, nor conceal what might be a blessing to us, because the knowledge might not have been a blessing to them. No! He provided some better thing for us than that we should float uncertainly on the stream of time, not knowing whether we were any nearer to the future than to the past advent of Christ. He revealed, but revealed in a mystery, all the main events of this dispensation, and nearly two-thirds of its duration; He revealed them in just such a way as best to secure a renewal of hope that should give consolation, and revive in these last times a “patient waiting for Christ.” Since continued ignorance of the true nature and length of this dispensation, as determined beforehand in the counsels of God, would have produced the very opposite effects designed by the permission of temporary ignorance, we have every reason to conclude that God would in due time replace this latter by knowledge, and give a gradually increasing understanding of the inspired predictions.

And if it be asked how this could be done, since inspiration has passed away and apostolic explanations can no longer be enjoyed, we reply, by the same means by which the interpretation of earlier prophecies was given to Peter, by their fulfillment before our eyes, and by the teaching of the Holy Ghost, enabling us so to discern the true nature of events as to recognize the correspondence between them and the long familiar predictions. When the heart is docile, and the mind free from prejudice, a comparison of inspired predictions and historic fulfillment is sufficient to show the relation between them; to whatever extent
prejudice exists, spiritual perception is blunted; where it reigns supreme, as in the case of the Jewish nation, “blindness in part has happened;” and the ignorance, being wilful, is necessarily a guilty ignorance, like that of Israel in apostolic days. Oh, how it behooves Christians to take heed, that they be not thus ignorant of the real meaning of apocalyptic prophecy!

Another observation may confirm our conviction, that it was the intention of God in the earlier parts of the Apocalypse, to conceal for a time the real nature of the events, and the true length of the periods therein revealed. The future, which for the sake of the early church required to be hidden under a veil of mystery, was of course only the future of this dispensation. No prolonged interval was to be interposed between the church and her hope,—the return of her Lord; but the same concealment was not requisite as regards subsequent events and their duration. If then the principle for which we contend be true, there will be found an air of mystery about the times and seasons mentioned prior to the advent vision, and an absence of it subsequently. This is exactly what exists. There are eight passages in the earlier part of the book, where periods of time are named by phrases which are obviously uncommon, not the ordinary or natural mode of designating the period they seem to suggest, but all having an air of mystery. In the vision which immediately follows that of the advent, on the contrary, a period is six times over mentioned in the simplest possible form, “a thousand years.” Why this difference? The real length of this age of sin and suffering was to be hidden for a time, but there was no need to hide the real length of the blessed age of purity, peace, and joy which is to succeed it.

We conclude then, that since God has constantly acted on this principle, of gradually revealing the meaning of his own predictions, both in the Old and New Testaments, since we can see special reasons why He should do so, and a simple means by which He could do so in this case, and since the construction of the book affords internal evidence of such an intention, that there is the strongest presumption that the meaning of the apocalyptic prophecies was designed to become clear to the church only by degrees.

We conclude that though the Apocalypse was not, like the visions of Daniel, to be supplemented by later revelations, and understood only in the light reflected back from these, yet it was to receive explanation from other sources, so that while it was a mystery in the early ages of the church, it should unfold its own meaning gradually, during the course of the dispensation, and become increasingly clear and consequently increasingly precious, in the last days.

We conclude also that like Daniel’s predictions and all other prophecy, it is not intended ever to become self-evidently clear, that even when understood by “the wise,” its meaning will still be hidden from the world, and that consequently the true interpretation, whenever it shall arise, will have many adversaries, and be rejected with contempt by “the wicked,” even while it is being fulfilled before their eyes.

These legitimate conclusions will lead us to expect the primitive interpretation of the premillennial vision of the Apocalypse to be the least correct; though it might be, probably would be, right as to events subsequent to this dispensation. They prepare us to weigh with candour, the interpretations of later times, and forbid us to reject, on the ground of novelty, any view that attaches to these mysterious predictions a meaning worthy of Divine inspiration, and calculated to accomplish good in the church, even though it may have been unknown to the fathers, and even though it may be rejected and ridiculed by multitudes. These conclusions will lead us to expect the true interpretation to arise only after many many centuries of the church’s history had rolled away, when the bright hope of early days had quite died out, and to have the effect of quickening the church afresh to the patient waiting for Christ. But we should expect also that the true clue to the mysteries of the Apocalypse, once discovered, would not be immediately applied correctly; so that it would never practically have the effect of leading the church to think the Lord’s return a very distant event, however much it might, theoretically considered, seem likely to do so. In other words, that God would not suddenly illuminate these predictions and so translate the church at a bound from perfect ignorance to perfect knowledge of
the fore-appointed length and character of this dispensation; but that He would enlighten her darkness gradually, by leaving a measure of obscurity till towards the close; would allow her still, as at the first, to expect the great consummation long before its predestined date, and sustain her by revealing fresh grounds of hope, based on more accurate apprehension of the truth, as each erroneous anticipation was disappointed by the event. We shall consequently expect to find every generation of saints, after the true key to the book has once been found, making advances on the last, and the discrepancies existing between their views will not stumble us, or lead us to reject them all as ungrounded. We shall trace the vein of truth growing wider and deeper; we shall watch the ever brightening dawn of the true light; and far from deeming this gradual discovery of the meaning of the apocalyptic prophecies, with its consequent inevitable discrepancies, a proof that they have no meaning, or none worth seeking, we shall accept it as a proof of the purpose of God to act, still, as ever, on the principle of progressive revelation.

Now on reviewing the history of apocalyptic interpretation we find that the early church were right in their interpretation of the visions which follow the second advent, they understood correctly, that which it was not the purpose of God to conceal from them. All the primitive expositors and teachers were premillennialists. With the exception of Origen, who spiritualised everything, and of a few who denied the inspiration and apostolicity of the book, all the early fathers up to the time of Constantine, including Justin Martyr, Ireneus, Tertullian, Hippolytus, Victorinus, Methodius, Lactantius, held that the first resurrection of Revelation xx was a literal resurrection, prior to a personal reign of Christ on earth. The expectation of a spiritual millennium, to precede the coming of the Lord, grew up only in the more corrupt ages of the church, after her union with the world in the days of Constantine.* (*Elliott, “Hore,” vol iv., p. 306)

As to the previous predictive visions of the book, the numerous commentaries on the whole, and the almost innumerable explanations of parts of it, which have appeared, may be arranged in three distinct classes; which for convenience’ sake have been denominated Preterist, Futurist, and Presentist schemes of interpretation; each of these classes embraces a great variety of expositions, but the interpretations of each class have a fundamental resemblance to each other, and differ fundamentally from those of the other two.

The first or PRETERIST scheme, considers these prophesies to have been fulfilled in the downfall of the Jewish nation and the old Roman empire, limiting their range thus to the first six centuries of the Christian era, and making Nero Antichrist.

This scheme originated with the Jesuit Alcazar toward the end of the sixteenth century; it has been held and taught under various modifications by Grotius, Hammond, Bossuet, Eichhorn and other German commentators, Moses Stuart, and Dr. Davidson. It has few supporters now, and need not be described more at length. Moses Stuart bases it on the denial of the very principle for which we are contending; he takes it for granted that the writer had an “immediate object in view when he wrote the book,” and that the original readers of the Apocalypse understood it, and argues that it must therefore treat of such matters as they could understand. But his only reason for this assertion is that he cannot conceive how “a sensible man” could write a book “which would be unintelligible to those to whom it was addressed;” and he proceeds to admit that there is no evidence extant to show that the early Christians understood it. Further on he says that “very soon after this age, it was so interpreted that grave obstacles were raised to the reception of the book as canonical.” And looking back from the end of the eighth century, after reviewing all the previous expositors of Revelation, he says “we find that no real and solid advances were yet made” toward a satisfactory explanation of the book. Thus he assumes that its first readers were intended to understand it, and assumed that they did so, while admitting that there is not the slightest proof to support either assumption, and that the light if ever possessed, was very quickly lost. His work evinces much learning but little spirituality, and treats the Apocalypse too much as a merely human production; his views are happily not shared by many.

The second or PRESENTIST interpretation, is that historic
Protestant view of these prophecies, which considers them to predict the great events to happen in the world and in the church, from St. John’s time to the coming of the Lord; which sees in the Church of Rome, and in the Papacy, the fulfillment of the prophecies of Babylon and of the Beast, and which interprets the times of the Apocalypse on the year-day system.

This view originated about the eleventh century, with those who even then began to protest against the growing corruptions of the Church of Rome. It grew among the Waldenses, Wickliffites, and Hussites, into a consistent scheme of interpretation, and was embraced with enthusiasm and held with intense conviction of its truth, by the Reformers of the sixteenth century. In their hands it became a powerful and formidable weapon to attack and expose the mighty apostasy with which they were called to do battle. From this time it spread with a rapidity that was astonishing, so that ere long it was received as a self evident and fundamental truth among Protestant churches everywhere. It nerved the Reformers of England, France, Germany, Switzerland, Denmark, and Sweden, and animated the martyrs of Italy and Spain; it decided the conscientious and timid adherents of the Papacy to cross the Rubicon, and separate from the so called Catholic Church; and it has kept all the Reformed churches since, from attempting reunion with Rome.

It was held and taught by Joachim Abbas, Walter Brute, Luther, Zwingle, Melanchthon, Calvin, and all the rest of the Reformers; by Bullinger, Bale, and Foxe; by Brightman and Mede, Sir Isaac and Bishop Newton, Vitringa, Daubuz and Whiston, as well as by Faber, Cunningham, Frere, Birks and Elliott; no two of these may agree on all questions of minor detail, but they agree on the grand outline, and each one has added more or less to the strength and solidity of the system, by his researches. During the last seven centuries this system has been deepening its hold on the convictions of the Christian church, and has been embraced by some of her wisest and best guides and teachers. It originated with martyrs and confessors, exerted a sanctifying and strengthening influence over those who received it; it tended to revive the hope of the premillennial coming of the Lord, which had long lain in abeyance, leading naturally to many false anticipations of that event, which have been disproved by time, as well as to many very remarkable approximations to the truth as to the time of other events. It met of course with intense and bitter opposition from the church it branded as Babylon, and the power it denounced as Antichrist, and to this day is rejected by all who in any way maintain or defend these, as well as by some who do neither.

The third or Futurist view is that which teaches that the prophetic visions of Revelation, from chapters iv. to xix., prefigure events still wholly future, and not to take place till just at the close of this dispensation. It supposes “an instant plunge of the apocalyptic prophecy, into the distant future of the consummation.” * (* Elliott, iv., 561.) This view gives the literal Israel a large place in the Apocalypse, and expects a personal infidel Antichrist who shall bitterly oppress the saints for three years and a half near the date of the second advent, thus interpreting time as well as much else in the Apocalypse, literally.

This view is, in a certain sense, the most ancient of the three, for the primitive fathers agree in several of these latter points. In its present form however it may be said to have originated at the end of the sixteenth century, with the Jesuit Ribera, who, moved like Alcazar to relieve the Papacy from the terrible stigma cast upon it by the Protestant interpretation, tried to do so by referring these prophecies to the distant future, instead of like Alcazar to the distant past. For a considerable period this view was confined to Romanists, and was refuted by several masterly Protestant works. But of late years, since the commencement of this century, it has sprung up afresh, and sprung up strange to say among Protestants. It was revived by such writers as the two Maitlands, Burgh, Tyso, Dr. Todd, the leaders of the “Brethren” generally, and by some Puseyite expositors also. It is held thus by extreme parties; by those who, though Protestants, are ashamed of the Reformation, speak of it as an unwarrantable schism, and verge as closely on Rome as is possible; and by those, who, though Protestants, deem the glorious Reformation to have stopped grievously short of the mark, and see so much of Babylon still in the Reformed churches, that they refuse to regard them as having
come out of Babylon, or as victors over Antichrist. It is held under a
greater variety of modifications than the other two, no two writers
agreeing as to what the symbols do prefigure, but all agreeing that
they do not prefigure anything that has ever yet taken place.

Those who hold this view support it, among other arguments, by
the authority of the primitive church. They say: “the fathers had
apostolic tradition; they had no controversial bias; their opinion
ought to have great weight; the historical interpretation was
unknown in the church for one thousand years or more; our view is
the original view of the early Christians. They expected that
Antichrist would be an individual man; so do we. They expected
him to be an infidel atheistic blasphemer, not a Christian bishop; so
do we. They believed his tyranny would last three years and a half
immediately prior to the coming of Christ, so do we. They took the
days, weeks, and months of the Apocalypse literally; so do we.”

Now we readily admit this agreement (though indeed it is by no
means so perfect as is implied), “(See Elliott, Horae Apocalypticae,”
vol. iv., p. 612) and reply that herein lies a very strong presumption
against the Futurist scheme. It is a return to that early
interpretation of the prophecies, which was necessarily defective
and erroneous, seeing it was not the purpose of God to permit a
premature comprehension of the nature and length of this
dispensation. It is a view which rejects the light as to the purposes
of God, which experience of the providence of God has afforded. It
exalts the impressions of ignorance above the ripe results of
mature knowledge, and claims prestige for primitive views on
points where posterior views are necessarily preferable. It treats
inexperience as wisdom, and despises as folly the wisdom acquired
by eighteen hundred years experience of the most wonderful
providential dealings of God. It recommends those who are of full
age to return to the opinions of childhood, forgetting that errors
excusable in children are inexcusable in men. The early church
knew nothing of the marvellous ecclesiastical phenomena with
which we are acquainted; their ignorance of the true scope of
prophecy was unavoidable; we have seen the awful apostasy that
has lorded it for more than twelve hundred years in the church of
God; similar ignorance in us is without excuse, for experience
ought to teach. The Futurist view denies progressive revelation,
and asserts that the early church understood the Apocalypse better
than the church of after-times, which is contrary to the analogy of
Scripture, and to the apparent purpose of God.

Two main systems of interpretation of this final revelation of
Scripture are then before us: which is likely to be the true? The
one characterized the infancy of the church, the other was the
offspring of mature experience: the one sprang up amid utter
ignorance of the actual purpose of God; the other in view of his
accomplished providence: the one can never be brought to any
test; the other at every point exposes itself to critical examination:
the one was and is held by the apostate and persecuting church of
Rome; the other by multitudes of confessors and a glorious army of
martyrs; the one leaves us to form our own opinion of the greatest
fact in the history of the church, the papal system of ecclesiastical
corruption and tyranny; the other gives us God’s infallible and
awful judgment about it: the one was never more than a barren
speculation; the other has been, and is, a mighty power for good:
the one leaves us in dismal doubt as to our place in the prophetic
calendar; the other makes us lift up our heads to catch the glow of
the coming sunrise.

The presumption is surely against the modern revival of the
primitive view. A return to primitive doctrine is good; no
progressive revelation of the dogma of justification by faith, for
instance, was to be expected; innovation in questions of faith i
is condemned; we are “earnestly to contend for the faith.” But
prophecy is not doctrine, and its very nature implies that it must
be capable of receiving education from the course of providence.
The Protestant Historical system of apocalyptic interpretation is
based on this fact, and has consequently a strong presumption in
its favour. But presumption is not proof; and the question is of such
importance that a fuller examination must now be attempted.

Three main points require to be settled before we can hope to
arrive at the meaning of the prophecies of the Revelation:
1. Is the Apocalypse to be understood literally? and if not, on what
principle is it to be interpreted?
2. Is it a fulfilled or partially fulfilled prophecy? or does it refer to
events still future?
3. Is it a Christian or a Jewish prophecy? That is, does it bear to
the church, and to her fortunes in the world, the same relation
that earlier prophecy bore to Israel, and to their fortunes in the
world? These questions will be considered in the chapters which
follow.
CHAPTER II.  

CONSIDERATION OF CERTAIN BROAD PRINCIPLES, ON WHICH THE APOCALYPSE IS TO BE INTERPRETED. —IT IS A SYMBOLIC PROPHECY, AND MUST BE TRANSLATED INTO ORDINARY LANGUAGE BEFORE IT CAN BE UNDERSTOOD.

IT is clear that before a student can understand a given work, he must be acquainted with the language in which the book is written, and he must read it as written in that language, not in another. If the work be in French, he will fail to decipher the meaning if he reads the words as Latin or as English.

In what language is the Apocalypse written? Is it to be understood literally? If not, on what principle must it be interpreted?

It is obvious to the most superficial reader that in its actual texture and construction, the Apocalypse is a record of visions that are past. All allow that it is nevertheless, as to its meaning, a prophecy of events that are future; or were future at the time that the visions were granted to St. John. The angel calls the book a prophecy: “seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand.” Of its prophetic character there can therefore be no more question, than that its form is a record of past visions.

In the strictest sense then no one understands the book literally, for the statement, “I saw a beast rise up out of the sea,” if taken literally, is in no sense whatever a prophecy; it is a narrative of a past event, not a prediction of a future one.

Such literalism as this is divinely excluded. John beheld things which were to take place “hereafter,” but the future was signified to the apostle in a series of visions.

The book is “The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to Him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by his angel, unto his servant John.”

To “signify” (semaino) is to show by signs, to intimate your meaning, not in plain words, but by signs and symbols.

Now it were clearly folly, to confound the sign with the thing signified. In a language of signs, each sign and each combination of signs has a definite meaning. The first verse of the book therefore answers our first question about it: is it to be understood literally? NO! IT IS A BOOK OF SIGNS. Its true meaning is veiled under significant figures, and a process of translation must take place, ere that true meaning can be reached. Each symbol used must be separately studied, and its force gathered, from its context, from comparison with other scriptures, from its own nature, and from such explanations as are given in the prophecy itself, before we can expect to discover the mind of the Spirit of God in this book.

If on opening a letter from a friend, the first sentence that met the eye was “I write in Latin in order that my letter may not be understood by all,” we should at once be prepared to translate as we read; we should not pore over a certain combination of letters and syllables, trying in vain to make some intelligible English word out of them; we should say the word is so and so, but the meaning is so and so. In reading the symbolic portion of the Apocalypse, we are bound to do the same; on no other principle can anything like a consistent interpretation be attained. The nature of the case forbids it. And yet an opposite maxim of interpretation is often laid down; it is said, take everything literally unless you are forced by impossibility in the nature of things, to give a symbolic signification. This is like saying, if you can find any combination of letters or syllables in this Latin letter, that will form any English word, take it as English, but where you cannot possibly make anything out of them as English, then no doubt they are Latin. What a singularly lucid communication would be the result of such a system of interpretation! And yet, alas! it is in connection with the Apocalypse too common, among some whose spirituality and intelligence ought to be fruitful of more wisdom. Such interpreters argue in defence of the monstrosities evoked by their hybrid system, somewhat in this way: “The Nile was once literally turned to blood, we doubt not therefore that this prediction, Revelation viii. 8, the third part of the sea became blood, means just what it says; God who wrought the one miracle, can accomplish the other.” Undoubtedly: the question is not what God can do, but
what He here says He will do. Now Exodus is a literal history; when it says the river became blood it means it; Revelation is a symbolic prophecy; when therefore it says “the third part of the sea became blood,” it does not mean it, but it means something entirely different; and it is needful not only to substitute a future for a past time, but to translate these symbols into plain language, in order to ascertain what the meaning really is.

It would be ludicrous, were it not painful, to contemplate the absurdities and inconsistencies, which have arisen from a neglect of this simple and almost self-evident maxim of interpretation, demanded by the opening verse of the book, as well as by its whole construction. To overlook it is to turn the most majestic and comprehensive prophecy in the Bible into a chaos of vague monstrosities, unworthy of being attributed to inspiration; it is to degrade the highest and latest of God’s holy revelations into a grotesque patchwork of unmeaning prodigies.*

(* Birks.)

Prophecy like science has its own peculiar language; for understanding the prophecies, therefore, as Sir Isaac Newton justly observes, we are in the first place to acquaint ourselves with the figurative language of the prophets. “In the infancy of society ideas were more copious than words; hence . . . men were obliged to employ the few words which they possessed, not only in their natural and direct sense, but likewise in an artificial and tropical sense. . . . Half civilized nations abound in metaphor and allegory. . . . Why is it that a Cherokee warrior talks of burying the hatchet and of lighting the pipe? His meagre language cannot supply him with the various terms which the precision of modern diplomacy has rendered familiar to Europeans, and therefore he expresses the making of peace by allusion to certain well known ceremonies attendant upon it. . . . If such then of necessity was the language of defective civilization, such also would be the first rude attempt to express it in writing. The earliest manuscripts were neither more nor less than pictures, but these pictures closely followed the analogy of a spoken language: . . . hence they were partly proper and partly tropical. A member of a half civilized community, who wished to express to the eye the naked idea of a man, would rudely delineate the picture of a man, . . . a brave, and ferocious, and generous man, he was already accustomed to denominate a lion, if therefore he wished to express such a man in writing, he would delineate a lion. Nation bears to nation the same relation that individual bears to individual. Hence, according to their attributed characteristics, this nation would be the lion; that would be the bear; and that would be the tiger. . . . The general prevalence of the science of heraldry in all ages, under one modification or another, perpetuated and extended the form of speech to which it owed its origin. Thus the dove was the ancient banner of the Assyrian empire. . . . Such is the principle on which is built the figurative language of prophecy. Like the ancient hieroglyphics, and like those non-alphabetical characters which are derived from them, it is a language of ideas rather than of words. It speaks by pictures, quite as much as by sounds. Nor is this derogatory to the all-wise spirit of prophecy. When God deigns to converse with man, He must use the language of man. The Scriptures were designed for the whole world; hence it was meet that their predictions should be couched in what may be termed a universal language. But the only universal language in existence is the language of hieroglyphics. To understand this character, we have not the least occasion to understand the spoken language of the nation who uses it, . . . not being alphabetic it is the representative, not of words, but of things. . . . Let the conventional mark be extended to the whole world, and we have forthwith a written universal language. Our common numerical cyphers, so far as they extend, form a universal language; for the figures 1, 2 or 3 convey the same ideas to each person that uses them, by whatever different names the numbers themselves may be called. In the use of this language there is by no means that obscurity and uncertainty which some pretend. They might just as reasonably throw aside a Chinese inscription as incapable of being deciphered. Without a key neither can be understood, but when the key is procured, the book will very readily be opened. Now the key to the scriptural hieroglyphics is furnished by Scripture itself and when the import of each hieroglyphic is thus ascertained, there is little difficulty in translating, as it were, a hieroglyphical prophecy, into the unfigured phraseology of modern language. . . . When once it is
known that a wild beast is the symbol of an idolatrous and persecuting empire, and when the empire intended has been satisfactorily ascertained, it matters not whether this deed or that deed be verbally ascribed to the empire, or symbolically ascribed to the wild beast. Either mode of speech is equally intelligible. In any case the elements of a language must be first learned, but when that has been accomplished, the rest will follow of course, whether the language in question be verbal or hieroglyphical.” (* Faber’s “Sacred Calendar of Prophecy,” vol. I., chap. i.)

It is hardly needful to add that there are exceptions to this rule as to every other. Plain predictive sentences and literal explanatory clauses are interspersed here and there, amid the signs of this book. They stand out from the general text as distinctly as a few words of English introduced here and there in a page of a Greek book would do; it needs no signpost to say “adopt a literal interpretation here.” They speak for themselves, common sense dispenses with critical canons, and recognizes them unaided.

Any system of interpretation that violates this fundamental law of the book is thereby stamped as erroneous. The system that says “Babylon means Babylon; and the literal ancient Babylon, will, we are bound to believe, be revived,” must be false. In the Apocalypse, Babylon does not mean Babylon, nor Jerusalem Jerusalem, nor a Jew a Jew, nor the temple the temple; the system therefore that says “all this Jewish imagery proves that the book has reference to the future of the Jewish nation, and not to the future of the church,” must be false. All this Jewish imagery is symbolic; these things are used as signs. Everything connected with Israel was typical of things connected with the church. The things signified must therefore be Christian, otherwise the sign and the thing signified, would be one and the same. The system that says the New Jerusalem is a literal city, 1500 miles square and 1500 high (!), made of gems and gold, must be false; the New Jerusalem is a sign; the thing signified, is the glorified church of Christ, as comparison with other Scripture proves.*

(* “The application of symbols literally seems to me to be very false in principle, and a very unsuitable mode of interpretation. It is the denial that they are symbols. I believe the language of symbols to be as definite as any other, and always used in the same sense as much as language is.” —J. N. Darby, “Notes on Revelation,” p. 31.)

The Divine explanation attached to some of the earliest symbols employed in the book, furnish the key by which much of its sign language is to be interpreted. They are to the symbology of the Apocalypse, what the Rosetta stone was to the hieroglyphics of Egypt. “The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.” The seven branched candlestick was one of the most important emblematic vessels in the tabernacle “which was a figure for the time then present” of spiritual realities. John saw seven separate candlesticks, and saw Christ the great High Priest, walking in their midst, like Aaron, trimming his lamps. He tells John what the emblem represents; the seven candlesticks symbolised the seven churches of Asia. This explanation authorizes us whenever we meet the same symbol of a candlestick, to attach to it the same signification; and it does more. The candlestick was one feature of the tabernacle and temple economy, in which every feature was typical of heavenly things; many other symbols borrowed from the same system appear in the Apocalypse: this one key unlocks them all. We have no right to say that the ark of the covenant, the altar, the sea of glass, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony, the court, the holy city, the New Jerusalem, the priests and their garments, or the worshippers, are to be taken literally. We are bound on the contrary to interpret them all on one harmonious principle. The seven candlesticks mean seven Christian churches, that is, they are a perfect representation of the Christian church. A Christian and not a Jewish sense, then, must attach to all the rest. The seven stars are not a part of the tabernacle system, but they are equally symbols, standing for a reality of an entirely different nature. Whatever the angels of the churches were, they were not stars; and whenever we meet with this symbol in the book, we may be sure from the Lord’s translation of it here, that it will not mean literal stars, but rulers, governors, chief men, messengers, or something analogous. “The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches.” What sort of consistency would there be in the book, if
a star in one place meant a ruler, and in the next a literal star? Language used in so indeterminate and inexplicable way, would cease to answer the purpose of language; no definite meaning could attach to it. The study of the Apocalypse might well be abandoned, as more hopeless than that of the hieroglyphics, or the arrow-headed inscriptions of remotest antiquity; for these we possess keys, for the Apocalypse none, if our Lord's own explanations are rejected as such. There is another indication of the same kind in the twice repeated expression, “which say they are Jews and are not, but do lie.” The parties alluded to clearly were literal Jews, but being unbelievers, our Lord here denies to them the name, thereby taking from “Jew” thenceforth, its old literal meaning and confining it to a higher sense. “He is not a Jew which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart.” These explanations and indications at the commencement of this prophecy are like a Divine warning against the error of taking these Jewish emblems literally; in the Apocalypse they must uniformly be interpreted as signs of other things.

In every part of Scripture it is the spirit, and not the letter, that is life and light giving; how especially must this be the case in a part where the letter, that is the outward form and expression of the truth, is so mysterious, so enigmatical, so unspiritual, as in the Apocalypse? Popery has surely read the church of Christ a lesson, as to the danger of false literalism; and yet if there be an apparently simple sentence in the Bible it is surely “this is my body.” How can they who object to a literal interpretation of these words, consistently claim one for the strange supernatural symbolisms of the Apocalypse? “That literalism is to be renounced which involves a contradiction to the purified reason, or narrows and contracts the messages of God below the instincts of a holy and spiritual mind.” *

(* Birks, “Elements,” p. 252.)

Another argument for the symbolic and Christian nature of this book may be drawn from the fact that it is written by John. A unity of character and style generally attaches to the different writings of the same author; and, subordinate to the higher unity of inspiration, this may be detected in the writings of the New Testament. One who is familiar with the style of Paul, for instance, would find it hard to believe that any one else was the author of the epistle To the Hebrews; and one who has entered into the peculiar matter and manner and spirit of John’s gospel would, even were they anonymous, assign his three epistles to him.

They are characterized by the same selection of high and deep truth, by the same spirituality and unearthliness; by the same profound simplicity of style; by the same massive divisions, which overlook all minor distinctions; by the same unguarded breadth of statement, which leaves aside qualifying limitations; by the same marked, abrupt, contrasts; by the same ignoring of the Jews, and disowning of everything Jewish, based on the great fact stated at the commencement of the gospel, “He came unto his own, and his own received Him not”; and by a recurrence of many of the very same ideas and forms of expression. It may safely be asserted that John is the least Jewish and the least earthly of all the apostles, and of all the writers of the New Testament.

The Apocalypse is written by this same John; not only it claims to be so, and is proved by external evidence to be so, but it bears internal evidence of the fact. Though in very different connections, we meet with too many of the peculiar thoughts and expressions of John, to admit of any doubt as to the authorship of the book. “The Word of God,” “the light,” “a voice,” “the Lamb of God,” “the witnesses,” the ascending and descending angels, the temple, the temple of his body, the living water, the shepherd leading the sheep; these and many such points of resemblance, recall continually that the apostle favoured to receive the Revelation of Jesus Christ, was “that disciple whom Jesus loved,” and of whom He said, “If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?”

Now if we take the Revelation as a symbolic prophecy, predicting the fortunes of the Christian church throughout this dispensation, it is harmonious with all the rest. The strange outward material symbols are only signs; the things signified are mighty spiritual realities; the book is one grand contrast throughout; it traces the long and deadly conflict between the Lamb and the Beast, therion and arnion, and their respective
armies, between the whore associated with the Beast, and the bride of the Lamb, the false and faithless church, and the true and faithful church. In spite of all the Jewish symbolism, (which is natural from the typical character of the Jewish economy, and the antitypical character of the Christian) the Jews and their fortunes are scarcely glanced at in the book; which, starting from a period subsequent to the final destruction of Jerusalem, and to the dispersion of the Jews, occupies itself entirely, with the history of that church in which is neither Jew nor Gentile. The whole drama as it is enacted before us, recalls such words of John’s earlier writings as, “ye are from beneath, I am from above”; “ye seek to kill Me”; “ye are of your father the devil”; “the time cometh that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service”; “in the world ye shall have tribulation, but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world”; “O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee, but these have known Thee”; “art Thou a king then? For this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world”; “behold your king”; “he is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son”; “the world passeth away”; “it is the last time”; “when He shall appear we shall be like Him,” “for this purpose was the Son of God manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil”; “boldness in the day of judgment, because as He is so are we in this world”; “this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith”; “he that hath the Son hath life, and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.”

These and many other thoughts, familiar to us from the gospel and epistles of John, shine out with their old lustre in their new surroundings; reading Revelation as a symbolic prophecy, we feel that it is as characteristic of the soaring, eagle eyed, spiritual apostle, as any of his writings.

But if it be a record of mere material wonders to happen after the Christian church has been removed to heaven, in connection with a future Jewish remnant, how singularly unlike is it to anything John was ever inspired to write! What a rude and incomprehensible contrast would exist between this and all his other productions!

And finally, the principle of progressive revelation demands that these visions should not be taken as literal predictions of a coming crisis at the end of the age. Other previous prophecies had already brought down the chain of events to the destruction and fall of Jerusalem, and our Lord Himself in treating of it, passed on to the final crisis of which it was a precursor. The one and only period unillumined by prophetic light was the church’s history on earth. Our Lord had revealed little, save its general character as a time of tribulation; the other apostles had foretold certain events which were to characterize its course; it remained for the Revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave to Him, and which He now sends, as his last gift to the churches, to map it out in detail, and present in a mystic form all its leading outlines. If the Apocalypse merely went over again the events of the final crisis, it would not be an advance on all previous revelation, as its place in the canon of Scripture warrants our concluding that it is. To be this, it must be a symbolical history of the Christian dispensation.
CHAPTER III.

THE APOCALYPSE IS A CONTINUING PROPHECY EXTENDING FROM ITS OWN TIME, TO THE CONSUMMATION OF ALL THINGS.—IMPORTANCE OF HISTORICAL KNOWLEDGE, IN ORDER TO ITS CORRECT INTERPRETATION.

IT IS A PROPHECY CONCERNING THE EXPERIENCES OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, IN THE WORLD, AND NOT CONCERNING THOSE OF THE JEWISH NATION.

Very serious are the consequences of a refusal to admit uniformly and consistently, this symbolic character of the visions of the Apocalypse. Like most errors it brings further error in its train, and renders almost impossible any advance in the comprehension of the book. It answers beforehand, independently of investigation, the question whether the prophecies of the Apocalypse are fulfilled or not. It stands to reason, that if these emblematic visions are read under the impression that these things are to come to pass literally, the conclusion that the book consists entirely of unfulfilled prophecies is inevitable, for most assuredly no such things ever have come to pass.

Literalists must therefore be futurists, and the abandonment of the first error is almost certain to lead to the abandonment of the second. The moment we begin to translate the symbolic into ordinary language, the prediction assumes such a very different shape, that it is no longer a self-evident fact that it must be unfulfilled. The inquiry is on the contrary awakened, Has this happened? and we turn to history for an answer. If a fulfillment have taken place, we shall then be on the road to discover it; one such fulfillment clearly established will be a clue to others; and every fulfillment so discovered will be an argument for the truth of that system of interpretation which led to the discovery.

Here we are met by an objection: some are found rash enough to condemn that system of interpretation which leads to the comparison of prophecy with history on the ground that it does so. The sun, they say, requires no candle to show that it shines; the Bible requires no light from history; history is merely human; we are told to search the Scriptures, but we are nowhere told to search Eusebius, or Gibbon, or Hallam. God is his own interpreter; He can explain his own word without human help; history was not written in heaven, it is the wisdom of this world, foolishness with God, and so on.

Now this reasoning, though often advanced in the most oracular way as if it settled the question, is shallow, and based on fallacies; and yet, alas! it misleads many, calculated as it is to flatter ignorance, to foster indolence, and to encourage dogmatism, by throwing the reins on the neck of imagination, which is by it left free to invent future facts and fulfillments, as it lists. A little reflection will show the superficial nature of the objection.

A knowledge of history is needful to the intelligent comprehension of prophecy. The Bible itself contains a large amount of history, from which alone we learn a fulfillment which took place hundreds of years ago. What are the four gospels, and the book of Acts, but histories, divinely inspired histories of course, but under the point of view we are now considering, their inspiration is mainly important as securing their accuracy and authenticity. They are authentic records of a series of facts which took place eighteen hundred years ago, in a distant land; for a knowledge of which consequently we must be indebted to the testimony of others. By the help of such testimony we compare the facts that have occurred, with the predictions of prophecy, and perceive the marvellous and accurate fulfillment. Without such testimony we never could have done this; and to be ignorant of the existence and nature of such testimony is to be practically without it. But Bible history, while it begins with the first Adam and the first paradise, does not, like Bible prophecy, reach on to the coming of the Second Adam in glory to reestablish paradise on earth. It ends about A.D. 60, and we have only uninspired though authentic records of all that has happened since. Now according to these objectors, we are not to make use of these, not to compare New Testament prophecy with profane history. Either then there
must be absolutely no prophetic light thrown by the Holy Spirit in
the last eighteen hundred years, or else God does not intend us to
have the benefit of it. Supposing a fulfillment clear as daylight to
take place, we must remain in ignorance of it, unless God
were pleased now to add an appendix to the Bible, to record facts
which many trustworthy historians have already recorded.
Revelation never teaches things which common sense is sufficient
to discover. For instance, a tenfold division of the Roman empire
was predicted by Daniel, prior to the establishment of the kingdom
of Christ on earth. The Roman empire was still existing in its
integrity when John closed the canon of Scripture by his prophecy,
which repeats the prediction. Blot out now all historical records,
deprive the church of the help of all uninspired testimony, and
Christians must to this day remain in ignorance of the solemnly
momentous fact that this prediction has been fulfilled during the
last twelve hundred years, and the strong presumption to be
derived therefrom that the coming of the Lord is nigh, even at the
doors. Nor will it do to say, Ah, but that is a notorious fact, evident
to our senses without historical testimony. No: our knowledge of it
depends upon uninspired testimony, historical or otherwise; and
the question is not, To what extent may we make use of uninspired
records to elucidate inspired predictions, but, May we make use of
them at all? The answer is clear, we must, or forever remain
ignorant, whether the holy prophecies of the word of God regarding
post-canonical events, are fulfilled or not.

A still more rash assertion is also made; it is said that no events
of this parenthetical church dispensation (save those of its closing
crisis) are, or could be, subjects of prophecy.

That this statement is not true is proved by the above instance,
and by many more that might be alleged. But it is evident that a
knowledge of history is needful to warrant the statement! How
without such knowledge, can it be ascertained that the visions of
Revelation for instance, do not present a connected outline of the
leading events between the past and future advents of Christ? A
knowledge of what has actually taken place is as needful to justify
a denial, as an assertion of the fact. We must know a person as
well before we can pronounce that a certain portrait does not
resemble him, as in order to assert that it does.

The prejudice against the use of history in the interpretation of
prophecy seems frequently to be based on a confusion which is
made between the facts recorded by historians and the opinions of
the historians who record them. Grant that the latter being merely
human are worthless, the former are none the less important.
Trustworthy historians record events which they neither invented
nor caused, but which occurred under God's providential
government; it was He who caused or permitted these events; they
are in one sense as Divine as prophecy; that is, both proceed from
Him. Prophecy is God telling us beforehand what shall happen;
authentic history is men telling us what has, in the providence of
God, taken place. In truth each is best understood in the light of
the other; the moral features of events occupy the main place in
the prophecy, so that by its study we learn to weigh things in God's
balances, to judge of men and systems by a Divine standard. But
the history also elucidates the prophecy: when we see what has
been allowed to occur in fulfillment of a prediction, we learn what
was intended in the announcement, and understand the perhaps
previously mysterious form in which it was made. Apparent
contradictions are reconciled, difficulties are removed, and we are
filled with admiration and awe at the foreknowledge and wisdom
evoked in predictions, over which the ignorant can only puzzle and
speculate. Authentic history ought not to be deprecated as merely
the wisdom of this world; it is something more, it is a record of
God's providential government of the world. Besides it is vain and
foolish to deny that mental cultivation in general, an acquaintance
with ancient languages and literature, with history and with
science, are a help in the understanding of Scripture and especially
of prophetic Scripture. They are not needful to a spiritual
apprehension of saving truth, thanks be to God, nor to growth in
grace and in the experimental knowledge of the Lord. God can and
does dispense with them, but He can and does also sanctify and use
them, for the elucidation of His word. By themselves they are
worthless, for they deal only with the letter; but, sanctified and
used by the Holy Spirit, they are invaluable as helping to explain
the letter, in and through which we grasp the spirit.
It is a strange estimate to form of the dignity of the inspired book of the all-wise God, that those ignorant of his works in nature and providence are as capable of understanding it as those familiar with them. It is true that the unlearned Christian has, equally with the learned, the indwelling Spirit to guide him into all truth. But it is also true that he needs in addition ministry, human teaching; else why has Christ given teachers to his church? Books are but written ministry. Ignorance is an infirmity, an unavoidable one with many it is true, and one for which help is provided; but it is as much an infirmity of the mind as blindness or lameness is of the body. We blame not the blind and the lame for not seeing and walking, but we should blame them for refusing the help of those who possess the powers of which they are deprived. We blame not the ignorant for their ignorance when it is unavoidable, but we should blame them for refusing assistance, and for glorying in that ignorance as a peculiar advantage. The ignorant Christian must be indebted to the learned in many ways; but for the labor of such, he would indeed have no Bible; for what could he learn from the original text? and if the translation put into his hands be defective, how but from the criticisms of the learned shall he remedy the defect? This is surely designed of God, and is one of the ways in which “the whole body, compacted together by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.” It is impossible to assign any reason, why the wisdom and knowledge derived from historical research, should not be made available, as well as every other kind of science, for the elucidation of Scripture.

We dare not for these reasons exclude the light afforded by history, in the endeavor to answer the questions suggested above. Is the prophecy of the Apocalypse fulfilled or partly so, or is it still entirely unfulfilled? and is it in its general scope Christian or Jewish? The two inquiries are so closely related that it is impossible to pursue them apart; it is evident that if the Revelation be partially fulfilled, it is in the history of the Christian church we shall be able to trace the fulfillment, seeing the Jewish nation was already cast away,—“broken off” for a time,—before this prophecy was published; and it is equally evident that if it relate to the future history of restored Israel, no fulfillment can have yet commenced, seeing Israel is still scattered, and Jerusalem trodden down of the Gentiles.

We have therefore to ascertain from the internal evidence of the prophecy itself and from the external evidence of analogy and history, the truth as to these two closely connected points.

And first what says the Apocalypse of itself? To whom is it addressed? This is a fair and fundamental question; it is thus that we judge of the object and scope of the epistles of the New Testament, and of the “burdens” of the ancient prophets. The epistles are addressed “To the saints and to the faithful in Christ Jesus,” or “To the church” in such and such a place. Observing this, we argue, the Jews and the ungodly have no right to appropriate the contents of these letters; they are for believers in Christ alone; confusion will result if unbelievers take to themselves these Divine messages. The argument applies with equal force to the Apocalypse. It is addressed to Christ’s “servants,” “To the seven churches of Asia.” This is reiterated; the expressions occur both at the opening and at the close of the book. “The Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show unto his servants things which must shortly be done.” “I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things, in the churches.” On reading these distinct declarations, simple unsophisticated minds would surely conclude that the Jews and unbelievers in general have no more to do with this prophecy than they have with the Epistle to the Ephesians. They may possibly be alluded to in the one, as in the other, but it is not for them, it is not mainly concerned with them; it is for us; Christians alone were Christ’s servants in the days of Domitian, when John saw and heard these things; to Christians alone was it sent, the seven churches represented the whole church, the prophecy is for the Christian church, and they take the children’s bread to give it to outsiders, who would rob the church of her Lord’s last gift.

It is of no use to say, yes! but though given to the church, it might still be a revelation of the counsels of God about others than herself. It might; the Epistle to the Ephesians might have been a
treatise on the state and prospects of the lost ten tribes, but it was not. The vision of Nebuchadnezzar might have been a vision of the restoration of Israel, but it was not. The visions of Daniel might have been visions of the seven churches in Asia, but they were not, nor was it likely that they would be, nor is it likely that the Lord Jesus in his last prophetic communication to his cherished church, from whom for eighteen hundred years He was to be hidden, would have nothing more pressing, personal, and important to reveal to her, than the destiny of a future Jewish remnant, with which she has nothing in common, and the final judgments on a world from which she is already delivered, and from which, according to this theory, she will have been previously removed. Did she need no guidance, no comfort, no sustainment with the cordial of hope, for the years of earthly pilgrimage that lay before her? True, He had before revealed in broad outlines the sufferings that awaited her, and the glories that should follow; but had He who knows the end from the beginning, and who foresaw all that has since happened, no further words of warning and of cheer for his long-to-be-tempted, and sorely-to-be-persecuted church? Strange, that such an idea should find place in Christian hearts! What! shall our Lord be less kind and careful than an earthly friend or parent? A father sends forth his young son into a world which he must face alone, into circumstances in which he cannot further communicate with him for some years; he foresees that the separation will be far longer than the lad conceives, that his son will be exposed to temptations and snares into which he will be only too prone to fall; that he will meet a crafty, specious, dangerous, deadly foe in the guise of a friend, and that he will have to undergo sufferings that will be hard for him to bear, before he regains the paternal roof. He puts a long prophetic letter into his hand as they part, with solemn, earnest, repeated injunctions to him to read and mark its contents. In distant lands and dreadful difficulties, the son opens this letter, and finds suited advice and encouragement? helpful warnings and direction? Oh no! but an elaborate description of what his father intends to do for his younger brother, after his own return home! What should we say of the wisdom or tenderness of such a parent? Do these interpreters indeed believe that God inspired this prophecy, and that Christ loves his church?

Farther, what does the Apocalypse say about its own scope, and about the time to which it refers? Again the first verse of the book supplies a simple and direct answer. It was given to show to Christ’s servants “things that must shortly come to pass,” and the next verse urges the study of the book, on the ground that “the time is at hand.” In the last chapter the angel speaks of these things as “things that must shortly be done,” and commands John not to seal the sayings of the prophecy, for the same reason, “the time is at hand.” These words may measure time by the thousand-years-to-a-day scale, may not mean “at hand” according to human, but only according to Divine chronology. But it is not likely that this is the case, because in another closely related prophecy, we have expressions of an exactly opposite character which can be proved to measure time by the ordinary standard. Daniel is twice or thrice told to shut up and seal certain parts of his prophecies, which related to events to take place in this dispensation, “even to the time of the end,” because “the time appointed was great” and “the vision for many days.” Now the most distant of those events was near if measured by the Divine scale, distant only according to the common computation. If these expressions in Daniel are used in their merely human sense, we have every reason to suppose that it is the same with the similar expressions in Revelation. To Daniel, Christ said “shut up the words and seal the book even to the time of the end,” and to John, when these things had already begun to come to pass, the angel says, “seal not the sayings, for the time is at hand.” It would not have been at hand in the ordinary sense, if the prophecy relates mainly to still future events. We have every reason therefore to believe, that it relates, on the contrary, to events that began soon after the apostle received the revelation, and that the fulfillment has been in progress ever since.

Another strong presumption that the visions of the Apocalypse form a continuous prophecy, stretching over the whole of this dispensation, exists in their analogy with the prophecies of Daniel. The resemblance between these two is marked and close; both are in the symbolic language, both were given to aged saints who were greatly beloved, who were confessors and all but martyrs; the “Man.
clothed in linen and girded with the gold of Uphaz, whose face was as lightning, whose eyes were as fire, and whose voice was as the voice of a multitude,” who addressed Daniel on the banks of the Hiddekel, is unquestionably the same Divine Being who address John in Patmos. The prophecies were in both cases communicated when the temple was in ruins, and the Jews dispersed; and both Daniel and John had been trained in a school of peculiar experiences, to fit them to become recipients of these sacred revelations. We take then the symbolic prophecies of Daniel, as those likely to afford the most direct analogy to the symbolic prophecies of the Apocalypse, and we ask, do they date from contemporary events, or from a far distant future? and do they present a continuous sketch of the interval they cover, or do they dwell exclusively on salient and distant crises?

The question scarcely needs a reply. The fourfold image seen by Nebuchadnezzar begins with the Babylonian monarchy of which he was the first great head. “Thou art this head of gold.” It pursues its even course down through all the times of the Gentiles, and ends with the millennial kingdom of Christ.

The second prophecy of Daniel, that of the four great beasts or empires, was given forty-nine years later, in the first year of Belshazzar, that is toward the end of Israel’s captivity, when the days of Babylon’s glory were fast drawing to a close, when the time was rapidly approaching for the kingdom to be numbered, finished, divided, and given to others. Accordingly, while the first beast is still the Babylonian empire, the first particular noticed in the prophecy is the plucking of the eagle’s wings on the lion’s back. The prophecy thus starts from the diminished glory of the latter end of Babylon, rather than from the golden splendour of its commencement; that is, from contemporary events. It presents a second and fuller sketch of the political history of the Gentile world, (for the spiritual power, the little horn, is glanced at principally in its political aspects,) and traces the main features of the times of the Gentiles down to the same point as its predecessor, the everlasting kingdom of the Most High.

The third prophecy of Daniel, that of the ram and the he goat, with its four horns and its little horn, was given, as its opening states, in the third year of Belshazzar, two years later than the preceding prophecy. It opens with the Medo-Persian empire, and the conquests of Cyrus. Now when this prophecy was given, Cyrus had already been reigning seven years in Persia, and the rise of his universal empire was close at hand. It gives a continuous history of the Medo-Persian and Grecian empires, and of the Mohammedan politico-religious power, thus ranging from soon after its own date, to far on in the Christian era.

The fourth prophecy of Daniel, that of the seventy weeks to elapse between the end of the captivity and the coming of Messiah the Prince, began to be fulfilled about eighty years after it was delivered, when Artaxerxes gave the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem. But the decree of Cyrus, to restore and build the temple, and to liberate the Jews from captivity, was promulgated only two years after the date of this prophecy, and would no doubt be taken by the Jews at first, as marking the commencement of the seventy weeks. This prophecy includes a period of about five hundred years, and reaches from the restoration under Nehemiah to the final destruction of Jerusalem by Titus. Its object was less to indicate intervening events, than to measure the period up to the great event of human history; the previous and the following prophecies delineate the main outlines of the history of the period.

And lastly the fifth and great closing prophecy of Daniel, given by our Lord Himself, and recorded in the 11th and 12th chapters, begins with the date of the vision, “the third year of Cyrus king of Persia,” and takes even a retrospective glance to the first year of Darius the Mede (#Dan 11:1). It predicts the succession of Persian monarchs, condensing into one sentence the reigns of Cambyses, Smerdis, and Darius Hystaspes, down to the overthrow of the rich and mighty Xerxes, who stirred up all the realm of Grecia. It traces next the history of the Ptolemies and of the Seleucids, down to the desolations and persecutions of Antiochus Epiphanes; gives full detail of the career of the willful king, and of the closing events of this dispensation, ending with the deliverance of Israel, and the resurrection of the just. It embraces thus a period of at least 2400 years, and extends from the fall of the typical to the fall of the
antitypical Babylon; so that all the historical prophecies of Daniel start from events close at hand when they were given, and predict with varying degrees of fullness, a series of other events to follow in regular sequence, to the point at which they close.

Now, judging by analogy, we should expect that when He who revealed to Daniel the things noted in the Scripture of truth, came six hundred years later to reveal to John "things that must shortly come to pass," He would follow the same method. On opening the Apocalypse, this expectation is confirmed; we find that it starts, like all Daniel's prophecies, from "the things that are," and that it ends like them, with the great consummation. In the nature of things, it could not go over all the ground of the older prophecies. Many of the events foretold by Daniel had already transpired. The three great empires had risen and fallen; the fourth was then in its glory. Antiochus had desolated Judea and defiled the temple; Messiah had come, and had been cut off. Titus had destroyed Jerusalem. So much of the journey lay behind John at Patmos; these facts were no longer themes for prophecy, but materials for history. Israel's fortunes were no longer the object of main interest, either to Him who was about to give this last of all prophecies, or to him who was about to receive it, or to those for whose sakes he was to write it. Blindness in part had happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles should be come in. The Apocalypse was not given in the sacred tongue of the Hebrews consequently, but in gentile Greek, just as Daniel's two earlier prophecies, which refer to the times of the Gentiles, without much allusion to Israel, are in gentile Chaldee. Taking these altered circumstances into account, what should we expect the last revelation granted to John in Patmos to contain? Should we, judging by analogy, expect that, passing over in silence eighteen hundred years crowded with events of deep interest, of stupendous importance to seventy or eighty generations of his saints, the Lord Jesus would reveal through this Christian apostle, only the particulars of a brief closing crisis of earthly history, subsequent to the church's removal, and relating mainly to a future Jewish remnant? Assuredly not—We should expect this final prophecy, sent directly by Christ Himself to his church, through his most spiritually minded apostle, to contain an outline of all that should befall that church, from the time then present, until the Lord's return, with perhaps brief indications of subsequent events. A first perusal of the prophetic part of the book gives the impression that our expectation is correct. We find a series of symbolic visions, and we observe a perceptible correspondence between some of them, and some of Daniel's, exactly as would be the case suppose these visions to traverse the same ground as his later ones. We find in the Apocalypse no beasts answering to Daniel's first three, but the fourth reappears very prominently with his ten horns; we find no periods corresponding to the seventy weeks or the 2300 days, but the "time times and a half" is repeated in several forms, and in the same relative connection. We find in the closing visions, features that identify them with the final scenes of Daniel, and it is difficult to resist the conviction that the intervening apocalyptic visions must be symbolic predictions of the moral and spiritual aspects of all that has happened to the church of Christ, from John's day to the present time, and of all that shall happen, to the close.

But analogy furnishes a stronger argument still. "The Old Testament, when rightly understood," says Augustine, "is one great prophecy of the New." The records of the past are pregnant with the germs of a corresponding but more exalted future. The history of the seed of Abraham after the flesh is, throughout, typical of the history of his seed by faith. The Lord's dealings with them were types of his dealings with us; for every fact in their history, some counterpart may be noted in our own; our experiences are but a new edition, on a different scale, of theirs. Now under the old covenant, prophecy threw its light beforehand on almost every event of importance that happened to the nation of Israel, from the days of Abraham to the days of Christ, the fall of Jerusalem and its temple, the dispersion of the Jews, and the end of that age.

The light of prophecy is a privilege, a blessing, a gift; it is always so spoken of in Scripture; "He gave them prophets," "He gave gifts unto men, . . . apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers"; and though Christianity possesses many higher privileges, and nobler gifts than Judaism, it lacks none of the real blessings of that earlier economy. We have exchanged many a
shadow for substance, but lost no substantial good. New Testament prophecy may therefore be expected to throw its light on every event of importance to happen to the church of Christ, from the fall of Jerusalem to the second advent, that is, from the end of the Jewish to the end of the Christian age.

Among the events made subjects of prophecy in the Old Testament were the birth of Isaac, the rapid increase of Israel, the descent into Egypt, the sufferings of the Israelites under the Pharaohs, the duration of their bondage, the exodus, the forty years in the desert, the possession of Canaan, its very division among the tribes, the characters of Saul, David, Solomon, and many other individuals; the building of the temple, the division of the kingdom into two, the Assyrian invasion, and Israel's captivity; the Babylonian invasion and the seventy years captivity of Judah, the return from Babylon, the time to elapse, and many of the events to occur between it and the coming of Messiah the Prince, his birth, character, true nature, ministry, sufferings and death; the ministry of John the Baptist, the rejection of Israel, the call of the Gentiles, and the destruction of Jerusalem under Titus.

Was Israel ever left during a long period, full of momentous changes and events of solemn national importance, without the light and guidance of prophecy? Is there in their history any "mighty unrepresented vacuum" of the occurrences of which we can say, great as are these events in human estimation, they are deemed unworthy of Divine notice in prophecy? If such be the case there will be a distinct analogy on which to base the theory that the Apocalypse is still wholly unfulfilled. But such is not the case. The chain is almost unbroken, and though four hundred years elapsed between the last of the prophets and the coming of Messiah, Daniel's prophecy fills in the events of the interval, so that no gap of even a century occurs in the long series.

Is it likely that there should be no analogy, but a perfect contrast, in the history of the antitypical Israel? Has she no Egypt to leave and no wilderness to traverse, no land to inherit, no oppressors to tyrannize over her, no evil kings to mislead her, no reformers and deliverers to arise, no Babylon to carry her captive, no temple to rebuild, no Messiah to look for, no judgments to apprehend, no rest to inherit? Are hers less important than theirs? Are her foes so much more obvious, her dangers so much more patent, that it should be superfluous to supply her with prophetic light to detect them? Because they were an earthly people, and she a heavenly church, is she therefore not on earth, and not amid the ungodly? Are her enemies heavenly because the church is so? Nay, but most earthly, for the wicked spirits against whom the church wrestles wage their warfare incarnate in earthly, sensual, devilish systems, and in actual men, as did Satan in the serpent in Eden. Every conceivable reason would suggest her greater need of prophetic light. Now the Apocalypse is the book of the New Testament which answers to "the prophets" of the Old. If then it contains predictions of the first spread of Christianity, of the hosts of martyrs who sealed their testimony with their blood during the ten pagan persecutions, of the reception of Christianity by Constantine and the Roman empire, of the gradual growth of corruption in the church, of the irruptions of the Goths and Vandals, and the breakup of the old Roman empire into ten kingdoms, of the rise and development of popery, of the rise and rapid conquests of Mohammedanism, of the long continued and tremendous sufferings of the church under papal persecutions, of the fifty millions of martyrs slain by the Romish Church, of the enormous political power attained by the popes, of their Satanic craft and wickedness, of the Reforma­tion, of the gradual decay of the papal system and the extinction of the temporal power of the popes: If it contain predictions of these events, which we know to have taken place in the history of the antitypical Israel, then we have a perfect analogy with the Old Testament. If on the other hand, the Apocalypse alludes to none of these events, but passing them all over in silence, gives only the history of an Antichrist who has not yet appeared, and of judgments not yet commenced, nor to be commenced until the church is in heaven, then instead of a striking scriptural analogy, we have a glaring and most unaccountable contrast.

We say advisedly unaccountable, for none of the reasons assigned for this supposed contrast between Israel's experience and our own in this matter are satisfactory. Their calling was an earthly
one, ours is a heavenly one, it is true; nevertheless, our calling from heaven, and to heaven, leaves us still on earth. We have earthly connections and relations; we are not of the world, but we are in the world. The acts of earthly monarchs and the changes of kingdoms and dynasties, affect the church even as they affected her Lord in the days of his flesh. How came the prophecies “I called my Son out of Egypt,” and “He shall be called a Nazarene,” to be accomplished? What took the virgin mother to Bethlehem? Why was Paul left bound two whole years? Secular political events have their influence, their mighty influence, on the church, notwithstanding her heavenly calling, and may therefore well be revealed to her by the spirit of prophecy. It is evident there is nothing in the peculiarity of this dispensation, which precludes the church from receiving predictions of specific events to take place during its course, because the epistles contain such predictions. The fact that the Holy Spirit has announced to the church events reaching through the whole dispensation cannot be denied. “He who now letteth will let until he be taken out of the way; and then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.” The hindering obstacle, whatever it was, was in existence when the apostle wrote, and was to continue in existence until another event took place, the rise of the man of sin, and that wicked one was to continue till the Lord’s coming. Here we have a prophecy the fulfillment of which, starting from its own date, reaches to the consummation and covers the whole interval, leaving no room for a break.

There is therefore no ground for asserting that the fulfillment of the Apocalypse must be future because the church cannot be the subject of prophecies whose sphere is earth. If she may be the subject of one or two, she may equally well be the subject of a hundred, and the question must be decided on other grounds. If the first generation of Christians were forewarned of the fall of Jerusalem, we may be forewarned of the fall of Babylon. If they knew beforehand that Jerusalem was to be compassed about with armies, we may know that the power of Turkey is to decay. In principle there is no difference; a dispensation that admits of the one, admits also of the other.

The interpretation of this book which asserts a past historic fulfillment of the greater part of its mystic visions, is then in perfect harmony with strong scriptural analogies; and the interpretation which asserts them all to be future and unfulfilled, is in violent and unnatural opposition to all analogy, and would require the strongest internal evidence to support it.

But such internal evidence it can never receive, seeing it is a negative, and not a positive theory; it denies the historic fulfillment, but substitutes no other that can be tested by its correspondence or otherwise with the terms of the prediction. Internal evidence in its favor is therefore impossible; there is no analogy to support it, and we are driven to the conclusion that it is untenable.

The principal test, however, by which to determine the period covered by this prophecy is a comparison with history. Can any series of events be indicated, which have transpired since the Christian era, which bear a sufficiently clear resemblance to the symbolic visions of the Apocalypse to justify the assertion that the prophecy is for the most part a fulfilled one? If so, candor would admit that it settles the question.

We firmly believe that such a fulfillment is clearly traceable. Yet as Jewish unbelief refuses to perceive that the character and mission, the life and death of Jesus of Nazareth, fulfill the long series of Messianic predictions, so there may be a Christian unbelief which refuses to perceive that the events of the Christian era answer to the predictions of this Christian prophecy.

Yet if such a series of events has taken place, it ought not to be difficult to observe the resemblance between the history and the prophecy. It is not a question of minor details, but of events of stupendous magnitude, affecting a vast extent of the earth, and reaching through centuries of time. It is not a question of remote antiquity, nor of half explored, dimly known regions; no such difficulties encumber the problem. The things that have transpired in the Roman earth since the days of Domitian, when the Apocalypse was written, especially those concerning the Christian church, both true and false, and those transpiring in our own day,
are not things done in a corner, concerning which there may exist a great variety of opinions and of questions that can never be decided. On the contrary, we have records abundant and varied enough of the whole period to enable us to live it over again in imagination, and we have remains, monuments, and present facts, which are so linked with all that eventful past, that no ingenuity can distort or deny any of its main features. The last eighteen hundred years present no *terra incognita* to the historian: explorers may not conjure up characters, or concoct transactions, to suit their taste; dates cannot be adapted to fit theories; every error is sure to be detected, and every assertion sifted. Very narrow are the limits within which invention may act; almost boundless is the field for examination and research. This being the case, it must be not only possible, but easy, to recognize the fulfillment of the apocalyptic prophecies if it exist, provided only we are sufficiently acquainted with the facts of history, and rightly understand the predictions themselves.

If a photograph of an extensive and varied landscape be presented to a person familiar with the scene, he will not fail to recognize its main features; he might not be immediately able to detect the miniature of his own homestead, amid the many similar to it, nor to identify every spire of the neighboring city, and every little detail of the picture. But the more he studies it, the more he will see in it, and the microscope will enable him to identify objects which one without a microscope and with less knowledge of the neighborhood, would never notice. It is thus with a student of the Apocalypse who is familiar with history. Or, to reverse the simile: one who has long been acquainted with a series of photographs, say of the Holy Land, who has pored over them with loving interest and impressed them deep in his memory, is transported to Palestine, and wanders amid these very scenes. He stands on the shores of a blue lake which reflects a snowy cone that rises far away to the north; the level tops of a range of barren mountains stretch along the opposite shore; a ruined, earthquake-shaken town and castle lie behind him; and away to the south a river makes its way out of the lake. He needs no guide to tell him where he is; he stops not to observe the details of the scene; this combination of broad features so often noted in the photograph is enough: “Hermon,” he exclaims “that exceeding high mountain apart! Tiberias, solitary survivor of sister cities! mountains of Bashan, river Jordan, I know ye all;” and he would smile incredulously at any one who should say, “Well, in spite of the general resemblance, I question after all whether this is the sea of Galilee!”

It is thus with a student of history who is familiar with the Apocalypse. The remembered photograph serves to identify the real scene, as in the former case the well remembered scene interpreted the picture; if there be a resemblance it would be impossible that either could be known, and the other not recognized, if contemplated with sufficient care and attention.

The reason that the resemblance is not more uniformly perceived, between the predictions of Revelation and the facts of history since the Christian era, must then lie either in a want of thorough acquaintance with one or other, or else in a want of careful and unprejudiced attention to the correspondence between them. Those who have taken the Apocalypse literally, have of course little idea what it predicts when translated into unsymbolic language; and history is too often contemplated from the worldly political point of view in which it is generally written, for the resemblance between the Divine delineation of its facts and the facts themselves to be easily recognized.

Besides this, a foregone conclusion that the book of Revelation is unfulfilled, prevents many from perceiving the proofs to the contrary. But we feel no hesitation in asserting that a candid student who admits the Apocalypse to be symbolic, and patiently endeavors by the help of other Scriptures to translate its symbols, and who then proceeds to compare its predictions with the authentic historical records of the Christian era, will be driven to admit that there is as clear a correspondence between the two, as between any other prophecy and its fulfillment.

We cannot enlarge on this argument here; to do it justice would be to give an exposition of the greater part of the book. The correspondence will be traced somewhat fully as to one or two of the visions, in the third part of this work; and any force of truth
therein perceived must be allowed to lend its aid in deciding our present point: the general principles on which the book ought to be interpreted. We entreat the Futurist reader to remember that it is possible for the plainest and most satisfactory fulfillment of a prophecy to be forced on the attention, and yet be unperceived: witness the Jews in the days of Christ; witness the disciples by the empty sepulchre. And yet if a fulfillment of the Apocalypse has been accomplishing for more than seventeen hundred years, and if there remains very little now to be fulfilled, it is of momentous interest to the church of Christ that she should be aware of the fact. If in watching an exhibition of dissolving views we judge of the nearness of the conclusion merely by the time that has elapsed since it began, we may have a vague impression that the end cannot be far off; but if we have held a program of the proceedings in our hand all the time, and have observed that each scene appeared as announced, and that only the final one remains, we have a certainty that the end must be close at hand; which is a very different state of mind.

A Divine program of the proceedings of this dispensation has been placed in our hands; they who avail themselves of it, they who study it and watch the dissolving views presented on the stage of history, know how many of the pre-appointed configurations have appeared, melted away, and been replaced by others; they know the position on the program of the one now on the stage, and they know what remains! They lift up their heads, they know that their redemption draweth nigh, yea very, very nigh!

Nor are the claims of this principle of historical interpretation in the least invalidated by the fact that interpreters differ among themselves as to the precise application of some of the visions. Nearly all the writers of the first fifteen centuries of the Christian era entertained the view that the Apocalypse was a comprehensive prophecy, reaching from the date of its publication to the end of all things, and endeavored consequently to find its historical solution. It can be no wonder that as the page of history has unrolled itself, greater accuracy should have been attained than it was possible for early students to possess. At the time of the Reformation, and subsequently, the great body of commentators still interpreted the Apocalypse on the same principle, but naturally with a far closer approximation to the truth, though they were by no means unanimous in their expositions of detail; and many are the points of controversy which still exist. But the essential agreement more than counterbalances the minor differences, and it would be strange indeed if such differences did not exist. *

* We extract the following note from an admirable little pamphlet by P. H. Gosse, F.R.S., entitled, “The Revelation How is it to be Interpreted?” (London: Morgan and Chase, 23 Warwick Lane, Paternoster Row) which we earnestly commend to the consideration of those who hold Futurist views. “The following list of Presentist expositors of the Apocalypse includes, so far as I have been able to ascertain, all of any note from the era of the Reformation to the publication of the Horae of Mr. Elliott: Luther, Bullinger, Bale, Chytaeus, Marlorat, Foxe, Brightman, Pareus, Mede, Vitringa, Daubuz, Sir Isaac Newton, Whiston, Bengel, Bishop Newton, Bichenio, Faber, Frere, Irving, Cunningham, Habershon, Bickersteth, Birks, Woodhouse, Elliott, twenty-six in all. Out of these there are agreed as follows:
1. That seals I to IV are the decline of the pagan empire: 10
2. That seal VI is the fall of paganism under Constantine: 11
3. That trumpets I to IV are the Gothic invasions: 15
4. That trumpet V is the Saracens: 17
5. That trumpet VI is the Turks: 21
6. That the little opened book refers to the Reformation: 21
7. That chapter xi. is the papal persecution of saints as heretics: 22
8. That chapter xii. is the depression and recession from view of the true church during the papal ages: 25
9. That the beasts are aspects of the Papacy: 26
10. That the vials are the great French Revolution and its results: 8
11. That chapter xvii is Rome: 26
12. That chapter xviii is the Papacy: 26
13. That a day is the symbol of a year: 19

It is right to observe that the first four seals and first
four trumpets referring each to several things, the agreement must be understood as admitting some diversity in details. Also that the application to the French Revolution of the vials, could not possibly be made by expositors who wrote before the close of the last century: that is more than half of the whole number. Sir Isaac Newton and Whiston, however, shrewdly foresaw the great infidelity as the earthquake of the seventh trumpet, “that infidelity was to break in pieces the Antichristian party which had so long corrupted Christianity.” (Whiston, p. 46.)

Prophetic interpretation is not milk for babes, but rather strong meat for those that are of full age, and have their senses exercised by reason of use. But which of the very simplest doctrines of Scripture excludes controversy? Is it an argument against the true view of the atonement, that numerous erroneous and defective views exist? Is there no revealed truth on the subject of church government, because such widely differing creeds on the point prevail? If we cannot see eye to eye on such subjects as these, shall we marvel that differences appear in the application of the symbolic visions of Revelation to history? The multitude of the events predicted, their range and variety, the peculiar language in which they are foretold, the fact that they bear a strong testimony against existing corruptions in the church, and consequently enlist the antagonism of all who uphold these corruptions, these things are quite sufficient to account for the measure of disagreement which is found among interpreters, and which decreases in proportion as the acquaintance with the subject increases, and as every fresh phase of contemporary history adds its testimony to the previously existing mass.

But it is needful to notice one or two objections, commonly advanced by a certain school of Futurist interpreters, who hold very strongly the parenthetical character of the present dispensation, because they appear to have more weight than on examination they prove to possess. They settle the question as to the character of the Book of Revelation, in a summary and apparently conclusive way, but in reality on superficial and unsubstantial grounds. The first is a sort of attempt to prove an _alibi_ on behalf of the church: “the church cannot be in any way the subject of the prophetic visions of Revelation (chapters vi.—xix.) because she is already seen in heaven in the two previous chapters. All that happens after chapter v. is subsequent to the rapture of the church; it must therefore refer to the Jewish remnant.” “The church is never seen on earth, or anywhere but in heaven, from the end of chapter iii. till in chapter xix. Christ comes forth from heaven, and the armies which were in heaven follow in his train.” *


Fully admitting that the four-and-twenty elders and the cherubim of #Rev 4:5 include the church, we hold that it would be a sufficient answer to this objection to say, part of the church are seen in heaven, while part are still represented as suffering on earth, or to say, “He hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ” even now, while we still groan, and fight, and toil, and die on earth. But the chapters themselves supply a more conclusive answer. The church is not only seen in heaven, but she is seen taking part in the action of the beautiful introductory episode of this Divine drama. What is that action? It is the taking and opening by the Lamb of the seven sealed book. _This action took place while John was an exile in Patmos_; for ever since, the mysteries hidden under those seven seals have been discovered and published to the world.

Clearly the book is not now shut and sealed, for we know its contents; each seal covered or contained a vision — _not be it observed the fulfillment of a vision — but the vision itself_. The visions were not seen till the seals were broken, and the seals were not broken till the Lamb took the book. But the visions were seen eighteen hundred years ago; therefore the Lamb took the book and broke the seals thereof eighteen hundred years ago; that is, _the scene in which the church is represented as taking part in heaven occurred eighteen hundred years ago_. But the church was _not actually in heaven_ eighteen hundred years ago, and therefore there is no ground for the assertion that the church will be _actually in heaven_ before the events symbolized in chapters vi. to xix. take place. The church was in heaven, _in the only sense in which she will be there till the marriage of the Lamb shall come_, when John
was in Patmos. In other words the Apocalypse represents the church as mystically in heaven, while still actually on earth, even as Eph 2, Phil 3, and other scriptures do.

So, while we gladly grant our Futurist brethren that a portion of the church is represented as in heaven, in chapters iv., v., we ask them to grant with equal candor that a portion is represented on earth in the subsequent chapters. The one is just as evident as the other; and to deny it is both to destroy the dramatic unity so markedly stamped on this prophecy, and to obscure one of its grandest lessons.

The prophecy is addressed, as we have seen, to Christ's servants and to the churches; the ascription of praise in Rev 1:5 is evidently Christian praise, it is the praise of those who have been loved by Jesus, and washed from their sins in his blood. John speaks of himself as the brother, and fellow sufferer of those to whom he wrote, and John was a Christian confessor, a prisoner of Jesus Christ in Patmos, as much as Paul had been in Rome. He says he was in exile “for the word of God, and for the testimony which he held,” which expression therefore means Christianity. Under the fifth seal we catch a glimpse of a company of martyrs who were slain “for the word of God and for the testimony which they held,” that is, for confessing their Christian faith, like John; they were slain because they were Christians. White robes are given to them, and they are told to wait till another company of martyrs should be killed as they were, that is as Christians. In chapter vii. we have presented to us a company in heaven, unquestionably Christians also, for they are gathered out of every nation, kindred, and tongue; and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. In chapter viii. “the prayers of all saints” and “the prayers of the saints” are mentioned; now prayer ascends from suppliants on earth, and “saints” in New Testament phraseology means Christians. We have no right in the last book of the New Testament to revert to an Old Testament signification of this word. Let the general tone of John’s gospel and epistles be recalled, and his choice of this word to designate true Christians, in the midst of an ungodly world and falsely professing church, will be felt to be in beautiful harmony. What is the grand distinction made in John’s epistles between true Christians and those who are not? It is holiness, saintship. “If we say we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not the truth; but if we walk in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.” “These things write I unto you, that ye sin not.” “Every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.” “Every man that hath this hope in Him, purifieth himself even as He is pure.” “Whosoever abideth in Him, sinneth not.” “Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin.” “In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God.” “This is the love of God, that we keep his commandments.” “Whatsoever is born of God sinneth not.” “We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.” “He that doeth good is of God, but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.”

Such language shows that in the eyes of John, practical purity and holiness, saintliness, is the grand characteristic of Christians. When therefore we find him consistently designating a certain body by the distinctive appellation of “the saints,” we conclude that those so called are true Christians, in opposition to the ungodly, or to false professors. Where does John ever apply such a term to Jews? Where in the whole New Testament can the term be found so applied? Why then should we assert that it is applied to the Jews here? Paul uses it forty-three times, and in every case as a synonym for Christians. Luke uses it four times, in the Acts, and Jude twice in his epistle, in the same sense; in fact only once is it used in any equivocal sense in the whole New Testament. (“Many bodies of the saints which slept arose.” Matt 27:52.)

Besides, we observe these “saints,” who are thirteen times mentioned in the Apocalypse, doing and bearing exactly what we know from other scriptures the saints of the Christian church must do and bear in this dispensation. We find them watching, waiting, praying, enduring tribulation (#Rev 13:10), resisting unto blood (#Rev 16:6), resting in heaven (#Rev 14:12-13), and at last manifested as the bride of Christ, and as the “armies which were in heaven,” clad under both emblems with the “fine linen clean and white, which is the righteousness of saints”; we find them
associated with the martyrs of Jesus, (#Rev 17:6), a clear proof that they cannot be Jewish saints.

In short, so far from the church being actually and exclusively in heaven at the commencement of the prophetic drama of this book, she is seen on earth during its entire course. She is seen collectively under various symbols, such as the one hundred and forty-four thousand, the two witnesses, the sun-clad woman, the armies of heaven, the New Jerusalem, and her members are seen severally as “the saints.” They are seen first in their sufferings, and then in their glory; first slain for Jesus’ sake, then enthroned beside Him. Can it be questioned that the saints who pray, and wait, and suffer, and die as martyrs of Jesus, are the same saints, the “called, and chosen, and faithful,” who are seen with the Lamb afterwards, as his bride, and as his white-robed followers? If they are not, the unity of the book is gone, it becomes an incomprehensible confusion. If the saints who form the bride of the Lamb in chap xix., are not the saints who in the previous chapters witnessed for Him in life and in death, then the lesson written most legibly on the pages of the prophecy, the lesson that, in spite of ignorance and obscurity, the church has learned from it, —the truth that sustained millions of martyrs in their protracted sufferings and cheered them in their dying agonies, —the truth with which this prophecy seems instinct, “If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him,” is utterly obliterated from its pages! The suffering “saints” get no reward; and the happy, blessed bride, rises not from a surging sea of sorrow and suffering, to the joy of her Lord’s embrace and the glory of his throne. One of the great morals of the book is gone, as well as its dramatic unity. The exigencies of a false system alone could suggest such a wresting of Scriptures as this.

This system of interpretation involves besides, a logical inconsistency. The bride is the Christian church; her raiment identifies her with the previously mentioned “saints,” and the “saints” are — a Jewish remnant! *

* The future existence of a Jewish remnant is not denied, though their history and experiences are mapped out by a certain school of prophetic associate interpreters, far more definitely than by the word of God. That the remnant or remainder of the Jewish nation will be restored to Palestine before the millennium, brought there into great trouble, and prepared by it to say, “Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord,” that Christ will appear for their deliverance, and that they will be converted at the sight of Him, this much seems clear from Scripture. The gifts and calling of God are without repentance, and He has not cast away his people whom He foreknew.

This is as if we should say, the army is composed of soldiers, they wear uniforms; whenever you meet men in uniform they are — civilians! Surely they who teach thus should be ashamed for not rightly dividing the word of truth. “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines,” is an exhortation we have need to remember. Let simple minded saints be reassured, and fear not to claim and appropriate their divinely bestowed name!

The only way of avoiding the force of this argument is to deny that the bride of the Lamb is the church; for it is evident that the bride is identical with the saints, and it is evident also that the saints are on earth, during the whole course of the book. Those who are resolved to prove that the church is not represented as on earth in these visions, must therefore not only deny that the saints are the church, but seeing the saints are identical with the bride, must also deny that the bride is the church.

It is a painful and humiliating illustration of the length to which the desire to uphold a favorite theory will carry Christian men, that many Futurists are to be found, who actually do deny this, and even glory in their shame in so doing, as if this departure from one of the first principles of Christ were an attainment of advanced truth!

The bride of Christ is a Jewish remnant! It is then of the Jewish remnant that the apostle Paul speaks in #Eph 5.; it is of the Jewish remnant that Eve, and Rebecca, and Rachel, and Asenath, and Zipporah, and Ruth, and Pharaoh’s daughter are types! It is of a Jewish remnant that Paul says, “I have espoused you as a chaste virgin to Christ!”

Even so. “The bride is not the figure of nearest association,” say our accurate Futurist friends; “the body is still nearer.” “The church is his body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all." True!
But have ye not read, “he that loveth his wife loveth himself”? in a sense the bride is the body, and the body is the bride. The figures are twain, the truth is one. Such is the union, that Christ and his church are separate existences, as are bridegroom and bride, such also is the union that Christ and his church are one, as is the body with the head. “He that is joined to the Lord is one spirit”; “because I live, ye shall live also.” Let any one read #Eph 1 and #Eph 5, and say it is not making a distinction without a difference, to assert that the bride and the body do not represent the same reality.

Let it be granted then that, fulfilling all these types from Eden downwards, and realizing all the figures of most intimate association and union which language can convey,—the vine and the branches, the head and the members, the bridegroom and the bride,—the white robed saintly bride of #Rev 19 is the church of the redeemed; and we claim that without all contradiction, THE CHURCH IS ON EARTH DURING THE ACTION OF THE APOCALYPSE, AND THAT THEREFORE THE APOCALYPSE IS A CHRISTIAN PROPHECY, FULFILLED IN THE EVENTS OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA.
PART III.

FORETOLD AND FULFILLED.

CHAPTER I.

THE PROPHECIES OF “BABYLON,” AND “THE BEAST.”—REASONS FOR THE EXAMINATION OF THESE TWO PROPHECIES.—
FUNDAMENTAL, DIVINELY INTERPRETED, PRACTICALLY IMPORTANT.

—BABYLON THE GREAT REPRESENTS THE APOSTATE CHURCH OF ROME.

THE scope of this work prevents our attempting to enter a detailed examination of the symbols of the Apocalypse. The book itself, as we have seen, interprets some of them, and other parts of Scripture interpret others. It would not be difficult to form a tolerably complete dictionary of the meaning of the Apocalyptic symbols, by placing over-against each, passages of Scripture in which the same symbol is employed in contexts which indicate its meaning, or in historical narratives, ceremonial observances, or legal enactments, which throw light upon it. To search the Scriptures is to find the solution of many a difficulty in this book, for it is more closely related to the rest of the Bible than would by superficial readers be supposed.

We proceed, however briefly, to examine two of the leading prophecies of the Revelation, a clear understanding of which is itself sufficient to determine its whole scope and character. They are two of the most important symbolizations in the entire series, they occupy several whole chapters, and are alluded to in others; they are closely related to each other, and one of them is divinely interpreted. This is the vision of BABYLON THE GREAT, in the seventeenth chapter of the book, a prophecy which by its synchronical connection with almost all the other predictions of the Apocalypse, furnishes a most valuable clue to the meaning and application of the whole series of visions. This prophecy has besides a solemn practical importance, rendering it peculiarly needful that it should be rightly interpreted.

Immediately prior to the fall of Babylon, described in the 18th chapter of Revelation, a voice from heaven cries, “Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, that ye receive not of her plagues; for her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.” Is it not all-important that Christian people should be very clear as to the system thus solemnly denounced from heaven? And similarly, immediately after the fall of Babylon “a great voice as of much people in heaven” is heard saying with reference to it, “Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power unto the Lord our God: for true and righteous are his judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.” If this symbol represents an evil so gigantic, that heaven itself is moved to psalms of praise on the occasion of its overthrow, should not the church on earth be anxious to recognize it, and to avoid all connection with it?

The deep depravity attributed to “Babylon the Great,” the peculiarly solemn adjuration to God’s people to come out of her, and the utter and awful destruction denounced against her, all combine to attach great practical importance to the inquiry, what system is intended by this symbol?

A perusal of the 17th and 18th chapters of the Book of Revelation shows that “Babylon the Great” represents a system which should last long, exert a subtle and extensive influence, and be guilty of exceeding iniquity and cruelty. This system must still be in existence, seeing its destruction takes place simultaneously with “the marriage of the Lamb,” an event which we know to be still future, and seeing also that up to the moment of its destruction, or very nearly so, children of God will be found more or less closely connected with it, so that a need will exist for the urgent call, “Come out of her, my people.”

This system is prefigured as a cruelly persecuting one, as one that would “shed the blood of saints and martyrs of Jesus,” one on whom the Lord God would avenge the blood of his servants. The
Lord Jesus Christ, who loves his church, foreseeing the existence and career of this terrible system, forewarned, and thus forearmed her by this prophecy. He furnishes her with abundant marks whereby the foe may be recognized, and solemnly warns her against making any truce or compromise, while He stimulates and encourages her for the long and bitter conflict, by a view of the final result. He would have his people in no perplexity or doubt on so momentous a question, so He has made this prediction peculiarly clear, has placed it in marked and intentional contrast with another prophecy, which makes its meaning still clearer, and He has added besides an explanation which leaves no room for the candid student to err.

Let the reader note the contrasted features of the two symbolic prefigurations:

“THE WHORE THAT SITTEH UPON MANY WATERS”
“BABYLON THE GREAT.”

“And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters.” #Rev 17:1

“So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.” #Rev 17:3

“And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a gold cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication. And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.” #Rev 17:4-5

“And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus” (#Rev 17:1-6).

“And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” #Rev 21:9

“And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me,” (the bride, the Lamb’s wife, under another symbol). (#Rev 21)

“To her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints” (#Rev 19:8).

This Bride is described as “THE HOLY JERUSALEM, descending out of heaven from God, having the glory of God: and her light like unto a stone most precious” (Rev 21).

The dragon “persecuted the woman” and “went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.” (#Rev 12:13-17).

As to Babylon, John adds, “when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman. . . . The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. The waters are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. . . . And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth” (#Rev 17:7).

These prophecies present two broadly contrasted women, identified with two broadly contrasted cities, one reality in each case doubly represented, as a woman and as a city; the harlot and Babylon are one; the bride and the heavenly Jerusalem are one.

It is evident that the true interpretation of either of these double prefigurations must afford a clue to the true interpretation of the other.

The two women are contrasted in every particular that is mentioned about them: the one is pure as purity itself “made
ready” and fit for heaven’s unsullied holiness: the other, foul as corruption could make her, fit only for the fires of destruction.

The one belongs to the Lamb, who loves her as the bridegroom loves the bride: the other is associated with a wild beast, and with the kings of the earth, who ultimately hate and destroy her.

The one is clothed with fine linen, and in another place is said to be clothed with the sun and crowned with a crown of stars; that is, robed in divine righteousness, and resplendent with heavenly glory; the other is attired in scarlet and gold, in jewels and pearls, gorgeous indeed but with earthly splendor only.

The one is represented as a chaste virgin, espoused to Christ; the other is mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.

The one is persecuted, pressed hard by the dragon, driven into the wilderness, and well-nigh overwhelmed; the other is drunken with martyr blood, and seated on a beast which has received its power from the persecuting dragon.

The one sojourns in solitude in the wilderness, the other reigns “in the wilderness” over peoples and nations and kindreds and tongues.

The one goes in with the Lamb to the marriage supper, amid the glad hallelujahs of heaven; the other is stripped, insulted, torn and destroyed by her guilty paramours.

We lose sight of the bride amid the effulgence of heavenly glory and joy, and of the harlot amid the gloom and darkness of the smoke that “rose up for ever and ever.”

It is impossible to find in Scripture a contrast more marked; and the conclusion is irresistible, that whatever the one may represent, the other must prefigure its opposite. They are not two disconnected visions, but a pair—a pair associated not by likeness, but by contrast.

Now Scripture leaves us in no doubt as to the signification of the emblematic bride, the Lamb’s wife, the heavenly Jerusalem. We read, “Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.” “For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.” The purpose of Christ’s love, as regards his blood-bought church, is that she should be with Him, and be one with Him for ever; that she should behold and share his glory, being perfectly conformed to his image. Here in prophetic vision we see this blessed design accomplished, and the complete and perfectly sanctified church clad in spotless robes of righteousness, brought to the marriage supper of the Lamb. We see her persecuted like her Lord, and like her Lord and with her Lord, glorified. Beyond all question, the New Jerusalem bride represents the true church of Christ.

What then must the contrasted symbol, the Babylonian harlot represent? Surely some false and apostate church, some church which, while professing to belong to Christ, is in reality given up to fellowship with the world, and linked in closest union with the kings of the earth; a worldly church, which has left her first love, forgotten her heavenly calling, sunk into carnality and sin, and proved shamelessly and glaringly faithless to her Lord.

Be it observed that these symbols, a woman and a city, prefigure definite systems, corporate bodies, not merely a multitude of similar but disconnected individuals. The tares of a wheat field, the bad fish in the net, may represent such, but here we have neither true Christians nor worldly professors, as individuals, but two corporations, two definite bodies. The true church of Christ is a body; its members are united in the closest union to their Head and to each other; one life animates them: “because I live, ye shall live also;” one spirit dwells in them, they are one habitation of God. The link that unites them is however a spiritual one; the body is consequently invisible as such. A false church can have no such spiritual link. The bond that unites it must therefore be carnal, outward, visible; the church represented by Babylon must be a visible church, an earthly corporation, and as such capable of being discerned and recognized. Nor can the symbol comprise all false and faithless churches: to the harlot is expressly assigned a local connection—the woman and the city are one—if we can discover the name of the city, we shall be able to identify the church intended.

The last words of the angel to John seem to leave no possibility
of mistake as to the city. “The seven heads are seven mountains on
which the woman sitteth. . . . and the woman which thou sawest is
that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.” What
city was that? There was but one great city which in John’s day
reigned over the kings of the earth. It was ROME; and Rome is the
only city which was great then, has been great in one way or other
ever since, and is so still. And Rome was seated on seven hills, “the
seven mountains on which the woman sitteth.” Her common name
with the classic writers of St. John’s age is “the seven hilled city;”
an annual festival used to be held in honor of the “seven hilled
city;” every Latin poet of note during a period of five hundred
years alludes to Rome’s seven hills; their names were the Palatine,
the Quirinal, the Aventine, the Caelian, the Viminal, the Esquiline,
and the Janiculum hills. The medals and coins of the day represent
Rome as a woman sitting on seven hills; and her titles show with
sufficient clearness how thoroughly she reigned. She was styled
“the royal Rome,” “the mistress of the world,” “the queen of
nations.” Her sway was all but universal. She was the metropolis of
that fourth great empire which Daniel had foretold would break in
pieces and subdue all things, “dreadful and terrible and strong
exceedingly;” and at the time of the Apocalyptic visions her power
was at its height. Rome, and no other city can be intended here;
the woman is in some way identified with Rome. We previously saw
that she must represent a church, now we know what church. The
harlot is the Church of Rome; for simple minds there seems no
escape from this conclusion. And it is a singular and notable fact
that no other city but Rome has ever given its name to a church
which has embraced many kindreds and nations. Many countries
have done so, and even individuals; but as far as we are aware, no
other city. We have the Greek Church, the Armenian and the
Coptic Churches, the Lutheran Church, the Presbyterian Church,
the Protestant Churches of various countries, the English Church,
the Scotch Church, etc.; but the papal system is styled, not so
much the Latin Church, as the Church of Rome. “The woman which
thou sawest is that great city” (not empire or country) “which
reigneth over the kings of the earth.”

The question however, naturally suggests itself, If the woman
be identified in some way with ROME, why is her brow emblazoned
with the name of Babylon? The answer is evident; the Apocalypse is
a book of mysteries, things are represented by signs; realities are
veiled; and it would have been altogether inconsistent with the
whole style of the prophecy to have written ROME on the harlot’s
brow. The woman is a figure of a church, a corrupt idolatrous
church; that is, the symbol seen by John was suggestive of
something widely different from itself; so the name with which
that symbol was stamped was also suggestive of something widely
different from itself, though mysteriously similar. The harlot is
“Mystery, Babylon the Great.” That the literal Babylon was not
intended is perfectly clear, since that city was neither built on
seven hills, nor reigning over the kings of the earth in John’s day.
But that the literal Babylon was a most appropriate symbol for
Rome, is equally evident. Analogies of the most remarkable kind,
geographical, historical, and moral, existed, which fully account
for the selection. Both were situated in the midst of vast plains,
both largely built of brick made out of their own soil, the one had
been Queen of the East, the other was then Queen of the West,
Babylon of old had called herself “the golden city,” “the beauty of
the Chaldee excellency,” and claimed eternity as well as universal
supremacy. (#Isa xiv. 4-7.) Rome similarly styled herself “the
eternal city,” “the mistress of the world.” But especially, both had
been employed by God as scourges for the guilty city of Jerusalem
and people of Israel; and to each in its turn had the sacred vessels
of the Temple been carried as spoil; Belshazzar abused them at his
banquet, and Titus engraved them on his arch.

Even had the plan of the Apocalypse not demanded it,
circumstances would have rendered it needful for St. John to use a
mysterious designation in speaking as he here does of Rome. It
would not have been safe in the days of Nero and Domitian, to
expose the corruption, and predict the downfall and utter
overthrow of their capital. Persecution was already bitter enough,
as St. John was experiencing in Patmos; and reserve on such a
subject was evidently needful. But in spite of reserve and mystery,
the true meaning of this symbolic name “Babylon,” was early
perceived by the Christians, and divined even by their enemies.
Ireneus, who was a disciple of Polycarp, who was a disciple of John himself, says that “Babylon” in the Apocalypse signifies Rome; and Tertullian says, “names are employed by us as signs, Samaria is a sign of idolatry; Babylon is a figure of the Roman city, mighty, proud of its sway, and fiercely persecuting the saints.” So Jerome and others, in unbroken sequence, to the present day. When accused by their heathen Roman adversaries of holding sacred predictions of the downfall of Rome, the early Christians never denied the charge, but merely replied that they were far from desiring that downfall since, little as Rome favored Christianity, the Antichrist whom they expected immediately to succeed, would do so still less.

BABYLON then, in this prophecy means ROME; even Roman Catholic writers are constrained to admit this. Bellarmine and Bossuet do not attempt to deny that these predictions concern Rome. They admit it freely, but assert that they refer to Rome as a heathen city merely, and not as a Christian church; and they maintain that the prophecy of the fall of Babylon was fulfilled in the destruction of Rome by the Goths, in the fifth century. “Babylon,” say they, “is Rome Pagan, not Rome Papal;” and they defend this position with considerable skill, and some show of reason. This interpretation originated with Bossuet in the 16th century; till that time it had never been supposed by any expositor, that the fall of Rome under Alaric exhausted the prediction about the fall of Babylon. But as soon as the Protestant application of this prophecy to the Church of Rome was felt to be a tremendous weapon against that church, its advocates were driven in self-defence to find some interpretation which should turn its edge.

It must not be supposed, however, that the interpretation now called Protestant originated out of the party feeling and antagonism produced by the Reformation. On the contrary, the view that Babylon meant the Church of Rome was held long prior to the Reformation, and may be said to some extent to have produced it. As soon as the Church of Rome began to put forth her unscriptural claims, and to teach authoritatively her unscriptural doctrines, so soon did the faithful begin to recognize her as the predicted Babylon of the Apocalypse. The earliest fathers of the church, who lived while Rome was Pagan, could not, of course, hold such a view.

Little did they dream that Rome, the persecuting pagan city, would ever become the seat and center of a Christian church. Nor could this application of the prophecy arise while Rome remained a faithful and pure Christian church, but at the close of the 16th century, Pope Gregory the First made a strong protest against the assumption of the title of “universal bishop.” He went so far as to assert that “the first bishop who should assume it would thereby deserve the name of Antichrist.” From that time to the present day, the testimony that the Church of Rome is Babylon, has never been dropped; and though, through all the middle ages, this view was held at great risk and peril, we can trace an unbroken succession of witnesses, each one bolder and more decided than the last, up to the time when Luther and the Reformers sounded aloud over Europe the trumpet-call, “Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

The argument, therefore, that the Protestant interpretation is a modern innovation, unknown to the first fathers of the Christian church, is valueless. We must now briefly examine the considerations which prove it to be the true view.

And first, seeing the rise, pretensions, persecutions, domination, and decay of the Papal Church have been beyond all controversy the greatest and most important facts in church history, is it not incredible that the prophecy intended to guide and sustain the church all through its course should not allude to these facts, or even glance at the existence of this church? And yet, if Babylon be not the Papal Church, we must agree with Bossuet that the church is not so much as mentioned in the whole Apocalypse.

And wherefore should so elaborate a prophecy have been given about the character and doom of Rome Pagan, which was sacked by Alaric A.D. 410? Was it for a brief period of about 300 years only, that the Apocalypse was to afford guidance, support, and instruction to the church? Even admitting this improbability, what were the few who in this case were alone to benefit by the
prophecy to learn from it? To shun heathen idolatry? Not to bow down to the many gods of the Pantheon? Not to burn incense to Jupiter? But it did not need the Apocalypse to teach them that. Surely the martyrs who died in multitudes before this last prophecy was given to the church, had learned that lesson without its aid! The early Christians were in no danger of relapsing into heathen idolatry, but a Christian idolatry was to arise; Antichrist was to sit on the throne of Christ, in God’s temple; a fearful apostasy was to take place in the church itself; it was an object well worthy of Divine inspiration, to indicate this new and specious form of evil, which, rising slowly and imperceptibly, was destined to attain such gigantic proportions, and to endure for more than a thousand years.

But there are statements in the prophecy itself, which entirely preclude its application to Pagan Rome and its Gothic destruction. This harlot city, Babylon, rules and rides upon the Roman beast in its ten horned state. Now the ten crowned horns, or ten kingdoms, of the Roman empire did not make their appearance until after the barbarian eruptions, and the sack of Rome by Alaric. Rome Papal, on the other hand, rose into power simultaneously with these ten kingdoms who “gave their power and strength” to her. Rome Papal ruled rulers, who voluntarily submitted to her authority, as is here predicted. Rome Pagan never did any such thing, she put down all kings, and ruled over them against their will. When did ten kingdoms agree to give their power to Imperial Rome? Never! To Papal Rome? Throughout the dark ages! By her alluring devices, she obtained their willing subjection, and she still claims it as her due. To every Pontiff who assumes the tiara she says, “Know thyself to be the father of kings and princes, the ruler of the world!”

The prophecy further represents that the harlot shall ultimately be destroyed by the ten kingdoms which had previously supported her. The destruction of Rome Pagan was not by old friends, but by new enemies, who had never been in subjection to it, and cannot therefore be regarded as a fulfillment of this prophecy.

A further proof is found in the condition to which Babylon is, as represented here, reduced by her overthrow. She becomes “the habitation of devils, the hold of every foul spirit, and the cage of every unclean and hateful bird.” Now if the fall of Babylon be the sack of Rome by Alaric, this subsequent condition must denote the state of Rome Christian, a portrait Roman Catholics will hardly care to appropriate. It is added, that Babylon is to be burnt with fire and become utterly desolate, and that she is to be plunged like a great millstone into the sea. But neither of these prophecies were fulfilled in the Gothic destruction of Rome, and they must therefore be still unfulfilled; in other words, their fulfillment must occur in connection with Rome Papal and not with Rome Pagan.

St. John saw this Babylonian harlot in a state of intoxication, “drunken with the blood of saints, and of martyrs of Jesus;” at which he says he “wondered with great admiration.” This is a proof that he did not conceive the symbol to prefigure heathen Rome. It could have caused him no astonishment that the heathen city should persecute Christianity. He was painfully familiar with that characteristic of the Roman Empire, having seen thousands of his fellow-Christians martyred, and been all but a martyr himself. But that Rome should not only become a Christian church, but being such, should be also a bitterer persecutor of Christians, than ever heathen Rome had been, this was indeed astonishing, and John might well wonder!

That the Church of Rome deserves pre-eminently to be stigmatized as “drunk with the blood of saints” cannot be disputed. What other church ever established an Inquisition, instigated a St. Bartholomew, and gloried in her shame in having done so? What other Christian church has slain fifty millions of Christians for no crime but Christianity, as she has done?

The Babylonian harlot is represented as enthroned upon many waters, which are nations and peoples. She is not only a church, but a church ruling nations; that is, she claims a temporal as well as a spiritual sway. She governs the beast and his ten horns; and so unites a civil and a religious supremacy. Now this is one of the most striking characteristics of the Church of Rome, and of that church only. Other churches may be so united with the State that the State assumes the unlawful right to govern them; but no other church assumes the right to govern the State, yea, and all States,
and to make all men her subjects. Rome did this and does so still, even in her decrepitude and decay. She claims two swords, she holds two keys, she crowns her Pontiff with two crowns, the one a mitre of universal bishopric, the other a tiara of universal dominion. “There is indeed a mystery on the forehead of the Church of Rome, in the union of these two supre
macies; and it has often proved a mystery of iniquity. It has made the holiest mysteries subservient to the worst passions; it has excited rebellion on the plea of religion; it has interdicted the last spiritual consolations to the dying, and Christian interment to the dead, for the sake of revenge or from the lust of power. It has forbidden to marry, and yet has licensed the unholiest of marriages. It has professed friendship for kings, and has invoked cursing on regicides and usurpers. It has transformed the anniversary of the institution of the Lord’s Supper into a season of malediction, . . . and fulminated curses according to its will. Pius IX., in the year 1848, addressed the people of Rome thus, “It is one of the many great blessings which God has lavished on Italy, that our three millions of subjects should have two hundred millions of brother subjects of every language and nation.” So that to the present day, Rome, by her extravagant and guilty claims, does all in her power to identify herself with the harlot of the Apocalypse, who sits upon many waters, which are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

The title emblazoned on the brow of this mystic woman is not only “Babylon the great”; but “mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.” This word “abominations” designates, as is well known, idols.* (* See Hislop’s “Two Babylons.”)

The literal ancient Babylon was the mother of almost all the literal idolatries that the earth has ever known. The spiritual Babylon is here charged with being a source and fountain of spiritual idolatry; in other words, it is here predicted that the Church of Rome would be an idolatrous church.

It needs but to recall a few of the worldwide and long-enduring customs of that church, to prove how strikingly this prediction has been fulfilled. Rome enjoins the worship of a bread-god—the wafer, or sacrament—and anathematizes all who refuse to render it. The Council of Trent plainly declares the doctrine of transubstantiation, that the bread and wine in the sacrament are “changed into our Lord Jesus Christ, true God and true man,” and adds, “there is, therefore now no room to doubt that all the faithful in Christ are bound to venerate this holy sacrament, and to render thereto the worship of latria, which is due to the true God. . . . If any one shall say, that this holy sacrament should not be adored, nor carried about in processions, nor held up publicly to the people, to adore it, or that its worshippers are idolaters, let him be accursed.” This worship is rendered to “the Host” by Roman Catholics, not only when it is elevated at the time of the sacrament, but whenever it is carried in procession in the streets. All persons are by the sound of a bell, admonished to worship the passing God, and accursed if they refuse. On all the millions of her members in every land, Rome enjoins as a solemn and indispensable duty, the adoration of a bit of bread which a man may eat or a mouse may nibble.

Millions of martyrs have perished for protesting against this idolatry, and asserting that it is blasphemy to say, man can first make God, and then eat him, a creed more degrading than any that the heathen hold. In the days when the “Corpus Christi” procession was a most imposing and dazzling ceremony, when friars and monks and priests and prebends and canons and bishops and archbishops, all in varied and splendid costumes attended the bread-god through the streets of crowded cities, amid the clang of bells, bands of military music, choral hymns, and clouds of incense, it was no easy matter for a heretic to escape detection. From the moment the Host came in sight, until it had passed right out of the range of vision, the multitudes were commanded to bow in profound adoration and awe! And woe to the man who dared to do otherwise, the Inquisition speedily became his home, and the auto da fe his portion.

Nor is this the worst form of Rome’s idolatry; her mariolatry—her worship of the Virgin, is worse. We hesitate to record the profane blasphemies found in the writings of the popes, prelates, and divines of Rome on this subject. Entire litanies of supplication are addressed to the Virgin; attributes which are the glory of God
alone, are ascribed to her; the most extravagant and fantastic devotions are offered at her shrines; the whole of the hundred and fifty Psalms of David have been altered so as to substitute for the Great Jehovah, the Virgin Mary, as an object of prayer and praise and holy trust: “Into thy hands I commend my spirit, O Lady, in thee have I reposed my hope! Blessed is the man that loveth thy name, O holy Virgin, thy grace shall strengthen his soul. In thee, O Lady, have I hoped, I shall never be put to shame.” This “Psalter of Bonaventura, Cardinal Bishop of Albano,” has never been disowned, or prohibited by the Church of Rome.

How completely the human mother has taken the place of her Divine Son, in the minds of Roman Catholics, may be gathered from a favorite story recorded by St. Francis. A monk had a vision: he saw two ladders, one red, at the summit of which was Jesus Christ, and the other white; at the top of which presided his blessed mother. He observed that many who endeavored to ascend the first ladder, after mounting a few steps, fell down; and on trying again, were equally unsuccessful, so that they never attained the summit; but a voice having told them to make trial of the white ladder, they soon gained the top, the blessed Virgin having held forth her hands to help them! False doctrines, such as the fabulous “assumption of the Virgin” and the unscriptural “immaculate conception” are freely invented by the Church of Rome, to justify this idolatrous adoration of the creature; the latter, promulgated so lately as 1854 by the Pope in St. Peter’s, in the presence of two hundred bishops, filled the Catholic Church with joy. The following passage is from an encyclical letter of Pius IX.

“But that our most merciful Lord may the more readily lend an ear to our prayers, and grant our petitions, let us ever call upon the most holy mother of God, the immaculate Virgin Mary, to intercede with Him; for she is the fond mother of us all, our mediatrix, our advocate, our securest and greatest hope, than whose interposition with God, nothing can be stronger, nothing more influential!”

The “Te Deum” itself has been parodied in honor of Mary: “We praise thee, O Mother of God! we acknowledge thee, O Virgin Mary! All the earth doth worship thee, the spouse of the everlasting Father! Holy, holy, holy, Mary, Mother and Virgin. The church throughout all the world joins in calling on thee, the Mother of the Divine Majesty!” And the creeds have in like manner been parodied.

Nor is it the Virgin alone who is worshipped. Images of her—mere dolls, are also adored; witness the degrading ceremony of the annual “coronation of the Virgin,” in which the pope himself takes part; witness the worship of the “Madonna of the Augustinians” and other Madonnas. Mariolatry among the ignorant masses is pure image worship, idolatry in its most sensual and childish form, the adoration of a doll!

Space forbids more than a passing allusion to the other forms of idol worship characterizing the Romish Church: the worship of the “wooden cross,” the worship of the “Bambino,” the worship of the image of St. Peter, the worship of saints, the worship of relics, and similar profanities. When the subject is even superficially examined, the conviction that Rome Papal has exceeded Rome Pagan in the degradation of her idolatries becomes irresistible; and the mind is overwhelmed with admiration of the wisdom and foreknowledge of the inspiring Spirit who prefigured, ages before it existed, the Church of Rome as the “mother of abominations” or “idols.”

To conclude—in the true and eloquent words of another—“The Holy Spirit, foreseeing, no doubt, that the Church of Rome would adulterate the truth by many gross and grievous abominations; that she would anathematize all who would not communicate with her, and denounce them as cut off from the body of Christ and the hope of everlasting salvation; foreseeing also that Rome would exercise a wide and dominant sway for many generations, by boldly iterated assertions of unity, antiquity, sanctity, and universality; foreseeing also that these pretensions would be supported by the civil sword of many secular governments, among which the Roman empire would be divided at its dissolution, and that Rome would thus be enabled to display herself to the world in an august attitude of imperial power, and with the dazzling splendor of temporal felicity; foreseeing also that the Church of Rome would captivate the imaginations of men by the fascinations of art allied with...
religion, and would ravish the senses and rivet their admiration by gaudy colors, and stately pomp, and prodigal magnificence; foreseeing also that she would beguile their credulity by miracles and mysteries, apparitions and dreams, trances and ecstasies, and would appeal to such evidence in support of her strange doctrines; foreseeing likewise that she would enslave men, and (much more) women, by practising on their affections, and by accommodating herself with dangerous pliancy to their weakness, relieving them from the burden of thought, and from the perplexity of doubt, by proffering them the aid of infallibility; soothing the sorrows of the mourner by dispensing pardon, and promising peace to the departed; removing the load of guilt from the oppressed conscience, by the ministries of the confessional, and by nicely poised compensations for sin; and that she would flourish for many centuries in proud and prosperous impunity, before her sins would reach to heaven, and come in remembrance before God; foreseeing also that many generations of men would thus be tempted to fall from the faith, and to become victims of deadly error; and that they who clung to the truth would be exposed to cozening flatteries, and fierce assaults, and savage tortures, from her; the Holy Spirit, we say, foreseeing all these things, in his Divine knowledge, and being the ever blessed Teacher, Guide, and Comforter of the church, was graciously pleased to provide a heavenly antidote, for all these dangerous, widespread, and long-enduring evils, by dictating the Apocalypse. In this Divine book, the Spirit of God has portrayed the Church of Rome, such as none but He could have foreseen that she would become, and such as, wonderful and lamentable to say, she has become. He has thus broken her magic spells: He has taken the wand of enchantment from her hand; He has lifted the mask from her face, and with his Divine hand, He has written her true character in large letters, and has planted her title on her forehead, to be seen and read of all, ‘Mystery, Babylon the Great, the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.’

The Church of Rome holds in her hand the Apocalypse, the Revelation of Jesus Christ; she acknowledges it to be Divine. Wonderful to say, she founds her claims on those very grounds which identify her with the faithless church, the Apocalyptic Babylon. As follows—

1. The Church of Rome boasts of universality:
   And the harlot is seated on many waters, which are nations and peoples and tongues.

2. The Church of Rome arrogates indefectibility:
   And the harlot says that she is a queen for ever.

3. The Church of Rome vaunts a temporal felicity, and claims supremacy over all:
   And the harlot has kings at her feet.

4. The Church of Rome prides herself on working miracles:
   And the minister of the harlot makes fire to descend from heaven.

5. The Church of Rome points to the unity of all her members in one creed, and to their subjection under one supreme visible head:
   And the harlot requires all to receive her mark, and to drink of her cup.

Hence it appears that Rome’s notes of the church, are marks of the harlot; Rome’s trophies of triumph are stigmas of her shame; the very claims which she makes to be Zion, confirm the proof that she is Babylon.

We have been contemplating two mysteries of the Apocalypse. The word “mystery” signifies something spiritual; it here describes a church. The first mystery is explained to us by Christ Himself: “The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest; the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.” The second mystery is explained also: ‘I will tell thee the mystery of the woman. The woman is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.’

The first mystery is the mystery of the seven stars. The second mystery is the mystery of the seven hills.

The first mystery represents the universal church in its sevenfold fullness, containing within it all particular churches.

The second mystery represents a particular church, the church on seven hills, the Church of Rome, claiming to be the Church universal.
The first mystery represents the universal church, liable to defects, but not imposing errors as terms of communion; and, therefore, by virtue of the word and the sacraments, held together in apostolic communion with St. John, and with Christ, who walketh in the midst of it, and governed by an apostolic ministry, shining like a glorious constellation, in the hand of Christ.

The second mystery represents the particular Church of Rome, holding the cup of her false doctrines in her hand, and making all nations to drink thereof.

The first is a mystery of godliness.

The second is a mystery of iniquity.

The foregoing is quoted from an admirable pamphlet entitled, “Babylon; or, the Question examined, Is the Church of Rome the Babylon of the Apocalypse?” by Chr. Wordsworth, D.D., Canon of Westminster (present Bishop of Lincoln). This book may fairly be called an unanswerable argument for the affirmative reply to the above inquiry. In 1850 the author challenged the Church of Rome to answer his argument in the following words: “If any minister or member of the Church of Rome, can disprove this conclusion, he is hereby invited to do so. If he can, doubtless he will; and if none attempt it, it may be presumed that they cannot; and, if they cannot, then, as they love their salvation, they ought to embrace the truth which is preached to them, by the mouth of St. John, and by the voice of Christ.” Sixteen years ago, when the above work was published, the author reiterated the challenge, and no reply has as yet been made to it by any member of the Church of Rome! “Speechless!” “Guilty before God.”
CHAPTER II.

THE MAN OF SIN, OR ANTICHRIST.

A GREAT FOURFOLD PROPHECY OF FUNDAMENTAL IMPORTANCE
(DAN 7:7-27, REV 13:1-9, REV 17, 2THESS 2).

— THE ROMAN POWER. — ITS LAST FORM AS PREDICTED HERE.
— INDIVIDUAL AND DYNASTIC USE OF THE WORD “KING.”
— AN APOSTATE, BLASPHEMOUS, AND PERSECUTING POWER
— EXACTLY ANSWERING TO THE ONE HERE PREDICTED,
HAS BEEN IN EXISTENCE FOR MORE THAN TWELVE CENTURIES,
IN THE SUCCESSION OF THE POPES OF ROME
— ORIGIN OF THIS POWER. — ITS SELF-EXALTING ACTS.
— ITS SUBTLETIES; — FALSE DOCTRINES, AND LYING WONDERS.
— ITS IDOLATRIES. — ITS DOMINION.
— ITS PERSECUTION OF THE SAINTS. — ITS DURATION. — ITS DOOM.

INTIMATELY associated with the Apocalyptic prophecy of Babylon the Great, which foretold, as we have seen, the existence, character, career, and doom of the apostate church of Rome, is another prophecy so closely related to it, that the one cannot fairly be considered apart from the other. The woman which symbolizes the corrupt church, is seated on a “scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.” As the angelic interpretation connects the woman with Rome by the words: “the woman which thou sawest is that great city which ruleth over the kings of the earth,” so it also connects this “beast” with Rome; for, interpreting its seven heads as seven successive forms of government, the angel says of them, “five are fallen, and one is.” Under one of its seven forms, then, the power here intended was the ruling power in the days when the Apocalypse was granted. That power was, as we know, the Roman Empire; it was by the tyrant Domitian that the Apostle John was exiled to Patmos, and it was under the Pagan persecutions of the Roman Emperors, that the saints of that age were suffering martyrdom.

The past as well as the future history of this power is sketched by the angel. Five of its forms of government had, at that time, already passed away. The sixth was then in existence, a seventh was to follow and last a short time, and then should come the eighth and last; and it was on the beast as governed by the eighth and last head, that the woman was seen seated. Speaking of the “heads,” or forms of government, the angel says, “Five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come, and when he cometh he must continue a short space; and the beast which thou sawest * * * he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.”

This scarlet-coloured beast is then a symbol of the final form of the Roman power, the last phase of that power whose entire course is represented by the fourth great beast of Daniel. (Dan. vii.) A careful perusal of these prophecies leaves no room to doubt that the same power is symbolized a third time in the “beast from the abyss,” described in the thirteenth chapter of Revelation. These scriptures present a threefold prophetic history of one and the same power; and that power, beyond all question, is the great, the terrible, the exceeding strong Roman Empire, the fourth universal monarchy from that of Babylon, the one which, both in Daniel’s vision of the four beasts, and in Nebuchadnezzar’s vision of the image, is represented as continuing till the establishment of the everlasting kingdom of the God of heaven.

In common with the three preceding empires this power is represented as a beast, that is, as degraded, ignorant, and ferocious. Daniel, in the days of Belshazzar, long before the first Advent, saw it as a one-headed beast ; John in the days of Domitian, when it had already been more than eight centuries in existence, saw it as a seven-headed beast, fuller detail being naturally revealed to the later seer.

As a matter of fact, the great Roman power did actually exist under seven distinct and constantly recognized forms of government, enumerated by Livy, Tacitus, and historians in general, as such. Rome was ruled successively by kings, consuls, dictators, decemvirs, military tribunes, military emperors, and despotic emperors; the form of government being entire dissimilar under these two last, though the name Emperor was common to both.

This empire is represented as existing first in an undivided
state, and secondly in a divided tenfold state. As a matter of history, it is notorious that the Roman power has done this. From its rise to the fourth century it was one and undivided; since its decline and fall as an empire, it has been broken up into many independent sovereignties, held together by a common submission to the Popes of Rome. The number of distinct kingdoms into which the Roman Empire in Europe has been divided, has always been about ten, at times exactly ten, sinking at other times to eight or nine, and rising occasionally to twelve or thirteen, but averaging on the whole ten.*

* It seems unnecessary,” says Wordsworth, present Bishop of Lincoln, “to specify ten particular kingdoms into which the Roman Empire was divided; or even to demonstrate that it was divided into precisely ten kingdoms. The most ancient passage of Scripture in which the prophecy of the future division of the Roman Empire is found, is the vision of the image (#Dan 2:42), where these kingdoms are represented by the toes of the image. Being toes they must be ten. Hence, when this dismemberment is described in other successive prophecies this denary number is retained: and thus the number ten connects all these prophecies together, and serves to show that they all point to the same object.”

This is generally admitted, and indeed cannot be denied; the fact lies on the surface of the history of Europe since the breakup of the Roman Empire, and serves as an important clue to the true scope and fulfillment of these predictions.

The point of supreme importance, in connection with this thrice-symbolized Roman Empire, is (to judge from the great prominence given to it by the inspiring Spirit), its connection in its second stage with a peculiar and diabolical power of evil; the rise, character, and actings of which are delineated with greater fullness, than are those of the Empire itself. It is evident that the “little horn” of Dan. vii., and the “eighth head” of the beast in Rev. xiii. and xvii. represent some important and mysterious power of evil; distinct from, and yet connected with, the Roman Empire in its second or divided stage. How important this power is in the Divine estimation, may be gathered from the fact that more than ten times as much space is devoted to a description of it than is occupied by the whole course and continuance of either the of first three universal monarchies. These are each dismissed in a single verse; the little horn occupies ten or eleven, as if ten times more importance were attached to that strange power destined to arise in the second stage of the Roman dominion, than to any one of the vast and mighty empires of antiquity. Moreover, it is evidently the character and actings of this horn, or head, or power, that determine the doom of the beast.

Before we inquire what this power is, we must associate a fourth prophecy with these three, and consider very briefly St. Paul’s prediction of the man of sin.

“Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him, that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie” (#2Thess 2:1-11).

In this passage, Paul—in his endeavor to remove from the minds of the Thessalonians, the erroneous expectation of the immediate advent of Christ which they were entertaining, and which they had perhaps derived from the expression in his previous epistle, “we
who are alive and remain,”—reminds them of something he had before told them, that certain events had to intervene, that an apostasy had to take place in the church, whose incipient workings might already be detected. It was to issue in the development of a terrible power of evil, which he proceeds to describe, but which he tells them could not be fully manifested till a certain hindrance, (and what that is, he adds, “you know”) should be removed.

The very earliest traditions tell us, that the hindrance here alluded to was the Roman Empire as then existing, and that Paul having previously by word of mouth made known that fact to the church, avoided, from prudential reasons, more explicit reference to it in this written communication. He did not wish to expose the persecuted Christians to fresh dangers, by putting into the hand of their enemies, proof of what would by them have been considered a seditious creed.

Tradition is often an unsafe guide; but in this case it seems peculiarly entitled to respect. The point was both an important, and a simple one; those who received the information from the apostle were not likely to forget it, and could scarcely err in repeating it; and from no other source than tradition could the church of later ages learn a fact communicated by word of mouth only, and purposely omitted from the inspired letter of the apostle. We may therefore be thankful that the tradition as to what this hindrance was, is of a very early date, is explicit and agrees with what we learn from other scriptures; as well as that there is no counter-tradition on the point. From Irenaeus, the disciple of Polycarp, the contemporary of St. John, we first hear that the hindrance mentioned by Paul when he was with the Thessalonians, and alluded to in his second epistle, was the Roman Empire; and from him downwards the fathers are unanimous in this assertion. Paul says to the early church, “ye know;” the early church (though not the identical generation) tell us what they knew, and who are we, that we should say they are mistaken? How can we be in a position to correct their error?

Besides, there is the strongest presumption that they were right, for how should Irenaeus and the fathers invent such an improbable notion? They were far more likely to imagine the Roman Emperor to be Antichrist, than to imagine him to be the great obstacle to Antichrist’s development! Its truth alone can account for the existence of this tradition, at the date at which we first meet it.

The point is important, because his connection with the Roman Empire is one of the links in the chain of evidence which proves that the “man of sin” and “son of perdition” here foretold, is identical with the power described in the three prophecies we have just considered. He was to reign at Rome, else why would the then regnant power be a hindrance to his development? He was to succeed soon after the fall of the Roman Emperors, “then shall that wicked be revealed;” he was to emanate from Satan, “whose coming is after the working of Satan;” he was to wield an ecclesiastical power, though succeeding purely secular rulers, “the temple of God,” or Christian church, being the special scene of his ostentation and pride; he was to be an opposer of Christ and his laws; and he was to be consumed like the “little horn,” by the brightness of Christ’s coming. In all these respects, the power here foretold by Paul exactly resembles that predicted by Daniel and John, and as two such powers could not coexist, it must be the same power. Its rise, acting, character, and doom, are here foretold in plain words, while in the other prophecies they are veiled in symbolic language.

In seeking the fulfillment of this fourfold prediction, we must therefore combine the features given in each separate prophecy, and, recognizing the principle of progressive revelation, we must modify the views derived from the earlier, by the later prophecies, and those derived from the later by the latest.

The particulars revealed about this great and peculiar power of evil, or “man of sin,” are neither few nor vague; but, like those given by the spirit of prophecy respecting the Lord Jesus Christ before his advent, they are numerous, full, and most definite. They comprise explicit information as to the time, place, and mode of his origin, and as to the attendant circumstances, they assign to him various and deeply significant names; they describe his character and his actings toward God and toward man; his official position; his pride; his idolatries; his blasphemies; his lying wonders
and false miracles; the extent of his dominion; his coadjutors; his persecutions of the saints of God; his opposition to the Lamb of God; the duration of his prosperity and power; the causes of his decay and fall; his end, and his eternal portion. There is added, besides, a mysterious numerical mark, designed to secure his recognition by the wise. This is indeed the object for which this prophetic portrait is given to the church, that she might recognize her great enemy when he should appear, be sustained in her sufferings under him, and be encouraged to resist him even to blood. It is not a portrait easily to be mistaken: the features are too terrible and too peculiar to belong to more than one incarnation of evil.

Interpreting then, by the help of Scripture itself, the symbols under which realities are veiled, and blending in our minds the scattered intimations of this fourfold prophecy of the man of sin and son of perdition, we will endeavor to point out the power that in every respect answers to the portrait, sketched by the pen of inspiration. That power we are fully persuaded, and hope to be able to prove to the satisfaction of every unprejudiced reader, is the succession of the Roman Pontiffs, the line of tiara-crowned monarchs who for more than twelve centuries governed Papal Europe, who ranked as temporal sovereigns, and united under their sway the kingdoms of western Christendom.

As the Futurist school of interpreters hold a contrary view to this, and maintain that the fourfold prophecy in question refers to a single individual, and not to a succession of rulers, we must examine the symbols employed, and the statements made in these predictions, to see which view has most Scripture authority.

In Daniel’s vision, the power in question is represented as a horn of the Roman beast — “a little horn.” Now a horn in these symbolical prophecies signifies sometimes an individual king, and sometimes a dynasty or race of rulers. In the “notable horn” of the he-goat, or Grecian Empire, universally admitted to have prefigured Alexander the Great, we have an instance of the use of the symbol in the former sense; and in the “four horns” which came up in the place of that notable horn, and represented the dynasties of the Ptolemies, the Seleucids, etc., we have an instance of its use in the latter sense.

It is an exceedingly important inquiry, in which sense is the symbol used in the prophecy we are considering. Are the ten horns and their contemporary the “little horn” individual rulers, or are they races of rulers? We turn to the angelic interpretation of the vision for additional light. “The ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings which shall arise, and another shall rise after them.” If the word “king” here necessarily signifies an individual monarch, the question is answered: the ten horns must be ten individual kings, and their cotemporary, the “little horn,” must in that case be an individual also. If this be so, the Futurists are right; for since we know the “man of sin” is to be in existence at the coming of Christ, it follows that his career is future; since an individual can live only the ordinary life of mortals. If, we say again, a “king” must signify one man, and not a race of men, then the whole Protestant system of interpretation is erroneous; then the innumerable multitude of martyrs, confessors, and commentators, who have deemed that they recognized Antichrist and heard his voice, and felt his oppressions, were deluded, and betrayed into gross perversion of the word of God; then the Waldenses, and the Wickliffites, and John Huss, and Jerome of Prague, and all their fellow-sufferers were deceived on this most important subject; and then, moreover, the event which the church of the 19th century has to expect is not the speedy coming of Christ, but, as the Futurists assert, the very same that the Thessalonians of the first century were directed to look: a prior advent and revelation of Antichrist.

It is therefore a momentous inquiry, which must not be lightly passed over. Does the word “king,” in common and in Scripture usage necessarily mean an individual? On the answer to this question depends in great measure our judgment as to whether the long-predicted Antichrist is a past and present power, or whether we are still to look forward to his reign as a future event.

It is a maxim of the English Constitution that “the king cannot die.” Does that maxim assert the immortality of an individual? or does it not rather assert the perpetuity of the Royal Office? “The king of England is a constitutional monarch,” is a statement which
as much includes Queen Victoria as George III, though she is not a
king at all, because it asserts what is characteristic of the whole
line of English monarchs. If we read “the king of Prussia was at war
with the emperor of France,” we do not imagine that the two men
were fighting a duel, but perceive that the word is used in a
representative sense, the “king” including his kingdom, and the
emperor representing his empire. In ordinary language, then, the
word “king” may have a personal, an official, or a representative
force; the context must in each case determine its signification. In
treating of brief periods and trivial events, the word is generally
used in the personal sense; but in treating of long stretches of
history, and great abstract principles, in the official or
representative sense.

As far as ordinary usage can be a guide, the extended sense of
the word is therefore most likely to be the true one in the passage
under consideration, which treats of the succession of empires, and
gives an outline of the world’s history to the end of time.

But we are not left to this presumption; the prophecy itself uses
the expression in the extended official sense, immediately before
the sentence in question. (#Dan 7:17) “These great beasts which
are four, are four kings which shall arise out of the earth.” Did this
mean four individuals? Nay! but four great universal empires, each
of which endured for centuries, under a succession of monarchs.

This proves that the ten horns and the little horn may be
dynasties and not individuals; it does not prove that they must. It
shows that Scripture uses the word in both senses, and many
confirmatory instances of this official use of it might be quoted.
(Compare #Jer 25:9—12; #Jer 27:6—7.)

The great question is, How is it used in the symbolic prophecies
of Daniel? A little investigation will show that out of six instances
in which it occurs, five require the extended official sense, and in
the other, the two meanings of the word coincide. The probability,
therefore, is that governments, and not individual men, are
intended by the ten horns and the little horn.

A further argument for the same view is found in the fact that
these prophecies are evidently continuous. There are no gaps
between the parts of the image seen by Nebuchadnezzar; the ten
toes (which are evidently identical with these ten horns) are joined
on to the legs of iron. The interpretation links the history in the
same way. Every subsequent stage follows immediately on the
preceding one. There was no interval between the fall of
Belshazzar and the rise of Darius the Mede. “In that night he took
the kingdom.” So in each case. How contrary then to all analogy to
suppose an interval of over 1200 years between the close of the
undivided state of the Roman Empire and the commencement of
the divided state, which is presented as immediately succeeding!
And this, when it is an undeniable and notorious fact, that a
tenfold division did take place immediately after the dissolution of
the old Roman Empire, and has continued more or less definitely
from that day to this!

Prophecy foretells that the Roman Empire, when it ceased to
exist as one kingdom, should begin to exist as ten; history tells us
that it did so; and as we adoringly admire this correspondence
between the prediction and the fact, Futurist interpreters try to
persuade us that the prophecy does not predict this fact at all, that
the ten horns do not symbolize the ten kingdoms into which the old
Roman Empire was broken up; but that, leaping over the twelve
centuries marked by this fact, to a period still future, it predicts
the rise of ten individual men whose brief career of a few years is
to be terminated by the Epiphany of Christ!

Is not this to make the prophecy of God of none effect through
their interpretation?

And further, as we shall hereafter prove, the chronology
of these visions is as symbolic as their other features, and is expressed
on the year-day scale. The duration assigned to this great power of
evil is therefore 1260 years (time, times and half a time); and this
alone decides the question. The ten horns and their cotemporary
the little horn, represent dynasties, like the four horns of the
Grecian he-goat and the two horns of the Medo-Persian ram.

The symbol employed in the Apocalyptic prophecy to prefigure
this evil power equally demands its dynastic character, and forbids
the thought that an individual man is intended. It is represented as
an eighth head of the Roman beast, an eighth form of government,
having its seat at Rome. Now none of the previous “heads” of the
Roman world were individual rulers; but each consisted of a series of rulers. Seven kings formed the first head, and lasted 220 years; consuls, tribunes, decemvirs, and dictators were the next four heads, and governed Rome in turn for nearly 500 years; sixty-five emperors followed, and ruled the Roman world for 500 years more. Now the man of sin, Antichrist, is to be the last and the most important “head” of this same Roman beast. If he be a race of rulers enthroned at Rome, and governing thence the Roman world for more than twelve centuries, it is in harmony with all the rest. But if the eighth head represent one individual man who exercises authority for only three years and a half, there is an utter violation of all symmetry and proportion in the symbol. Analogy demands that the last head be, like all the previous ones, a race or succession of rulers.

The Thessalonian prophecy leads us to the same conclusion. The mystery of iniquity was already working in the apostle’s day; that mystery which was to result in the development of the man of sin. Now, if he be not yet come, and if when he comes he is to reign only three and a half years, we have this extraordinary fact; that it has taken Satan eighteen or nineteen centuries to produce this single, short-lived enemy of the church. Reductio ad absurdum!

If, on the other hand, Antichrist rose on the fall of the Roman Empire, all is reasonable and natural. Satan worked secretly for three or four centuries, corrupting the church by false doctrine, worldliness, etc., and at last, having gradually prepared the world and the church to receive him, he enthroned the Antichrist at Rome, in a race of rulers who, combining temporal and spiritual power, and using both to hinder the spread of the truth, were to be for more than twelve centuries his principal agents upon earth.

It is not denied that the Thessalonian prophecy gives the impression, on a cursory perusal, that it predicts a single individual. This is exactly in harmony with the style of prophetic chronology, with that mysterious year-day system which was selected by God to keep alive the hope and expectation of the coming of Christ throughout the whole course of the dispensation. Had the dynastic character and real period of the son of perdition been revealed clearly, the return of Christ would to the early Christians have been postponed to a hopelessly distant future. But, though the early church knew (after the publication of second Thessalonians) that the advent of Antichrist was to precede the advent of Christ, they supposed he would be an individual whose period would be brief; and the expectation formed no hindrance to their watching and waiting for the Lord’s return.

Many other arguments in favor of the dynastic character of the power answering to the “little horn” and “eighth head” might be adduced, but these must suffice. The fulfillment is the great proof. Such a power as is here predicted, has existed, has done the things this power was to do, has borne the character and undergone the experiences here described; it rose at the crisis here indicated, lasted the period here assigned, answered in every point with the most marvellous exactitude to these prophetic prefigurations, and was recognized by those who suffered under it as the power here intended. If a singularly complex lock is opened by a key equally complex in its structure, who doubts that the one was made to fit the other?

So copious is the evidence of the fulfillment in the history of the Popedom of this remarkable fourfold prophecy, that it is almost impossible fairly to present it in a brief compass. Learned and able writers have filled volumes without number, with proofs that the Papacy has accomplished every clause of these predictions. Every history of the middle ages, every description of the monastic orders, and of the Jesuits, every narrative of the Papacy and its proceedings, every bull, and every decretal issued by the sovereign Pontiffs, many a monument and many a medal, and many a mournful martyrology, lend their witness to the fact. Space obliges us to confine ourselves here to the merest outline of the overwhelming mass of historic testimony that might be adduced on the subject. We append a list of works from which fuller information may be obtained.* (* See Appendix A.)

I. ORIGIN.

The “little horn” in Daniel is a horn of the Roman beast, that is a political power, which rules over part of the territory formerly governed by the Caesars. The eighth head in Revelation is similarly
a head of the Roman beast, the same beast that was in power when the Apocalypse was written, and had been for centuries previously. Two intimations exist that Rome itself was to be the seat of this ruling power; it is an eighth head; and the seven previous ones had all ruled at Rome; and Paul says that the removal of the Imperial power from Rome was a needful preliminary to its rise.

As a horn, this power was to be little — “a little horn,” its dominions were never to be territorially large, nor its mere political influence great; and yet it was to be more influential and important than all the rest. It was to displace three horns, as it grew up among the ten, but these were apparently to be replaced, for the horns are always spoken of as “ten.” Though only a horn, this power has some of the attributes of a head, for its “eyes and mouth” impart to it an incontestable superiority over the rest. In the later vision of John, the same power is represented as a head; an “eighth head,” representing a former seventh head which had received a deadly wound. By both emblems it is presented as in some important sense a prolongation of the power of the old Roman Empire. The immediately preceding head, or form of government, was to receive a deadly wound, so that the beast should seem for a time destroyed; but under this eighth head it should revive, and become as strong as ever. The one original Empire was to be broken up; in its stead a number of smaller kingdoms were to arise; and contemporaneously with their rise, was to spring up also this mysterious, peculiar, “little horn,” this unique and singularly evil power, territorially small but yet so all-influential that it would take the lead of the rest, become their head, and so reunite, by a new bond, the recently dissevered and independent portions of the Western Empire of Rome.

Now to any one familiar with the history of Europe from the division of the Roman Empire into Eastern and Western under Valens and Valentinian, to the time of the Reformation, this prophecy reads like history. So exact, so singularly descriptive is the figuration, that if it were proposed as a problem, to present the phenomena attending the rise of the Papacy in a single symbol, it would be impossible to discover one more appropriate.

What are the notorious facts of the case, facts attested by historians of unquestionable accuracy and impartiality, admitted by Roman Catholic writers, and confirmed by redundant evidence? Briefly these,—

After the reception of Christianity by Constantine, and its establishment as the religion of the Empire, corruption and worldliness, which had long been rife in the Church, increased with fearful rapidity. At the close of the fourth century, the bishopric of Rome was already deeply sunk in these and other vices, and full of earthly ambition; rival bishops contended for the episcopal authority with the carnal weapons and fierce passions of secular rulers, and indulged in luxury and pomp that imitated those of the Emperors themselves.

When the Empire expired under Augustulus, (the hindrance mentioned in Thessalonians, being at last removed), the mystery of iniquity so long working began to develop itself rapidly. The spiritual power and pretensions of the Papacy were great, though some time still elapsed ere it had become a temporal power. When the dismemberment of the Roman world by the barbarian invasions began, Italy fell first to the share of Odoacer and the Heruli. But theirs was never a firm or strong kingdom. The bishops of Rome hated the authority to which they were obliged to submit, and desired its overthrow. In about twenty years from its establishment, this was accomplished, and the first “horn” that had sprung up in Italy and hindered (like the defunct Empire) the development of the little horn, was rooted up before it.

A new power, however, succeeded, and for two generations held dominion over Rome and her bishops. Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, became master of Italy, and the popes for sixty years had to own him and his successors as superiors and rulers. But their own pretensions and claims were rapidly increasing, and keeping pace with the growing corruption of the Church. The Gothic yoke became unbearable to them, and mainly through the influence of the popes, Belisarius, the great general of the Eastern Emperor Justinian expelled the Ostrogoths from Italy. A second horn had now fallen before the rising power; the Exarchate of Ravenna was established, and very shortly a third barbarian power obtained the greater part of Italy. Alboin and his Lombard followers held sway...
over its fairest territories, though they avoided making Rome their capital. Degraded to the rank of a second city, Rome was left to the care of her bishops, whose authority began to assume a mixed temporal and spiritual character. They had as yet no temporal dominions, but they were striving to take their place among earthly sovereigns, and even already asserting a superiority to them in certain respects. The ancient metropolis of the world had at this time sunk very low in political influence and power.

“The lofty tree under whose shade the nations of the earth had reposed, was deprived of its leaves and branches, and the sapless trunk was left to wither on the ground. The ministers of command, and the messengers of victory, no longer met on the Appian Way, and the hostile approach of the Lombards was often felt, and continually feared. . . . The Campagna of Rome was speedily reduced to the state of a dreary wilderness, in which the land is barren, the waters impure, and the air infectious. . . . Like Thebes, or Babylon, or Carthage, the name of Rome might have been erased from the earth, if the city had not been animated by a vital principle, which again restored her to honor and dominion. A vague tradition was embraced, that two Jewish teachers, a tent-maker and a fisherman, had formerly been executed in the circus of Nero; and at the end of 100 years their genuine or fictitious relics were adored as the Palladium of Christian Rome. . . . The temporal power of the popes insensibly arose from the calamities of the times, and the Roman bishops who have (since) deluged Europe and Asia with blood, were compelled to reign as the ministers of charity and peace. . . . The misfortunes of Rome involved the apostolical pastor in the business of peace and war.” *(Gibbon, “Decline and Fall,” chap. xlix., p. 885.)

Thus as to the time, place, and manner of its origin, the power of the Popes of Rome fulfilled the symbolic predictions: “I considered the horns; and behold there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots.” “The ten horns out of this (fourth) kingdom, are ten kings that shall arise; and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.”

The following extract is from a recent work by a Roman Catholic writer who has given a description of the rise of the Papacy which could hardly have been differently worded, had he intended to point out its fulfillment of the prophecy of the “little horn.”

“The rise of the temporal power of the Popes, presents to the mind one of the most extraordinary phenomena, which the annals of the human race offer to our wonder and admiration. By a singular combination of concurring circumstances, a new Power and a new dominion grew up, silently but steadily, on the ruins of that Roman empire; which had extended its sway over, or made itself respected by, nearly all the nations, peoples, and races that lived in the period of its strength and glory; and that new power, of lowly origin, struck a deeper root, and soon exercised a wider authority, than the empire whose gigantic ruins it saw shivered into fragments, and mouldering in dust. In Rome itself, the power of the successor of Peter grew side by side with, and under the protecting shadow of that of the Emperor; and such was the increasing influence of the Popes, that the majesty of the supreme Pontiff was likely ere long, to dim the splendor of the purple. The removal by Constantine of the seat of empire from the West, to the
East, from the historic banks of the Tiber to the beautiful shores of the Bosphorus, laid the first broad foundation of a sovereignty, which in reality commences from that momentous change practically, almost from that day. Rome, which had witnessed the birth, the youth, the splendor and the decay of the mighty race by whom her name had been carried with her eagles to the remotest regions of the then known world, was gradually abandoned by the inheritors of her renown, and its people, deserted by the Emperors, and an easy prey to the ravages of the barbarians, whom they had no longer the courage to resist, beheld in the bishop of Rome their guardian, their protector, their father. Year by year the temporal authority of the Popes grew into shape and hardened into strength; without violence, without bloodshed, without fraud, by the force of overwhelming circumstances, fashioned, as if visibly, by the hand of God.”

II. CHARACTER.

The circumstances connected with the origin of the Papacy fulfill then the indications of the prophecy. Has the character of this power answered to that attributed to the predicted Antichrist? Certain definite phases of evil, expressly noted in the prophetic word, will be considered further on; but we ask now, What has been the general character of the Papal power? If the question were proposed, Do the prophecies of the Messiah of Israel find a fulfillment in Jesus of Nazareth? it might be answered, not only by an appeal to definite predictions exactly fulfilled, but by a comprehensive glance at the general scope of the mass of Messianic prophecy. The coming Messiah was to be a wondrous supernatural being, endued with heavenly power and wisdom, marked by matchless meekness, pure and holy, just and merciful, great yet lowly, a sufferer and yet a king, a victim and yet a judge, a servant of God, and yet Lord of all. By these general features, Jesus Christ was demonstrated to be the hope of Israel, as well as by his being born at Bethlehem and brought up at Nazareth.

Now the Antichrist has similarly his broad characteristics; his very name implies some of them. He is called “that wicked,” or the lawless one, who sets God’s revealed will at defiance; his coming is “after the working of Satan;” he “opposeth and exalteth himself” against God, and against his people. He is to be the “man of sin,” the outcome of the working of “a mystery of iniquity.” He is the very opposite of all that is holy and good, the oppressor of all that love God, for Satan animates him. Further, he is called “the son of perdition,” and this name, applied by our Lord to Judas Iscariot, the traitor, would prepare us to find the man of sin, the Antichrist, not in some openly and avowedly infidel power, but in a professedly Christian one.

* “Antichrist” is a name used only in John, in four passages, as follows, “Children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that the Antichrist cometh, even now are there many Antichrists” (1 John 2:18). “Who is the liar (ō pseustes) but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? This is the Antichrist which denieth the Father and the Son” (2:22). “This is the spirit of the Antichrist, respecting which ye have heard that it cometh” (1 John 4:3) “Many deceivers are gone forth into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh; this is the deceiver and the Antichrist.” The repeated statements that Christians had heard of the coming of this Antichrist, prove that John alludes under this name to the “little horn” of Daniel, and the “man of sin” of Paul. The name itself means, not as is sometimes asserted, an avowed antagonist of Christ, but one professing to be a Vice-Christ, a rival-Christ, one who would assume the character, occupy the place, and fulfill the functions of Christ. The incipient Antichrists of John’s own day denied the Father and the Son by their false doctrines about them. Etymologically the word does not mean a person opposed to Christ, but an opposing Christ, a vice-Christ, one assuming to be Christ.

The “son of perdition” was an apostate disciple who betrayed his Lord with a kiss of seeming reverence and affection. This name would lead us to expect that a Judas character will attach to the great apostasy and its head, and lead us therefore to look for it in the professing Christian Church, the sphere in which Paul indeed distinctly states that it will be revealed.

So dark is the moral aspect of the power predicted, whatever it be, that many conceive that no power that ever has had an existence can approach its enormity of guilt and evil; and they
look, in consequence, for some future monster of iniquity who shall better fulfill the predictions of Scripture.

When this impression is not the result of ignorance of history, it illustrates the mournful facility with which familiarity with evil diminishes its enormity in our sight; for it may be safely asserted that all, not to say more than all, these prophecies foretell, has found its realization in the line of Roman Pontiffs.

It must be remembered that the Popes of Rome are guilty before God, not only for all the sins they have committed, but for all the sins they have connived at, for all the sins they have suggested, for all the sins they have encouraged and sanctioned, and, above all, for the sins they have *commanded*. When their personal character and the influence of their examples are considered, when the tendency of the institutions they have invented and maintained are examined, when their bulls and laws are studied, and their effects observed; and when all these results are multiplied by the extent of their dominion, the length of its duration, and the assumption of infallibility and *divine* authority that accompanied it, the impression of unparalleled iniquity produced on the mind defies all power of expression; language seems too weak to embody it, and the words of inspiration seem to fall short of, rather than to exceed the reality.

Not only have an appalling number of the Roman Pontiffs been personally, *exceedingly* wicked men, as reference to any authentic history of the Popedom will show, (so wicked that it were a shame even to speak of the things that were done by them:) not only have they thus abused their high position, by setting examples of sin of the most flagrant kind; but by their laws, exempting their innumerable clergy in all lands from the jurisdiction of the civil power, they have protected others in sinning in the same way: and they have, by their countless sinful and sin-causing enactments and institutions, led others into sin on a scale that it is positively appalling to contemplate.

Take for instance papal doctrines and practices on the subject of forgiveness of sin—*indulgences*. The Pope made a bargain with sinners, and on certain conditions such as the joining in a crusade, the helping to extirpate so-called heresy, the performance of certain pilgrimages, the repetition of prescribed formulas, or the payment of money, he agreed to give them *pardons for sin*. Finding this practice singularly lucrative—for what will not men do to indulge in sin with impunity—it was developed into a system of fabulous wickedness. Indulgences for the dead, as well as for the living, were freely sold, and thus the affections as well as the selfishness of men were turned to account for the replenishment of the papal treasure. Some of these indulgences expressly mentioned the very sins which the Scriptures declare exclude one from the kingdom of heaven, and bade those who practised them not doubt of eternal salvation if they bought a papal indulgence.

The number of years by which the torments of purgatory were to be abridged by some of these indulgences was extravagant to the last degree. John XII. granted “ninety thousand years of pardon for deadly sins,” for the devout repetition of three prayers, written in the chapel of the Holy Cross at Rome. Indeed, such has been the profligate extravagance with which these pardons have been dispensed, and the excessive facility with which they may be procured, that if they had been made available according to the intention of the Church, then must purgatory again and again have been swept out—nay more, it must be for ever kept empty, and the sins of all the sinners that ever lived, must have been forgiven over and over again.

The *sale* of these indulgences for money was the proximate cause of the glorious Reformation. The intense disgust, and the utter abhorrence, with which they came to be regarded in consequence of the unblushing effrontery and shameless trickery connected with their sale, roused all Germany to resist their introduction, and stirred up Martin Luther to examine into the rotten foundation on which they rested. The deeply interesting story must not be told here, how Tetzel the indulgence-monger, bearing the bull of Leo X. on a velvet cushion, travelled in state from town to town in gay equipage, took his station in the thronged church, and proclaimed to the credulous multitudes, “Indulgences are the most precious and sublime of God’s gifts; this red cross has as much efficacy as the cross of Jesus Christ. Draw near, and I will give you letters duly sealed, by which even the sins you shall
hereafter desire to commit shall all be forgiven you. There is no sin so great that indulgence cannot remit. Pay, only pay largely, and you shall be forgiven. But more than all this, indulgences save not the living alone, they also save the dead. Ye priests, ye nobles, ye tradesmen, ye wives, ye maidens, ye young men, hearken to your departed parents and friends who call to you from the bottomless abyss, “We are enduring horrible torment, a small alms would deliver us, you can give it, will you not?” The moment the money clinks at the bottom of the chest, the soul escapes from purgatory. Our Lord God no longer deals with us as God—He has given all power to the Pope.” The indulgences sold were in the following form: “Our Lord Jesus Christ have mercy on thee, M. N.; and absolve thee by the merits of his most holy sufferings. I, in virtue of the apostolic power committed to me, absolve thee from all . . . excesses, sins, and crimes, that thou mayest have committed, however great and enormous they may be, and of whatever kind. . . . I remit the pains thou wouldest have had to endure in purgatory, . . . I restore thee to the innocence and purity of thy baptism, so that at the moment of death, the gates of the place of torment shall be shut against thee, and the gates of Paradise open to thee. And if thou shouldst live long, this grace continueth unchangeable, till the time of thy end. In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, Amen. The brother John Tetzel, commissary, hath signed this with his own hand.”

For the wonderful and horrible account of the excesses of this abandoned agent of the Popes, we must refer the reader to d’Aubigne’s History of the great Reformation, and similar works.

There was published a scale of the prices for which different sins could be pardoned, and that the gain of money was the only object was clear, from the enormous price charged for indulgences for certain crimes likely to be committed by the rich, crimes only by the laws of the church; while the grossest violations of the law of God were excused for a trifle. The royal and merely conventional crime of marriage with a first cousin cost £1000, while the terrible sins of wife murder or parricide cost only £4.

“The institution of indulgence,” says Spanheim, “was the mint which coined money for the Roman Church; the gold mines for the profligate nephews and natural children of the Popes; the nerves of the Papal wars; the means of liquidating debt; and the inexhaustible fountain of luxury to the Popes.” The curse fell on Simon Magus for thinking that the gift of God might be purchased with money; what shall we say of him who pretends that he has Divine authority to sell the grace of God for money? Of him who leads millions of immortal souls to incur the guilt and curse of Simon Magus, under the delusion that they are securing salvation? Is it possible to find guilt of a deeper dye, perfidy of a more atrociously cruel and satanic character? Even the Jews could say, “None can forgive sins save God only;” what shall we say of him who professes to blot out guilt and remove its penalty from countless thousands who repose unlimited confidence in him, in order to secure his own evil ends?

“Whoso confesseth and forsaketh his sin, shall find mercy;” what shall we say of him who offers boundless mercy to those who so love and cleave to their sins as to be willing to pay enormous prices for permission to commit them? of him who makes plenary pardon dependent on mere outward acts, prayers, pilgrimages, payments, or even on the commission of other gross sins, massacres, extirpation of heretics, etc.? The Psalmist prayed “Keep back thy servant from presumptuous sins, O Lord;” what shall we say of him who encourages to presumptuous sin, by the prospect of plenary pardon at the moment of death, on condition of holding a candle, or kissing a bead? That this practice is a mighty and effective inducement to sin, no one acquainted with human nature and the operation of moral causes can question: and worse still, it misrepresents the atonement of Christ, asserting its insufficiency to put away sin; it denies the boundlessness and freedom of the love of God, and of the Gospel of grace, which offers pardon without money and without price; it gives false impressions of the true nature of sin, the guilt of which is so great that bloodshedding alone can remove it; it separates what God has indissolubly joined, justification and sanctification, providing pardon apart from a change of heart; it conceals from view the tribunal of the righteous Judge, and draws men to a fellowman, sinners to a fellow-sinner,
for pardon. It is opposed to the doctrines of “repentance toward God, and faith in our Lord Jesus Christ,” as well as to all practical godliness, and is a characteristic creation of “that wicked, whose coming is after the working of Satan.”

Its institution and patronage of the Order of the Jesuits is another of the exceedingly sinful deeds of the Papacy. This Society, which has dared to appropriate to itself the Name which is above every name, by calling itself “The Order of Jesus,” deserves rather, from the nature of its doctrines, and from the work it has done in the world, to be called “The Order of Satan.” Founded by Ignatius Loyola, a Spanish officer contemporary with Luther, its great object was to subjugate the whole human race to the power of the Papacy. From the book of the “Constitutions” of the Jesuits, we obtain the evidence that condemns their Order as a masterpiece of the father of lies.

Expediency, in its most licentious form, is the basis of their whole system of morality. Their doctrine of “probability;” their doctrine of “mental reservation,” by which lying and perjury are justified; their doctrine of “intention,” which renders the most solemn oath of no power to bind a man; the way in which, by their glosses, they make void the law of God in every one of its precepts, and give licence to every crime, not excepting murder, and even parricide, all these render their whole system of morals a bottomless abyss of iniquity.

This is no mere Protestant account of the Jesuits; their extraordinary viciousness has led to their suppression, and expulsion at various times, by different Catholic sovereigns in Europe. In stating their grounds for such action, these monarchs give descriptions of Jesuit morality which could scarcely be worse. The Catholic king of Portugal says “It cannot be, but that the licentiousness introduced by the Jesuits, of which the three leading features are falsehood, murder, and perjury, should give a new character to morals. Their doctrines render murder innocent, sanctify falsehood, authorize perjury, deprive the laws of their power, destroy the submission of subjects, allow individuals the liberty of killing, calumniating, lying and forswearing themselves, as their advantage may dictate; they remove the fear of Divine and human laws, so that Christian and civil society could not exist where they are paramount.”

In 1767 they were expelled from Spain on similar grounds. They were also expelled from Venice (1606); from Savoy (1729); from France (1764); from Sicily (1767), and from various other States. From 1555 to 1773 they suffered no less than thirty-seven expulsions, all on account of their iniquitous doctrines and evil practices.

The Catholic University of Paris, in 1643, said of them: “The laws of God have been so sophisticated by their unheard of subtleties, that there is no longer any difference between vice and virtue; they promise infinity to the most flagrant crimes; their doctrines are inimical to all order; and if such a pernicious theology were received, deserts and forests would be preferable to cities; and society with wild beasts, who have only their natural arms, would be better than society with men, who, in addition to the violence of their passions, would be instructed by this doctrine of devils, to dissimulate and feign, in order to destroy others with greater impunity. It is a device of the great enemy of souls.” The Parliament of Paris, in 1762, used language quite as strong in a memorial to the king, accompanying a collection of extracts from 147 Jesuit authors, which they presented to him, “that he might be acquainted with the wickedness of the doctrine constantly held by the Jesuits, from the institution of their Society to the present moment — a doctrine authorizing robbery, lying, perjury, impurity; all passions, and all crimes; inculcating homicide, parricide, and regicide; overturning religion and sanctioning magic, blasphemy, irreligion, and idolatry.”

The book of “secret instructions,” generally attributed to Lainez, the second Father-general of the Order, contains directions so unprincipled that on the first page it is ordained that, if the book fell into the hands of strangers, it was to be positively denied that these were the rules of the Society ! This book gives directions for the attainment of power, influence, and wealth, by means of the vilest intrigues: the vices of the rich and great were to be pandered to in every way; spies were to be diligently sought and liberally rewarded; animosities were to be fostered and stirred up...
among enemies, in order to weaken them; the dying were to be watched as if by vultures, and promised canonization by the Pope if they would bequeath their property to this Order. Women who were found in confession to have bad husbands were to be instructed to withdraw a sum of money secretly, to be given to the Society, as a sacrifice for their husbands’ sins. To all classes, but especially to the great and rich, any vicious indulgence they desired might be allowed, in order to soothe and win them, provided public scandal were avoided. These and multitudes of similar injunctions are based on the doctrine that we may do evil that good may come, that “the end sanctifies the means.” Scripture says of those who hold and teach this doctrine, that their “damnation is just.”

The same principle led Jesuit missionaries into the most sinful compromises with heathen superstitions and philosophies in different parts of the world. In India they swore that they were Brahmins of pure descent, sanctioned some of the most abominable habits of idolatry, and practised some of the worst Hindu austerities, to acquire fame. In China, they pretended that there was only a shade of difference between the doctrine of Christ and the teachings of Confucius; and to make proselytes, they taught instead of pure Christianity, a corrupt system of religion and morality that was quite consistent with the indulgence of all the passions. Nay, so far did they go, that finding the Crucifixion was a stumbling-block to the philosophic Chinese, as to the Jews of old, they actually denied that Christ was ever crucified at all; and said it was a base calumny invented by the Jews, to throw contempt on the Gospel! They told the Red Indians that Jesus Christ was a mighty chief who had scalped more men and women and children than any warrior that had ever lived! Having no real principles, they were willing to make any compromise, no matter how foul, provided they could by it advance the interests of their Order, or swell the roll of recruits to the Roman army.

Now, when we remember that the teachings of these Jesuits are not only permitted, but received as standard authorities in the Roman Catholic Church, and directly sanctioned by the Popes, what shall we say of the so-called Vicar of Christ? Is not this the deceitfulness of unrighteousness? Is not this the doctrine of devils? And is not he who sanctions and patronizes such an “Order” of Satan, “the lawless one”? Is he not, and does he not richly deserve to be, “a son of perdition”? Is he not a “man of sin” who speaks lies in hypocrisy, having his conscience seared with a hot iron? Where, if not here, shall we ever detect the predicted mystery of iniquity?

That the line of Roman Pontiffs have been for the most part personally wicked men, there can be no doubt; that many of their institutions, besides the two just considered, have been fearfully fruitful sources of deep deluges of sin, is also unquestionable; but perhaps nothing more fully warrants the application to them of the distinctive title, “The Man of Sin,” than the fact that they have commanded sin. If Aaron was doubly guilty because he led the people to worship the golden calf; if the wickedness of Jeroboam the son of Nebat is intensified by the fact that “he caused Israel to sin,” what must be the dark guilt, and the dreadful doom of those who have led the professing Church of Christ into the foulest idolatry, and into sin of every conceivable kind, not only by example, not only by false doctrines and evil practice, but also by direct commands — commands delivered in the name of the Lord, and believed by the people to have Divine authority; and this not to a few, not as an occasional thing, or during a brief period, but to all papal Christendom and throughout long ages!

This double dyed guilt lies at the door of the power we are considering. Did not the Popes of Rome, for their own selfish ends, command what Scripture forbids, the celibacy of the clergy, and thus lead the whole body, in all lands, into disobedience to God in this respect, a disobedience that was the direct cause of the widespread and unfathomable flood of moral corruption that deluged Europe for ages? Have not the Popes, times without number, commanded idolatries, persecutions, treasons, rebellions, regicides? Any collection of papal bulls presents a very harvest of commands to sin, commands which were, alas! only too faithfully obeyed by multitudes.

And how often have they prohibited the very things enjoined by God! Is not this a negative command to sin? Christ bids all men, for
instance, “Search the Scriptures,” “prove all things, and hold fast that which is good.” On no one point are the Popes more resolved to enforce disobedience to the Divine will; in bull after bull they have forbidden the use of the Scriptures in their own tongue to the people, saying, “Let it be lawful for no man whatever to infringe this declaration of our will and command, or to go against it with bold rashness.” When Wickliffe published his translation, Pope Gregory sent a bull to the University of Oxford (1378) condemning the translator as having “run into a detestable kind of wickedness.” When Tyndale published his translation, it was condemned. In 1546, when Luther was preparing his German version, Leo X. published a bull, couched in the most vile and opprobrious language. The indignation of Pius VII. (and other Popes) against Bible Societies, knows no bounds. He speaks of the Bible Society as a “crafty device by which the very foundations of religion are undermined,” as “a pestilence dangerous to Christianity,” “a defilement of the faith, eminently dangerous to souls,” “a nefarious scheme,” etc., and strictly commands that every version of the Scriptures into a vulgar tongue, without the church’s notes, should be placed in the Index among prohibited books. Curses are freely bestowed on those who assert the liberty of the laity to read the Scriptures, and every possible impediment is thrown in the way of their circulation. Bible burning is a favorite ceremony with Papists, and their ignorance of the real contents of the book is almost incredible. The famous bull “Unigenitus,” A.D. 1713, condemns the proposition that “the reading of the Scriptures is for everybody” as “false, shocking, scandalous, impious, and blasphemous.”

What must be the guilt, in the eyes of God, of the men who thus withhold the word, by which alone they can be born again, from myriads of perishing sinners over whose consciences they have perfect sway!

III. SELF-EXALTING UTTERANCES.

One of the leading characteristics of the power symbolized by the “little horn” is “a mouth speaking great things.” The destruction of the beast is said to be, “because of the great words which the little horn spake.” The same point is noted also in Rev. xiii., where the beast is said to have “a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies.” *

* “Blasphemy in Scripture means not so much a speaking against God, as the assumption of divine attributes or divine power where no rightful claim to do so exists. Thus, in #Matt 9, the scribes said of Jesus, ‘this man blasphemeth, because He said to the sick of the palsy, “thy sins be forgiven thee.” ’ Jesus could rightly say so, therefore their charge was false. Rome, through her priesthood, can not rightly say so, therefore our charge against her is true; she blasphemeth. Again, in #John 10:30-33 we read that when Jesus said, ‘I and my Father are one’ the Jews took up stones to stone Him, saying ‘for a good work we stone Thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God.’ Jesus and his Father were one, therefore the charge of blasphemy was vain; the pope and God are not one, therefore our charge of blasphemy is true. He that says, ‘I am the sole last supreme judge of what is right and wrong,’ blasphemeth.” —“Words of the Little Horn,” by Rev. H. E. Brooke.)

Paul similarly predicts of the man of sin, that “he will oppose and exalt himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped.” We must therefore inquire whether self-exalting utterances of a peculiarly impious nature, have been a characteristic of the Papacy? We turn to the public documents issued by various popes, and find that they have fulfilled in a marvellous way this prediction; the pretensions they have made are blasphemies, the claims they have put forth are, to be equal if not superior to God Himself; no power on earth has ever advanced similar pretensions.

Fox, in his “Acts and Monuments,” gives extracts from two hundred and twenty-three authentic documents, comprising decrees, decretals, extravagants, pontificals, and bulls, all of which are indisputable evidence. Twenty pages of small type in a large volume are filled with the “great words” of the popes, taken from these two hundred and twenty-three documents alone. What a crop would a complete collection of papal publications afford! Space forbids many quotations; let the reader judge of the mass
from the following samples, which we blend into one in order to help the conception. If “he that exalteth himself shall be abased,” what degradation can be commensurate with such self-exaltation as this?

“Wherefore, seeing such power is given to Peter, and to me in Peter, being his successor, who is he then in all the world that ought not to be subject to my decrees, which have such power in heaven, in hell, in earth, with the quick, and also the dead. . . . By the jurisdiction of which key the fulness of my power is so great that, whereas all others are subjects—yea, and emperors themselves, ought to subdue their executions to me; only I am a subject to no creature, no, not to myself; so that my papal majesty ever remaineth undiminished; superior to all men; whom all persons ought to obey, and follow, whom no man must judge or accuse of any crime, no man depose but I myself. No man can excommunicate me, yea though I commune with the excommunicated, for no canon hindereth me: whom no man must lie to, for he that lieth to me is a church robber, and who obeyeth not me is a heretic, and an excommunicated person. . . . Thus, then, it appeareth, that the greatness of priesthood began in Melchizedek, was solemnized in Aaron, continued in the children of Aaron; perfectionated in Christ, represented in Peter, exalted in the universal jurisdiction, and manifested in the Pope. So that through this pre-eminece of my priesthood, having all things subject to me, it may seem well verified in me, that was spoken of Christ, ‘Thou hast subdued all things under his feet, sheep and oxen, and all cattle of the field, the birds of heaven, and fish of the sea,’ etc., where it is to be noted that by oxen, Jews and heretics; by cattle of the field, Pagans be signified. . . . By sheep and all cattle, are meant all Christian men, both great and less, whether they be emperors, princes, prelates, or others. By birds of the air you may understand angels and potentates of heaven, who be all subject to me, in that I am greater than the angels, and that in four things, as afore declared; and have power to bind and loose in heaven, and to give heaven to them that fight in my wars. Lastly, by the fishes of the sea, are signified the souls departed, in pain or in purgatory. . . . For, as we read, ‘The earth is the Lord’s and the fullness thereof;’ and, as Christ saith, ‘All power is given to Him, both in heaven and in earth,’ so it is to be affirmed, that the Vicar of Christ hath power on things celestial, terrestrial, and infernal, which he took immediately of Christ. . . . I owe to the emperors no due obedience that they can claim, but they owe to me, as their superior and, therefore, for a diversity betwixt their degree and mine, in their consecration they take the unction on their arm, I on the head. And as I am superior to them, so I am superior to all laws, and free from all constitutions; who am able of myself, and by my interpretation, to prefer equity not being written, before the law written; having all laws, within the chest of my breast, as is aforesaid. . . . What country soever, kingdom, or province, choosing to themselves bishops and ministers, although they agree with all other Christ’s faithful people in the name of Jesu, that is, in faith and charity, believing in the same God. And in Christ, his true Son, and in the Holy Spirit, having also the same creed, the same evangelists, and scriptures of the apostles; yet, notwithstanding, unless their bishops and ministers take their origin and ordination from the apostolic seat, they are to be counted not of the church, so that succession of faith only is not sufficient to make a church, except the ministers take their ordination from them who have their succession from the apostles. . . . And likewise it is to be presumed that the bishop of that church is always good and holy. Yea, though he fall into homicide or adultery, he may sin, but yet he cannot be accused, but rather excused by the murders of Samson, the thefts of the Hebrews, etc. All the earth is my diocese, and I the ordinary of all men, having the authority of the King of all kings upon subjects. I am all in all and above all, so that God Himself, and I, the Vicar of God, have both one consistory, and I am able to do almost all that God can do. In all things that I list, my will is to stand for reason, for I am able by the law to dispense above the law, and of wrong to make justice in correcting laws and changing them. . . . Wherefore, if those things that I do be said not to be done of man, but of God: WHAT CAN YOU MAKE OF ME BUT GOD? Again, if prelates of the Church be called and counted of Constantine for gods, I then, being above all prelates, seem by this reason to be ABOVE ALL GODS. Wherefore, no
marvel if it be in my power to change time and times, to alter and abrogate laws, to dispense with all things, yea, with the precepts of Christ, for where Christ biddeth Peter put up his sword, and admonishes his disciples not to use any outward force in revenging themselves, do not I, Pope Nicholas, writing to the bishops of France, exhort them to draw out their material swords? And, whereas Christ was present Himself at the marriage in Cana of Galilee, do not I, Pope Martin, in my distinction, inhibit the spiritual clergy to be present at marriage-feasts, and also to marry? Moreover, where Christ biddeth us lend without hope of gain, do not I, Pope Martin, give dispensation for the same? What should I speak of murder, making it to be no murder or homicide to slay them that be excommunicated? Likewise, against the law of nature, item against the apostles, also against the canons of the apostles, I can and do dispense; for where they, in their canon, command a priest for fornication to be deposed, I, through the authority of Silvester, do alter the rigour of that constitution, considering the minds and bodies also of men now to be weaker than they were then. . . . If ye list briefly to hear the whole number of all such cases as properly do appertain to my Papal dispensation, which come to the number of one and fifty points, that no man may meddle with but only I myself alone, I will recite them:

“The Pope doth canonize saints, and none else but he.

“His sentence maketh a law.

“He is able to abolish laws, both civil and canon.

“To erect new religions, to approve or reprove rules or ordinances, and ceremonies in the Church.

“He is able to dispense with all the precepts and statutes of the Church.

“The same is also free from all laws, so that he cannot incur any sentence of excommunication, suspension, irregularity, etc., etc.

“After that I have now sufficiently declared my power in earth, in heaven, in purgatory, how great it is, and what is the fullness thereof in binding, loosing, commanding, permitting, electing, confirming, disposing, dispensing, doing and undoing, etc., I will speak now a little of my riches and of my great possessions, that every man may see by my wealth, and abundance of all things, rents, tithes, tributes, my silks, my purple mitres, crowns, gold, silver, pearls and gems, land and lordships. For to me pertaineth first the imperial city of Rome, the palace of Lateran; the kingdom of Sicily is proper to me, Apulia and Capua be mine. Also the kingdom of England and Ireland, be they not, or ought they not to be, tributaries to me? To these I adjoin also, besides other provinces and countries, both in the Occident and Orient, from the north to the south, these dominions by name (here follows a long list). What should I speak here of my daily revenues, of my first-fruits, annates, palls, indulgences, bulls, confessional, indulgences, testaments, dispensations, privileges, elections, prebends, religious houses, and such like, which come to no small mass of money? . . . whereby what vantage cometh to my coffers it may partly be conjectured. . . . But what should I speak of Germany, when the whole world is my diocese, as my canonists do say, and all men are bound to believe; except they will imagine (as the Manichees do) two beginnings, which is false and heretical? For Moses saith, In the beginning God made heaven and earth; and not, In the beginnings. Wherefore, as I began, so I conclude, commanding, declaring, and pronouncing, to stand upon necessity of salvation, for every human creature is to be subject to me.”

Add to these utterances, which might be multiplied by the thousand, the usual formula of investiture with the papal tiara: “Receive this triple crown, and know that thou are the father of princes, and the king and ruler of the world.” And in proof that the claims here advanced are no obsolete medieval assumptions, abandoned in modern times, but the unchangeable voice of the Papacy, take a few “great words” from a comparatively recent sermon of the principal representative of Rome in England, Cardinal Manning, who puts the following similar language into the mouth of the Pope.

“You say I have no authority over the Christian world, that I am not the Vicar of the Good Shepherd, that I am not the supreme interpreter of the Christian faith. I am all these. You ask me to abdicate, to renounce my supreme authority. You tell me I ought to submit to the civil power, that I am the subject of the King of Italy,
and from him I am to receive instructions as to the way I should exercise civil power. I say I am liberated from all civil subjection, that my Lord made me the subject of no one on earth, king or otherwise; that in his right I am Sovereign. I acknowledge no civil superior. I am the subject of no prince, and I claim more than this. I claim to be the Supreme Judge and director of the consciences of men; of the peasant that tills the field, and the prince that sits on the throne; of the household that lives in the shade of privacy, and the Legislature that makes laws for kingdoms. I am the sole, last, Supreme Judge of what is right and wrong.”

In full harmony with this assumption is the new definition of Papal infallibility: “The Roman Pontiff when he speaks ‘ex cathedra,’ that is, when, in discharge of his office of pastor and doctor of all Christians, by virtue of his supreme apostolic authority, he defines a doctrine regarding faith and morals, to be held by the universal church, he enjoys infallibility, and that therefore such definitions of the Roman Pontiff are irreformable of themselves, and not from the consent of the church. And if any one presume to contradict this definition, let him be anathema.”

But actions speak louder than words ! The Popes have not confined their self-exaltation to empty boastings. They have practically exalted themselves “above all that is called God, or that is worshipped.” The following is extracted from “Ceremoniale Romanum,” and describes the first public appearance of the Pope in St. Peter’s, on his election to the Pontificate. After the investiture with the scarlet papal robes, the vest covered with pearls, and the mitre studded with precious stones, the new Pope is conducted to the altar, before which he prostrates himself in prayer, bowing as before the seat of God. An awful sequel then follows. We read: “The Pope rises, and, wearing his mitre, is lifted up by the cardinals and is placed by them upon the altar to sit there. One of the bishops kneels, and begins the Te Deum. In the mean time the cardinals kiss the feet and hands and face of the Pope.” This ceremony is commonly called by Roman Catholic writers “The adoration;” it has been observed for many centuries, and was performed at the inauguration of Pius IX. A coin has been struck in the papal mint which represents it, and the legend is, “Quem creant adorant,” “whom they created (Pope) they adore.” The language in which this adoration is couched is blasphemous to a degree. At the coronation of Pope Innocent X. Cardinal Colonna on his knees, in his own name and that of the clergy of St. Peter’s, addressed the following words to the Pope: “Most holy and blessed father, head of the church, ruler of the world, to whom the keys of the kingdom of heaven are committed, whom the angels in heaven revere, and the gates of hell fear, and all the world adores, we specially venerate, worship, and adore thee.”

The very assumption the Pope makes, to be Christ’s Vicar involves self-exaltation. How should one representing the Judge of all be judged by any ? He might make laws, but he held himself above all law. Was not Christ King of kings, and Lord of lords ? How then could he, the representative of Christ, do other than regard all kings, and rulers, and potentates, as his subjects, to be crowned and uncrowned by him at his pleasure? His dominion he likened to that of the sun, all other dominions being like that of the moon and satellites, immeasurably inferior. Pope Celestine III., when crowning Henry VI., expressed in action his sense of his own superiority to all monarchs: “The Lord Pope sat in the pontifical chair, holding the golden imperial crown between his feet; and the Emperor, bending his head, and the Empress, received the crown from the feet of the Lord Pope. But the Lord Pope instantly struck with his foot the Emperor’s crown, and cast it upon the ground, signifying that he had the power of deposing him, from the empire, if he were undeserving of it. The cardinals lifted up the crown, and placed it upon the Emperor’s head.”

“Is not the king of England my bondslave?” said Innocent VI. “Hath not God set me as a prince over all nations, to root out and to pull down, to destroy and to build ?” asks Boniface VIII. The glorious declarations of the worldwide homage yet to be paid to Messiah the Prince, have been applied by the Popes as descriptive of the respect due by earthly monarchs to them: “All kings shall fall down before Him, all nations shall serve Him;” and since Christ was God, and he was Christ’s representative and Vicar, was he not also to be regarded by men as God ? Even to this height of blasphemy and folly did Antichrist push his pretensions. Witness the
address of Marcellus to the Pope at the Lateran Council: “Thou art another God on earth;” and the oft-accepted title, “Our Lord God the Pope.” And since the Pope by his power of transubstantiation can even make God, and by his power of ordination can enable his countless priests to do the same, is he not in a sense the superior of God Himself? What adoration can be too profound for one exalted so high? Such worship is accepted by the Roman Pontiffs.

We read, “great is the mystery of godliness; God was manifest in the flesh,” the Most High stooped and made Himself of no reputation. May we not say, in considering the self-exaltation of the Popes of Rome, great is the “mystery of iniquity,” man, sinful, mortal man, exalting himself to be as God! And strange to say, men allowed it: “All the world wondered after the beast.” It was no empty boast of Gregory II.: “All the kings of the West reverence the Pope as a god on earth.” Sismondi describes how Pepin and the Franks received him “as a divinity.” The mighty Emperor Charlemagne consented to receive his title and empire as a donation from the Pope; and ere long the coronation oath of Western kings came to include a vow, to be “faithful and submissive to the Pope.” Kings and emperors consented, like our own John, and like the Emperor Otho, and many others, to hold their dominions as vassals of the Pope, and to resign them at his bidding: to hold his stirrup, and lead his palfrey, like servants, to kiss his feet and bow in his presence like slaves. In his full fame, and flushed with victory, the great Francis I. of France, in his interview with Leo X. at Bologna, just before the Reformation, “knelt three times in approaching him, and then kissed his feet.” The Emperor Henry of Germany, driven to the most abject humiliation by the terror of a papal interdict, sought pardon, barefoot and clothed in sack-cloth, and was kept waiting three wintry days and nights at the doors of the supreme Pontiff, ere he could secure an interview.

It is difficult in this nineteenth century to credit the records which reveal, the unbounded power of the Pope during the dark ages, and the nature and extent of the claims he asserted, to the reverence and subjection of mankind. If kings and emperors yielded him abject homage, the common people regarded him as a deity. His dogmas were received as oracles, his bulls and sentences were to them the voice of God. The Sicilian ambassadors prostrated themselves before Pope Martin, with the thrice-repeated cry, “Lamb of God, that takest away the sin of the world.” “The people think of the Pope as the one God that has power over all things, in earth and in heaven,” said Gerston. The fifth Lateran Council subscribed, just before the Reformation, a decree which declared, that “as there was but one body of the church, so there was but one head, viz., Christ’s Vicar, and that it was essential to the salvation of every human being to be subject to the Roman Pontiff.”

“Every spiritual as well as every ecclesiastical office of Christ, was arrogated to himself by the ‘man of sin.’” “If Christ was the universal shepherd of souls, was not he, the Pope, the same? If Christ was the door of the sheep, was not he the door? If Christ was the truth, was not he the depositary, source, and oracular expounder of the truth, authoritative, infallible, independent of Scripture, and even against it? If Christ was the Holy One, was not he the same, and did not the title, his holiness, distinctively and alone belong to him? If Christ was the husband of the Church, was not he the same? With the marriage ring in the ceremonial of his inauguration he signified it; and with his great voice in his canon law and papal bulls he proclaimed it to the world. The power of the keys of Christ’s Church and kingdom, given him, extended into the invisible world. He opened with them, and who might shut? He shut, and who might open? The souls in purgatory and the angels in heaven were subject to him; and it was even his prerogative to add to the celestial choir; by his canonizing edicts he elevated whom he pleased of the dead to form part of heaven’s hierarchy, and become objects of adoration to men.”

IV. SUBTLETIES, FALSE DOCTRINES, AND LYING WONDERS.

The foregoing are not the only characteristics which lead the careful student of Scripture and of history, to recognize in the Papacy, the great predicted power of evil, that was to arise in the latter times of the fourth great empire, and fix its seat at Rome. The coming of the Antichrist was to be “with all power and signs
and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness.” We must inquire whether this mark has been visibly impressed on the papal dynasty, whether subtleties, false doctrines, and lying wonders, have been an essential part of his policy. Again the abundance of evidence alone makes reply difficult!

Macaulay says: “It is impossible to deny, that the polity of the Church of Rome, is the very masterpiece of human wisdom. In truth nothing but such a polity could, against such assaults, have borne up such doctrines. The experience of twelve hundred eventful years, the ingenuity and patient care of forty generations of statesmen, have improved that polity to such perfection that among the contrivances which have been devised for deceiving and oppressing mankind, it occupies the highest place. The stronger our conviction that reason and Scripture were decidedly on the side of Protestantism, the greater is the reluctant admiration with which we regard that system of tactics against which reason and scripture were employed in vain.” This wonderful polity of the Papacy may be viewed as an expression of Satanic genius, if we may use the expression, or as a fruit of human genius. Regarded as “the working of Satan,” it is in perfect harmony with all the other workings, of him, who has been a liar from the beginning. It has been by means of a counterfeit Christianity that Satan has, through the Papacy, resisted the spread of true Christianity. The Papacy has its counterfeit high priest, the Pope; its counterfeit sacrifice, the mass; its counterfeit Bible, tradition; its counterfeit mediators, the Virgin, the saints, and angels; the forms have been copied, the realities set aside. Satan inaugurated and developed a system, not antagonistic to Christianity, but a counterfeit of it; and as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so (i.e., by imitation) he has withstood Christ.

But viewed as a fabrication of human ambition and wickedness, the subtlety with which the Papacy has adapted itself to its end, is a marvel of genius. That end was, to exalt a man, and a class of men, the Pope and his priesthood, to the supreme and absolute control of the world and all its affairs; to reign, not only over the bodies, but over the minds of men. To attain this object it employed a policy, unmatched in dissimulation and craft, a sagacity distinguished by largeness of conception combined with attention to detail, irresistible energy, indomitable perseverance, and, when art was unavailing, overwhelming physical force.

In the selection of Rome as it seat of empire, the Papacy secured enormous prestige. “In no other spot would its gigantic schemes of dominion have been formed, or, if formed, realized. Sitting in the seat which the masters of the world had so long occupied, the Papacy appeared the rightful heir of their power. Papal Rome, reaped the fruit of the wars and the conquests, the toil and the blood, of Imperial Rome. The one had laboured and gone to her grave, the other arose and entered into her labours. The Pontiffs were perpetually reminding the world, that they were the successors of the Caesars, that the two Romes were linked by an indissoluble bond, and that to the latter had descended the heritage of glory and dominion acquired by the former... The Pontiffs also claimed to be successors of the Apostles; a more masterly stroke of policy still. As the successor of Peter, the Pope was greater, than as the successor of Caesar. The one made him a king, the other made him king of kings; the one gave him the power of the sword, the other invested him with the still more sacred authority of the keys... The Papacy is the ghost of Peter crowned with the shadowy diadem of the old Caesars.” (*) Wylie's “Papacy,” p. 414.

Every doctrine and dogma of the Papacy is framed with a similar design, to exalt the priesthood, at the expense of the intellect, the conscience, and the eternal well-being, of mankind. By the doctrine of tradition, the priest becomes the channel of divine revelation, and by that of inherent efficacy in the sacraments, the channel of divine grace; men are wholly dependent on the priesthood, for a knowledge of the will of God, and an enjoyment of the salvation of God.

Recognizing that no religion enjoining a high morality could ever be a popular one, in a world of sinners, who love sin, the Papacy presented a religion of ritual observance, instead of one of spiritual power: heaven could be secured by outward acts; obedience to the church, not a change of heart, was the great essential of
salvation. Men naturally seek to earn heaven; Popery sets them to work to do so, teaching salvation by merit, and denying salvation by faith. “It provides convents for the ascetic and the mystic; carnivals for the gay; missions for the enthusiast; penances for the man suffering from remorse; sisterhoods of mercy for the benevolent; crusades for the chivalrous; secret missions for the man whose genius lies in intrigue; the Inquisition, with its racks and screws, for the cruel bigot; indulgences for the man of wealth and pleasure; purgatory to awe the refractory, and frighten the vulgar; and a subtle theology for the casuist and the dialectician.” *(Wylie’s “Papacy,” p. 414.)*

Its marvellous flexibility, its adaptation of its doctrines to all classes and conditions of men, is one phase of the exceeding subtlety of the Papacy. Many others might be adduced, as for instance its encouragement of ignorance, in the people, in order to the production and maintenance of that superstition, which alone makes spiritual imposture easy or even practicable.

The absurd and childish doctrine of purgatory, unknown in the church till the end of the sixth century, could never have obtained currency, but for the aid of fictitious miracles, visions of departed persons broiling on gridirons, roasting on spits, shivering in water, or burning in fire, etc. Such “lying wonders” were therefore freely invented by the priests, and readily credited by the people; and by their means the doctrine, which was one of the most lucrative ever invented, was soon firmly established. Time would fail us, to speak of the “lying wonders” connected with the relics, shrines of pilgrimage, and false miracles of the Papacy; their name is legion, and their folly is exceeded by their guilt.

V. PERSECUTIONS.

We must pass on to note *its persecutions of the saints*, for in the prophecies of Antichrist under consideration, this feature is prominently conspicuous. Daniel says of the “little horn” that “he shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and they shall be given into his hand.” And John says, “It was given him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them,” and that he “opened his mouth to blaspheme,” or speak evil of them.

Now it is a notorious fact that the Church of Rome considers heresy (*i.e.*, any dissent from her teachings), the worst crime of which a man can be guilty; she asserts that no heretic can be saved. She teaches that no faith is to be kept with heretics, that they are to be cut off from all social intercourse, deprived of all natural, civil, and political rights; that they forfeit all claim and right to their property; that they are to be put to death, and that if they have died a natural death, their very bones and dust are to be taken up and burnt. And who are to be regarded as heretics? Let the bull *In Coena Domini* (or, “at the supper of the Lord”) answer. Every Thursday of Passion Week, this bull is read in the presence of the Pope, Cardinals, Bishops, and a crowd of people. His holiness appears with a pair of peacock’s feathers, one on each side of his head, and when the bull is finished, flings a lighted torch into the court of the palace, to make the effect of the anathema the more dreadful. The object of the bull, as defined by Pope Paul III., is “to preserve the purity of the Christian religion, and to maintain the unity of the faithful.” The following is one of its clauses. “We excommunicate and anathematize in the name of God Almighty, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, and by the authority of the blessed Apostles, Peter and Paul, and by our own, all Hussites, Wickliffites, Lutherans, Zwinglians, Calvinists, Anabaptists, Huguenots, Trinitarians, and apostates from the faith, and all other heretics, by whatsoever name they are called, and of whatsoever sect they be, as also their adherents, receivers, favoures, and generally all defenders of them; together with all who without our authority, or that of the Apostolic See, knowingly read, keep, print, or any way for any cause whatever, publicly or privately, on any pretext or colour, defend their books, containing heresy or treating of religion.”

These are the *principles* of Popery, as stated by acknowledged authorities of her church, and pronounced applicable to all times.

As to the *practice* of this unchangeable church, there is not a statement in the following quotation which history does not abundantly substantiate. “As some luxurious emperors of Rome exhausted the whole art of pleasure, so that a reward was promised to any who should invent a new one; so have Romish persecutors exhausted all the art of pain, so that it will now be
difficult to discover or invent a new kind of it, which they have not already practised upon those marked out for heretics. They have been shot, stabbed, stoned, drowned, beheaded, hanged, drawn, quartered, impaled, burnt, or buried alive, roasted on spits, baked in ovens, thrown into furnaces, tumbled over precipices, cast from the tops of towers, sunk in mire and pits, starved with hunger and cold, hung on tenter hooks, suspended by the hair of the head, by the hands or feet, stuffed and blown up with gunpowder, ripped with swords and sickles, tied to the tails of horses, dragged over streets and sharp flints, broken on the wheel, beaten on anvils with hammers, blown with bellows, bored with hot irons, torn piecemeal by red-hot pincers, slashed with knives, hacked with axes, hewed with chisels, planed with planes, pricked with forks, stuck from head to foot with pins, choked with water, lime, rags, urine, excrements, or mangled pieces of their own bodies crammed down their throats, shut up in caves and dungeons, tied to stakes, nailed to trees, tormented with lighted matches, scalding oil, burning pitch, melted lead, etc. They have been flayed alive, had their flesh scalped and torn from their bones; they have been trampled and danced upon, till their bowels have been forced out, their guts have been tied to trees and pulled forth by degrees; their heads twisted with cords till the blood, or even their eyes started out; strings have been drawn through their noses, and they led about like swine, and butchered like sheep. To dig out eyes, tear off nails, cut off ears, lips, tongues, arms, breasts, etc., has been but ordinary sport with Rome's converters and holy butchers. Persons have been compelled to lay violent hands on their dearest friends, to kill or to cast into the fire their parents, husbands, wives, children, etc., or to look on whilst they have been most cruelly and shamefully abused. Women and young maids have also suffered such barbarities, accompanied with all the imaginable indignities, insults, shame, and pungent pangs, to which their sex could expose them. Tender babes have been whipped, starved, drowned, stabbed, and burnt to death, dashed upon trees and stones, torn limb from limb, carried about on the point of spikes and spears, and thrown to the dogs and swine." If such treatment as this, inflicted on successive generations of disciples for Christ, for centuries together, be not "wearing out the saints of the Most High," what could be? History affords no parallel, for the Pagan persecutions were brief in comparison to the Papal.

The following is one of the authorized curses, published in the Romish Pontifical, to be pronounced on heretics by Romish priests, "May God Almighty and all his saints curse them, with the curse with which the devil and his angels are cursed. Let them be destroyed out of the land of the living. Let the vilest of deaths come upon them, and let them descend alive into the pit. Let their seed be destroyed from the earth; by hunger, and thirst, and nakedness, and all distress, let them perish. May they have all misery, and pestilence, and torment. Let all they have be cursed. Always and everywhere let them be cursed. Speaking and silent let them be cursed. Within and without let them be cursed. By land and by sea let them be cursed. From the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, let them be cursed. Let their eyes become blind, let their ears become deaf, let their mouth become dumb, let their tongue cleave to their jaws, let not their hands handle, let not their feet walk. Let all the members of the body be cursed. Cursed let them be standing, lying, from this time forth for ever; and thus let their candle be extinguished in the presence of God, at the day of judgment. Let their burial be with dogs and asses. Let hungry wolves devour their corpses. Let the devil and his angels be their companions for ever. Amen, amen; so be it, so let it be."

Entire volumes would be requisite to give an adequate idea of the way in which the Papacy has worn out and overcome the saints of the Most High, by her cruel persecutions. The Apocalypse presents us with two great companies of martyrs (Rev. vi. 9; xv. 2) one slain by Pagan Emperors, on account of their testimony against heathen idolatry; the other slain by Christian Popes, on account of their testimony against Christian idolatry, against the corruptions and false doctrines of the Papacy. The latter company in number enormously exceeds the former; it cannot be numbered by hundreds, or by thousands, or by tens of thousands, or by hundreds of thousands, or even by millions; we must rise to tens of millions, to express the multitude of the saints of Christ whose blood has been shed, by the self-styled Vicar of Christ on earth!
The INQUISITION,—a name at which humanity has learned to shudder,—is a long and supremely cruel and wicked history compressed into one word! Instituted for the avowed purpose of suppressing heresy, it was established in every country which submitted to Papal authority. In Spain alone it has been proved by the careful statistical investigations of Llorente, that between the years 1481 and 1808 over three hundred and forty-one thousand persons were condemned by this “Holy Office,” of whom 31,912 were burned alive, 17,000 burned in effigy, and nearly 300,000 tortured and condemned to severe penances. Every Catholic country in Europe, Asia, and America, had its INQUISITION, and its consequent unexplained arrests, indefinitely long imprisonments of innocent persons, its secret investigations, its horrible torture chambers, and dreadful dungeons, its auto-da-fés, or burnings of obstinate heretics, and its thousand nameless cruelties and injustices.

When the French took Toledo, and broke open the Inquisition prison there, we read, “Graves seemed to open, and pale figures like ghosts issued from dungeons which emitted a sepulcral odour. Bushy beards hanging down over the breast, and nails grown like birds’ claws, disfigured the skeletons, who with labouring bosoms inhaled, for the first time for a long series of years, the fresh air. Many of them were reduced to cripples, the head inclined forward, and the arms and hands hanging down, rigid and helpless; they had been confined in dens so low they could not rise up in them: . . . in spite of all the care of the surgeons, many of them expired the same day. The light of the sun made a particularly painful impression on the optic nerve. . . . On the following day general LaSalle minutely inspected the place, attended by several officers of his staff. The number of machines for torture . . . thrilled even men inured to the battle-field with horror; only one of these, unique of its kind for refined cruelty, seems deserving of more particular notice.

“In a recess in a subterranean vault, contiguous to the private hall for examinations, stood a wooden figure, made by the hands of monks, and representing the Virgin Mary. A gilded glory encompassed her head, and in her right hand she held a banner. It struck us all, at first sight, as suspicious, that, notwithstanding the silken robe, descending on each side in ample folds from her shoulders, she should wear a sort of cuirass. On closer scrutiny, it appeared that the fore part of the body was stuck full of extremely sharp nails and small narrow knife-blades, with the points of both turned towards the spectator. The arms and hands were jointed; and machinery behind the partition set the figure in motion. One of the servants of the Inquisition was compelled, by command of the general, to work the machine, as he termed it. When the figure extended her arms, as though to press some one most lovingly to her heart, the well-filled knapsacks of a Polish grenadier was made to supply the place of a living victim. The statue hugged it closer and closer; and when the attendant, agreeably to orders, made the figure unclasp her arms and return to her former position, the knapsack was perforated to the depth of two or three inches, and remained hanging on the points of the nails and knife-blades. To such an infernal purpose, and in a building erected in honour of the true faith, was the Madonna rendered subservient!”

Gigantic enterprises of extermination of Christian confessors were from time to time undertaken by the Popes of Rome. Witness the bloody “crusade,” against the Albigenses, described by Sismondi, and the religious wars against the Waldenses, narrated by Monastier and others. Pope Alexander III. began the persecution against these “saints,” whose only crime was, that they held the truth of the Gospel and read the Scriptures; he confined himself to excommunications, anathemas, and decrees, by which they were rendered incapable of holding offices of trust, honour, or profit, and by which their lands were seized, and their goods confiscated. Innocent III., finding that they grew and prospered in spite of this, instigated sterner repressive measures; and the fierce and bloodthirsty cruelty with which his behests were obeyed, has added to history one of its very darkest chapters.

The populous and beautiful Val Louise (Dauphiny) was deserted on the approach of the Papal army, the Waldenses fleeing to the caves of the mountains. They were followed, caught, thrown headlong over the precipices, dashed to pieces; others who took refuge in caves where their persecutors could not follow them,
were suffocated with the smoke of huge fires, lit in the cavern’s mouth; 3000 men, women, and children, with 400 infants, were found so smothered in one cave, at one time! At the Lateran Council, A.D. 1179, a decree was issued against all heretics of whatever name, anathematizing them, and forbidding any to harbour them while alive, or give the Christian burial when dead. Lucius III. gave them up to the secular arm, and to the Inquisition, for detection and suppression. Innocent III. charged every bishop to gird himself for the work of extermination, and to employ both princes and populace in the cause. Then followed the proclamation of a Crusade, with all its horrors, against the faithful witnesses for the truth. At the siege and sack of Beziers alone, sixty thousand Protestants were slain, and this was a specimen of the whole crusade. Vassals, were by the Pope absolved from allegiance to their superiors, should these latter refuse to join in the work of extermination; the lands and goods of heretics were given to their murderers; and plenary indulgence to the day of death, was granted to every one taking part in the persecution.

The dreadful sufferings inflicted on the peaceful and industrious Vaudois, in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, are too well known to need repetition. “The wretched villagers, surprised in the night, and hunted from rock to rock, by the light of the flames which were consuming their homes, escaped one snare to fall into another. Surrender did not save the men from slaughter, nor the women from brutal outrage at which nature revolts! All were forbidden to afford succour to the fugitives. At Cabrières more than 700 men were butchered in cold blood, and the women were burned alive in their houses.

The “bloody ordinance of Gastaldo,” issued in 1655, decreed, that all who would not embrace the Catholic faith, must quit the valleys within a few days. Upwards of 1000 families were driven by this edict from their homes, in the depth of winter, to the shelterless recesses of the Alpine heights. The general to whom the execution of the edict was entrusted, fearing the consequences, if the Vaudois should resist in the defiles of their mountain passes, resorted to treachery, persuaded the villages, by fair promises, to receive his 15,000 soldiers in small detachments; and when the simple, unsuspicous people, complied with his desire, he ordered the massacre, which filled Protestant Europe with horror. Four thousand victims suffered death, under cruelties too horrible to relate, and the carnage was repeated in valley after valley.

In 1686 a fresh persecution was organized against the remaining Vaudois, by the Duke of Savoy; terrible devastation was carried into their quiet vales; unheard-of barbarities committed, on every age and sex; life could be saved only by submission to overwhelming force, and a remnant did submit. The whole Protestant population were consigned to prison, and their lands, houses, and possessions, were divided among the Catholic soldiers of Victor Amadeus. The gaols were so crowded, and the treatment of the prisoners so cruel, that multitudes of the poor captives perished; they slept on bare bricks, in dungeons thronged to suffocation, in the intense heat of summer; and the disease and death engendered were horrible in the extreme, so that in six months only 3000 of the Vaudois survived. Urgent representations from the Protestant powers of Europe, procured the liberation of this remnant; but the wretched exiles were sent out destitute, after having been, in many cases, deprived of their children, and of their pastors. They turned their steps to Switzerland, and had to make their way over the Alps, in the depth of winter; hundreds perished of cold and hunger on the road. Three years later, a little band of eight hundred of these intrepid exiles, made their way back to their valleys, under the leadership of Arnaud, who himself recounts their triumph over apparently insuperable difficulties. (* “Glorieuse Rentrée des Vaudois dans leurs Valles” : Arnaud.)

Is further proof of the persecuting spirit of the Roman Pontiffs needed? Look at IRELAND in 1641, when the Romanist bishops, proclaimed a “war of religion,” and incited the people by every means in their power to massacre the Protestants. North, south, east, and west, throughout the island, Protestant blood flowed in rivers; houses were reduced to ashes, villages and towns all but destroyed, in the deadly strife; the very cattle of the Protestants were inhumanly tortured; the only burial allowed to the martyrs was the burial of the living, and their persecutors took a fiendish delight, in hearing their cries and groans, issuing from the earth.
Popish children were taught to pluck out the eyes of their Protestant playmates, to hack their little limbs, and hunt them to death. Some were forced to murder their own relatives, and then butchered themselves over the bleeding remains; the last sounds that reached their dying ears, being the savage assurances of the priests, that these agonies were but the commencement of eternal torment. Dublin alone escaped, and became a refuge for the distressed, but all its Popish inhabitants were forbidden, under pain of the direst curse, to afford the slightest succour to the sufferers. Thousands died of cold and hunger; thousands more emigrated, and perished in the wintry weather, from hunger and exposure.

In Armagh, four thousand Protestants were drowned; in Cavan, the road for twelve miles together was stained red with the gory track of the wounded fugitives; sixty children were abandoned in the flight, by parents fiercely hunted by the blood-hounds of the Papacy, who declared that any who helped or even buried these little ones, should be buried by their sides; seventeen adults were buried alive at Fermanagh, and in Kilkenny seventy-two. In the province of Ulster alone, upwards of one hundred and fifty-four thousand Protestants were massacred or expelled from Ireland. O’Niel, the Romish Primate of all Ireland, declared this rebellion to be “a pious and lawful war;” and Pope Urban VIII., by a bull, dated May, 1643, granted “full and absolute remission of all their sins,” to those who had taken part in “gallantly doing what in them lay, to extirpate and wholly root out, the pestiferous leaven of heretical contagion.” *

But France was the scene of the greatest national crime which even the Papacy has ever instigated and approved, THE MASSACRE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW’S DAY, planned by the infamous Catherine de Medicis, and ordered by her weak and wretched son, Charles IX. The horrible story of this unparalleled atrocity, is too well known to need recounting here. In Paris alone the blood of over ten thousand innocent Protestant citizens, deluged the streets, and for a whole week the shouts of “Kill, kill,” resounded on every hand. In Rouen from one to two thousand were slaughtered; and a similar number at Lyons, at Orleans five hundred; every town and village became a scene of carnage. Some writers compute that at least one hundred thousand persons fell in this terrible massacre; others put the number lower. At the most moderate calculation, thirty to forty thousand Protestants, perished on account of their faith, in that fatal month of August, 1572. All the princes of Europe expressed their indignation at the foul treachery, excepting the King of Spain and the Pope. The former wrote to congratulate Charles IX., on the “triumph of the Church militant,” which his conduct had secured. The Pope, Gregory XIII., who was privy to the plot, celebrated a Te Deum on hearing the news, ordered a jubilee, and a solemn procession, which he accompanied himself, to thank God for the glorious success; he sent a Nuncio to Paris, to congratulate the king, had a medal struck in memory of the happy event, and a picture of the massacre, painted and hung in the Vatican. A scroll at the top contained a Latin inscription to the effect, The Pontiff approves the murder of Coligny.

Tremendous as this blow had been, it did not crush Protestantism in France; a twelfth part of the entire population of the country was still attached to the Reformed religion. Henry IV., on ascending the throne, issued, in 1594, the Edict of Nantes, which placed Protestants on an equal footing with Catholics in regard to civil rights, and the free exercise of their religion. The Huguenots soon began to recover from the effects of past persecutions; but the gleam of prosperity was of short duration. With the murder of Henry IV. it passed away, and by the loss of La Rochelle the political power of the Protestants was extinguished. Oppression and injustice gradually increased, till, on the accession of Louis XIV., they were so galling, that eight hundred thousand of the best Huguenot families of France, emigrated to England and other countries, to find the liberty to worship God denied them in their own. At last, in 1685, the Edict of Nantes, and all the other concessions made to the Reformed, were revoked completely; their churches were demolished; their meetings prohibited; their schools closed; their children, from five to sixteen, taken from them to be educated as Catholics; while at the same time they
were forbidden to emigrate. A reward of five hundred thousand livres was offered, for information leading to the capture of any one of the Huguenot preachers. Persecution waxed hotter and hotter; secret meetings, surprised by the dragoons, were at once turned into scenes of butchery and slaughter. Incredible tortures were invented, and cruelties, the recital of which is almost impossible, were perpetrated by the Romish party, on their unoffending fellow-subjects. The Protestants, driven to desperation, rose at last in the Cevennes, and in 1702, the war of the “Camisards” began. A Huguenot historian of this dreadful civil war, says, “Never did hell in the direst persecution, invent or employ means so diabolical and inhuman as the dragoons, and the monks who headed them, have used to destroy us. These cruelties were general in France, but most violent in our Cevennes.” The Pope, Clement XI., did all in his power to secure the utter extinction of the persecuted Camisards. He promised complete exemption from the pains of purgatory, to all who took arms to exterminate “the accursed and execrable race.” For three years this cruel crusade continued, till the fair and fruitful hills and valleys of the Cevennes, were turned into desolation, and the Protestants completely crushed.

Time and space fail to tell the sickening and similar stories of the papal persecutions in Spain and Portugal, in Savoy, in Poland, in Bohemia, and in the Thirty Years’ War in Germany; above all the dark deeds of the Papacy, wrought through the infamous Duke of Alva, in the Low Countries. Let the thrillingly interesting story of the holy heroism of hundreds and thousands of Christian martyrs, as told in Motley’s “Dutch Republic,” add its testimony to the fact, that the Papal power has fulfilled the inspired prediction, “he shall wear out the saints of the Most High,” and “make war with the saints and overcome them”; let Foxe’s “Book of Martyrs” do the same; let the records of the Lollard persecution in our own land, and of the reign of “bloody” Mary, do the same; let Mexico, and Abyssinia, and India, tell their tales of the Holy Inquisition and its doings, and of the Jesuits and their proceedings; and let Italy itself unveil the scenes that Ferrara, and Venice, and Parma, and Calabria have witnessed, in confirmation of the fact. In the mouth of many many witnesses, the charge is proved, and one single statement makes all argument on the subject needless. It has been calculated that the Popes of Rome have, directly or indirectly, slain on account of their faith, fifty millions of martyrs; fifty millions of men and women who refused to be parties to Romish idolatries, who held to the Bible as the Word of God, and who loved not their lives unto death, but resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

VI. DOMINION.

One of the most marked features of the great power of evil predicted in the four prophecies we are considering, is, ITS WIDE DOMINION.

Of this revived head of the Roman earth we read, (Rev. xiii, 7), “power was given him, over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations”; and other clauses in the chapter show that so absolute was this power to be, that all, small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, were to be brought into subjection to it, and that it would become almost impossible, for those who refused such subjection, to exist; they would not even be permitted to buy or sell.

A peculiar mark of the nature of his power is also given. The subjection yielded to it would be a voluntary one. It is said of the ten horns, that they shall “have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the Beast”; that is, it is predicted that the kingdom into which the Roman earth would be divided, on the fall of the Empire, would voluntarily place themselves, in some sense, under the dominion of this final form of Roman power. Their subjection would not be effected by conquest, but by the arts of persuasion and subtle influence. They would be deceived and cajoled into submission, by fair words, by false miracles, by lying wonders, by superstitious fears, and by the influence of others, acting on behalf of this power, rather than by its own direct efforts.

This feature is so peculiar, so unlike the analogous features of the three first Beasts or Empires of Daniel, whose dominion was acquired by devouring, pushing, running furiously, smiting,
breaking, stamping in pieces, in a word, by exercising physical force, instead of subtle spiritual influence, that it serves at once to indicate the power intended. The Papacy is the only great political power, which has ever held sway over all kindreds, tongues, and nations, without having to fight for it, and with the consent of the subjected kingdoms. The profound ignorance of the dark ages, so zealously fostered by the Papacy, created a degree of superstition, which rendered kings and peoples alike, willingly obedient to this power, which boldly claimed to be supernatural, and to exercise dominion in heaven and in hell, as well as on earth, and over the souls, as well as over the bodies of men; and that both for time and for eternity.

The prophecy further distinctly intimates, that this power will not be universal or all-inclusive, even in the lands where it should prevail. It would be resisted by a certain class: “all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.” This foretells that the godly—the “saints”—the chosen and called and faithful, and they alone, will refuse to bow to this power; and the vision shows also, that they will do it at the risk, and too often at the cost of the loss of life itself. How literally and fearfully this prediction has been fulfilled in the history of the Papacy, the preceding outline of the persecutions inflicted on so-called “heretics,” shows.

The extent and the character of Papal dominion, during the dark ages, is, in our days, little realized. It is not easy, gazing on the rotten stump of an old oak, to picture to one’s self what the tree was in the days of its glorious youth, and of its mighty maturity; how its immense branches shot out on every side, overshadowing a thousand lower growths; how the tempests attacked it in vain, and the hurricanes only rooted it more firmly in the soil. How beautiful it looked in its light green robe in spring; how magnificent in its ruddy autumnal brown; how generation after generation of birds sheltered amid its branches, and of wild boars fed upon its acorns. The centuries that have rolled over the tree have left little trace of its bygone might and glory. It is just so with the power of the Roman Pontiffs. The world can smile now at the puerility of the proud and preposterous pretensions, of the poor old man who occupies the chair of St. Peter, in his Vatican prison in Rome. It listens to his loud claims to infallibility with a laugh of contempt, and to his fierce anathemas on science, and literature, and social and religious liberty, with the calm and compassionate scorn, with which the wanderings of a lunatic are regarded. But of yore it was quite another thing. Every utterance of the tiara-crowned monarch was heard with awe, every command was implicitly obeyed. Men trembled under his curse, and gloried in his benediction, as if they had been those of Deity. The thunders of his interdicts shook the nations, and the fires of his excommunications spread death and destruction abroad. The Imperial edicts of the Emperors Justinian and Phocas gave the Popes of Rome a legal power in all religious matters; and very early the various Gothic princes of Western Christendom showed a disposition to yield submission to the Roman Pontiff, as children to a father, or inferiors to a superior. Already, in the eighteenth century, Gregory II. boasted to the Greek Emperor, “all the kings of the west reverence the Pope as a God on earth,” and facts fully justified the assertion. Pepin, for example, when aspiring to the crown of France, prayed the Pope to authorize his usurpation; and as soon as he had done so, the Franks, and indeed the whole Western World, recognised his title. Even the great Emperor Charlemagne, was willing to receive from the Roman Pontiff his crown and dominion. “The Lord John, apostolic and universal Pope,” says the Council of Pavia, “hath at Rome elected, and anointed with holy oil, Charlemagne, as Emperor.” The western kings of Europe accepted the position of subserviency to the Sovereign Pontiff, by admitting into their coronation oaths a promise, “to be faithful and submissive to the Popes, and the Roman Church.”

In its earlier days the Papacy, restrained by princes from exercising civil dominion, was equally restrained by the independence of bishops, and the authority of councils, from assuming despotic power, even in the church. “From the time of Leo IX.,” says Mosheim, “the Popes employed every method which the most artful ambition could suggest, to remove these limits, and
to render their dominion both despotic and universal.” Hildebrand, one of the most ambitious, sagacious, crafty, and arrogant of men, when he became Pope under the title of Gregory VII., “looked up to the summit of universal empire, with a wistful eye, and laboured up the ascent with uninterrupted ardour and invincible perseverance.” He laboured indefatigably to render the universal church, subject to the despotic government of the Pontiff alone, as well as to submit to his jurisdiction the emperors, kings, and princes of the earth, and to render their dominion tributary to the see of Rome. Even when the Pope reclaimed a crown he had conferred, he was often met with the most abject submission. The Emperors Rudolphus and Otho, of Germany, not only received the crown as a Papal grant, on the Pope’s deposition of previous emperors, but they resigned, at his bidding, the crowns received. Peter II. of Arragon, and John, king of England, and other monarchs also, gave up their independence, that they might receive back their realms as vassals of the Pope. “Under the sacerdotal monarchy of St. Peter,” says Gibbon, “the nations began to resume the practice of seeking on the banks of the Tiber, their kings, their laws, and the oracles of their fate.” And similarly, in speaking of the first Norman king of Sicily, he says, “The nine kings of the Latin world might disclaim their new associate, unless he were consecrated by the authority of the supreme Pontiff.”

If kings and emperors bowed thus before the Pope, it will easily be believed that the reverence of the common people for his person and office, and their submission to his arrogant and blasphemous pretensions, was complete. “Not in respect of his power or secular things, but in things much higher, who knows not of the universal reverence and faith in his blasphemous pretensions exhibited throughout the long middle ages by Christendom? Look at the thronging multitudes on pilgrimage to Rome, in assurance of the salvation he promises them! Look at their reception of his dogmas in matters of faith, as very oracles from heaven! Look at their purchasing of his indulgences with their often hard earned money, in the belief of delivering thereby the captive souls of departed relatives, as well as their own souls, from the pains of purgatory and of hell! * (* Elliot, vol. iii., p. 171.) Look at the way in which thousands of all classes engaged in crusades and religious wars at the bidding of the Popes, and refused aid, even to their nearest and dearest friends, if they came under his ban! From the most private domestic relations of individuals, to the most public national acts of empires, all fell under the rule, direct or indirect, of the Papacy. It was the last solemn united act, before the Reformation, of the deputies of Christendom assembled in council, to subscribe the bull Unam Sanctum, which declares that AS THERE IS BUT ONE BODY OF THE CHURCH AND CHRISTENDOM, SO THERE IS BUT ONE HEAD, THE VICAR OF CHRIST—THE POPE; AND THAT IT IS ESSENTIAL TO THE SALVATION OF EVERY HUMAN BEING, TO BE SUBJECT TO THE ROMAN PONTIFF; and no subsequent Council ever revoked this decree.

It is clear, then, that a widespread and all-pervading power, of the most despotic, absolute, and blasphemous character, was wielded for a thousand years by the Popes of Rome, and is claimed by them still; that this power was submitted to by all the nations of Western Christendom for many centuries; and that it is still acknowledged by all Roman Catholics everywhere. The present Pope, in addressing the people of Rome on one occasion, congratulated them, that they had more than two hundred millions of fellow subjects elsewhere, speaking all languages, and dwelling in all nations.

In the Papacy, has therefore been fulfilled to the letter, and in the most marvellous way, the prediction, “Power was given unto him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.” *

* The application of this prophecy to the Papedom has sometimes been doubted, because of the wide universality of this expression. But comparison with other scriptures removes this difficulty. We read in Matthew iii. 5: “Then went out into him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, and were baptized.” And again, Acts ix. 35, “And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.” “All” in these passages must be taken with limitations, which are not expressed. So in Daniel iii. 7, it is said that when Nebuchadnezzar set up his image, “all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down and worshipped.” Now, the second verse of the chapter shows, that only
the princes and governors of those nations were present; they are regarded as representatives of their people. In the same way all Christendom submitted to the Pope of Rome, through the Councils which represented them. The exception in the text of those whose names are written in the Lamb’s book of life shows that—just as all were not Israel that were of Israel—so all were not Papists that were subject to the Papacy. This must never be forgotten. At the last the cry goes forth, “Come out of her, my people,” a call which implies that—as Lot dwelt in Sodom—so some true believers will be found in the Roman Catholic system, even just prior to its final destruction.

The growth of this power to these gigantic proportions, was a most singular phenomenon. Tyndale the Reformer speaking of it, says: “To see how the holy father came up, mark the ensample of the ivy! First it springeth up out of the earth, and then awhile creepeth along by the ground, till it find a great tree. Then it joineth itself beneath, unto the body of the tree, and creepeth up a little and a little, fair and softly. At the beginning, while it is yet thin and small, the burden is not perceived; it seemeth glorious to garnish the tree in winter. But it holdeth fast withal, and ceaseth not to climb up till it be at the top, and even above all. And then it sendeth its branches along by the branches of the tree, and overgroweth all, and waxeth great, heavy, and thick; and it sucketh the moisture so sore out of the tree and his branches, that it choketh and stifleteth them. And then the foul, stinking ivy waxeth mighty in the stump of the tree, and becometh a seat and a nest for all unclean birds and for blind owls which hawk in the dark, and dare not come to the light.

“Even so the Bishop of Rome, now called Pope, at the beginning crepeth along upon the earth, and every man trod on him. As soon as there came a Christian emperor, he joined himself to his feet and kissed them, and crepeth up a little, with begging now this privilege, now that. . . . And thus with flattering and feigning and vain superstition, under the name of St. Peter, he crept up, and fastened his roots in the heart of the emperor, and with his sword climbed up above all his fellow bishops, and brought them under his feet. And as he subdued them by the emperor’s sword, even so after they were sworn faithful, he, by their means, climbed up above the emperor, and subdued him also, and made him stoop unto his feet and kiss them! . . . And thus the Pope, the father of all hypocrites, hath with falsehood and guile perverted the order of the world, and turned things upside down.”

VII. Before closing this chapter, we must notice the doom of the great power of evil predicted in the fourfold prophecy we are considering.

It consists of two parts, gradual consumption, followed by sudden and final destruction. The latter, being still future, affords no opportunity of comparing the prophetic announcement with the historical fulfillment; but the former, being already partially fulfilled, and still in progress of fulfillment, does, and the correspondence between prediction and event is nowhere more clear and unmistakable.

In Daniel, in Thessalonians, and in the Apocalypse, the final destruction of this last form of the Roman power, is connected with the personal appearing of Christ to establish his millennial kingdom. But in each prophecy it is also intimated that a consuming and destroying process, would go on for some time, previously to the end, so that the once mighty power would be weakened and impoverished, before it is finally destroyed.

“They shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it unto the end” (Dan. vii. 26). “Whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of his mouth, and destroy with the brightness of his coming” (2 Thess. ii. 8). “The ten horns shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire” (Rev. xvii. 16).

The final destruction of the power in question is described in Rev. xix. 20, “The beast was taken and cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.” This is his destruction with the brightness of Christ’s coming; and the consumption by the spirit of his mouth, must have preceded this final judgment.

Pharaoh and the hosts of Egypt were similarly wasted and consumed by the ten plagues, before they were whelmed in the waters of the Red Sea. The consuming process is figured in the Apocalypse as taking place under the outpouring of certain vials of...
wrath, on the kingdom of the Beast, and on his followers.

We inquire, then, whether there have been in the history of the Papacy any events answering to this emblem, whether any process of consumption is distinctly traceable, any wasting to decay of its resources, any conspicuous diminution of its dominion, and reduction of its influence and authority.

The facts of the case are so notorious, that it is needless to set them forth in detail. The political power of the Roman Pontiffs, once, as we have seen, a dread reality in Europe, is gone. It is a memory of the past, not an existing fact. The territorial possessions of the Pope are gone; the States of the Church form part of the dominion of the king of Italy, and Rome itself has become his capital. Within the last twenty years all the Concordats made between the Pope and the various countries of Europe, have been brought to an end. The immense landed property, belonging to the various orders of monks and nuns on whom the Papacy relied as its universal agents, has all been confiscated and secularized in Italy, in France, in England, and in other lands. In 1513, when the great Lateran Council was held, there was not a “heretic” to be found. There are now nearly a hundred millions of PROTESTANTS, who abjure Papal doctrines and practices. The dominion of the Popes, over the bodies and minds of men, is therefore marvellously diminished, though the latter is not yet destroyed.

And it is especially worthy of note that the means by which this conspicuous and undeniable “consumption” of Papal power has been accomplished, are precisely the means specified by the Apostle Paul in Thessalonians. He says that the Lord shall consume this evil power by the spirit of his mouth, i.e. by his word.

Holy Scripture is of course the form in which the word or spirit of the Lord’s mouth, retains a sensible existence, and influences human society. “The words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.”

Does not the extreme jealousy with which the Papacy has always endeavoured to bury the Bible in an unknown tongue, or to undo its teachings by false interpretations, betray its inveterate antagonism to the power destined to “consume” it? “There is an instinct of apprehension, a consciousness, which antecedent to experience, divines danger; it seems discernible in the alarm with which Romanism recoils from Holy Scripture.” *(“The Apostasy” : O’Sullivan.)*

The Creed of Pius IV.—that creed, a belief in which is, according to Papal declaration, essential to salvation—expressly states that the Bible is not for the people: “Whosoever will be saved,” must renounce it. It is a forbidden book. Bible Societies are “Satanic contrivances.” Bible burnings are most Catholic demonstrations. All this dread of Scripture, all this violent opposition to its circulation, is a plain proof that the Papacy recognizes in the Word of God its worst antagonist. Experience shows it is right.

Wherever the Word of God has free course, the power of the Papacy is at an end. The Reformation sprang from a recovered Bible; and wherever, as in Scotland, the popular mind is imbued with Scripture, Romanism has no chance. It is the absence of Bible knowledge that enables the Papacy to retain its sway, in Spain and other European countries, in Mexico, in Brazil, and in parts of Ireland.

The fact was stated in evidence before the Commissioners of Education, that in 1846, among 400 students attending Maynooth College, only ten had Bibles or Testaments, while every student was required to provide himself with a copy of the works of the Jesuits, Bailly and Delahogue.

The failure of the Hibernian Schools, in which the Bible without note or comment was used, was attributed by Lord Stanley to that fact alone: the priests exerted “themselves, with energy and success, against a system to which they were in principle opposed.” The parents were told that it was “mortal sin” to send their children to such schools; and if they persisted, the sacrament was withheld from them, even when dying.

Pius IX., in his Encyclical Letter of 1850, speaks of Bible study as “poisonous reading,” and urges all his venerable brethren with vigilance and solicitude to put a stop to it. A clergyman lost his wife in Rome, and wished to put a text on her tombstone. The Pope refused permission, not only on the ground that it was unlawful to express a hope of immortality as to a “heretic,” but because it was “contrary to law, to publish in the sight of the
Roman people any portion of the Word of God”!

“Rome is constrained to do homage to the majesty of the Bible; she has done her best to exile that book from the world, with all the treasures it contains,—its thrilling narratives, its rich poetry, its profound philosophy, its sublime doctrines, its blessed promises, its magnificent prophecies, its glorious and immortal hopes. Were any being so cruel as to extinguish the light of day, and condemn successive generations of men to pass their lives amid the gloom of an unbroken night, where would words be found strong enough to execrate the enormity? Far greater is the crime of Rome. After the day of Christianity had dawned, she was able to cover Europe with darkness; and by the exclusion of the Bible, to perpetuate that darkness from age to age. The enormity of this wickedness cannot be known on earth. But she cannot conceal from herself that, despite her anathemas, her indices expurgatorii, her tyrannical edicts, by which she still attempts to wall round her territory of darkness, the Bible is destined to overcome in the conflict. Hence her implacable hostility—hostility founded to a large extent on fear. . . . To Popery a single Bible is more dreadful than an army ten thousand strong. . . . When she meets the Bible in her path, she is startled, and exclaims with terror, I know thee who thou art! Art thou come to torment me before the time? (* Wylie’s “Papacy.”)

For the last three hundred years, ever since the Reformation, the Papacy has been in process of consumption by the spirit of the Lord’s mouth. It will ere long be “destroyed by the brightness of his coming.”

VIII. This leads us to the last point we must notice in our brief examination of this remarkable fourfold prophecy of the Papacy,—ITS DURATION.

The period of the dominion of the little horn, is fixed in Daniel vii. as “time, times, and the dividing of time;” and that of the last head of the Roman beast (which is, as we have seen, only another symbol of the same power), as “forty and two months,” the same period under a different designation. This period is identical, and synchronous with, the 1260 days of parallel prophecies. Interpreted according to the year-day system, it has had a most evident fulfillment in the duration of the power of the Papacy; and it is besides a KEY TO THE WHOLE SYSTEM OF TIMES AND SEASONS, NATURAL AND REVEALED.

The entire system thus opened up, is a confirmation of the interpretation which opens it: its universal range, its exquisite internal harmonies, and its deep underlying connection with the profoundest truths of our faith, make this system a grand witness to the true interpretation of the mystic phrases which furnish the clue for its discovery.

To enter more largely on this point here would be to anticipate subsequent chapters. For the present we must content ourselves with asserting simply that the predicted period of the great power of evil we have been considering, 1260 years, points out the Papacy as the proper fulfillment, as clearly as any of the other features. The Bishops of Rome assumed universal supremacy in the beginning of the seventh century, and have exercised it ever since. It is a solemn fact, that these inspired prophecies,—every other prediction in which has been so marvellously fulfilled,—foretell that it will not last much longer. Its days are numbered. Its end is near.

To conclude. The origin of the Papacy corresponded with every indication furnished by these four prophecies. Its character answers exactly to the singularly wicked and evil character assigned by the inspiring Spirit to the predicted power. Self-exalting utterances, great words, against God and man, have been one of its most distinguishing features; idolatries and false doctrines have been inculcated and promulgated throughout Christendom by its instrumentality; it has made war with the saints and overcome them, fifty millions of evangelical martyrs having been slain by its authority; it has ruled over all the kindreds and nations of Catholic Christendom, and that for more than twelve centuries; and it has for the last three hundred years been wasting to decay, undermined and exposed by the Reformation movement, which itself was the direct result of the revival of scriptural teachings and the dissemination of Bible truth. The Papacy was never so low in power, in resources, in prestige, as it is at this moment. According to the Divine programme afforded by these sacred, once mysterious
but now clear predictions, the Papal drama is played out. The final scene alone remains,—the destruction of the Papacy by the brightness of Christ's coming.

In the face of such a fulfillment as this,—a fulfillment on so grand a scale, as to the area involved, the events comprised, and the time occupied,—a fulfillment affecting countless myriads of human beings during its course of more than twelve hundred years—a fulfillment of immense spiritual importance, to thirty or forty generations of professing Christians, throughout the world,—a fulfillment so little to have been expected, and therefore so peculiarly worthy of being made the subject of prophetic forewarning,—in the face of such a fulfillment, surely candor would admit, this is that which was spoken by the prophet; this is that system of supernatural and soul-destroying error, that dire and dreadful apostasy, revealed by the inspiring Spirit, as the principal power of evil, to arise between the first and second advents of the Lord Jesus Christ.

When the four symbolic beasts were presented to Daniel, it was the fourth that arrested his gaze, and it was the “little horn” of that fourth empire, that mainly attracted his attention, and the angelic interpreter dwells with tenfold fulness on the power represented by this symbol. So when Paul predicted the future of the church on earth, it was the rise, domination and decay of this same evil power that he presented, as the main event to intervene before her rapture to meet the Lord in the air; and so when John received the revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, the central symbol of the entire group of hieroglyphs, the one which occupied the most prominent place in the prophecy, was one of this same power, “the beast,” the great antagonist of the Lamb and his followers.

How worthy of such conspicuous mention in the sacred oracles, of such solemn denunciation by the Holy Ghost,—how worthy of such preeminent fame (or rather infamy!) among the gigantic evils that have afflicted mankind,—how deserving of every dark designation bestowed, and of the dread doom denounced, has THE PAPACY proved itself to be. The self-styled Vicar of Christ has been his worst enemy in the world, the crowned prince on the papal throne has been the undoing of the church on earth. The system which asserts salvation impossible beyond its borders, has destroyed the spiritual well-being of untold multitudes of men. Unutterably disastrous as have been its direct effects, its millions of slaughtered saints, its myriads of deluded disciples, its indirect effects have been hardly less terrible. By its priestly assumptions and pious frauds, by its notorious cupidity and mercenary practices, by its gross perversions of the truth, and unblushing corruptions of morality, by its reason-revolting dogmas, childish superstitions, and endless old wives’ fables, by its uniform opposition to social progress, and its habitual alliance with political tyranny, it has brought all religion into contempt, and filled Catholic Christendom with scorners, infidels, and atheists.

As to every single particular noted in the sure word of prophecy, the plainest correspondence can be traced between the fourfold prediction and the Papal fulfillment; and we cannot refrain from deprecating most earnestly, the mischievous system of interpretation, which teaches that this clear, undeniable, and grandly terrible accomplishment, is not the fulfillment intended.

Standing face to face with Jesus Christ, the disciples of John enquired in their master’s name, “Art thou He that should come, or look we for another?” They were answered by deeds, not words. The Lord wrought Messianic miracles in their presence, and said, “Go and tell John what things ye have seen and heard;” that is, He did the deeds which it had been predicted that the Messiah would do, and all were responsible to draw therefrom the inference that He was the Messiah. So, pointing to the church history of the last twelve centuries, we say, lo! the Papacy has done the deeds which were to be done by the oft-predicted power of evil, foretold in the word of God! And we believe that Christians are responsible to draw from the fact, the inference, the Papacy is the power that was thus predicted.

To neglect the evidence which proves this fact, almost to demonstration, and to speculate about possible future literal fulfillments, as the intended and main accomplishment, of these sacred symbolic prophecies, is to denude them of their sanctifying power, and to turn their keen edge to practical application. If the
Papacy is the real fulfillment, if it is the evil that was foreseen as of supreme importance (as it has certainly proved to be), it is surely no light matter for teachers of the word to mislead others on the point. To do so, is to relieve Popery of the fearful stigma cast on it by the spirit of prophecy, to deprive the church of the divine estimate of this Antichristian system, and to substitute instead, wild and unauthorized speculations, about some coming man, who is, in three years and a half, to exhaust these divinely given predictions, which the church has for eighteen centuries been studying.

We entreat our Futurist friends to consider, whether it is more likely that the all-wise God indited these solemn predictions for the benefit of many generations of his saints, or exclusively for the guidance of the last generation of this age? Did He pass by unnoticed, the gigantic and universally influential power, which ruled the whole of Christendom with despotic sway and inconceivably evil results for more than a thousand years, in order to describe in detail, and many times over, the doings of one man, the brief career of a single individual, who has not yet appeared? Was it to warn the church of the nineteenth century against some short-lived Napoleon, that the Holy Ghost unveiled the future to the prophet Daniel, and that the Lord Jesus gave the Apocalypse to the saintly John?

The ample and repeated descriptions of this power of evil, the unparalleled denunciations against it, the solemn adjurations to the people of God, to avoid any connection with it, all forbid the idea. Not for one, but for fifty generations of saints, were these prophecies indited; not to be fulfilled on the petty scale of three years, but on the majestic one of twelve centuries; not to indicate gross material dangers, but subtle spiritual and ecclesiastical evils, of long duration, and worldwide prevalence. The coming of Antichrist is no brief future event, lying between us and our blessed hope, the glorious appearing of our Saviour; he was revealed more than a thousand years ago, he has run his course, and lasted his pre-appointed period; for three hundred years, he has been consuming by the spirit of Christ's mouth, and of all the momentous series of events connected with his long-predicted career, nothing remains to be fulfilled save his final conflict with the Lamb, and destruction with the brightness of Christ's coming.

To conclude. The correct interpretation of the prophecy of Babylon the great,—that it is the Church of Rome—confirms the above view of this prophecy of “the beast,” and is indeed the key to the whole Apocalypse.

There is a vast difference between the Papacy, and the corrupt church, which it founded, governed, and used as its tool; a difference, less in degree, but similar in character, to that existing between the Head of the true church, and that church which He founded, governs, and employs as an instrument to accomplish his will in the world. Many things are true of the Lord Jesus, that are not true of the church which is his body, close and inseparable as is the connection between them. So, many things are true of the Popes of Rome which are not true of the Roman Catholic Church, close as is the connection between them. Widely dissimilar hieroglyphs are selected to prefigure the two, in the Apocalypse, and yet the connection between them is very clearly indicated; they are never confounded, yet never disjoined.

Now the duration of the corrupt church is not mentioned in this prophecy, though long duration is implied; but her name is given, and it demonstrates with all but mathematical certainty, as we have seen, that the church intended is the Church of Rome. That church has, we know, as a matter of history, already lasted in a condition of corruption and apostasy, for more than twelve centuries. Its fall is in the Apocalypse represented as taking place under the seventh vial (Rev. xvi.), and as synchronizing with the marriage of the Lamb (Rev. xix. 1—4).

The power of “the beast” (or Papal dynasty) is also represented as being consumed under the outpouring of the vials, while he himself and his armies are destroyed by the advent, which synchronizes with the marriage of the Lamb. That is, “Babylon” and “the beast” are represented as coming to an end at one and the same time.

Their careers are also contemporaneous, for the woman is represented as seated on the Roman beast—“the beast that was and is not”—that is not old Pagan Rome, but Rome revived, in a
totally new form of domination. This beast “that was and is not” is expressly said to be the eighth (v. 11), that is the last terrible form of revived Roman power, so fully described in chapter xiii.—the power of which we have been treating.

It follows, that since the Church of Rome has already lasted more than twelve centuries, the last ruling head of the Roman world, the blasphemous, persecuting, self-exalting head or power here predicted, must have been in existence for the very same period, which is indeed the duration assigned to it, in symbolic language by the prophecy—1260 years.

Now what power has actually ruled the nations of Christendom from Rome as its seat, during the last twelve centuries? There can be but one reply—The Papacy: It must therefore be the power prefigured by the symbol of “The Beast.”

Further, the vials, under which Babylon and “the beast” are represented as being brought to an end, synchronize with the close of the period of the trumpets. The events prefigured under the earlier trumpets must therefore be sought in the previous history of Christendom; i.e., in the time of the undiminished power of the Papacy, and in the events which preceded and accompanied its rise.

The martyrs represented in the fifteenth chapter of the book, standing as victors on the sea of glass, having “gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over the number of his name,” must be those slain by Papal Rome. A previous group of martyrs are represented in the sixth chapter, who must therefore be those slain by Pagan Rome in the ten great persecutions of the church by the Caesars.

Now it is under the fifth seal that this earlier company is seen under the altar, and consequently the events figured as taking place under the four previous seals, must be sought in days prior to the last great persecution under Diocletian, that is, in the first three hundred years of church history.

Thus we are led by clear and simple synchronisms, afforded by the book itself, to a conclusion respecting the Apocalypse, similar to that which we reached by other lines of argument; namely, that its fulfillment is to be sought in the events of the Christian era, and that so far from all its visions, from chap. vi. to chap. xix. being still wholly future, they are almost wholly past. Nor can the force of this argument be avoided, save by denying that the Babylon of the Apocalypse represents the Church of Rome.

In the remaining portion of this work we shall find all the conclusions we have reached in its three earlier parts, respecting the second advent and the millennium, the resurrection and the judgment to come, the true scope and nature of the Apocalypse, and the signification of these, its two leading prefigurations,—abundantly confirmed from independent sources, and by arguments drawn from the realms of natural science.

END OF PART III.
PART IV.

INQUIRY INTO THE DIVINE SYSTEM OF TIMES AND SEASONS
NATURAL AND REVEALED.

SECTION I.

SOLAR AND LUNAR DOMINION CAUSAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL

CHAPTER I.

CHRONOLOGY, BIBLICAL AND NATURAL.
IS THERE HARMONY BETWEEN THE TWO?
SOLAR AND LUNAR DOMINION IN THE INORGANIC WORLD.
SOLI-LUNAR CONTROL OF TERRESTRIAL REVOLUTIONS.
WINDS, RAINS, OCEAN CURRENTS.
—TIDES, ELECTRIC AND MAGNETIC VARIATIONS.

OUR subject in this volume so far, has been sacred prophecy. We have observed the manner in which the Omniscient God has been pleased to reveal the future to man:—progressively; we have investigated some of the main principles on which the symbolic predictions of Scripture should be interpreted; and we have traced the historic fulfillment of two of the most important of them. We must now turn to the distinct yet cognate subject of CHRONOLOGY, and examine the times and seasons of some of the events foretold in prophecy, and those of Scripture in general.

Every Bible student is aware that prophecy has its chronology, that various periods are assigned to events foretold by holy men of old, who spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. Empires have their duration, dynasties and kingdoms last for certain periods, and as predicting these, prophecy can no more be divested of the chronological element than history. Indeed prophecy being simply history anticipated, the times and seasons of the one become in due course, those of the other; they are two parts of one whole; and now that history unrolls before our eyes a record extending over six thousand years, very few are the prophetic periods whose fulfillment cannot be traced in some part of the scroll.

But further, there exists, not in sacred prophecy alone, but throughout the entire Bible, a system of times and seasons. Chronology is a prominent feature of the Holy Scriptures. In the account of the creation, in the narrative of the flood, in the biographies of the patriarchs, in the Mosaic economy with its legal and ceremonial enactments, in the history of the Jewish nation, in the prophets, in the gospels, and in the Apocalypse, statements of time abound. Not only is the creation work recorded, but the time it occupied; not only are the waters of the flood described, but we are told how many days they took to rise, and how many to fall; how many years Noah had lived prior to the crisis, how many days he waited before he sent out the dove, and how many more before he went forth from the ark himself. It is so throughout. In fact the science of true chronology is based upon the statements of Scripture: the first of chronologers, Clinton, accepts its data as correct, and draws from thence his conclusion as to the age of the world. Unlike the sacred books of all false religions, Bible stories are no vague myths, or fabled occurrences, referred to some remote intangible past. The time of the events recorded is accurately measured, and they are all fitted into a framework of true chronology. And while the times and seasons of Scripture are substantial historical periods, bearing the stamp of accuracy and veracity, they form part of a series, and belong to a system, the features of which it is not difficult to trace. Not only are there chronological statements in abundance in the Bible, but there is, underlying them all, a system, a peculiar system, harmonious with all the other features of that marvellous volume.

A moment’s reflection will satisfy every well-informed person that nature has also its times and seasons; that the outward material universe in which we dwell, and the laws which govern it, are marked by a well defined periodicity. The entire solar system is one giant chronometer, the animal and vegetable worlds are regulated by unchangeable laws in respect of time, as well as in every other respect, and nature being, in all its grandeur, its beauty, its complexity, its variety, its mystery, a revelation of its great Creator’s wisdom and power, the system of times and seasons
which characterizes it, may be called a Divine system of times and seasons. There is no chance in the length of celestial revolutions, or in the duration of cycles of organic change: all is regulated, fixed, appointed. “He appointed the moon for seasons, the sun knoweth his going down. Thou makest darkness and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth. The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.” As to man, “his days are determined, the number of his months are with Thee, Thou hast appointed his bounds, that he cannot pass.” As the apostle Paul proclaimed to the Athenians of old, “God hath determined the times before appointed” as well as the bounds of the habitation of all men, and of all living things; and He has fixed the orbit of every rolling globe in space, and timed its various revolutions. The mighty machine of the universe has been wound up and regulated by its great Creator, all its myriad parts keep march and measure, and move according to the Divine will and purpose.

Now if there be a system of times and seasons in nature, which is unquestionably from God, and a system also in the Bible, which claims to be a Divine revelation, it is evidently an inquiry of the deepest interest, Are these two systems one? as well as the bounds of the inquiry. It will be granted is a most legitimate one, for both the material universe and the volume of inspiration are open revelations. We are not prying into hidden mysteries, or seeking to be wise above what is written. “The secret things belong to God, but the things that are revealed, to us and to our children:” we are at liberty to study such a subject, “whoso is wise and will observe these things” shall behold more and more of the glory of God, for the diverse revelations which He has made throw light the one on the other.

Moreover a pleasing element of certainty attaches to such a research: science astronomic, biologic, physical, botanical, chemical, optical,—science in all its branches deals with facts, and there is no refusing the testimony of ascertained and well-established facts. Nature can be watched and tested, and no baseless theories stand a chance against her silent testimony. Nor can the chronology of secular and sacred history be made to fit a false system. It is too angular, too solid, to adapt itself to a scheme for which it was not designed. The most remote prehistoric periods are spaced out for us by Bible statements only, but by far the larger part of the annals of the human race are bathed in the double light of sacred and profane history.

The importance of such an investigation will scarcely be questioned. In these days of supercilious scientific contempt for Scripture, we can ill afford to leave unemployed any single line of evidence which may strengthen the argument for the Divine origin of the Bible. To demonstrate this is to enable Christianity to dispense with other evidence, for if Scripture be from God, Christianity is unquestionably true. Now if Bible times and seasons harmonize with the system by which the entire universe is regulated, he will be a most uncandid and unscientific sceptic, who refuses to believe that Scripture is from God. The harmony once proved will demand a modification of many a theory of unbelief, and to account for it will tax the ingenuity of infidels.

In the following pages it will be our endeavor to show, that the natural and Biblical systems are one — two parts of one whole — and may the proof redound to the glory of God, and confirm the faith of his servants in the inspiration of his Holy Word.

We shall examine first the periodicity of nature, inorganic and
organic, and subsequently that of Scripture history and prophecy, gathering from the latter strong confirmation of the views of prophetic interpretation already advocated, and convincing, unmistakable evidence of the nearness of the end of the age: and may the Holy Spirit, whose office it is to teach us all things, and show us things to come, Himself be our instructor and guide!

On the very threshold of this subject, however, we are met by a question evidently so fundamental to its clear conception, that we must pause to give it a reply.

WHAT IS TIME?

Time is “duration set forth by measures;” the ticking of a clock, the beating of a pulse, the burning of a candle, the falling of sand through a certain aperture; —these, and a thousand similar movements may serve as measures, more or less exact, of time. * (* Locke, “On the Human Understanding.”)

But its uniform and accurate measurement, being a matter of vast and universal importance, and standards of a great variety of lengths being needful to beings who take an interest in the past, the present and the future, including periods the most remote measures of a far more stable, accurate, regular and comprehensive character than these, are evidently needful. Such measures the great Creator has provided in the revolution of the heavenly bodies. The diurnal, annual, and secular movements of the globe on which we dwell, give rise to exceedingly various celestial phenomena, which as the principal hands of a complex dial plate, indicate the lapse of time. The best measures of time must of course be those which are most obvious, regular and universal, and in these and other respects, there are no standards that can for a moment compare with the apparent and real movements of the sun and moon. The motions of the planets are slow, inconspicuous, and variable; now forward, now retrograde; difficult to detect, and observed by very few. The motions of the comets are still more irregular, and are for the most part altogether lost to sight: but those of the sun and moon are universally conspicuous, they combine regularity with variety, and revolutions of considerable rapidity with others of a slow and stately character, including some whose periods are of enormous duration. Above all, the sun and moon exercise an unrivalled dominion in the control of terrestrial movements and changes. They combine, and that to a marvellous extent, the two distinct elements of POTENCY and PERIODICITY. While they originate and rule almost all the physical changes continually taking place upon the surface of the globe, they are eminently periodic, and from the combination of these two elements it results that they alone of all the heavenly bodies, create and control terrestrial times and seasons. We name the primary periods which they measure, days, months, years; and all our times and seasons are either these, or multiples of these.

In investigating the question of Times and Seasons, we will commence then by considering the almost boundless DOMINION exercised by the sun and moon, over the inorganic and organic worlds, and we will then advance to the subject of the periodicity of their movements, and the relation of these and other natural times and seasons, to those revealed in the Word of God.

SOLAR AND LUNAR DOMINION IN THE INORGANIC WORLD.

“And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, and to divide the light from the darkness. And God said, let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years.” —#Gen 1.

The inspired writings were never intended to reveal to men those truths of science which their own God-given intelligence would ultimately enable them, by means of humble, diligent, and patient observation, to discover. Yet the Scriptures never darken counsel by words without knowledge, involving scientific blunders, and they often use, in a passing way, expressions which harmonize with the teachings of the most advanced modern science.

The statement above quoted, that God made the sun and moon “to RULE,” is one of these. To rise to a conception of the vastness and universality of solar influence in the creation and control of inorganic and organic terrestrial change, is difficult for us even now, and must have been impossible for the ancients.
Yet that this great light of our globe is also its great ruler, is beyond all question and is a point we must seek to establish, for the sake of those who scarcely recognize its full import, before we endeavor to unfold some of the chronological laws of this dominion.

So numerous and important are the effects which Almighty Power accomplishes through solar and lunar agency, that the sun and moon may be said to drive the whole clockwork of terrestrial nature. The swift and ceaseless translation of the earth through space; the curving of its path and its retention in an annual orbit; the slow secular alteration of the direction of its axis; the periodic donation and withdrawal of various degrees of light and heat, with resulting days and nights, and changeful seasons; the movement and circulation of all winds, from the gentlest zephyr to the most terrible tornado; the circulation of all water currents, including on the one hand, the innumerable rills and rivers of the land, and on the other, the equally countless currents of the ocean; the whole phenomena of tides, with their varied and vast results; and that of rains, from the upraising of waters in the form of vapor, and their transportation as clouds, to their condensation and descent in fertilizing showers; the formation and fall of dews, of snow, of hail; the control of all pervading electric, magnetic and chemical changes; these, together with the constant exercise of the most potent of all physical influences, in the development and support of vegetable and animal life, constitute a sum of solar and lunar operations which seem to leave but little to be effected by other agencies.

It is needful that we should recall some familiar scientific facts, to justify this statement and give it its due weight.

First, then, as regards the relation of soli-lunar influence to inorganic changes, and primarily to the continual change in the earth’s own position; i.e., to the earth’s varied and complicated movements, be it remembered that every atom in the universe attracts every other atom with a force inverse to the square of the distance. Such is the great and universal law of gravitation. What then must be the attractive power exercised on our globe by its closely-attendant satellite, the moon, which is a world 7000 miles in circumference, with a mass estimated at 78,000,000,000,000,000 of tons? And how stupendous must be the attractive force brought to bear upon the earth by the supreme central orb of the system, which is 700 times greater than all the planets put together, and a million times larger than the earth itself? A ponderous luminous globe, equal to a million worlds in magnitude, is ever exerting on our world all its might of irresistible attraction. The globe we inhabit, vast relatively to us though it be, yields to its influence, as the wave to the wind!

The earth moves in its orbit 120 times more swiftly than a cannon ball. This almost inconceivable velocity imparts to it, of course, an inconceivably strong impulse or tendency to fly off at a tangent, and move on in a straight line, from every point in its orbit. It is for ever struggling with tremendous energy to be free from its lord paramount, seeking, with all the force of the well-nigh irresistible laws of motion, to break away into space and escape beyond the influence of the sun’s light and heat. But it may not be! The great ruler of the system asserts his absolute dominion; no laws of motion can resist the superior law of his attraction; the earth owns her complete subjection, and is compelled to travel continually in her elliptical orbit around the sun. Yet the struggle is maintained age after age, and age after age the victory rests with the sun. When, at one part of her orbit, the earth’s speed is increased to its maximum, she has power for awhile to increase her distance from the central orb round which she so reluctantly circulates. Further and further she retires, as if approaching the independence and the straight line to which she inclines; but as she retreats her speed diminishes, and when it has reached a minimum, the never relaxed attraction of the central sun is felt with increased power, and she is obliged slowly to approach again the distant but resistless ruler. Distance and velocity may change within certain limits, but the earth’s orbit, and the period in which she journeys through it, are invariable, owing to the supreme overmastering dominion of the sun.

Other influences exerted on the earth, as that of the moon, and that of her sister planets, are not without their effect, but they are no more able permanently to change the earth’s orbit, or alter her
period, than are the sticks or stones of the river bank able to stay the rushing river.

Again, steady though the earth's axis seems to be, pointing faithfully to the pole star, yet, in obedience to solar and lunar influences, it changes slowly its direction in the course of ages, so that the pole star of today is not the pole star of the creation, nor will it be the pole star of a thousand years hence. This change in the direction of the axis of the earth causes the entire starry firmament to seem to revolve around the ecliptic, and makes the sun appear to fall back, through all the signs of the zodiac, in a direction contrary to that of its annual movement. This revolution, which occupies the immense period of 25,850 years, is called the precession of the equinoxes, or the advance of the equinoctial points. This is a year on a grand scale to our earth, a revolution occupying hundreds of centuries, performed under the double influence of solar and lunar attraction, and illustrating strikingly the complete and perpetual subjection of our globe to these greater and lesser lights.

There is a second motion of the axis called "nutation," (nodding or tilting), caused by the moon's attraction alone. It is owing to a change in the plane of the moon's orbit, which causes the place of its intersection with the ecliptic to vary month by month, and year by year, for 19 years, in which period the series of changes is completed. During half that time, the axis of the earth is slightly tilted in one direction, and during the other half in the other; an instance of purely lunar dominion.

And on a grander scale than any of these, is the ruling power of the greater light displayed. It is an ascertained fact that the sun, instead of being fixed and motionless in the heavens, as was at one time supposed, is leading his whole train of attendant planets, with their satellites, on an immense and immeasurable journey through space. At the rate of four or five hundred thousand miles every day, the sun is drawing his magnificent train after him, our globe included, in a direction which can be distinctly traced, but whose far-sweeping orbit and amazing period, no power of man has been able to calculate.

It is therefore evident, that in obedience to the sun's attraction, and in a much smaller degree to that of the moon, our globe is continually performing movements which are vast, varied, and complex.

They range from daily, monthly, and annual effects, to secular changes of enormous though calculable period, and to some whose periods are incalculable.

The slowness of some of these movements, the amazing velocity of others, the variety of their form, and the vastness of their sweep, fill the mind which contemplates them as affecting the globe on which we dwell, with awe and admiration, and with a profound sense of the reality of solar and lunar dominion. The rule of these worlds over our own, is not in word, but in power. It is a role unlike the most despotic rule with which men are familiar, that makes itself felt at all times, in all places, in spite of all counteracting influences, and it is a rule that nothing can in the long run resist; apt image of the power exercised by Him of whom Gerhardt wrote,—

"He everywhere hath sway, And all things serve his might;  
"His every act pure blessing is, His path unsullied light."

And not only does the earth itself perform these marvelously complex and mighty motions under soli-lunar influence, but the very same power is the cause of almost all the incessant changes and movements which take place on its surface, and in its constituent elements.

Nothing in all its vast extent, as a moment's reflection will show, no single atom in the material substances which form and clothe the crust of the earth, is long at rest. And this unending and infinitely varied movement, may be traced to the influence of the sun and moon. Their rule not only embraces the greatest things, but is felt also by the least. The huge world itself submits to it, and every drop of water, every leaf, every insect is similarly subject.

It is principally by means of its attraction that the sun governs the motions of the globe, but it is more through its heat, its light and its actinic, magnetic, and electric influences that it operates on the atmosphere of our earth, on its seas and continents, on its flora and fauna, and on mankind. These forces, acting separately or in combination, produce almost all the changes and movements of
matter which we witness, from the hurricane that cools and clears the heated atmosphere, to the opening of the rose bud, and the painting of the petal or the leaf.

Its heat is the first great means by which the sun originates terrestrial change and motion. Heat, as is well known, expands and so rarefies all matter. The amount of solar heat received by the earth is enormous. It has been calculated that on one square mile exposed at noon under the equator, 26,000 tons of ice would be melted in an hour; and fifty million times this amount of heat is actually received by the earth from the sun every hour. Were this amount of heat evenly distributed over the earth’s surface it would, in the course of a year, suffice to heat to the boiling point an ocean of frozen water sixty miles deep.

The amount of heat received by any one part of the earth’s surface depends mainly on the altitude in the heavens, attained by the sun in that particular locality. The higher the sun rises, the hotter are its beams, and the longer the period during which its light and heat are enjoyed.

When we remember that the three forms in which matter exists, solid, liquid, and gaseous, are due to different degrees of heat, we at once perceive the importance of solar heat in relation to the state of inorganic matter. The results of its presence or absence are seen at a glance, in the contrast presented by the tropic and frigid zones; the flowing seas and rivers of the one, and the frozen floods and icebergs of the other are due solely to the increase or diminution of solar heat.

The vast organic changes in the surface of the earth which geology reveals, were brought about mainly by the same cause. The slow degradation of its solid constituents was due, then as now, to the alternate action of heat and frost, aided by the continual beating of the waves of the ocean, driven by winds, themselves the result of varying degrees of heat. To the flow of rivers and ocean currents, (which spring ultimately from the same cause) was due the dissemination and diffusion of these abraded matters, and their rearrangement in fresh deposits. The violent volcanic action which from time to time upheaved the aqueous strata, is itself partially traceable to the same cause, for the increase of pressure over large spaces in the beds of the oceans, occasioned by the immense transfer of matter just alluded to, naturally produced diminished pressure over corresponding portions of the land, and the elastic force of subterranean fires, repressed on the one hand, and released on the other, broke forth in the tremendous upheavals and eruptions of the geologic eras.

But it is in the case of the atmosphere surrounding our globe, that the effect of the sun’s heat is most apparent. It is kept in a state of ceaseless and complicated motion by the variations of solar heat. The steady periodical trade winds and monsoons are simply the currents of colder air which rush in to fill the spaces in which, by the excessive heat of the rays of a vertical sun, the air has been rarefied to an extreme degree. They are an effect produced by the sun, in his apparent annual progress from one tropic to the other. So the familiar land and sea breezes, which may be recognized on every seaboard, though most distinctly in the tropics, arise from the unequal heating of the land and the water. From its low conducting power, the land during the hours of sunshine receives and retains more heat than the water. The superjacent atmosphere becomes more rarefied in consequence, and ascends, while the cooler air from the sea flows in to fill the vacancy. In fact, fickle and uncertain as the winds appear, they are all the result of law, and all more or less directly produced by solar heat. In Europe the winds succeed each other in an order always the same, and so marked as to be called “the law of rotation of the winds.” Where solar heat is greatest, as in the tropics, atmospheric changes are most violent; where it is most constant, the general direction of winds is steadiest, as in the trade winds. In short, the sun draws about the wind as the loadstone the needle; and its dominion over the atmosphere is as complete as it is over the solid globe.

Nor is the world of waters any exception to the rule of solar dominion. The whole system of water circulation, for the cleansing, support and nourishment of the world, is worked by solar power; the sun is the ever-acting pump or heart, by which the supply is raised from the great oceanic reservoir. Its heat lifts the water in vapors to the sky; these vapors are transported by the heat-caused
winds of which we have spoken, and condensed by the withdrawal of heat into rain, snow, hail, or dew, as the case may be. Thus summer heat leads to mists and rains, and when excessive, to tropical deluges; thus sunset is followed by the fall of dew, and the winter diminution of solar heat by snow and hailstorms.

The results accomplished by this water supply are of the highest possible importance in the physical world. The circulation of water is to the globe what the circulation of the blood is to the animal frame; it is the great means by which life is supported, and by which the elements of corruption and decay are removed. In each case the circulation is complete. “All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place from which the rivers come, thither they return again.” The sparkling springs and mountain rivulets, the murmuring brooks, the flowing rivers, and the broad estuaries, are the continual returning of this life-sustaining water supply to the ocean from which the sun originally lifted it. This water circulation, together with all its marvellous effects in cleansing, nourishing, beautifying, moving, transporting, disintegrating, depositing, accumulating, channeling, changing, etc., is carried on from year to year, and age to age, simply by solar influence. The power required for the work and actually exerted by the sun is enormous. It has been calculated that the production of one day’s steady rain, over an area equal to that of the county of Middlesex, demands power equivalent to the mechanical force which would be requisite to raise 1,000,000,000 tons to a height of three miles. What then must be the solar force expended in the constant work of watering the whole world?

Nor is this all! The ocean reservoir is itself a maze of currents; no portion of the mighty deep is ever perfectly quiescent. From its surface to its lowest soundings, and from pole to pole, its waters are in ceaseless circulation. A large number of its currents have been tabulated, and are laid down on our charts; some of them are hundreds, and even thousands of miles in length. Their existence is clearly traceable to the effect of solar heat. The heated waters of the Gulf of Mexico, becoming lighter as they expand under the vertical rays of a tropical sun, flow off like oil from the top of the heavier water which rushes in below to take their place, and guided by the conformation of the adjacent continent, and the direction of prevailing winds, cross the Atlantic and form the well known “Gulf stream” whose waters are perceptibly warmer than the ocean through which they run. Similar warm currents are constantly flowing northward from the tropics, and cold countercurrents returning from the poles. Thus the cold of extreme northern latitudes is modified, while ice-floes and icebergs are transported southward and melted in the solar ray; marine life, both animal and vegetable, is preserved and propagated; ships are carried to their destinations, and the equilibrium of nature maintained; and it is the sun which is the source of all this motion in the depths of the sea, as in the heights of the atmosphere.

It is mainly to the moon that we are indebted for that marvellous, worldwide, daily-recurring, and most beneficent movement of the waters known as the tides. It is impossible to overrate the value of the ebb and flow of the tide to man. It is a mighty scavenger in the first place, and a most inexpensive and precious mechanical power in the second. By the attractive power of the moon, operating all over the world, the ocean is heaved up at opposite sides of the globe in two broad waves, which travel round the world, steadily following the advancing moon. Two similar but lesser waves follow the track of the sun, and the high bi-monthly waves known as spring tide is caused by a combination of these two. The nearness of the moon gives it, over the waters of the ocean, a power greater than that of the larger but more distant sun.

There is no terrestrial phenomenon which manifests so marked and steady a periodicity as this ebb and flow of the waters of the sea; and there are few whose general effect is more beneficial. But for it, our shores, where rivers run into the ocean, would become vast stagnant deltas of corruption; sources of pestilence and death. Cities and towns naturally grow up on the banks of rivers, and have in inevitable tendency to pollute them. But twice a day, thanks to the tidal wave, their impurities, instead of being suffered to accumulate in their channels, or at their mouths, are carried out to sea, and lost or rendered harmless; a most important advantage to mankind.
A transport service of enormous extent is also performed by the tide, on coasts and on rivers, and where wind and steam are not available.

The heavier traffic carried on by large ships and in barges, is often taken in tow by this quiet but powerful tug, which performs without expense an amount of mechanical labor, the money value of which would be difficult to calculate, even for one large city.

The close connection between tidal phenomena and lunar movements is demonstrated by the fact that the tides have their cycles, which have been reduced to tables, and found accurately to coincide with cycles of lunisolar change. For many years tide-tables were constructed from the results of observation independently of science. But Mr. Lubbock, a mathematician, convinced that more accurate tables might be framed on a scientific basis, undertook the extensive labors needful for their preparation. Finding that regular tide observations had been made at the London Docks from 1795, he took nineteen years of these, purposely selecting the length of a cycle of the motions of the lunar orbit; constructed tables for the effect on the tide of the moon's declination, parallax, and hour of transit; and was able to produce tide-tables founded on the data thus obtained, which were more exact than those which were compiled from observation alone.

The sun exerts mighty and mysterious influences over the earth, independently of his attraction and of his heat. That there is a close connection between solar and lunar force, and magnetism, has been abundantly demonstrated, though the nature of that connection is still, to a great extent, a problem awaiting solution.

Distinct diurnal, monthly, and annual variations in the direction of the magnetic needle, have been discovered, indicating the existence of some hidden but close relation between the revolutions of the sun and moon, and this potent and all-pervading force. Universal magnetic variations, accurately and constantly correspond with the change which take place in the position of the sun and moon with reference to the earth. “All the magnetic elements are subject to periodical variations, dependent upon the position of the sun with respect to the meridian, the period of which is accordingly a solar day.” “They are subject also to a small variation dependent on the position of the moon with respect to the meridian,” * and to a third irregularity which is annual in character, attaining its maxima and minima in the spring and autumn in the northern hemisphere, and vice versa in the southern. (* “Treatise on Magnetism.” H Lloyd, D.D., Provost of Trinity College, Dublin.)

Besides this, the magnetic declination changes slowly at all parts of the earth, in the course of centuries. Thus in the year 1580 and onwards to the year 1657, the declination of the magnetic needle at London was in an easterly direction, but constantly decreasing. At the latter date it disappeared altogether, and for some years the magnetic meridian coincided with the astronomic. After the year 1660 the declination became westerly; it attained its maximum in this direction in the year 1815, and has ever since been diminishing, and returning toward the true astronomic meridian as before.

In addition to these diurnal, monthly, annual, and secular variations in the direction of the magnetic needle, there is an eleven years cycle of electric and magnetic change, corresponding constantly and accurately, both in its duration and in its periods of maxima and minima, with the eleven years cycle of solar change, or that of the increase and diminution of sun spots, whose very remarkable periodicity was discovered by Schwabe of Dessau.

The periods of scarcity and abundance of the spots on the sun, succeed each other every five and a half years, so that in eleven years the sun passes through all its stages of purity and spottiness: that is, about nine times in the course of every century. Both the beautiful electric phenomena called the aurora borealis, and the magnetic currents which influence the compass, are closely connected with these spots on the sun, though in what manner cannot be explained. Magnetic storms, as they are called, or sudden and powerful currents which cause the needle to jump and jerk violently at the same moment, all over the earth, and singularly brilliant and widespread auroras have been observed to correspond with remarkable outbursts of light, in or near some of the solar spots. The years 1857 to 1861 were remarkable for spots: in September, 1859, a most singular appearance was noted by two
separate observers, unknown to each other, and in different parts of the world. Great spots were on that day visible on the disk of the sun, and suddenly a brilliant luminous appearance, like a cloud of light more dazzling than the sun itself, appeared close to one of the spots; in about five minutes it swept across and beside it, travelling over a space which could not be less than 35,000 miles in that brief space of time. What was this? An explosion of gas? A conflagration? It is impossible to say; but observations made at the time prove that the earth was lit with a perfect convulsion of electromagnetism at the moment. The self-registering magnetic instruments at Kew, which are always at work, recording photographically every instant, the positions of three differently arranged magnetic needles, showed, when examined subsequently that each of the three made at that moment a strongly marked lack from its former position. Auroras were seen at the same time, even in parts of the world where they are rarely visible; as near the equator, and in South Australia. In some places the electric telegraph refused to work, and at several towns in America the telegraph men received severe electric shocks. At Boston, a flame of fire followed the pen of Bain’s electric telegraph, which writes down the messages on chemically prepared paper. There can be no question whatever that the solar phenomenon, whatever its nature, had a direct and instantaneous terrestrial effect, and the fact is a new proof of solar dominion in the inorganic world.
SOLI-LUNAR DOMINION IN THE ORGANIC WORLD.
EFFECTS OF LIGHT AND HEAT ON THE DEVELOPMENT AND DISTRIBUTION
OF PLANTS AND ANIMALS AND OF THE HUMAN RACE.
—DIURNAL AND SEASONAL CHANGES IN RELATION TO HEALTH AND DISEASE.

We have traced the supreme and all-pervading influence which the “two great lights” appointed to rule the day and night exert, in the production of inorganic terrestrial change. It remains to observe their effect on organized existences, on plants and animals, and on man himself. In this wide and interesting realm, as in the previous one, we shall find that solar influence is supreme.

Light and heat are the most powerful of all agents in the quickening and support of animal and vegetable life, and of these the sun is of course the great source and center. By its presence or absence, are caused our day and night, and by its elevation or depression, our seasons. These, in their varied alternations, set in motion and control the entire world of organized existence.

What simplicity and sublimity in these solar revolutions and their results! The dawning of day is the signal for the world’s awaking from that deathlike sleep which is the child of darkness; with the rising of the sun the flowers open, the birds burst forth into song, and everywhere is seen the stirring of life and activity. The duration of the day sustains and nourishes the infinitely numerous and complicated organic movements and revolutions it has awakened, and its termination reproduces universal silence and repose.

Were the days considerably to lengthen or shorten, were the seasons to change or cease, how immense and disastrous would be the result to all organized existences! The permanence of seedtime and harvest, day and night, cold and heat, has been promised by the sure word of a gracious and bountiful Creator, and the accomplishment of that promise is effected by the permanence and stability of the earth’s actual relations with the sun. These may slightly vary in the course of the prolonged secular changes within very narrow limits, and provide for the maintenance of equilibrium, thus securing that uniformity of solar influence which is needful for the continuation of terrestrial life.

The inclination of the axis of the earth to the plane of her orbit, for instance, is at present undergoing a steady, though very slow diminution. Were this to continue unchecked or to accelerate, a time must come sooner or later when the equator and the ecliptic would coincide, and thus destroy the present succession of the seasons.

But this catastrophe will never happen; the all-wise Creator has provided for a continuance of the works of his hands. Before the movement of the earth’s axis in this direction can produce any perceptible results in changing the climate of any part of the globe, it will cease. The axis will, under fresh influences, remain steady for a time, and then commence a retrograde movement, which will restore it to its original position. It will thus oscillate to and fro in the ages to come, without ever deranging to the slightest extent, the climate of the various parts of the earth.

The extent of solar influence in the organic world is marvellous to contemplate. The sun is the glowing ever acting heart of organic nature; the succession of day and night are the pulsation, the systole and diastole, the contraction and expansion of that heart. The sun is the all-important reservoir of life-supporting power, constantly sending its royal tide of vitalizing light and heat through all the arteries of the mundane system to its uttermost extremities, penetrating its utmost recesses and lowest depths with its life-giving warmth.

Vegetable life, without exception, is generated under the sun’s quickening influence; without it, not a seed would germinate, not a blade would spring, not a leaf would shoot, not a bud would burst, not a petal would unfold, not a flower would bloom, not a fruit would ripen. It alone raises and distills the dews and rains which feed and nourish the entire world of plants; it alone dyes the field and the forest with their verdure; it alone paints the blossom with its beauty, and tints with hues of loveliness both earth and heaven.
It gives birth to the breezes, which stir the movements of every leaf and branch, scatter seeds and perfumes, and strip away all that has withered or yielded to decay. It is the joyful parent of spring, and the fruitful fount of summer wealth and autumnal glory.

Animals are equally indebted to the sun. Without it none of the innumerable forms of animal life could for a moment exist. Without its warmth all muscular power would be paralysed, the frozen blood would fail to circulate, respiration would cease, and life would inevitably become extinct. Its rising and its setting; its shining and withdrawing, its ascent in summer, its decline in autumn and winter, and return in spring, control the cycles and create the boundaries,—all the phases of animated nature, the sleeping and the waking, the stillness and the activity, the silence and the song, the action, the passion, and the repose of innumerable tribes of living creatures, peopling air and earth and seas.

Man walks in its light, labors in its heat, basks in its smile, rejoices in its glory. It is the constant and irresistible ruler of days, and years, and seasons, and is enthroned as such, from generation to generation, and from age to age. In all these respects, it is the most glorious and sublime of all the material emblems of Him, from whose creative fiat, it of old derived existence and dominion, and by whose unfailing power it is upheld; of Him who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords, the eternal and overflowing Source of light and love.

As the moon only reflects the sun’s light in a very modified degree, and no perceptible portion of its heat, it exercises little direct influence on organized nature. Its indirect action upon the organized forms contained in, or affected by, the many seas, estuaries, and tidal rivers of the world is very considerable. The existence of the immense variety of plants and animals which live on the shores or boundaries of sea and land is to a large extent conditioned by the ebb and flow of tides. To man, the moon is a useful and beautiful night lamp, and an invaluable chronometer, while by its daily, worldwide tidal movement it is as we have seen, next to the sun, his most powerful natural aid. It rules for him the night, and regulates his calendar, indicating by its movement, in conjunction with the sun, the measures of time which he universally adopts and follows.

A few familiar facts, illustrative of the above statements, may serve to give them the weight they deserve, and if any apology be needful for recalling natural phenomena, with the existence of which many if not most are familiar, it must be found in the necessity which we are under, of firmly establishing the great truth of soli-lunar dominion over terrestrial movement and change, in order to the due appreciation of the subsequent portion of this treatise.

Be it then remembered that the sun not only produces day and night, and the succession of seasons in each particular locality, regulating by this means the growth and activity of organized nature, but by its various degrees of elevation in different latitudes, it causes all the varieties of climates, and through these, the development and distribution of vegetable and animal life throughout the world. These various degrees of elevation, causing the sun to afford varying degrees of light and heat, produce the different zones into which our globe, as regards climate, is divided. The principal zones are the equatorial zone, the tropical zones, the subtropical, the warmer temperate, the colder temperate, the subarctic, the arctic, and the polar zones.

Now life, whatever may be its origin, clearly depends for its continuance on the physical conditions by which it is surrounded. According to the degrees of moisture or drought, heat or cold, the plant or animal flourishes, or languishes and dies. It is only in the case of certain plants and animals that “acclimatization” under nonnatural circumstances is possible, and even with these, it is possible only within certain limits, and by the greatest care. The flora peculiar to a region of excessive drought will not survive removal to a region of excessive humidity, nor will ferns and marsh plants thrive in the desert. It is obvious, therefore, that on a globe where the sun produces such diversity of climate, life must exist under widely diversified forms. No region, save the extreme polar perhaps, is utterly destitute of it, but each has its own peculiar development. The intertropical regions of the earth, having in
great perfection the conditions favorable to life, or in other words
having a large share of solar heat and light, have an exuberant
growth of vegetable life and a redund
ance of animal existence.
This decreases in each zone as we proceed toward the poles, till
we reach the boundary where a minimum of solar light and heat
forbid the existence of any form of life.
Since temperature similarly decreases as we ascend from
the level of the sea into the higher regions of the atmosphere,
vegetation varies, not only according to latitude, but according to
altitude. The Alpine traveler may pass through the climates of the
various zones in one day. He leaves the rich vineyards, and the
flowering myrtle and pomegranate, the fruit-bearing orange and
lemon trees behind him, in the valley; passes through woods of
oaks, sweet chestnuts and beeches, as he mounts the lower slopes;
and amid pines and birches, as he gains the higher parts of the
mountain, till at last he finds only the short fine occasional pasture
grass, and subsequently nothing but lichens and mosses, edging the
beds of perpetual snow and ice. The vine disappears before he has
climbed two thousand feet, the chestnuts have vanished at three;
the oak fails to put in an appearance at four, and the birch long
before he has climbed five thousand feet. The spruce-fir greets him
as high as 5,900 feet, but even it goes no further. For nearly two
thousand feet above this last of the trees, the beautiful
rhododendron and other shrubs cover immense tracts of the
mountain side; the herbaceous willow, the saxifrages, the hardy
dark-blue gentian and the grasses creep up to eight thousand feet,
but only lichens and mosses go right up to meet the never melting
snow which caps the mountain top.
It is the same in the world of waters. Marine plants are equally
distributed in zones, and have also a vertical arrangement. Depth
regulates heat and light for aquatic vegetation, and each
successively deepening zone has its own peculiar forms of life. The
ocean is divided into littoral, circumlittoral, median, infra-median,
and abyssal or deep-sea zones; in this last only the microscopic
“diatoms” exist, at a depth of over six hundred feet. The ordinary
algae scarcely descend half that depth.
Animals have less precise geographical limits than plants, their
powers of locomotion and self-dispersion modifying the influence
which climate and external conditions have upon them. But there is
a well marked horizontal and vertical arrangement of animals, from
the equator to the poles, and from the sea level to the loftiest
heights of land, and to the greatest depths of ocean. Thus the
larger carnivora are pretty much confined to the tropics, as also
the elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus, the crocodile, boa,
and larger reptiles, the ostrich, flamingo, parrots, humming birds,
and the generality of birds of very brilliant plume, together with
a most varied and exuberant insect life, which for variety, size,
activity, and brilliancy attains its maximum in Brazil and the East
Indies, decreasing toward the temperate zone.
The useful domestic animals—the horse, the ox, the sheep, the
dog, are specially characteristic of temperate zones, while the
arctic regions have the polar bear and the reindeer, the musk ox,
the wolf, the fox, and the sable: few species, but many individuals,
and all sober and quiet in hue, and clad in warm furs. Reptile life
does not exist in the arctic zone.
It is the same as regards the sea animals, their range is by no
means universal. In the torrid zone are found a vast variety of
genera and of species, and in colder latitudes, fewer species, but
enormous numbers of individuals. So the fishes and shellfish of the
sunny tropic are of beautiful tints and hues, while the seals and
whales of the arctic regions are somber and uniform in color. The
seal and the walrus never visit the torrid zone, nor are sharks ever
seen in polar seas. The great majority of the food fishes are only
found in perfection in the cool waters of high latitudes; and though
the sea water contains everywhere the same constituents, the
coral insect builds his reefs only in the subtropical expanses of the
ocean.
When we pass on to notice the effect of solar dominion on
human development, and on the distribution of men on the earth,
we at once perceive that it must necessarily be of a far more
indirect character, than that exercised over plants and animals,
and more difficult to trace.
Man has not only power of locomotion, but he is imbued with
curiosity, ambition, and many other motives which impel him to
wander, and therefore, though it is now confessed by all naturalists, that scientifically speaking, all the various races of mankind constitute a single species of a single genus, yet we find this species, domesticated under every variety of climate, and able to subsist almost equally well between the tropics and in the polar regions. At first sight this would seem to indicate that as far as the development of the race is concerned, mankind is independent of climatic differences. But this is far from being the case, as a little consideration will show. Of the five great families into which the human race is divided, the Caucasian, Mongolian, Ethiopian, Malay, and American, the distinguishing characteristics have a marked relation to the climate, and consequent productions and physical peculiarities, of the lands inhabited by each. Man, it is true, can struggle against, or modify the physical conditions which surround him, but he is never independent of them. There can be no doubt that our own moderate climate is more conducive to mental and bodily vigor, than is the relaxing heat of the great plains of Hindostan; nor that the slight difference of the seasons to which we have to adapt all our habits and pursuits, have a stimulating effect on energy and activity, lacking to nations who are subjected to excessively hot summers and cold winters. But for our insular situation, Englishmen would probably never have been the traders and adventurers they are, and but for our natural supplies of coal and iron, we should never have acquired the mechanical and manufacturing character we now possess. Climate, food, and landscape influence mental as well as bodily character. We speak of “depressing weather,” of an “enervating” or of a “bracing” climate; of “inspiring” scenery, and so on, and the idea conveyed by these expressions, that the outer world affects the inner man, is true.

The White or Caucasian variety of the human family is the one which exhibits in their highest degree, all the intellectual and moral powers of human nature. It belongs to the temperate zone in either hemisphere. Man presents to our view his most perfect type at the very center of the temperate continent, at the center of Asia-Europe, in the regions of Iran, Armenia, and the Caucasus, and departing from the geographical center, in the three grand directions of the lands, the types gradually lose the beauty of their forms, in proportion to their distance, even to the extreme points of the southern continents, where we find the most deformed and degenerate races, and the lowest in the scale of humanity.” “The indigenous man of America,” says M. Guyot, “bears in his whole character, the ineffaceable stamp of the peculiarly vegetative character of his country. Living continually in the shadow of those virgin forests, which overspread the country he inhabits, his whole nature has been modified thereby. The very copper hue of his complexion, indicates that he lives not like the Negro, beneath the scorching sunbeams. His lymphatic temperament betrays the preponderance in his nature of the vegetable element. . . . The Indian has continued the man of the forest; he has seldom elevated himself above the condition of the hunter, the lowest grade in the scale of civilization; has never ascended to the rank of the pastoral man. With him no domestic animals are maintained to feed him with their milk, or clothe him with their fleeces, as they are by the nomadic races of the Old World. From one to the other extremity of America we find the same lamentable spectacle. The people of the elevated tablelands of Mexico and Peru are the only exceptions to this picture, and this exception goes far to establish the influence of the vegetative and humid lower plains of America.”

Thus it is evident that the advancement of man in civilization depends in great measure on the physical conditions by which he is surrounded, and these in their turn depend, as we have seen, to a very large extent, on solar influence.

As the elevation or depression of the sun, with its resulting modifications of light and heat, in different latitudes, controls the distribution of plants and animals, and of the races of mankind; so its elevation or depression at different hours of the day and at different seasons of the year, at any one given place, influences the development of human and other organic life, at those hours and seasons, and thus more or less affects the period of birth, the diurnal and annual process of growth, the increase or diminution of heinous and muscular power and activity, the changes and periods of disease, the stages of decay, and the season and moment of...
death. Statistics prove that the greatest number of births occur in December, February, and March, and the fewest in June, July, and August—a fact that can be accounted for only by some annual or solar influence.

All paroxysmal diseases appear at some particular hour of the four and twenty. It is a well known fact, that gout and all arthritic diseases, as well as many purely nervous affections, attack their victims at two o’clock in the morning, and cholera usually just before daybreak. The paroxysm of a quotidian ague comes on at four or five o’clock a.m., a quartan at four or five p.m., and a tertian at noon or soon after. A quotidian comes on when the consumption of oxygen in respiration is at its lowest point, a tertian when it is at its highest. They also appear at one certain definite point in the deviation of the magnetic needle, and terminate at another. The barometer also is at its minimum variation when the paroxysms come on, and at its maximum when they end.

Hippocrates says: “Diseases of every kind may arise in any season of the year; others, however, increase, and are excited only in particular seasons.” He then gives a list of the complaints peculiarly rife in each of the four seasons, which, though written two thousand years ago, is perfectly applicable to the case of Greece in the present day.

“Spring and fall” have long been popularly known as the seasons in which cutaneous eruptions are most apt to appear, and the habits of some of the exanthemata render it probable that there is a determination to the skin at these seasons. In pellagra, according to Dr. Holland’s observations, the cutaneous affection remits in autumn and recurs in the spring with increased severity.

Diseases which arise from exoteric causes, at different periods of the year, may be arranged into two classes. Increase of heat produces decrease of density in the atmosphere; at each inspiration less oxygen is conveyed to the lungs, and hence the necessity for increased action on the part of the liver, during the hot months. Thus liver complaints are more frequent in hot weather and in hot countries. The perspiratory organs of the skin are also more active in summer, and other secretions are proportionally diminished. Various diseases result from these and similar changes in the seasons. Another class arise from purely external causes, as hay fever, marsh and jungle fevers, sunstroke, etc. The action of remedies varies also under these circumstances. Diseases of the respiratory organs, being largely affected by temperature, are more frequently fatal in winter, than at any other season.

Deaths from various diseases, 1840-1841

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases of the Respiratory organs:</th>
<th>spring</th>
<th>winter</th>
<th>autumn</th>
<th>summer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2981</td>
<td>4732</td>
<td>2999</td>
<td>3943</td>
<td>2981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measles:</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarletina:</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallpox:</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Schweig inquired into the mortality at various hours of the day. The following table shows the result.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>time</th>
<th>morning</th>
<th>evening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-9</td>
<td>8-9</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>8-9</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>10-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10-11</td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>12-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-13</td>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nor is it in the case of disease only, that this all-prevailing soli-lunar influence is perceptible. It has also a marked effect on certain perfectly natural and healthy phenomena, of which, in a subsequent chapter, we will speak more particularly. How it affects these, it may be difficult to explain, but that it does so is an incontestable fact. These phenomena are based on health and natural revolutions of the system, and may be dependent on cyclical processes inherent in the system itself, or on periodic
agencies acting from without, or they may result from a combination of these two; that is, the causes may be esoteric, exoteric, or endexoteric.

The most important of these alternations proper to the system is that of activity and repose. During sleep the nervous system undergoes a remarkable functional change, the brain and nerves being more or less physiologically paralysed, as the sleep is more or less profound.

* “The period of repose or sleep may be defined generally as extending from ten or eleven o’clock p.m., to four or five, a.m.; and I would here remark, that there is a numerous class of affections of the nervous system, which I have elsewhere termed neuraemic, resembling sleep in this, that they are dependent on some temporary change in the functions of the brain itself, apparently connected with a disturbance of the capillary circulation of that organ, or, perhaps, with some passing change in the composition of the blood, but, like sleep, unconnected with any appreciable alteration in the structure of the brain. Many, if not all affections of this class are periodic; and it is obvious that these, as well as all other diseases primarily dependent upon morbid functional derangement of the nervous system, are most likely to appear when the natural functional derangement is greatest: that is to say, about two o’clock in the morning, when sleep is most profound. Probably connected with this periodic change in the nervous system, are the equally periodic changes in the functions of the heart, lungs, etc., observed by physiologists to occur diurnally. Dr. Prout found THE CONSUMPTION OF OXYGEN GAS IN RESPIRATION to vary during the day as follows:—The maximum consumption is from eleven o’clock a.m., to one o’clock, p.m.; it then gradually decreases to a minimum about half-past eight, p.m., at which point it is stationary until half-past three o’clock, a.m. The amount then suddenly increases; at first slowly, to its maximum about noon; and from this point it almost immediately begins to sink, at first quickly, to its minimum, at half-past eight, p.m. Dr. Front conceives that THESE VARIATIONS ARE REGULATED as THE PRESENCE OF ABSENCE OF THE SUN. THE CIRCULATION has also its regular periods of change. So long ago as 1815, Mr. Knox inferred, from a series of observations, that during the morning the mere change from the horizontal to the erect posture renders the pulse more frequent by about fifteen or twenty beats; at midday the increase is about ten, and in the evening four to six. Mr. Knox, some years subsequently, confirmed these results, and showed that the diurnal revolution, both as to numbers and excitability, is altogether independent of food or exercise. More recently Dr. Guy has come to almost similar conclusions. According to his experiments, “the effect of change of posture is greatest in the forenoon, and least in the afternoon, the effect in the evening being the mean between the other two; and the effect produced by change of posture on the same frequency of the pulse in the afternoon, forenoon, and evening, respectively, is as the numbers eight, nine, and ten.”

The foregoing facts prove that in appointing the sun as the great time-measurer, the Creator selected the physical ruler of the world, the lord paramount of all its movements, the source of its entire life and activity, of its rotation, revolution, heat, light, seasonal differences, magnetic impulses, and tidal changes; of its winds, waves, and currents; its rains, snows, and frosts; of the actual distribution of its plants and animals; and of many important phenomena connected with the course and development of the human race itself.

The sun and moon are all-powerful in their influence over the earth; no one, no thing, is unconscious of their presence or absence; they control this globe, in all its movements and changes, from the most obvious and sublime to the most occult and complicated; not an atom of matter is uninfluenced by them, nothing can resist their might or alter their movements. These movements, conspicuous, periodical, regular, and adapted as they are to the necessities of the animal and vegetable creation—produce our times and seasons. The periods measured by their simple primary revolutions, we call days, months, and years, and
our ordinary computation of time is by fractions or multiples of these; while their vast and secular motions afford superior standards for the measurement of longer and slower changes in the history of the earth, and of the human race.

Dr. Guy states that the observations of Nick, published at Tübingen in 1828, are equally corroborative of Dr. Knox’s views.

**DIURNAL CHANGES IN THE INSANE.** A diurnally periodic state of excitement of the system generally has been observed in the insane, as a priori might be anticipated. Dr. Allen made observations regarding this point on the insane patients under his care. . . . The first period of increased excitement is from four to half-past nine in the morning, and the second period is from four to half-past nine in the evening. The periods of diminished excitement extend from half-past nine, a.m., to four, p.m., and from half-past nine, p.m., to four, a.m., the hours corresponding very closely with Dr. Prout’s observation. **IT IS OBVIOUS THAT THESE CHANGES IN THE NERVOUS, RESPIRATORY AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEM MUST NECESSARILY INFLUENCE IN SOME DEGREE THE TIMES OF ACCESSION OF ALL DISEASES, but particularly of the paroxysms of intermittents.** "Dr. LAYCOCK.

The facts then of the all-controlling potency and of the accurate periodicity of these two great rulers of our globe, the sun and the moon, impart to the greater and lesser SOLI-LUNAR MEASURES OF TIME a vast and supreme importance. Any system of chronology which neglects the periods resulting from their sole and joint movements, is an unnatural and unstable system. On the other hand the fact that the events and cycles of human life and progress, of history and of prophecy, from the most minute to the most extensive, measured by soli-lunar chronology, fall into order, and arrange themselves into a symmetrical system — such a fact, if it can be demonstrated, will be in evident harmony with the established order in nature.

The periods resulting from combined solar and lunar movements, must therefore, in the investigation of the world’s chronology, be allowed to have a place of paramount importance. To ignore them is to ignore the golden clue to the complex labyrinth; while patiently and consistently to employ them is to follow the guidance granted by the great Creator, through the phenomena of creation, — the only way of attaining scientific truth.

We turn therefore now to observe the remarkable fact, that many vital phenomena of worldwide and unceasing occurrence, and many historic and prophetic periods, of the first importance in the annals of humanity, have, when measured by these minor and major soli-lunar revolutions, a singular, septiform chronology which stamps them as parts of one and the same system.
PART IV.

SECTION II.
THE LAW OF COMPLETION IN WEEKS.

CHAPTER I.
THE WEEK IN RELATION TO THE PERIODICITY OF VITAL PHENOMENA.
PERIODICITY IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF INSECTS, FISHES, BIRDS AND MAMMALIA.
—PERIODICITY IN THE GROWTH AND FUNCTIONAL ACTIVITY OF MANKIND IN HEALTH AND IN DISEASE.

The birth, growth, maturity, vital functions, healthy revolutions of change, diseases, decay and death, of insects, reptile, fishes, birds, mammals, and even of man himself, are more or less controlled by a law of completion in weeks.

The hatching of the ova of insects occurs in a large number of cases, intervals varying from two to six weeks. Their continuance in the caterpillar or larva condition is seldom less than seven days, and varies from this period to four weeks, six weeks, or longer periods. The exuviation, or change of skin, which occurs during the larva state, frequently takes place at intervals of seven days. From an interesting series of papers contributed by Dr. Laycock, to the Lancet, in the years 1842-3, on the subject of Periodicity in Vital Phenomena, we extract the following:

"I found the most remarkable illustration and confirmation of the law in insects. The changes to be noticed in insects as being regulated, as regards the time they occupy, by this law, are as following:—

1. The hatching of the ova.
2. The caterpillar, or larva state, and the moults which take place at that stage of development.
3. The pupa, or chrysalis period.
4. The imago state, or puberty.

The ova are hatched in periods varying considerably in length. The shortest is half a week or seven (half) days, as in the wasp, the common bee, and ichneumon; in some, as the cecidaria tritici, the period is one week; in others it is a week and a half, as, for example, the black caterpillar and the gooseberry grub (tentrodeo caprae). In the majority of insects however it is from two weeks to six weeks.

"The ova of the glow-worm occupy six weeks; of the mole cricket only four weeks, in hatching.

The larva. The period passed by insects in the larva will vary in length as the insect varies; but I think it is seldom less than seven days. In the common bee it is six days and a half, in the humble-bee seven days exactly. In day papilliones it is four weeks, in moths six weeks. In many insects it is a long period, continuing for months. The larva of a new British wasp, of the genus opolopus, occupies twelve weeks; namely, from the period when its first two segments coalesced to the throwing off of its exuviae was three weeks, and from the time of the latter change to its full development, nine weeks. It is worthy of notice that the time occupied between each exuviation of the larva is limited in the same manner as the period of the larva state itself is limited. Thus, the latter period of the common black caterpillar is twenty-one days, or three weeks; during this period it exuviates, or changes its skin three times, at intervals of seven days each. The wood-piercer bee is in the larva state for four weeks; of these four weeks it lasts exactly one, just before it enters the pupa state.

The pupa. The period spent in the pupa state is the most in accordance with the general law of limitation by weeks; in fact, the more exact the observations as to the length of this period, the more confirmatory are they of the general rule. For example, Mr. Denny had three larvae of the Sphinx atropos, which went into the earth on August 22nd, 24th, and September 2nd, respectively. They appeared as perfect moths on October 16th, 18th, and 27th; or, in each case, in exactly eight weeks. If the pupa state is entered late in summer, the perfect insect does not appear until the following spring. Larvae and ova will also hibernate in the same way; but in all cases the period occupied is a definite number of weeks, some are forty, others forty-two, and forty-eight weeks.

The imago. I have not been able to collate
As far as could be ascertained.*

I turned my attention to the periods of utero-gestation in various mammals, and the period of incubation in birds, as they were stated in works on natural history, and as I could make them out from personal inquiries whenever opportunity offered. Of course rigid accuracy could not be looked for in observations of this kind, but, such as they were they confirmed the general law of limitation of weeks observed in the sex. I collected tolerably trustworthy observations of this kind referring to one hundred and twenty-nine species of birds and mammals (some being, indeed, rigidly exact), and in sixty-seven of these the periods of utero-gestation and incubation were a definite number of weeks or months; twenty-four exhibited periods being within a day of the definite number, and in the remaining thirty-nine the period was so loosely stated as not to be of much weight either for or against the general law, although by far the greater number were decidedly favourable. Altogether I judged that there were only four available exceptions. As examples of this law may be stated—in the grallidae, tetraonidae, and other birds of about the same size, the period is three weeks; in the anatidae, four weeks; the cygnidae, six weeks; but in small birds, as the musciparae, only two weeks.

The facts I have briefly glanced at are general facts, and cannot happen day after day in so many millions of animals of every kind, from larva or ovum of a minute insect up to man at definite periods, from a mere chance or coincidence; and although temperature, food, domestication, and other modifying circumstances, may and do interrupt the regularity with which the various processes, I have alluded to, are conducted, yet upon the whole it is, I think, impossible to come to any less general conclusion than this, that, in animals, changes occur every three and a half, seven, fourteen, twenty-one, or twenty-eight days, or at some definite number of weeks.”—Dr. Laycock.

And it is well known that when we mount still higher in the scale of animated existence, and study the entire system of vital periodicity impressed by its great Creator on the human family, this law of limitation by weeks becomes conspicuous and all-pervading. From the cradle to the grave, and from before the cradle, from the day of conception to the day of death, every man, woman, and
child of our race, is strangely amenable to it. Consciously to one sex, unconsciously, but none the less really to the other, there is an alternate loss and gain of physical substance, every four weeks.*

* "It is well known to physicians, that there is a large class of diseases, the symptoms of which recur at regular intervals of time. It so happened that I had appointed myself the task of investigating those nervous afflictions belonging to this class, and I directed my inquiries in particular to the rule or law by which the interval between paroxysms is regulated. Of course the phenomena of menstruation first demanded my attention as a normal periodic movement. In the course of my inquiries I ascertained that the interval between each such period was not always four weeks. Facts being such, I determined on counting the interval by weeks. The circumstances connected with menstruation led necessarily to those connected with the period of uterogestation. This, it is well known, is usually forty weeks; but here again I found exceptions to the general law, like those just now mentioned, that is to say, the period was exceeded or shortened by weeks."—Dr. LAYCOCK.

From some "statistical details respecting the menstrual periods," given in Schweig's researches, we learn that "the results of 200 menstruations in thirty-four individuals, showed an average of 27–8 days, the maximum number in the table being 28 days." (Medical Review, July, 1844.)

Even exceptional cases to the ordinary monthly period, are regulated by a weekly variation. "I sought the explanation of such cases, and found that, in one half of the three-weekly cases, the type was explained by ovario-uterine disease of an organic nature, or by chlorosis; and in more than one half of the six-weekly cases, the patient's health was habitually bad, owing in two instances to uterine disease, which was also the case with the one that assumed the fortnightly type."—TILT, "On Uterine Inflammation.")

There is an analogous monthly gain and loss of substance and weight in the case of men, which was first discovered by Sanctorius. "Nature, animate or inanimate, is full of periodically recurring phenomena. The periodicity of our planetary system is felt by man, for he experiences, by insensible perspiration, a constant periodical loss, which was first discovered by Sanctorius, who established—that even those who are in a perfect state of health, and observe the utmost moderation in living, once a month increase beyond their usual weight to the quantity of one or two pounds, and at the month's end return again to their usual standard, and that this is accompanied by an important change in the secretions. A further analogy between menstruation and the monthly oscillation in the urinary discharge referred to, as observed by Sanctorius, is that 'before the aforesaid crisis happens, there is felt a heaviness in the head, and a lassitude all over the body, which symptoms are afterwards removed.'"—Tilt, p. 204.)

In the human family, the period of uterogestation, is accurately forty weeks, nor do differences of age, climate, or circumstances, cause any variation in this period. It is the rule, though it has of course exceptions.

Dr. Denman, in his work on midwifery, states, "The common time of uterogestation is forty weeks... I do not mean that it is completed to a minute or an hour, as has been surmised, because the birth of the child may be delayed by a multiplicity of accidents. But parturition will be accomplished, or the parturient disposition will take place, before or at the expiration of forty weeks from the time of conception. Nor does it seem reasonable that a law of nature, which is not altered by the differences of age, by the diet, by the extremes of climates, by the severities of slavery, or the indulgences of luxury, should be changed by circumstances of less importance." * (* Denman, vol. i. p. 306)

Thus throughout all ages, and in all countries, the initial stage of human existence, the intrauterine life of every one born into the wide world, is measured by weeks, and not till forty weeks have run their course, does the human being attain independent existence. These are phenomena of universal occurrence, and of fundamental importance in the natural history of mankind; they are leading and unquestionable physiological facts. The periodicity of life, and the periodicity of birth, need no demonstration, for the experience of every individual bears witness to it, as well as to the fact that it is regulated by a law of weeks. And if this be the case in health, and with normal functions, so is it also with disease, and in abnormal derangements. From time immemorial, it has been
observed that fevers, and intermittent attacks of ague, gout, and similar complaints, have a septiform periodicity; that the seventh, fourteenth, and twenty-first, are critical days.

In his investigation into the phenomena of fevers, Dr. Laycock states that,

"Whatever type the fever may exhibit, there will be a paroxysm on the seventh day, and consequently this day should be distinguished by an unusual fatality or number of crises. For analogous reasons the fourteenth will be remarkable as a day of amendment, the last paroxysm of a quotidian taking place on that day, and the last of a tertian on the day previous; for observation has established that if a tertian is to cease about the fourth paroxysm (the seventh critical day), the second paroxysm will be more severe than the first or third; but if the fourth be severe, and the fifth less so, the disease will end at the seventh paroxysm, and, of course, the change for the better, if this rule be applied to remittent or continued fevers, will be seen on the fourteenth day. Should, however, the exacerbation occurring on the thirteenth day end fatally, whether it be the seventh of a tertian or the fifth of a quartan, death will probably take place early on the fourteenth day, namely, about three or four o’clock, a.m., when the system is most languid."

That these inferences are borne out by facts, all medical writers agree, and indeed it may be proved numerically by tables of cases, compiled without the least reference to critical days.*

* Forestius relates forty-eight cases of acute fever, without any reference to critical days; five of these terminated on the fourth day, twenty-two on the seventh, two on the eleventh, and seven on the fourteenth. The cases detailed by Stoll in his ‘Ratio Medendi,’ exhibit the same general fact; the seventh and fourteenth days, and then the fourth and eleventh, are the most remarkable.

Nor is it in fevers alone that this law of septiform periodicity is traceable.

Paroxysms of gout afford another illustration of its operation.

“A fit of the gout going regularly through its stages in a robust subject, observes the following order: – “The patient retires to rest well, or perhaps in better spirits than usual, and is awoke at two o’clock in the morning by rigors, thirst, and other febrile symptoms, and with pain in the great toe, or heel, or other part. This pain and the febrile action go on increasing for exactly twenty-four hours, that is to say, until two o’clock, a.m., comes again, when a remission takes place, sometimes an intermission; the interval it occupies being another nuxthemeron, or period of twenty-four hours, at the end of which another febrile paroxysm comes on. And so paroxysm and remission or intermission alternate, until the fit terminates. A fit of the gout, under circumstances stated, is a tertian intermittent (in the measure of its intervals), and, like a tertian, it terminates in fourteen days, or after seven paroxysms.

“If the patient go on luxuriating in his diet, the next fit, if left to flannel and patience, will be of a double length, or occupy twenty-eight days, and have fourteen febrile paroxysms, or exacerbations, or it will be tripled, and be of six weeks’ duration, and so go on increasing in length by a definite ratio of weeks, as the predisposing and exciting causes become more efficient, until the viscera and the general system become so deranged that no regular fit takes place.” (* See Lancet, 1842–3, Vol. i., p. 128.)

It is important also to notice, that not only is the week an evident measure in such fevers, and intermittents, but the half-week also. His investigations of the subject of vital periodicity forced this fact on the notice of Dr. Laycock, and its agreement with the periods of prophecy leads us call attention to his statement.

“The complete day of twenty-four hours is the pathological period most generally noticed by physicians; but, as I have shown, there are also periods of three days and a half, or seven half-days. This is, in fact, the ancient division of the whole day or nuxthemeron, into two parts. We must start with this half day, or day of twelve hours, as the unit which will comprise the phenomena of the best-marked class of periodic disease, the intermittents. Dr. Graves is, I believe, the only physician who has made this observation, and applied it to pathology. He observed that, if this period were adopted, ‘we should not count three days
and a half but seven half-days: we would not say seven days, but fourteen half-days.’ Reckoning thus, many of the anomalous critical effects, and critical terminations in continued fevers, would, I have no doubt, be found strictly conformable to some regular law of periodicity.” (*Lancet, 1842—3, Vol. i., p. 423.)

The operation of the law we are considering may be traced also in the growth of children and young people from infancy to maturity, in the duration of the human powers, in their fullest perfection, and in their gradual decay.

Dr. Laycock divides life into three great periods, the first and last, each stretching over 21 years, and the central period or prime of life lasting 28 years.

The first, which extends from conception to full maturity at 21 years of age, he subdivides into seven distinct stages, marked by well defined physical characteristics, as follows:

1. Intrauterine life
2. The period between birth and the first dentition;
3. The time occupied by the first dentition;
4. The period between the first and second dentition;
5. The time of the second dentition;
6. The period between the latter and commencing puberty;
7. The time occupied in the evolution of the reproductive system.

The second great period will comprise three minor periods:

1. The perfecting of adolescence, from 21 to 28;
2. The climax of development, or status of life, from 28 to 42; and
3. The septenary of decline in the reproductive powers, extending from 42 to 49 (after which latter age conception rarely takes place).

The third great period comprises also three minor subdivisions:

1. The grand climacteric, from 49 to 63;
2. Old age, from 63 to 70;
3. The years of aetas ingravescence, or decrepitude, from 70 to death.

In fixing these epochs,” says Dr. Laycock, “I have followed the generally received septennial division, being reluctant to make any innovation thereon. It would I think, however, be more in accordance with modern science, to date, not from birth, but from the conception of the individual. If this be done, each great period should be calculated as commencing forty weeks earlier.”

The process of dentition affords also illustrations of the operation of the law of septiform periodicity in vital phenomena;* * “The order of the development of the teeth in man is an interesting subject, as upon it we must principally rely for determining the periods of development in the system generally. Mr. Goodsir’s researches are extremely interesting, as marking this gradual hebdomadal evolution in the embryo and foetus, but are not sufficiently accurate for our purpose as to the time when the changes occur. Previous to the eruptive stage, or common dentition, there are three phases of development; the papillary, commencing about the seventh week of foetal life, the pollicular in the tenth, and the saccular in the fourteenth week, which continue until the eruptive stage, about the seventh month after birth, when the four central incisors present themselves. After this the other teeth appear at intervals not yet precisely fixed, the first dentition being terminated, however, by the end of the thirty-sixth month. All is then quiescent for three or four years, or until the middle or end of the seventh year, when the first true molar makes its appearance, which according to Mr. Goodsir, is analogous to the milk teeth in its mode of formation, the permanent central incisors appearing about the same time.”—Lancet, 1843—4, vol. iii., p. 255.

and viability, or the probability of life, is highest at 14 years of age. Dr. Laycock puts the results of his careful researches into the five following propositions:

1. That there is a general law of periodicity which regulates all the vital movements in all animals.
2. That the periods within which these movements take place admit of calculations approximately exact.
3. That the fundamental unit, — the unit upon which these calculations should be based, — must for the present be considered as one day of twelve hours.
4. That the lesser periods are simple and compound multiples of the unit, in a numerical ratio analogous to that
observed in chemical compounds.

"5. That the fundamental unit of the greater periods is one week of seven days, each day being twelve hours; and that single and compound multiples of this unit determine the length of these periods by the same ratio, as multiples of the unit of twelve hours determine the lesser periods. This law binds all periodic vital phenomena together, and links the periods observed in the lowest annulose animals with those of man himself, the highest of the vertebrata. . . .

He concludes his investigation with the following words: —

"The sure and steady course of proleptical science will be from particulars to generals, and if its foundation be firmly established on severe induction, we may hope at some future day to extend its principles to the cycles of the seasons, and to comprise within its sphere not only individual men and women, but societies generally, and even the whole human race. The axiom that the whole is equal to the sum of all its parts, is universally true, whatever the whole may be, and there is really no reason for despairing that we shall attain to a knowledge of the whole alluded to, (a knowledge which must necessarily be derived from a knowledge of its parts,) because those parts are microscopically small to the intellect. The boundaries of astronomical science have been pushed from small and obscure beginnings, into the infinite in space, time, and number; and who can tell but that Providence may so assist the humble inquirer into nature, that science shall be extended to the infinite in littleness, and so man be able to look down, by the light of philosophy, upon the varied phenomena of terrestrial life, — their multifarious combinations and complexities, their cycles and epicycles, — as he looks into the planetary world; and see nothing but order and simplicity where now there appears inextricable confusion." (*Lancet, 1843-3.)

"There is a harmony of numbers in all nature; in the force of gravity, in the planetary movements, in the laws of heat, light, electricity, and chemical affinity, in the forms of animals and plants, in the perceptions of the mind. The direction indeed of modern natural and physical science, is towards a generalization which shall express the fundamental laws of all, by one simple numerical ratio. We would refer to Professor Whewell’s ‘Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences,’ and to Mr. Hay’s researches into the laws of harmonious coloring and form. From these it appears that the number seven is distinguished in the laws regulating the harmonious perception of forms, colors, and sounds, and probably of taste also, if we could analyse our sensations of this kind with mathematical accuracy. (*Med. Review, July, 1844.)

"1. There are probably few branches of natural science from which additional facts in confirmation might not be culled. But the above may suffice, for our object is less to trace the extent of the dominion of this law, than to prove its existence in nature. The realm of entomology recognizes this law, ichthyology and ornithology do the same, and the mammalia equally bear witness to its prevalence. As to man, his birth, growth, dentition, development, maturity, vital functions, reproductive system, health, disease, life and death, all his times and all his seasons, are more or less distinctly controlled by the law of completion in weeks. His very pulse keeps time to the seven day period. Dr. Stratton states (as the result of several series of observations) that in health, the human pulse is more frequent in the morning than in the evening, for six days out of seven; and that on the seventh day it is slower. (*Edinburgh Med. and Surgical Journal, Jan. 1843.)

And man’s life as a whole is a week, a week of decades. “The days of our years are threescore years and ten” and that by Divine appointment. Combining the testimony of all these facts, we are bound to admit that there prevails in organic nature a law of septiform periodicity, a law of completion in weeks. We turn now to consider the prevalence of the same law in Scripture.
CHAPTER II.

THE WEEK IN SCRIPTURE.

THERE IS — A CHRONOLOGICAL SYSTEM IN SCRIPTURE.
— IT IS A SYSTEM OF WEEKS —
THIS SYSTEM IS TRACEABLE THROUGHOUT
THE LAW, THE PROPHETS, AND THE GOSPEL.
— THE WEEK IN THE MOSAIC RITUAL. —
THE WEEK IN JEWISH HISTORY. —
THE WEEK IN PROPHECY. —
THE WEEK OF DAYS — OF WEEKS — OF MONTHS — OF YEARS —
OF WEEKS OF YEARS — OF YEARS OF YEARS — OF MILLENNARIES.

FROM the foregoing facts it is abundantly evident that the hand of
the Creator has regulated a vast variety of worldwide vital
phenomena, by a law of weeks; that a septiform periodicity has
been, by God Himself, impressed upon nature.

The Holy Scriptures claim to be a revelation from the God of
nature, and an orderly and consistent system of chronology is one
marked feature of the sacred volume. Now it is a most noteworthy
and indisputable fact, that this system is, from first to last, a
system of weeks: septiform periodicity is stamped upon the Bible,
as conspicuously and even more so, than on nature.

The whole of its chronology — beginning with the order of
creation unfolded in its earliest chapters, including the entire order
of Providence revealed in its succeeding portion, and the typical
and actual chronology of redemption itself — is regulated by the
law of weeks. The times prior to the existence of man; the times
recorded by the histories of the Pentateuch; the times enacted by
the Mosaic ritual; the times traceable in Jewish history; and the
times unfolded by the prophets, all are without exception
characterized by this feature. The actual length of the days of
creation, whether longer or shorter, does not affect this
statement, for the septiformity of creation chronology is equally
clear, whatever may have been the measures of the creation week;
and the Bible system includes, as we shall see, weeks on a great
variety of scales.

The Levitical law contained a ceremonial system which
shadowed forth good things to come, and the chronology of its
observance, which was one of its most marked features, was as
typical as all the rest — typical of the chronology of redemption
history. The Levitical chronology was a system of weeks on various
scales of magnitude; one which employed the main natural
divisions of time, the day, month, and year, as units for its weeks,
and which also employed the longest of these weeks, as a unit for
still larger septiform periods. And as the complete chronology of
the typical law foreshadowed the wonderful history of redemption,
so the chronology of the Old and New Testament prophecy has
reference to the same: for prophecy is only history anticipated, as
types are history foreshown in action. But the views of history
given in divinely inspired prophecy, are wider and more
comprehensive than can be found elsewhere, and therefore in
prophetic chronology, we find periods of vaster scope — plainly
foretold, or obscurely intimated — and above all a key to the whole
plan of history. In this grand prophetic chronology, we trace
the same system; it is throughout septiform, it consists of a series of
weeks.

Here, the legal week of seven years, the week whose unit is a
solar year, is multiplied tenfold (70 years) and seventy-fold (490
years); and here on the same principle, only on a higher scale, as
the year had been previously as the unit of a week, so it is now
employed as the unit of a year; this is the year-day system of
chronological symbolic prophecy.

Weeks of such years are appointed as the measures of vast
periods of history, distinguished one from the other by moral
features, and by varied degrees of Divine revelation, such as the
Patriarchal, Jewish, and Christian dispensations.

In all these different departments of Scripture, we shall find a
uniform consistent chronological plan — the week reigns supreme;
it measures alike the briefest and the longest periods, and can be
traced in various forms, in the law, in the prophets, and in the
gospel. It runs like a golden thread through the entire texture of
the Bible; and this fact alone, were there no other evidence on the
point, proves a unity of design, pervading this collection of the writings of about forty different authors of various lands and ages, which argues it the product of one inspiring mind, — the mind of the Creator. On the world his hands have fashioned, an on the Word his Spirit has inspired, He has stamped in equally indelible characters, the week, as the divinely selected measure of human time.

In connection with the first appearance of the week — on the opening page of Scripture in the narrative of the creation — we find an exposition of its profound meaning, the moral object and end of God in its selection. It is the period that leads up to, and terminates in, the rest of God. We read, “On the seventh day God ended his work which He had made, and He rested on the seventh day from all his work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because that in it He had rested from all his work, which God created and made.” The same reason is assigned for the enjoined observance of the Sabbath, in the law given at Sinai: “Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work. . . . for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day and hallowed it.”

The rest of God, and of man his creature, with God, in the enjoyment of the results of the work of God, — results which God Himself sees to be very good, — this is the end attained, at the close of the week; this is the Sabbath. This was the period appointed under the Levitical law, for many of those consecrations, which were the impartation of ceremonial or typical perfection. The process of consecrating Aaron and his sons to the work of the priesthood, that they might minister before the Lord, for Israel, lasted seven days. (#Ex 29.) That also of sanctifying the altar, that it might become an altar most holy, imparting sanctity to all that touched it, lasted similarly seven days. (#Ex 24:13.)

Thus also the period of the duration of ceremonial uncleanness, was in a number of cases, limited by seven days, at the close of which ceremonial purity was restored. On the birth of a male child for instance, a woman was considered unclean for seven days (#Lev 12:0), nor could the child, during that week, be circumcised. Circumcision could not take place till the eighth day. “Seven days shall it be with its dam, and on the eighth day thou shalt give it to Me” (#Ex 23:30). “On the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the Lord” (#Lev 22:27).

Various other ceremonial observances, of a similar nature, were
enacted in Israel. Defilement from a running issue, or from an issue of blood, lasted **seven days**. (#Lev 25:13-19) The suspected leper was to be shut up **seven days**, and even after he was pronounced clean, he was still to tarry abroad out of his tent **seven days**. (#Lev 13:14) Miriam, on account of her leprosy, was shut out of the camp **seven days**. (#Num 12:14) The house, or the garment infected with the plague of leprosy, were similarly to be shut up **seven days**.

Defilement by contact with the dead, also endured **seven days**, that is the ceremonial purity forfeited by this contact, could not be restored in less than **seven days**. (#Num 19:11) Thus the purification of men, after the slaughter of the Midianites, lasted **seven days**. (#Num 31:4)

It is much insisted on in the law that the feast of unleavened bread should last “**seven days**.” Under pain of death, all leaven was, during this period, to be put away from Jewish dwellings. (#Ex 12.) The feast of tabernacles also lasted **seven days**: “Ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days, and ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord, seven days in the year; it shall be a statute for ever in your generations. Ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month, ye shall dwell in booths **seven days**.” (#Lev 23:36-39)

On the occasion of the siege of Jericho, seven priests bearing seven trumpets, compassed the city with the men of war, for **seven days**, and on the seventh day they went round it seven times, when the city fell.

The week, with its concluding Sabbath, is therefore deeply engraven in a variety of ways, on the whole Jewish ritual and history. Nor on Jewish history alone. Although in the Christian dispensation, the eighth day, or first day of a new week, is substituted for the creation Sabbath, indicating that rest is to be found only in a new creation, only in resurrection, —yet still the weekly division of time, and the weekly day of holy rest, continue, witnessing as ever to the rest that remaineth for the people of God. For, — like the Lord’s supper, which shows forth his death till He come, — the sabbath, and the Lord’s day which has taken its place, glance both backward and onward. The first day of the week recalls the glad morning of the resurrection, the completion of the redeeming work of Christ, just as the sabbath recalled the conclusion of the creation work of God; and it foretells the remaining rest, when they that are Christ’s shall rise at his coming. Thus we may say, that three hundred thousand earthly Sabbaths line the road that lies behind the people of God, pointing each with outstretched hand, like so many guideposts, in the same direction, and agreeing with overwhelming unanimity in their testimony to the blessed fact, that there remaineth a sabbatism for the people of God.

(2.) **THE WEEK OF WEEKS.**

Next in order to the week of days came the **week of weeks**. This was the period appointed to elapse between the first two of the great annual gatherings of the Jewish sacred year, Passover and Pentecost. Of the deep meaning of these ordinances, as unveiled by the sequence of events connected with the true paschal sacrifice, we pause not here to speak, as we shall have to allude to it, in another connection, further on. We simply call attention to the ordinance, as one instance of the law of weeks, impressed on Jewish ritual. “And ye shall count unto you, from the morrow after the sabbath from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering, seven Sabbaths shall be complete. Even unto the morrow after the **seventh sabbath** shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord” (#Lev 23:15).

Thus in every Jewish year there occurred not only fifty-two weeks of days, each with its concluding Sabbath, but a week of weeks, with its closing Pentecostal celebrations, full of hidden hopes of resurrection rest.

(3.) **THE WEEK OF MONTHS.**

The entire cycle of the feasts of the Lord, ordained in Leviticus, is comprised within the first **seven months** of the year. The sacred portion of the Jewish year therefore, its complete calendar of divinely ordained religious ceremonies, prefiguring the history of redemption, occupied a **week of months**. It commenced with the month Abib or Nisan, on the fourteenth day of which the Exodus took place, in memory of which the annual feast of Passover was instituted. There followed each in its appointed season, the feast
of unleavened bread, and the first-fruit sheaf, the feast of weeks or Pentecost, the feast of trumpets, the great day of atonement, and the feast of tabernacles. This last was held in the seventh month, and with it closed, for the year, the special "feasts of the Lord." Thus the period marked off for holy convocations, from the Jewish year, was septiform in character; a week whose days were months, contained, by Divine direction, the observances of Israel’s ecclesiastical year; while the feasts themselves, and the order in which they occurred, had undoubted reference to anti-typical events, on the scale of ages.

(4.) THE WEEK OF YEARS.

It was the will of God that not only the people, but the land of Israel, should keep sabbath. “The Lord spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the Lord. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyards and gather in the fruit thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.” (#Lev 25:).
The Hebrew servant similarly was to serve six years, and go out free in the seventh. The period thus marked off had exactly the same character as the week with its six days of toil and seventh of rest; it is simply the week on the scale of years. And it is worthy of notice that the observance of the ordinances respecting the land during the sabbatic years, was possible only by means of a stupendous miracle, to be repeated every seven years. “If ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor reap in the sixth year, nor gather in the seventh. Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years” (#Lev 25:20-21). Here was a law perfectly harmonious as we have seen, and shall yet see more fully, with the order of sacred seasons observed by the Jews; a law in which there was nothing foreign to their whole system, but which was on the contrary an integral part of it, and yet it was made to depend, for the possibility of its fulfillment, upon a special periodical interposition of Divine power, as wide in its range as the necessities of an entire nation. No merely human legislation would ever have originated such a law, on account of its incapacity to provide the conditions needful for its observance. This miracle in the land was, on the scale of years, what the doubling of the manna in the wilderness was on the scale of days; a miraculous arrangement, to render possible the keeping of the prescribed sabbath. There, the gift of manna was doubled every sixth day, while in the land of promise the produce was trebled every sixth year, the object in each case being to secure the sabbath rest.

(5.) THE WEEK OF WEEKS OF YEARS.

The largest week ordained in the Mosaic ritual was the week of weeks of years, the period including therefore seven sabbatic years, with their intervening years of toil, forty-nine years. “Thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven Sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the inhabitants thereof; it shall be a jubile unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes of thy vine undressed. For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you; ye shall not eat the increase thereof out of the field. In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A JUBILE shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes of thy vine undressed. For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you; ye shall not eat the increase thereof out of the field. In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession” (#Lev 25:8-13). This larger week is perfectly harmonious in character with all the previous ones; during its earlier portion, bondage, debt, and poverty lasted, at its close they passed away and disappeared. The jubilee was a year of rest and joy and liberty, that foreshadowed more than any preceding sabbath, the full and varied blessedness
of the rest that remaineth for the people of God. Once at least in every ordinary lifetime, would this great prophetic ordinance arrive, laden with its wealth of joy and peace, and glowing with its beams of hope and promise.

In the light then of these five enduring ordinances — ordinances some of which are observed by the Jews even to our own day — ordinances embodied in the Bible, and presented to the study of every generation of the people of God — in the light of the weekly sabbath observed from Eden onwards; of the Pentecostal sabbath; of the sevenfold sabbath of the final feast of tabernacles; of the sabbatic seventh year; and of the yet more sabbatic year of jubilee, it is impossible to deny that a septiform chronology was divinely appointed in the elaborate ritual of Judaism. And further, since that ritual was unquestionably typical, this fact may prepare us to find a similar law of weeks governing the chronology of the antitypical events.

(6.) THE WEEK OF DECADES.

But not in the Pentateuch only is this law of weeks to be traced; it pervades the Old Testament, and embraces not Jews only, but Gentiles. Of the whole human race the words are true. “The days of our years are threescore years and ten, and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow, for it is soon cut off, and we fly away” (#Ps 90:10). Human life is a week, a week of decades, and the last decade, the evening of life, is the time of rest rather than of action. But there is no sabbath in man’s life, in the fullest sense of the word, no rest, till it closes in the sad dark rest of the grave; sin has introduced the curse instead of the sabbath, and death with its dreary gloom, ends the lifetime work of sinners. But the exception only proves the rule, and bears its testimony to the true nature of the week. The failure of bodily and mental power which takes place generally about the age of seventy, attests the operation of this law of septiform periodicity, on the entire human race, while the recognition of the fact by the psalmist suggests the perfect harmony of this providential arrangement, with all the sabbatic legislation we have been considering.

This period of seventy years is besides a very notable one historically. It marked the duration of the captivity of Judah in Babylon. It was predicted by Jeremiah, that in consequence of their inveterate idolatry Israel should be carried captive by NEBUCHADNEZZAR, “the whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years” (#Jer 24:2). And subsequently a second time the same limit was assigned: “For thus saith the Lord, after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place” (#Jer 29:10). A dark and terrible week to Judah were these seven decades; the daughters of Israel hung their harps upon the willows by the rivers of Babylon, and wept as they remembered Zion. The desolate land enjoyed her sabbaths, while her sons languished in exile. But this week also closed with restoration and liberty, when the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, and her children felt like those that dream, as they sang, “The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad.”

(7.) THE WEEK OF WEEKS OF DECADES.

It was toward the close of this long and dark week of the captivity, that there was revealed to Daniel a still larger week; a week each of whose days was to equal the captivity week, a week of seven times “seventy years,” or “seventy weeks” of years — a period of 490 years. This may be termed the restoration week; it was the time that elapsed between Artaxerxes’ decree to restore and to build Jerusalem, and the days of “Messiah the Prince,” indeed it was revealed as measuring the interval. “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.”

Had Israel known the day of her visitation, and received her Messiah when He appeared, what a glorious sabbath would have closed this week! Its seventh day did actually include the incarnation and life of the Lord Jesus Christ, and, — since when He
came unto his own his own receive Him not, — it included also his atoning death, his triumphant resurrection, and the descent of the Holy Ghost, the rejection of Israel, the destruction of their temple, and the first gathering-in of the Gentiles. So that even on this scale of centuries, God has adhered to the law we have noted above, and brought in the day of the greatest blessings the world has even known, as the seventh stage of a previous history. The period is however designated as “seventy weeks” rather than as one week — and it is therefore even more conspicuously an instance of the prevalence, even in long stretches of history, of the law of weeks.

(8.) THE WEEK OF YEARS OF YEARS.

Scripture presents us — in symbolic prophecy — with a week on a scale of greater magnitude than any of these, in the “SEVEN TIMES” of Daniel. As we shall have to treat more fully of this in the following chapter, we forbear to enlarge it now. It is a week of years, whose days are years, in other words a week, each of whose days consists of 360 solar years. Its second half is frequently mentioned in symbolic prophecy, under various designations which all indicate one and the same period, 1260 natural years. This gigantic week includes the entire “Times of the Gentiles,” the times during which supreme power on earth is by God committed to Gentile instead of Jewish rulers. It dates from the captivities, and is still running its course, though rapidly nearing its close.

(9.) THE WEEK OF MILLENNARIES.

And all these various weeks are included in a sublime week of millenaries, which is clearly intimated, if not distinctly revealed, in the Word of God. In the Apocalypse as we have seen, the glorious reign on earth of Christ and his saints, which is to be the world’s real sabbath, and Israel’s real jubilee, the antitype and fulfillment of the types and shadows of the all-embracing sabbatic law we have traced through Scripture — the great sabbatism — is six times over spoken of as a period of “a thousand years.” This millennial age, being the true sabbath of the world, must be regarded as a seventh day — the seventh day of a week, whose six preceding unsabbatic days, were of equal duration with this its sabbath. So that the last page of the Bible shows, that the creation week whose occurrences are narrated on its first page, was the germ and type of the world’s chronology, and foreshadowed the whole course of time; that the sabbath of Paradise, pointed to a great sabbath of a thousand years, with which God, — to whom a thousand years are as one day — has from the beginning purposed to bless mankind; the seventh day of the great week of time, which is to introduce the eternal state — the new creation.

The system of times and seasons thus unfolded, bears the stamp of divinity: there is a consistency and a grandeur about it, as well as an evident end and meaning, which are worthy of the Bible, worthy of God! Its connection with creation, with the moral law, with the chronology of redemption, both typical and antitypical; its connection with the most solemn and deeply interesting episodes in Jewish experience and history; with the advent of Messiah, and with the most important events in his human life; its relation to various and distant lands, and to so many important epochs, Jewish, Gentile, and Christian; its existence amid the eras of history, and its adoption in the visions of prophecy, all these features unite to stamp it as Divine, while the fact that it is identical with the system impressed by the hand of God on nature, leaves no room for doubt on the subject.

We have been considering not theories, but facts; we have adduced, not opinions or fanciful interpretations, but a mass of unquestionably scientific and authentic historical evidence. Is it by chance, that the law of septiform periodicity is engraven so widely and so deeply on the vital phenomena of the animal creation, and of the human family? Is it by chance that the existence, growth, and functional activity of every individual of our race is, both in health and disease, regulated by a law of weeks, of various magnitudes? Is it a mere curious coincidence, that a weekly rest has from creation onwards been observed by men? and that the Jewish nation for three thousand five hundred years, have acknowledged and obeyed a ritual system, whose constantly recurring periods from the briefest to the longest, were weeks of diverse dimensions? Was it by accident that historical episodes like the Babylonish captivity, and the restoration era, were weeks of
still greater magnitude, and that even the mighty dispensations of providence are measured by the same septiform scale?

No! these facts are too far-reaching, too all-comprehending, too universal, to admit of any other explanation than the existence of what men call a law of nature, that is a rule ordained by the great Creator Himself. A law that regulates ten thousand phenomena, physiological and historical, from the transformation of an insect, to the majestic revelations of redemption history — a law which, as we shall hereafter show, is inscribed in letters of light, by the glittering orbs of the solar system in their ceaseless revolutions, in the realms of space, such a law can have but one Source, to no other can its enactment be attributed, than to the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords, who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen nor can see, to whom be honour and power everlasting!

Our next chapter, unfolding the operation of the law of weeks in the general course of human history, will strengthen the conviction.
CHAPTER III.
THE WEEK IN HISTORY.
SCRIPTURE THE CHART OF HISTORY.
— PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS AS TO THE
HISTORIC AND PROPHETIC CHRONOLOGY.
— THE AGE OF THE HUMAN RACE.
— OLD TESTAMENT CHRONOLOGY.
— THE HEBREW AND THE SEPTUAGINT CHRONOLOGY COMPARED.
— HOW ARE WE TO INTERPRET THE
SYMBOLIC PERIODS OF PROPHETIC CHRONOLOGY?
— EXPOSITION AND DEFENCE.

THE Bible is the only book in the World that gives us a view of
human history as a whole, that carries us from the lost Paradise of
Eden, to the restored Paradise of the Apocalypse, traces the course
of the human race through every stage of its intermediate
existence on earth, and on beyond the limits of time, into the
boundless regions of eternity.

In it, and in it alone therefore, are we likely to find the key, if
key there be, to the periodicity of history — the underlying
principle bringing the labyrinth of inharmonious periods and
chronological irregularities — which the annals of the human race
at first sight present, into harmony with each other, and with the
periods of nature and revealed religion.

The histories of Scripture reach back to the farthest past, and
its prophecies extend to the most distant future; taken together, as
they are presented in the Bible, the two afford a panoramic view of
the whole course of events, from the creation and fall of man, to
the final judgment and the inauguration of the new heavens and
the new earth.

The Bible is therefore the chart of all history, and it gives us,
not events only, but their moral character, tracing the motives that
influenced the various actors in the drama, as well as the results of
their action. Events are shown in connection with their causes and
their effects, and the judgment of God as to their character is
revealed. Without the Bible, history would be a spectacle of “rivers
flowing from unknown sources, to unknown seas,” but under its
guidance we can trace the complex currents to their springs, and
see the end from the beginning.

The entire story of mankind as presented in Scripture being
composed of two parts, the historic and the prophetic, it is clear
that the periods into which the history of man as a whole is
divided, cannot be discerned, without taking both historic and
prophetic chronology into account, and as both are subjects on
which different views have been entertained, our examination of
the periodicity of human history as a whole, must be preceded by a
careful though necessarily brief investigation of the questions
connected with these controverted points.

1. What, according to Scripture, is the age of the human race? in
other words, — how long is it since the creation?
2. What periods are intended by the expressions of time used in
Daniel and the Apocalypse in defining the duration of events which
were future when predicted by these prophets?

These questions we must now therefore consider, taking first
that of

OLD TESTAMENT CHRONOLOGY.
The highest point of antiquity to which authentic profane history
carries us, is the occupation of Babylon by an army of Medes in
2233 B.C., that is about 250 years after the flood. (* “Fasti Heller
ici”: Clinton, p. 296)

For our knowledge of the dates and durations of all previous
events, we are indebted exclusively to the Hebrew Scriptures, and
very full and explicit are the chronological data of this remote
period, which the Bible supplies. “The history contained in the
Hebrew Scriptures presents a remarkable and pleasing contrast to
the early accounts of the Greeks. In the latter, we trace with
difficulty a few obscure facts, preserved to us by the poets, who
transmitted, with all the embellishments of poetry and fable, what
they had received from oral tradition. In the annals of the Hebrew
nation, we have authentic narratives, written by cotemporaries,
under the guidance of inspiration. What they have delivered to us,
comes accordingly under a double sanction. They were aided by
Divine inspiration in recording facts upon which as mere human
witnesses their evidence would be valid.” (*Fasti Hellenici*; Clinton, p. 283.)

The length of the lives of the early patriarchs, often bordering on a thousand years, made oral tradition a comparatively safe guide: but one link intervened between Adam and Noah, from whom the story of antediluvian events would be handed down in the line of Shem to Abraham and Moses. This latter, though not an eyewitness of many of the facts he narrated, is yet an authentic reporter; and in the subsequent history of Israel, from the Exodus to the rebuilding of the temple, the writers were, strictly speaking, witnesses.

The chronology of the Pentateuch is gathered, not from dates, as in ordinary history, but from accurate genealogical records; it is measured and marked out, not by centuries, but by generations. The brief chronology of the antediluvian world is all contained in the fifth of Genesis; the age of the human race at the time of the flood, that is to say, the interval that had elapsed between the creation and the deluge, is ascertained by adding together the ages of the patriarchs at the birth of the sons, in whom the line from Adam to Noah is traced. These were not invariably the eldest sons; Seth, the second link in the chain, was known the third son of Adam, and the figures given make it very improbable that either Enos, Enoch, or Lamech were eldest sons. Younger sons are often throughout Scripture the heirs of promise, as witness Shem and Abram, Jacob, and Judah, David, and Solomon. “That was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural.” Barren wives caused to be come joyful mothers, and younger sons chosen to be heirs of promise, often intimated in the older economy that the purposes of God unfolded in the New, to bring life out of death, and to substitute for the first and natural order of things, a second and spiritual order; to replace by a new creation, under the headship of a second Adam — the Lord from heaven — that creation which fell in the first Adam.

An examination of the fifth of Genesis will show that the flood, dating from the creation, took place in the year 1656 anno mundi, which was the 600th year of Noah’s life. (*130+105+90+70+65+162+65+187+182+600=1656. Gen v.*)

The correctness of this date, however, as well as of that of the birth of Abram (which is derived in a similar way from the postdiluvian generations), has been called in question, because there exist important variations between the Hebrew Bible, and some of its most ancient versions, as regards these very genealogical statements. The Samaritan Pentateuch, the Septuagint version into Greek, some other ancient translations, and the writings of Josephus, make many of the generations, both before and after the flood, longer than they are represented in the Hebrew Scriptures, and in our authorized version which follows the Hebrew. Nor is the discrepancy a trivial one; the Septuagint places the birth of Abram thirteen hundred years later than does the Hebrew Pentateuch, making the present age of the human family to be between seven and eight thousand years, instead of about six thousand years.

It is evident therefore that in our consideration of the measures of the dispensations into which human history has been divided, it will not do to overlook this great chronological question and controversy. We must ascertain which of these rival chronologies is the true one, since a difference bearing so large a proportion to the whole duration of history, must be material to our inquiry.

The writings of Josephus favor the longer system; but as they mainly follow the Septuagint, their evidence is not of independent importance. The Samaritan Pentateuch has been proved unreliable in other respects, and cannot therefore be accepted as an authority on this point. The real issue lies between the chronology of the Hebrew Pentateuch and the Greek translation of it, made B.C. 280, at Alexandria in Egypt, by order of Ptolemy Soter, for the great Alexandrian Library. This ancient version, commonly called the Septuagint, or translation of “the seventy,” was in common use among the Jews in our Lord’s time, and was universally employed by the fathers of the early church, who entertained for it an almost superstitious reverence, and even considered it as inspired. Absurd fables about its origin (the true story of which is, as regards its details, lost in obscurity) were invented, to give color to this notion, and the reverence which existed for it was so great, that its chronology seems to have been generally accepted, save by
Jerome, Origen, and a few others, whose familiarity with the
original Hebrew led them to reject it.

Now it is especially to be noted, that the difference between
the two is unquestionably, from its very nature, an intentional
alteration. It is not the effect of accident, but the result of
deliberate design. An entire century is, twelve times over, added
to the age of the patriarch at the time of the birth of the son in
whom the genealogy continues; while the same period is deducted
from the residue of the life, so as to leave the whole unchanged.
The Hebrew Bible for instance states that Adam was 130 years old
at the birth of Seth, that he lived 800 years after, and died at 930.
The Septuagint on the contrary gives him as 230 at the time of
Seth’s birth, says he lived only 700 years after, but agrees that he
died at 930. The following table presents the discrepancy both as
to its nature, and as to its amount; it will be observed that it
affects the lives of six antediluvian, and six post-diluvian
patricians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hebrew</th>
<th>Septuagint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adam</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seth</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enos</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cainan</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahalaleel</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoch</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arphaxad</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salah</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eber</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peleg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reu</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serug</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nothing but design can account for this uniform and repeated
alteration; it is too systematic to be the result of accident, and is
clearly an intentional and deliberate corruption in one document or
the other; an increase or decrease of these periods, made with
some ulterior object in view.

It has been a warmly disputed point among chronologers, which
of the two was most likely to be correct: whether the Jews had
falsified the Hebrew, or whether the seventy Egyptian translators
are to be credited with having distorted in this manner the
chronology of the Septuagint.

Many arguments have been adduced on either side of the
controversy, which space forbids our reproducing here. Not only
Josephus, but most of the Fathers adopted the chronology of the
Septuagint, as was natural, seeing it was the version with which
they were familiar, while very few of them were acquainted with
the Hebrew. Jerome, who made the Vulgate translation into Latin,
however, and Origen, and some others, adhered to the Hebrew.
The revival of learning which preceded and accompanied the
Reformation led to a more extensive use of the Hebrew original,
and more deference was thenceforth shown to the Hebrew
chronology. Archbishop Usher’s great chronological work, published
in the middle of the seventeenth century, recognized the Hebrew
dates as the true; in 1834 the profoundly learned work of Mr. Fynes
Clinton showed that the judgment of this most accurate and
discriminating scholar was in favor of the Hebrew chronology; and
in 1847, Browne’s “Ordo Saeclorum” followed, and threw its weight
into the same scale. Thus the upholders of the Septuagint version
are found principally among those who were unfamiliar with the
Hebrew, and a large proportion, if not the majority of those who
have most fully examined and compared the two, believe the
Hebrew to be the true text.

But common sense without learning seems almost sufficient to
settle the question. The Hebrew is the original, and dates from the
time of Moses; the Septuagint is a mere Egyptian translation,
dating from BC 286. Which is most likely to be correct?

The Jews held their own sacred writings in profound and indeed
superstitious veneration; they worshipped the letter, and would
have been the last people in the world to tamper with it. The
Egyptians had no such reverence for the Old Testament, and would
not have hesitated to corrupt the text, supposing any sufficient
motive made the doing so seem desirable.

It is hard to assign any motive which could have induced the
Jews to alter the genealogies of their Pentateuch. It has been
suggested indeed that they did so in the hope of invalidating the
claims of Jesus of Nazareth to be their Messiah. But such a change in the chronology of their early history could in no wise have done this. Had it been possible for them to have lengthened or shortened the chronology of the period between their restoration from Babylon and the first advent, such a step would indeed have had an important bearing on the question. But to prolong the days before the birth of Abraham, could apparently serve no such purpose.

On the other hand it is by no means difficult to conjecture why its Egyptian authors, whether Jewish or Gentile, may have falsified the original, which by the king's command they were to reproduce in Greek. “The Chaldeans and Egyptians, whose histories were about that time published by Berosus and Manetho, laid claim to a remote antiquity. Hence the translators of the Pentateuch might be led to augment the amount of the generations by the centenary additions, and by the interpolation of a second Cainan, in order to carry back the epoch of the creation and the flood to a period more conformable with the high pretensions of the Egyptians and the Chaldeans.” (* “Fasti Hellenici”: Clinton p. 297.)

The arguments alleged in favor of the longer chronology prove, when closely examined, to tell even more strongly in favor of the shorter; and it must be remembered that while differing from the Hebrew as to the age of the patriarchs at the birth of their sons, the Septuagint agrees with it as to the age ultimately attained by each: a strong confirmation of the authentic character of the chronology of the Pentateuch. There is no valid reason for assuming that the inspired original has been corrupted, and that the Greek translation deserves more confidence. On the contrary the former must be regarded as possessing on every ground the strongest claim to our belief, and the chronology given in our authorized version may be relied on as correct.

There is no other disputed point in Biblical chronology that involves any material difference, or renders questionable any considerable interval. The whole period from Adam to Christ may be traced step by step from Scripture statements. We meet indeed two breaks in the chain, two brief chasms, which no ingenuity can bridge over. They have been allowed to occur in the wisdom of God, for some good and sufficient reason, and the result is that it is impossible for any one to accurately ascertain to within a few years, the age of the world, the exact period that has elapsed since the creation of Adam.

1. We are not informed what was the duration of the government of Joshua and the elders, and of the interregnum or anarchy which followed. The interval between the death of Moses and servitude under the Midianites, can from Scripture statements be calculated with tolerable certainty, but not with actual precision. The years assigned to it must rest more or less on conjecture, not on testimony; it is the period spoken of in #Joshua 24:31. “Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, which had known all the works of the Lord that He had done for Israel.” Joshua was probably about the same age as Caleb, forty at the time of the spies; he wandered with Israel in the wilderness for thirty-eight years subsequently, before he took command of their armies on the death of Moses. He was therefore about seventy-eight when his government began, and he was 110 at his death (#Joshua 24:29), so that the above expression, “all the days of Joshua,” must apparently include about thirty-two years; it is impossible to fix the period more closely, and it may well vary ten years in either direction. Clinton puts it at twenty-seven years.

2. The second chasm occurs between the death of Samson and the election of Saul, and was occupied by the governments of Eli and Samuel. Josephus makes this interval fifty-two years. Clinton, for reasons which appear satisfactory, considers that the nearest approximation to the truth which scripture statements permit, is thirty-two years. (* “Fasti Hellenici,” pp. 304—320.)

We have not space to enlarge on the point, as our object in alluding here to these chronological chasms, is less to investigate their limits, than to show that those limits are very narrow. From forty to sixty years comprises, in all probability, the range of the uncertain, in the whole extent of Bible chronology. The various statements of Scripture given in the subjoined table leave little doubt that the creation took place about 4138 B.C. instead of 4004, as is commonly supposed. (* The appended table [“Chron1”] is from Elliot’s “Horae Apocalypticae,” brought down to the present date,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.M.</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Genesis Verse(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Creation of Adam</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seth born</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enos born</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cain born</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mahalalel born</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Jared born</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enoch born</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Methuselah born</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Lamech born</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Noah born</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>5:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>The Flood</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>5:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The Covenant with Abraham to give the Law</td>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Gal. iii. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The Giving of the Law</td>
<td>1448</td>
<td>Num. x. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>The promise to Caleb on the return of the spies to the division of the land</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Josh. xii. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>The division of the land</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Acts xii. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Saul anointed to his death</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Ps. xxv. 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>David began to reign</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>1 Kings ii. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Solomon died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chr. xv. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Rehobam died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xiv. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Abijah died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chron. xxvi. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Asa died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chron. xxv. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Jehoshaphat died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chron. xxvii. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Jehoram died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chron. xxvii. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ahaziah died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chron. xxviii. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ahaziah's usurpation to her death</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xxvi. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Josiah began to reign</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xxii. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Josiah died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Chron. xxxv. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Jehoiakim died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xxiv. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Jehoiakim to his death</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xxiv. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Jehoiachin died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xxiv. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Zedekiah died</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>2 Kings xxv. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>The Captivity to the proclamation of Cyrus</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Jer. xxv. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>The Decree of Cyrus to the birth of Christ</td>
<td>536</td>
<td>1:6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>The Christian era to the present year</td>
<td>1858</td>
<td>1:6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional note: The date of the Nativity according to Clinton is A.M. 4496. 1858 years since the Creation of man.
1878.) But any attempt to fix with greater accuracy than this, the actual age of the world, is futile, as no scriptural data exist by which the precise year of the creation can be ascertained.

* It is interesting to note that Cuvier asserts that “one of the most certain, though least expected results, of sound geological pursuits, is the opinion that the last revolution which disturbed the surface of the globe is not very ancient; and the date cannot go back much farther than five or six thousand years.” “The Chinese date for the Deluge is A.M. 1713, and for the seven years’ famine in the days of Joseph, B.C. 1729.”—See Elliott, vol. iv. p. 236, 237.

We accept then as about the nearest possible approach to truth, and as probably a very near approach indeed, the following dates given by Mr. Fynes Clinton:

Anno Mundi:
- Deluge: 1656
- Birth of Abram: 2008
- Call of Abram: 2083
- Deluge: 2513
- Death of Moses: 2553
- First Servitude: 2580
- Death of Eli: 3010
- Election of Saul: 3042
- Accession of David: 3082
- Solomon: 3122
- Rehoboam: 3162
- Nebuchadnezzar’s capture of Jerusalem: 3552
- Temple burnt The Nativity: 4138

**PROPHETIC CHRONOLOGY**

We turn now from the past to the future, to gather from the inspired Word of God, its prophetic revelations of the chronology of the closing events of the history of the world.

From the earliest days, statements of time have been an important element in Divine predictions. The hundred and twenty years that should elapse before the flood, the four hundred years’ affliction of Abraham’s seed, the forty years in the wilderness, the seventy years of the Babylonish captivity, all these and many other periods were announced beforehand to Israel. And similarly in the New Testament, the Lord Jesus Christ foretold the period during which He would bow to the power of the grave, saying, “the third day He shall rise again.” These and other predictions, given simply to reveal the future, are accompanied by plain, literal statements of time, such as those just quoted. But there is, as we have seen, another series of predictions in which a double object may be distinctly traced, to reveal and yet to conceal the future.

The glory of God is declared by every prophecy. His foreknowledge is one of his highest attributes. His people are comforted, and their faith is strengthened, when they find that the experiences through which they are passing, the troubles that are befalling them, or the difficulties that they encounter, have been foreseen and foretold by their God. But there are some things which it is better for God’s people not to know beforehand; as for instance the true length of the present period of the absence of Christ from his church. Divine wisdom and love judged it best, as we have seen, to conceal from the early church the foreordained duration of the Christian age, and to allow every generation of Christians to live in the expectation of the speedy return of their Lord. “Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.” He of course knew that over eighteen centuries would elapse before the second coming of Christ, and could very easily have revealed this in plain words to the church. He did not do so, as is proved by the fact that the early generations of Christians expected the return of Christ in their own day. If then God, for the guidance of his people especially during its later stages, wished to reveal the events of this period, without revealing its duration, He must needs adopt a style of prediction which would reveal while concealing, and conceal while revealing, the truth.

This is exactly what He has done. The revelations granted to Daniel and John, relating to the events of this dispensation, are not couched in ordinary language, or made in plain terms which admit of no second meaning. They are embodied in mysterious symbolic forms, which require to be translated before they can be understood. They are not incomprehensible, very far from that!
Incomprehensible prophecy could answer no conceivable object. But prophecy which would be obscure for a time, and clear only after the lapse of ages, would answer the object supposed above, of concealing from one generation that which it would not be desirable for it to know, while revealing it to a succeeding one, to which the knowledge was indispensable. Now as statements of time occur, in connection with these symbolic prophecies, as well as in connection with plain predictions, the question arises, are these statements to be taken in a literal or in a figurative sense? Does a day mean a day, or does it in these prophecies mean a year? Does a year mean a year, or does it mean 360 years? Does “a thousand two hundred and threescore days” mean a period of three and a half years, or does it mean a period of 1260 of our years?

It is evident that a consideration of the periodicity of history in its widest extent, including the revealed future of man as well as his past, requires a previous investigation of this question, since it is necessarily vital to the subject. Before we can discern their mutual proportions and relations, we must understand what all the periods with which we have to deal, really are. We must no more omit future periods than past ones, and must know the true length of the former, as well as of the latter. We must take all the portions of the dissected map into account, before we can even form a hypothesis as to its true configuration and dimensions, or discern the plan on which it has been divided. We must bear in mind for instance not only that the patriarchal and Jewish ages have preceded our own, but that Scripture foretells a millennial age to succeed it. We must be aware not merely that the Babylonish captivity lasted seventy years, but that the dominion of a certain power symbolized by “the little horn” was fixed at “time, times and half a time,” and we must know what period is meant by this strange unusual description. In a word, we must not only take into account the prophecies of Daniel and John, but we must seek by patient investigation to ascertain the sense in which their chronological statements are to be understood.

A moment’s reflection will show the great importance of this investigation, not only to our present subject, but to a right understanding of the prophecies themselves.

The duration assigned to the events and powers represented by these symbols must evidently determine to a large extent, our opinion as to what the symbols themselves signify. The “little horn” is to exercise dominion for “time, times and the dividing of time,” three years and a half. Now if this be literal years, the power predicted may be an individual, a personal Antichrist, as the Futurists assert; but if on the other hand, it be symbolic language, signifying a period extending over twelve centuries, then the power predicted must needs be some dynasty of rulers, some succession of potentates, seeing no one man could live during so long a period. The chronology of these prophecies once made clear, research into their meaning becomes comparatively simple. On every account then the subject demands the earnest attention of those who desire to understand the oracles of God; and even if it be not so attractive as some others, it must not be lightly passed over. We may say of it what Mr. Birks says of his exposition of the two later visions of Daniel, “from the nature of the details of which it is composed, it may perhaps fail to interest general readers. But those who study it will find themselves repaid by a more deep and lively sense than ever, of the actual Providence of the Almighty in this fallen world. Why have we, in the word of God itself, so many genealogies and lists of names, of offerings of princes, of journeys in the wilderness, and other passages that seem dry and barren, but to teach us that we must stoop to details and individual names if we would rightly understand the condescension of our God, and the reality of his special oversight of the children of men? Those who are soon weary of these details must pay the cost of their own impatient spirit by a more loose, unreal and slippery faith. The tree of faith must throw out ten thousand little roots into the lowly soil of prophetic history, if it is to grow and expand into that noble confidence of hope, which no storms of temptation can uproot or destroy.” Here we have to deal with numbers and periods instead of with names, but these are perhaps even more unattractive to most people, as involving the mental effort of calculation; but we venture to assert that those who take the trouble to follow the investigation of this chapter, Bible in hand, will not fail to be at the close more profoundly convinced than ever.
before, of the inspiration of the sacred volume, of the all-embracing providence and foreknowledge of God, and of the near approach of the “end of the age.”

On the judgment which we form as to the true meaning of the statements of time in symbolic chronological prophecy, depends also, we believe, to a great extent, the liveliness of our expectation of the Lord’s speedy return. “That entire rejection of prophetic chronology which follows of course, on the denial of the year-day system of interpretation, is most of all to be deplored from its deadly and paralysing influence on the great hope of the church. No delusion can be greater than to expect, by excluding all reference to times and dates, to awaken Christians to a more lively expectation of their Lord’s second coming. For in truth without reference to such dates, in an open or disguised form, not one solid reason can be given, why the church may not still have to wait two or three thousand years before the promise is fulfilled. The declaration “the time is at hand” was true and pertinent when the event was eighteen centuries removed. It and similar general promises, form no barrier to the supposition that eighteen centuries more may still have to intervene. Every sign of the times is either too vague to direct us, or in proportion as it becomes distinct, assumes practically all the characters of a numerical date, and becomes exposed to the same objections. The prophetic times indeed, when separated from the context, and viewed in themselves only, are a dry and worthless skeleton, but when taken in connection with the related events, clothed with historical facts, and joined with those spiritual affections which should attend the study of God’s providence, like the bones in the human frame, they give strength to what was feeble, and union to what was disjointed, and form and beauty and order to the whole outline and substance of these sacred and Divine prophecies.” (* “Elements of Sacred Prophecy”: Birks, p. 415.)

The questions, then, which we have to investigate are these. How are we to understand the statements of times and periods which occur in the visions of Daniel and John? Are we to take them as literal or as symbolic? And if the latter, on what principle are we to translate them into plain language? Is there a key to the hieroglyphic numbers? and if so, what is it? It must be borne in mind we are not speaking of prophetic numbers and periods in general, but exclusively of those which occur in the above named books, and which relate mainly to the events of this dispensation.

The times and periods in question are the following:

IN DANIEL
2. That of the desolation of the “sanctuary.” #Dan 8:8.
3. The interval between the restoration from Babylon, and “Messiah the Prince.” #Dan 9:24.
4. Time, times, and a half. #Dan 12:8-9.
5. A period of 1290 days. #Dan 12:11.
6. A period of 1335 days. #Dan 12:12.

IN THE APOCALYPSE
1. The ten days’ tribulation of the church in Smyrna. #Rev 2:10.
2. The duration of the scorpion torment. #Rev 9:3.
3. The career of the Euphratean horsemen. #Rev 9:15.
5. That of the prophesying of the two witnesses. #Rev 11:3.

We believe that in all the above fourteen instances, the period of time mentioned is a symbol of another and a larger period, and we now proceed to give our reasons for this opinion.

If a geographer wish to represent the entire surface of our globe on a sheet of paper, it is clear that he must do so on a miniature scale, and that the difference between the reality and the miniature must be enormous. He fixes his scale, 100 or 1000 miles to the inch, as the case may be, and if his delineation is to be correct, to that scale he must adhere throughout. He must not reduce the latitude a little and the longitude more, or diminish the seas in one proportion and the continents in another; such a proceeding would destroy all the resemblance and utility of a map. If the drawing were a portrait, it would produce still more incongruous results. What possible resemblance to the original
could be traced in a portrait, which should reduce to miniature all
the features but one, and leave that one life-size? All must be
reduced or enlarged in proportion.

The ancients in their hieroglyphic delineations observed this law
of proportionate reduction. These were in fact miniature
representations of the events and characters of history, and a
certain uniform scale was adhered to in every hieroglyphic record.
Apparent violations of the law of proportion are in reality the
contrary. When for instance we see a Pharaoh represented as ten
times as big as the slaves or captives in his train, it is still a
proportionate representation, because the idea to be conveyed by
the hieroglyph is not the literal size of the individual, but his
relative social importance. Pharaoh was ten times more important
than his slaves, a ten times greater man in that sense.

Now the symbolic prophecies of Daniel and John are of this
character, they are verbal descriptions of hieroglyphs seen by the
prophet; and these hieroglyphs were themselves divinely designed
miniature representations of future events. We read the
description of what Daniel and John saw, and they saw, not certain
events (as the rise and fall of empires), but miniature symbols or
hieroglyphs of certain events. These were exhibited to them by
Him who knows the end from the beginning, and who wished to
reveal to them and to others through them, long series of great
events to happen in ages to come on a wide theater, and to
interest and affect the entire human race. For obvious reasons, this
had to be done in a very narrow compass, and in a mysterious
though comprehensible form; a form which “the wise” only should
understand, and that only after the lapse of ages. To do it, while
observing these conditions, Divine wisdom selected as the most
suitable medium, the universal language of symbols, the language
that needs no intervention of sounds to make it significant; the
language that represents ideas not words; things not their names,
which appeals to the eye rather than to the ear, and which is
equally comprehensible by every nation, people and tongue. As
these hieroglyphs are historic, chronology is necessarily one of
their most important features, and as duration cannot be
expressed by symbolic devices, the time of the vision is given in
words.

Now would it not be to impeach Divine wisdom, to support that
God has, in these miniature symbols, violated the laws of
proportionate reduction, in a way which the feeble intelligence of
his creatures would forbid them to do? To suppose that He who
endows the architect and the artist with wisdom to make their
drawings to scale, has Himself adhered to no scale, and that
without giving us any intimation of the fact, He has in these
symbols presented some features in miniature, and some as large
as life? These prophetic hieroglyphs are from God, they are
therefore perfect; they are miniatures; every feature is therefore
on a reduced scale, and among the rest, their chronology.

The chronological emblem has to be conveyed to the mind
through the ear, instead of like the rest, through the eye; a beast
may image an empire, a horn may represent a dynasty, but on the
duration of the empire or the dynasty, these symbols give no light.

It requires words to express a symbol of time, but the period so
expressed may be as much a symbol of some other period, as the
beast or the horn are symbols of some other thing. The reality of
Antichrist was for wise reasons veiled for a time, under the symbol
of the “little horn,” the reality of the duration of his dominion was
for the same reasons veiled under the symbol of “time, times, and
the dividing of time.” We have to compare Scripture with
Scripture, and Scripture with history, to learn the meaning of the
“little horn,” and we must do the same to learn the meaning of the
“time, times, and a half,” for the one is as symbolic as the other.

The next question is, on what scale are these hieroglyphs
constructed? What for instance is the proportion between the
therion or wild beast of #Dan 7:7, and the Roman Empire, of which
it is the universally acknowledged symbol?

Evidently the reduction is on as enormous a scale as when our
world is represented by a globe a foot in diameter. Reason then
compels us to conclude that in the chronology of the wild beast, an
equally enormous reduction will be found. Otherwise there would
exist on the face of this prophecy, that incongruous mixture of
some miniature and some life-sized features, that we dare not
attribute to inspiration. The statement of time must, like the
prophecy in which it occurs, be a symbolic miniature, intended to convey a reality immensely greater than itself. We do not assert that the words in which these statements of time are made, are symbolic: that a “day” means anything but a day, or a “year,” anything but a year, but that the ideas of time conveyed to the mind by these words are symbols, intended to suggest other ideas of time, just as much as the ideas conveyed by the other parts of the hieroglyphs are intended to suggest something different from themselves.

If this be granted, the next question is, does Scripture prescribe any scale by which these miniature numbers are to be enlarged? For in order to be of any use, chronological revelations must be accurate. If we desire to ascertain from a map the distance between any two given points, we take the apparent space in a pair of compasses, and measuring it against the scale at the side of the map, we perceive the actual distance. So with a chart of history, every inch may represent a century, and be divided into a hundred parts to represent years. A short line of definite length, then accurately represents the duration of an empire, or the life of an individual, because we can compare the length of that line with the scale, and thus learn the real period. Without such a scale or key, map and chart would be equally useless, the one would give us no idea of actual dimensions or distance, nor would the other inform us as to actual duration.

The above named prophetic periods are, it will be observed, described under the five main divisions of time, “hours,” “days,” “weeks,” “months,” and “years.” There are mentioned 3 days, 10 days, 1260 days, and 1335 days; a half-week, a week, seven weeks, sixty-two weeks, and seventy weeks, five months and forty-two months; a “day, month, and year,” and “time, times, and a half.”

It is evident that in order to be intelligible, these measures of time must all be interpreted on one scale. What scale is it? Is it the grand Divine scale of “one day is with the Lord as a thousand years”? or is it an hour for a day? or a day for a month? or a day for a year? or what is it?

The great answer to this important query is found in the fact that one of these periods has been fulfilled, and therefore supplies the key to all the rest. The seventy weeks of Daniel ix. elapsed between the decrees of Artaxerxes, and the advent of the Messiah. That period was actually 490 years, the prophecy announced it as 490 days, or “seventy weeks,” and we are therefore led to conclude that in all the above analogous pages, where time is predicted in miniature and in mystery, in harmony with the miniature and mysterious nature of the symbols by which the prophecy is conveyed, a year is represented by a day, seven years by a week, thirty years by a month, 360 years by a “year,” and so on.

This principle once admitted, the chronology of these prophecies becomes simple and accurate, and available for our present study of the periodicity of human history. The plan of times and seasons governing both past and future events is seen to be perfect, and marvellous in its comprehensiveness, in its harmony with other Scripture and with nature, and in its significance.

But if this system be rejected, the chronology of prophecy becomes a strangely unmeaning thing, and these magnificent harmonies entirely disappear. Chaos reigns where order reigned, and we look in vain for indications of Divine wisdom in the plan of the ordering of the ages.

And yet, strange to say, this natural, simple, scriptural, “year-day system” of interpreting the mysterious dates connected with the symbolic prophecies, has been strongly opposed by Futurists, who maintain that statements of time should be taken as literally in Daniel and John as in Genesis and Exodus — be regarded as having precisely the same force, when connected with a mass of miniature symbols, as when associated with the plainest literal predictions.

This system of interpretation originated, as we before mentioned, with Bossuet and other Jesuit writers, who, anxious to turn off from the Papacy the tremendous arguments against it, furnished by the application to it of the predictions of God’s word about Antichrist, and Babylon, were driven to propose some alternative. They could not admit that the dynasty of the Popes had fulfilled the prophecies respecting the “man of sin,” or that the Roman Catholic Church was, as the Reformers boldly asserted,
“Babylon the Great,” yet it was clear, no other power and system that had ever existed, so well answered the description. Lest this fact should strike the minds of men, they maintained that all these prophecies were still unfulfilled; and insisted upon the duty of literal interpretation, especially of the prophetic times. The fact that it has been held and taught by reformers and martyrs, who resisted unto blood the errors of Popery, and that it has been opposed by the champions of that corrupt and evil system, is itself a plea for the truth of the year-day interpretation. The solid and unanswerable arguments in its favor, adduced by the great Protestant expositors, gave currency to it in spite of Jesuit opposition, and the system of prophetic interpretation with which it is connected was soon so generally held in the Reformed Churches as to be commonly known as the “Protestant” view.

During the last half century Futurist views have however gained ground even among Protestants, and in a good deal of current prophetic exposition they are quietly assumed, and dogmatically taught to many who have never studied the subject, or clearly understood what the Protestant view is. We believe the Futurist view to be an erroneous and mischievous one; it precludes any adequate conception of the majestic range of the predictions of Scripture, it deprives the church of the guidance of Divine prophecy, as to the character and doom of the great Apostasy, and of the stimulus to faith and hope afforded by the true interpretation. We must therefore be excused for dwelling a little more at length on the subject, which is not only important in itself but fundamental to our present inquiry into the periodicity of history.

An exhaustive and masterly treatise on the year-day system, from the pen of the Rev. T. R. Birks (Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Professor of Moral Philosophy), appeared about thirty years ago in his work entitled “First Elements of Sacred Prophecy,” a work which it is now difficult to procure. To the arguments and reasoning adduced by this cautious and candid writer, little can be added. Every student of the prophetic word who wishes to arrive at the truth on the subject, should carefully ponder this elaborate and thorough examination of it. Recast, so as to adapt it to the present day, the reproduction of this work would be of immense service to the church. We give some extracts and a brief summary of the general scope of the argument.

“The year-day theory,” says Professor Birks, “may be summed up in these maxims:
1. That the church after the ascension of Christ was intended of God to be kept in the lively expectation of his speedy return in glory.
2. That in the Divine counsels a long period, of nearly two thousand years, was to intervene between the first and the second advent; and to be marked by a dispensation of grace to the Gentiles.
3. That in order to strengthen the faith and hope of the church under the long delay, a large part of the whole interval was prophetically announced, but in such a manner that its true length might not be understood, until its own close seemed to be drawing near.
4. That in the symbolic prophecies of Daniel and St. John, other “times” were revealed along with this, and included under one common maxim of interpretation.
5. That the periods thus figuratively revealed are exclusively those of Daniel and St. John, which relate to the general history of the church, between the time of the prophet and the second advent.
6. That in these predictions each day represents a natural year, as in the vision of Ezekiel; that a month denotes thirty, and a “time” or year, three hundred and sixty years.

The first of these maxims is plain from the statements of Scripture, and the second from the actual history of the world. The third is, on a priori grounds, a natural and reasonable inference from the two former, and is the true basis of the year-day theory viewed in its final cause. The three following present the theory itself under its true limits. Perhaps no simpler method could be suggested in which such a partial and half-veiled revelation could be made, than that which the Holy Spirit is thus supposed to adopt, resting as it does on a plain analogy of natural time. (* The two
great revolutions of the earth are apparently intended: the one on its axis occupies 24 hours, and gives rise to the "day;" the other in its orbit occupies 365 days (or 360 soli-lunar reckoning), and gives rise to the "year." The lesser is used as a symbol of the greater.)

Now the mere statement of these axioms removes at once several main difficulties which have been used to perplex and embarrass the inquiry.

First it has been urged that this larger interpretation of the prophetic times is inconsistent with the repeated commands of our Savior, that the church should always be watching for his return. How could this be possible, it is asked, if it were revealed from the first, that 1,260 years must elapse before that advent should arrive?

This objection disappears in a moment, when the facts and the hypothesis are simply compared together. The very reason for which the times are asserted to have been given in this unusual form is, that they might not be understood too early, when they would have interfered with the earnestness of continual expectation. The only way to sustain this objection is to assume that the fact of such a revelation being given, made it the duty of the church to understand at once its true meaning. Two duties would then seem to contradict each other,—the obligation of continual watchfulness, and the duty of understanding the message that more than twelve centuries would intervene before the advent. But the contradiction is not real...there could be no obligation to understand the times from the first.

2. Again it has often been argued that the mystical interpretation would compel us to lengthen the millennium to 360,000 years. But the principle on which the theory has just now been founded, removes this objection also. The millennium is not included in that time of waiting, which made it desirable to conceal the times under a symbolic veil...It has been further objected that the year-day interpretation was totally unknown for twelve centuries. This was a natural and necessary consequence of the principle on which it depends. Instead therefore of being a valid objection, it forms a remarkable presumption in favor of its truth. In fact this exposition appeared first, at the very time when it must have appeared, if the principles on which it is founded had a real existence.” (*“First Elements of Sacred Prophecy”: Birks, p. 311.)

As a presumption in favor of the mystical meaning of these dates, it must be observed that they either occur in the midst of the symbols, or else "bear plain marks of a singular, uncommon, and peculiar phraseology, or are prefaced by words importing concealment." In the case of several of them, the unit of time being left undefined, "days" is not more literal than "years." The fact also that they occur exclusively in two books of symbolic and mysterious character, suggests the idea that they have a covert and mystical meaning, especially when we recall the words of our Lord, "It is not for you to know the times and the seasons.” It should also be borne in mind that these dates (with the exception of the seventy weeks of Daniel, which has been fulfilled, on the scale of a year to a day) all pertain to the times of the Christian dispensation. Peter tells us that it was not for the prophets themselves, but for the Christian church that these “times” were revealed. (#Dan 12, #1Pet 1:10-12.) Now the Christian dispensation throughout is one of antitypical realities, instead of one of types and shadows and symbols, and it is harmonious with its character to suppose that there is a typical analogy between the “day” of these predictions, and the “year” of their fulfillment.

Another strong presumption in favor of the same view arises from the singular impressiveness and solemnity which accompanies the announcement of these periods, a special and almost awful solemnity, which is hard to explain if the periods be the brief ones apparently suggested by the expressions used. "They are not given in passing, nor as matters of subordinate importance;...It is in connection with one of these dates that our Lord receives the title of 'the Wonderful Numberer.'...The time, times and 'a half' are twice revealed to Daniel, in two visions at an interval of twenty years; in the second of these the words are introduced with peculiar solemnity. Two saints are exhibited as speakers, one of them inquires the duration of the predicted wonders, the reply is given by our Lord Himself, with all the solemnity of a direct appeal to God. ‘I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the
waters of the river, when He lifted up his hand to heaven and swear by Him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for time and times and the dividing of times.' No words could well be more expressive of deep mystery, and of the special importance to the church of the period thus revealed.” That there was a mystery in these numbers was recognized in the church long before its true nature could be guessed. The strange and unusual adjuncts forbad expositors to rest in the simple literal meaning of the language employed. The Jews themselves supposed the time, times and a half “to have a century for its unit, and denote three hundred and fifty years.”

When we turn from presumption to direct evidence in favor of the year-day system, the prophecy of the seventy weeks occupies the first place, and is indeed by itself an almost conclusive argument in its support. The only way in which its force can be evaded is by saying that the word employed in the original (shabua) is ambiguous, meaning a hebdomad or seven, not necessarily of days; that the event has shown that in this case it meant years, and that consequently the passage affords no ground for the year-day view. The answer to this is simple and conclusive. It is perfectly true that the original word does not define the unit, and might mean seven of any measure of time; but it is also a fact that in Scripture, where it occurs about ten times, it is invariably used to denote seven days, we are therefore bound to suppose it is used in the same sense in Dan. ix., and thus the argument retains all its force. Seventy sevens of days was the symbol employed to denote seventy sevens of years.

And that this important passage affords the true key to the scale on which all these miniature symbols ought to be enlarged, appears the more likely when we consider two other passages in which God Himself declares that He adopts this scale. The first is in the sentence on Israel in the desert: “after the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years.” The twelve men who searched the land were representative of the twelve tribes of Israel; they were not symbols of them, but they were types—representatives—a few men representing a great many. So the forty days during which they searched the land, are made typical of the forty years during which they should wander in the wilderness.

Now here it is not, as in Daniel, the fulfillment which proves the prediction to have been on this scale, but the scale is fixed and adopted by God before the event.

And it is the same in Ezek 4:4, where the prophet is commanded to enact a type, to become himself a living emblem of the house of Israel, by lying first on his left side for three hundred and ninety days, and then on his right side for forty days. Ezekiel here, like the spies before, was a type or representative of the nation; his recumbent position, a type of their degradation and debasement by national sin, and the period during which he was to maintain that position, divinely fixed beforehand, represented the period to be completed prior to the end of the judgment which was to fall on that nation. And as Ezekiel was a small emblem of a large nation, so the days were a brief emblem of a long period. “I have appointed thee a day for a year, a day for a year.” In each of these periods a day, in the enacted prophetic type, represented a year in the subsequent history. When therefore, in Daniel and the Apocalypse, we find a variety of enacted prophetic symbols of subsequent history associated with the announcement of periods in days, why should we doubt that the same scale is to be applied for their enlargement and adaptation to the reality? The word of God furnishes no single instance of the employment of any other.

Besides these three clear Old Testament instances of the employment of a year-day scale, there is one New Testament incident in which it is almost impossible to avoid the conclusion that our Lord Jesus Christ adopts the same symbolic phraseology, and that for the identical reason for which it is employed in prophecy,—to reveal while concealing, and to conceal while revealing, the future.

It is in his message to Herod, when informed by the Pharisees of that monarch’s intention to kill Him. “Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected. Nevertheless, I must walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the day following, for it cannot be that a
prophet perish out of Jerusalem.”

There is a peculiar precision in this twice-repeated statement of time, which forbids the thought that it was a mere indefinite substitute for “a little longer;” as if He had said, “I must continue a little longer my works of mercy.” He twice over mentions a definite period of three days. But a much longer period than three literal days elapsed between the utterance of these words and the death and resurrection of Christ, so the expression cannot be taken literally. It is an admitted fact on the other hand, that the ministry of Christ lasted three complete years,—the period which elapsed between that first Passover at which He cleansed the temple at the commencement of his public ministry, and that fourth Passover, which He ate with his disciples the night before He suffered. The sentence in question would therefore exactly describe the appointed duration of his ministry on the year-day principle and would point out his Divine foreknowledge of the time when He was to be delivered by the Jews into the hands of the Gentiles, crucified, and raised again, or “perfected.” It was as though, hearing of Herod’s crafty intentions to kill Him, He had sent him word, “You have no power against me, till I reach the time and the place predetermined for my death and resurrection. My ministry must last for three years, and terminate as it began, at the Passover at Jerusalem.”

There are three plain cases in the Old Testament, and one scarcely less clear in the New, in which the year-day system is divinely employed, and we have consequently substantial scriptural grounds on which to base it. And in addition to these presumptions in its favor, and to these scriptural instances of its employment, it must be observed that each of the above-mentioned fourteen prophetic statements of time, which the Protestant system interprets on this year-day scale, affords internal evidence when carefully examined, that it is not intended to be interpreted literally.

1. The leading one—the “time, times, and dividing of time,” is, to begin with, a most peculiar form of expression by which to designate a brief period of three and a half years. “If the short reckoning were to be the true one, no reason can be given why the times should not be expressed in the customary form. On the other hand, the year-day theory requires that a shorter term should be merely suggested, in such a way as to hinder us from resting on the typical phrase as the true meaning. Now such exactly is the term before us. It doubtless suggests to the mind by comparison with other texts, three years and a half. But it is not the usual or literal interpretation for that period. Twice alone does that interval occur elsewhere (#Luke 6:25, #Jas 5:7), and in both it is expressed by the natural phrase, three years and six months. The same is true in every similar case. Paul abode at Corinth “one year and six months” (#Acts 18:2), David reigned in Hebron “seven years and six months” (#2Sam 2:2). He was with the Philistines “a year and four months” (#1Sam 27:7). The form in which the periods of time are expressed, is thus invariably the same. And hence though three years and a half are suggested to the mind by this phrase, there is nothing in the words which fixes it to this sense. This has not in truth any more claim to be a literal meaning than one thousand two hundred and sixty years.

2. But secondly, the fundamental term, a time, implies rather than excludes the wider sense. The natural series of words of time, consists of a day, a week, a month, and a year. The first three are retained in the prophetic calendar; but the last of them is replaced by this general expression—a time—which takes the lead of all the others. It occurs in the first of these dates, and in two or rather three others on which the rest chiefly depend. Now this substitution could not be without meaning. It leaves the analogy among the different periods unbroken; but at the same time, it sets loose this fundamental period, so as to be at liberty even by the common rules of language, to receive a larger signification.

The argument becomes much stronger, when we consider the actual use of the same term in other passages. It is of frequent occurrence in the Old Testament, and is employed to denote periods of various lengths, and even extending to many years. It meets us first in the narrative of the creation: “Let them (the sun and moon) be for signs and for seasons,” where it is distinguished alike from days and years. It is frequently used to denote the appointed time of all the feasts of the law. (#Lev 23:2, #Lev 23:4,
It is employed with regard to the fall of Pharaoh Hophra, and the restoration of Israel. “Pharaoh hath passed the time appointed” (#Jer 46:17). “The time to favour Zion, the set time is come” (Ps 102.13). “The vision (of the coming of Christ) is yet for an appointed time” (#Hab 2). In these and several other passages an extensive interval is clearly implied: and the fundamental idea is one which has no respect to the length or shortness of the period, but simply to its fixed and determinate character. It is plain how completely these two marks, that it is at once indefinite and determinate, make it [“a time”] a suitable term to form the basis of a prophetic chronology on the year-day system.

The different terms used to denote the same period, are a further proof that it cannot denote three natural years and a half. The same interval occurs seven times over. Twice it is mentioned as ‘time, times, and a dividing of time’; once as ‘time, times, and half’; twice as ‘forty and two months’; and twice as ‘twelve hundred and sixty days.’ A comparison of these passages will show that they all relate to the same period. Yet the expression is varied in this remarkable manner, and in all these variations is never once expressed by the natural and literal phrase. How can we explain this remarkable feature, but by supposing it to indicate a mysterious and hidden sense? The Holy Spirit seems in a manner to exhaust all the phrases by which the interval could be expressed, excluding always that one form which would be used in ordinary writing, and which is used invariably in Scripture on other occasions to denote the literal period. The variation is most significant if we accept the year-day system, but quite inexplicable on the other view. (* Birks’ “Elements of Prophecy,” p. 350—352.)

Two arguments in favor of the extended view of these dates may be drawn from the history of Nebuchadnezzar’s dream and its fulfillment, one connected with the word “times,” the other dependent on the typical character of the monarch.

Nebuchadnezzar beheld in vision a lofty tree, interpreted to denote the king himself; he heard a watcher, even a Holy one, proclaim a remarkable sentence on the tree, that it should be hewn down and stripped. “Let his heart be changed from a man’s heart, and let a beast’s heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.” This sentence on the tree was fulfilled in the period of the insanity of the king, which though nowhere stated to have lasted seven years, is by general consent allowed to have done so. Now at first sight this seems to afford an argument against the year-day interpretation, for here “seven times” clearly denotes seven literal years; on closer examination, however, it will be found to do the reverse. The expression “time” does not, as we have seen, imply any particular period; any definite season, a day, a week, a month, a year, or a century would be equally well expressed by it. The conclusion that the king’s insanity lasted seven years, is not based therefore on the force of the word, but on the context and the nature of the case. We cannot suppose that seven days, weeks, or even months, would have sufficed to teach the monarch the great lesson he had to learn and teach to others; the duration of his life excludes the thought that seven centuries, or seven of any longer measure of time were meant, and all things considered, seven real years seems the only period that can have been intended. But when the same expression “times” occurs in connection with an empire whose duration is 2000 years, every reason which has led us to conclude that in the case of the individual king it meant years of days, now leads us to conclude that in the case of the empire it means years of years. If an insanity of seven weeks would seem an event unworthy of such solemn prediction, or of such a prominent place in the life of an individual, how much more so an apostasy of three and a half years, in the history of an empire which extends over twenty centuries.

But Nebuchadnezzar was a typical, representative man. Not only was he the golden head of the great fourfold image, but he stands as its representative, as the representative of the long succession of Gentile rulers who were to succeed him, till the coming of the Son of man. The two characteristic marks of these Gentile rulers have been idolatry and persecution of God’s saints; these two things are represented as characterizing Nebuchadnezzar. His image making and image worshiping typified
the idolatry (Pagan and Papal) which has been so indelibly stamped on all the four great empires; his “burning fiery furnace” for the faithful witnesses typified the persecution which has been inflicted on the people of God by each of the four great ruling empires in turn, especially by the modern spiritual Babylon. These two characters of idolatrous debasement and fierce cruelty, are those which render the symbol of wild beasts suitable to represent these empires; and thus Nebuchadnezzar too is presented as a beast; his degradation to a bestial condition typified the moral degradation of the Gentile kingdoms through idolatry, pride, and self-exaltation; his restoration to reason prefigured the yet future day when the empires of earth shall own that “the heavens do rule.” Now, over this typical man passed a period of insanity which was doubtless equally typical; and which is the only clue we have to the appointed duration of the “times of the Gentiles,” for neither in connection with the fourfold image, or with the four wild beasts, have we any hint of the length of this interval.

But the image, the king himself, and the wild beasts, are three types of one and the same thing under different aspects; and thus the duration of Nebuchadnezzar’s insanity becomes typical of the duration of the times of the Gentiles, the times during which supreme power in the earth is by God committed to Gentile rulers, instead of to the seed of David. Now these “times” have already lasted more than 2400 years since the days of Nebuchadnezzar, and thus we see that the seven years of days, during which the king was insane, were intended to prefigure seven years of years (2520 years) during which the moral and spiritual degradation and debasement of the kingdoms of this world, dating from himself are destined to endure. Now the oft-repeated interval of “time, times and a half,” “forty-two months,” “1260 days,” all refer to the second half of this period, and must therefore be fulfilled on the same scale as the whole period. They are part, not of the type, but of the antitype, and they must be interpreted, not on the scale of the type, but on the scale of the antitype; that is, on the scale of a day for a year.

This inference is strengthened by one further remark. If the whole interval from Nebuchadnezzar’s reign be divided into two equal portions, . . . the latter half falls exclusively within the times of the fourth or Roman empire, and soon after the time when its division into two separate kingdoms was first completed. This is a pointed coincidence with the broader features of the prophecy, for in the vision also the “time, times and a half” are all included in the period which follows after the ten horns have arisen.

But did he experience this extraordinary judgment and recovery simply in his individual character, or as a symbolic man? . . . For my own part, considering the extraordinary nature of the judgment, the fact of its being so fully recorded by Daniel, the circumstance of Nebuchadnezzar being addressed on occasion of another prophecy, as the representative of his nation. (‘Thou art this head of gold’), and that of the symbolic tree when cut down, being bound with a band of BRASS and IRON, the metals significant (in the fourfold image) of the Greek and Roman Empires, which did for ages hold sway over the prostrate region of Babylon; all these considerations . . . induce me to believe that the seven times 360 days that passed over Nebuchadnezzar in his madness, represent the 2520 years . . . of the ‘times of the Gentiles.’” (Elliott, “Horae,” vol. iii., p. 247, foot note.)

The vision of Daniel viii. gives the prophetic date of two thousand three hundred days as the duration of the restored daily sacrifice, and of the subsequent desolations.

Now if we take this literally, it makes a period of between six and seven years, analogous to nothing else in Scripture, and incomprehensible in connection with the question to which it is an answer. Besides, if this were the time intended it would have been far more natural to have described it in years than in days. No
motive of concealment could exist, to require a veil of mystery; nor indeed is any veil of mystery used, for it is a simple question of arithmetical reduction to resolve these days into years. That it is not to be taken literally, however, is proved by the constant usage of Scripture. Not a passage can be found in the Bible in which a period of time exceeding a year is stated in days—and only two, in which a period exceeding two months is so mentioned (except of course those in which these symbolic dates occur).

But the word days is not used; the real form of the expression indicates more mystery, and suggests on critical grounds, the idea that no unit of time is given at all, and, that consequently “days” is no more literal than years. “Unto evenings and mornings, or unto evening morning, two thousand three hundred.” That a long period is intended appears from the angel’s words, “shut up the vision, for it shall be for many days.” Now six or seven years is but a brief period in our estimation, how much less in an angel’s? Gabriel would not thus have spoken of so short an interval. But if the period intended were twenty-three centuries, his words have an appropriate dignity. If we interpret this date on the year-day principle, it reaches from the time of Daniel to the future restoration of Israel, and is a clear and satisfactory answer to the double question. (* Dan. viii. 13.)

It is the same with three dates given in #Dan 12; they form one group, the last two being merely extensions of the great period “time, times, and a half;” and they must of course be interpreted on the same principle. The interval covered by this last prophecy (which begins with chapter xi.), clearly extends from the time then present to the resurrection; it commences with, “Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia,” and reaches on in unbroken sequence, to that time when “many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake.” A solemn importance is thrown around the announcement of the times, “I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by Him that liveth for ever and ever, that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.” Now it seems incongruous to suppose that this singularly impressive oath applies to a brief period, not one six-hundredth part of the whole interval revealed.

We turn now to the book of Revelation, to discover whether its testimony confirms the evidence afforded by the prophecies of Daniel, that the principle on which these sacred dates are to be interpreted is that of a year for a day.

As to the ten days’ persecution of the church at Smyrna, a literal fulfillment is unknown to history, though this is of course no proof that it did not take place. But if Smyrna be only one phase, moral and chronological, of the whole Christian Church, that of the
closing days of Paganism prior to the entrance of gross corruption, as seems probable, the ten years of Diocletian's last great persecution would evidently be meant by the expression. The passage does not however tell strongly either way, though it is almost absurd to suppose that persecution of ten literal days would be made a subject of prophetic revelation at all.

In the case of the locust woe (#Rev 9:5), the miniature symbol again demands a miniature period, and the one selected is that of the ordinary ravages of locusts, but it evidently requires the year-day system to make it commensurate with the events predicted to take place during its course. In the case of the Euphratean horsemen, the very peculiarity of the phrase (#Rev 9:15) suggests as before a mystic meaning. Why, if the period intended were literal, should an hour be mentioned at all? and why should the ordinary way of mentioning the larger period first, be completely reversed? But an improved reading (given by Matthiei and found in seven or eight of the best manuscripts) would give the words thus, “the angels prepared for that hour and that day, were loosed both a month and a year,” i.e., 390 days. Now this was the exact period during which Ezekiel was commanded to lie on his side, to represent the 390 years of the judgment of Israel. Mr. Birks truly remarks, “this has not the air of a casual resemblance; it is rather an express mark supplied to us by the Holy Spirit, and directing us to the true key by which to interpret these prophetic periods.” The 390 years was in each case marked as one of stubborn unrepenting idolatry, closed by decisive overthrow and judgment, and the period occurs nowhere else in Scripture.

The forty-two months of the treading down of the holy city (#Rev 11:2), if taken literally, seems strangely unmeaning. Jerusalem has already been trodden down of the Gentiles 1800 years, and it will, as we know from our Lord’s own words, continue to be so till the close of the times of the Gentiles. In what sense can this period be defined by “forty and two months?” And why if the Period designed, were really as brief a one as that in which the heavens were shut up by Elias (alluded to in the passage), why was not the same expression used to designate it, “three years and six months”?

That the “three days and a half” during which the witnesses lie unburied (#Rev 11:9) is symbolic, is proved by the fact that “we have about thirty passages in Scripture where three days are mentioned to define an interval, and four where four days occur; but nowhere else is the fraction of a day introduced into such a measurement of time. . . . If the Holy Spirit had intended natural days only, would He have used a preciseness in the statement of time, which is nowhere else employed in nearly forty examples, not even in that most important of all facts, the resurrection of our Lord?” ("Elements of Prophecy" : Birks, p. 380.)

The previous remarks as to the congruity of miniature dates with miniature symbols, and as to the mystery indicated by the unusual phraseology, apply equally to the two chronological periods in Rev. xii. The sun-clad star-crowned woman is evidently a symbol of the true or spiritual Israel, and her flight into the wilderness, where she is nourished for 1260 days, of some period of the church’s history. Now the natural Israel of old fled also from the persecution of a tyrant king, into the wilderness where they were nourished with bread from heaven, and water from the rock; and we know their wilderness history to have been typical to the highest degree. There is not a point in the type for which we cannot perceive a corresponding antitype, and it is natural to expect some analogy in the periods of the two sojourns in the wilderness. Now the duration of Israel’s wanderings in the desert was unquestionably fixed and announced by God on the year-day principle, “after the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years.” Can we escape the conviction that the same principle is to be applied to the 1260 days here specified, as marking the abode of the antitypical Israel in the wilderness?

The period of the domination of “the beast” is fixed (#Rev 13:5) as “forty and two months.” This is the last of the mystic dates we have to consider. It must be compared with the explanation (#Rev 17:9-11): — “The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings; five have fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh he must continue a short space; and the beast that was and is not, even he
is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.” The argument in favor of the year-day interpretation yielded by this passage is of the following character:—Prior to the days of John, five forms of government had succeeded each other in Rome. These were the five fallen heads; a sixth was then in being, a seventh was to continue forty and two months was to be the eighth. Thus the whole interval from A.D. 96, the date of the Apocalypse, to the still future destruction of the beast, is divided into three parts,—the remainder of the sixth head, the “short space” of the seventh, and the forty-two months of the eighth head, or “the beast.”

Now since the first is only a remainder, and the second expressly predicted as short, we should naturally expect the third to be the longest in duration. The whole interval is already nearly 1800 years: how, then, is it possible to suppose this third to be only three years and a half? The second must, of course, in that case be still less, and the fractional first part would have to be extended over 1770 years! On the year-day principle all is harmonious: the forty-two months of the beast occupy 1260 years out of the whole period, leaving 516 years to be divided between the fraction of the sixth, and the “short space” of the seventh head.

Mr. Birks thus sums up his masterly argument, of which the foregoing is a mere outline:—“The year-day theory rests on a surprising combination of scriptural arguments, some of which, it is true, are indirect, and some doubtful; but the great majority are full, clear, and unambiguous. First of all there are four or five distinct presumptions of a general kind, that the dates have some secret meaning. There are, then, three plain and certain, and one more disputable passage, which supply an express rule of interpretation, and a key at once simple and comprehensive, the direct appointment of God Himself. When we further proceed to examine the passages in detail, we find that every one, without exception, yields some peculiar argument in support of this same view, and several of them furnish us with two or three distinct proofs. And besides all these internal evidences for the system, it is found to have a basis in the heavenly revolutions themselves, and to be confirmed by its manifest harmony with the most exact demands of natural science.” (“The meaning of this allusion will be explained in later chapters of this work.)

Thus we have shown,

1. THAT THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE HEBREW BIBLE IS OUR ONLY RELIABLE GUIDE, AS TO THE PERIODS OF REMOTE ANTIQUITY; and that the two gaps which occur in it, between the death of Moses and the accession of Saul, have necessarily very brief limits, and cannot affect the question of the age of the world to a greater extent than about fifty or sixty years.

2. And we have proved, as far as the point admits of proof, THAT THE PERIODS OF SYMBOLIC CHRONOLOGICAL PROPHECY ARE TO BE INTERPRETED ON THE YEAR-DAY SYSTEM.

We are consequently in a position to consider the periodicity of history as a whole, taking into account the times foretold as in their day future, by Daniel and John, as well as those recorded as past, by other holy men of old.

We now proceed to examine those periods, to trace their mutual relations, and their relations to other series of periods, and to show the Divine plan and system which underlies them, connecting them on the one hand with the periods of vital phenomena, and on the other with those of the whole magnificent solar system.

In pursing this investigation, it must be borne in mind that the great end of all human history, like the great end of the existence of every human being, is a moral one. Existence to the entire race, like life to each individual, is a state of probation and education. The great objects of God, in his dealings with man from age to age, seem to have been to reveal to him and to the universe his true character and condition as a fallen being, while at the same time unveiling his own glorious, righteous, and gracious attributes, making known his purposes, and bringing forth his salvation.

Ignore this moral purpose of God, and human history becomes inexplicable, its chronology reducible to no system, and its study comparatively profitless and vain. Recognize it, and the whole outline and movement of the great drama are at once intelligible, the plan underlying its periods is clear, and its study becomes
fraught with lessons of the deepest and most solemn importance.

The true plan of history can therefore be found only in the Bible. The birth of humanity, its growth and maturity, its fall and its restoration, are all to be best traced in the Holy Word of God; and the key to its chronology and periodicity is also there. In vain do those who neglect the scriptures seek to understand aright, either man’s past or his future.

The main divisions of history which we shall now proceed to present, will be found therefore to have a character more moral and dispensational, than political. Many of the greatest political events in the world’s history will have to pass under our review, but we shall regard them as occupying a place of subordinate, and not of paramount importance. The central line, to which all political events have more or less reference, will be seen to be THE HISTORY OF THE TYPICAL AND OF THE ANTITYPICAL ISRAELS, — THE JEWISH NATION AND THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Bible history and prophecy range themselves around these, just as Bible geography ranges itself around Jerusalem and the Holy Land; and the reason is obvious.

The natural and spiritual seed of Abraham are the line of promise, the peculiar people of God, in and through whom alone, mankind is to be saved and blessed. “In thee, and in thy seed, shall all nations of the earth be blessed.”

As in each of the realms into which we have already glanced, so here in the realm of history we shall find everything adapted to the great Divine septiform system. In a marvellous, hidden, and intricate manner, THE WEEK measures the periods of history, both great and small. Patient and accurate attention to the statements of Scripture is needful in order to trace out the arrangement of its periods, for it is purposely disguised and concealed so as to elude the observation of the superficial reader. A comprehension of the biblical system of times and seasons is calculated to fill the mind with awe and admiration, and to draw forth fresh worship of the omniscient God who orders all things after the counsel of his own will, and knows the end from the beginning.

There is, in the various particulars we shall have to pass in review, a cumulative force; peculiarities observed in a few periods, or even in many, would be insufficient to prove the existence of plan and system, but when a vast multitude of events and innumerable periods of the most various and apparently incongruous dimensions, ranging in duration from hours to millenaries, are found to fall into order and harmony at the touch of a single wand, on the application of a single principle, then it will surely be clear to a candid mind, that history has been intentionally ordered on that principle; and when, further, that principle is seen to be the same that regulates the phenomena of the organic and inorganic creations, and the same that is consistently adopted in Holy Scriptures, the conclusion is as inevitable as it is elevating and sanctifying, that it is the Almighty Maker of all worlds, the sole Lord and Giver of life, the Author of the sacred volume, who so orders it, who is the Ruler of all events, the Disposer of all times and seasons. Our times are in his hands, and in due time his own kingdom shall overthrow all other dominions, and stand for ever. “The vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie; though it tarry, wait for it, for it shall surely come, it shall not tarry.”

“God moves in a mysterious way, 
	His wonders to perform.
He plants his footsteps in the sea, 
	And rides upon the storm.

Deep in unfathomable mines
	Of never-failing skill,
He treasurers up his deep designs
	And works his sovereign will.

His purposes will ripen fast,
	Unfolding every hour;
The bud may have a bitter taste,
	But sweet will be the flower.”

The grand primary division of all human history, whether viewed
from the moral or from the chronological standpoint, is into three main, comprehensive, and long-enduring dispensations.

Scripture presents us with,

1. THE PATRIARCHAL AGE,
2. THE JEWISH DISPENSATION, and
3. THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES,
and with these great periods only, prior to the “Times of the Restitution of all things,” or the Millennial Age.

The limits of the first or Patriarchal Age are defined by the Apostle Paul in the 5th of Romans; “death reigned from Adam to Moses.”

The second, or Jewish Dispensation, dating from the Divine act of dividing the nations of the earth, and assigning a preeminence and a sacred character to the family of Shem, included the entire history of the Jewish people and their fathers, and extended from the re-peopling of the earth after the Flood, to the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus, A.D. 70–71, which was the end of the Jewish temple, city, and polity.

The third is distinguished by our Lord Himself as a separate period, under the title of “the times of the Gentiles” (Luke xxi.24); and is the period of the duration of the empires prefigured by the great fourfold image of Nebuchadnezzar, the earliest, the simplest, and the most comprehensive of all the symbolic prophecies. It is the great Gentile dispensation, during which dominion in the earth, and over Israel, is by God committed to the Gentile powers. Speaking generally, it dates from the rise of the four great monarchies, and extends to the Second Advent of Christ to establish “the kingdom of the God of heaven, which shall never be destroyed.” The inspired statements of time connected with this last, give the clue to the duration or chronological measurements of all three dispensations. As distinctly intimated in Daniel, it is a great week, “seven times.” Its latter half, is the oft-recurring “time, times, and a half,” or 1260 years. Its whole duration is seven years of years; that is, it is a week, each of whose days is a year of 360 years: in other words, it is a period of 2520 natural years.

Each of the two previous dispensations, has, as we shall presently show, a precisely similar duration. If therefore the three were juxtaposed, if they had followed each other in chronological sequence, their united period would be, 7560 years (2520 x 3 = 7560).

But this is not the case. The second takes its rise two-thirds down the course of the first, and the third takes its rise, in a similar way, two-thirds down the course of the second, so that the whole period comprised in the three dispensations, is nearly 6000 years, as will be seen by an examination of the accompanying diagram.

It will be observed that the dispensations are represented not as joined on to, but as growing out of, each other. As we proceed, it will become obvious, that there actually exists between them, not a mere lifeless sequence, but an intimate living connection, which makes this theoretically proper, as well as chronologically true. The relation between them is not that of mere mechanical juxtaposition, but that of vital ingrafting and growth.

Each of these three dispensations, is subdivided by remarkable crises of judgment into three parts, i.e., into three periods of about 840 years (2520 / 3 = 840). But as the second dispensation overlaps the first, and the third the second, to the extent of 840 years, it is evident that at each of these junctions, the last third of one dispensation, is synchronous with the first third of the succeeding one, so that in chronological value, the entire period does not consist of nine such thirds, but only of seven. If each third of 840 years be regarded as one great “day,” the whole is therefore a week of such days. Each of these days, is in its turn a week, consisting of seven periods of 120 years; the whole 6000 years containing 49 such minor “days”—plus one, a jubilee link with succeeding ages (120 x 49 = 5880 + 120 = 6000). If each millenary be regarded as a “day” according to the word, a “thousand years are with the Lord as one day,” then this entire period is to be viewed as the six unsabbatic days of the week, of which the millennial reign of Christ is the glorious sabbath.

Before we enter into the chronological and historical details which justify these general statements, it will be well briefly to trace the moral features which characterize these three great
dispensations.

They coincide with three distinct stages of revelation of the character and purposes of God: they have afforded three distinct probations to man, and they are represented in Scripture as closed by great judgments which display, each one with added clearness, God’s righteous indignation against sin.

In the first, or patriarchal age, was made known, what the apostle calls, “eternal power and Godhead;” the second, or Jewish dispensation, revealed the righteousness and justice of God; its one ever-recurring refrain seeming to be, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts;” and in the third, “the kindness and love of God our Saviour towards man appeared,” “the grace of God, which bringeth salvation unto all men.” Nature, the Law, the Gospel, such have been the three stages, by which God has been manifested to men, and by which fallen humanity has been put to the test.

Of the Patriarchal Age, the leading characteristic was, that it had “no law” (Rom. v. 13, 14). Man during its course was left very much to himself, that he might show what was in him. An immense week of probation was granted to him; for the Eternal God moves slowly and majestically in his dealings with his fallen creatures. For twenty-five long centuries no code of laws was laid on men, to restrain them from evil, or direct them to good.

Yet God had not left Himself during this period without a witness, as Paul shows in the first and second chapters of Romans. He laid open before the eyes of men the volume of nature; the starry heavens above, and the beautiful world around, teeming with infinitely varied forms of life, and filled with ten thousand evidences of benevolent design, spoke to man of the wisdom, power, and goodness of his Creator.

But man had no ears to hear its silent testimony, no eye to take in its expressive teachings, no heart to feel its sweet and melting influences. He saw indeed the sun, moon, and stars, he beheld them with admiration and awe, but instead of looking through nature up to nature’s God, he worshipped and served the creature instead of the Creator, who is blessed for ever. He did not like to retain God in his knowledge; he did not glorify Him as God; he was not thankful; he did not understand, as he should have done, the nature and character of the invisible Creator from “the things which are made;” he became vain, dark, foolish, utterly corrupt, and filled with a reprobate mind. In all this he was without excuse, for not only was nature a revelation of “eternal power and Godhead,” which should have rendered impossible to intelligent beings the degrading sin of idolatry, but God had added to this outward witness, an inward witness to Himself and his will, in the voice of conscience. Man had been made a law to himself; and left to follow or transgress the law thus written by the finger of God on the tables of his heart. The moral law within and the material universe without, were the double testimony to duty and to God, granted during the patriarchal age. In spite of both, men universally became idolaters; worshippers, not only of the brightest and grandest natural objects, such as the heavenly bodies, but of the lowest and most degraded, such as birds and beasts and creeping things, stocks and stones and inanimate images. A reflex degradation was one punishment of this great sin; the idolater was given up by God to the lowest and vilest immorality. The heathen of our own day, the savage cannibals of the South Sea Islands, the ferocious fetish worshippers of Ashantee, the degraded aborigines of Australia, are specimens of the depth of moral depravity to which man may sink, when left to his own reading of the revelation afforded by nature.

Corruption and violence were the characteristics of the central portion of the patriarchal age, which closed with the flood. Idolatry was the great sin of its final third, which extended from the Deluge to the Exodus.

Egypt, the first mighty kingdom of antiquity, was the home and hotbed of idolatry. The land was full of idol temples and idol monuments; huge monsters in human form, men and beasts, and reptiles, and even insects and onions, were adored as deities, and God was utterly forgotten and ignored. When at last his Divine claims came into conflict with the will of man, human crime, as represented by that first kingdom, culminated in the cruel oppression of Israel, and haughty defiance of Jehovah. The proud monarch that bowed before loathsome reptiles, refused to bow before the King of kings. God-dishonoring idolatry was mingled with
God-defying audacity and rebellion; and judgment overtook the guilty: the ten plagues of Egypt were sent in sore and sad succession, ending with death—the death of the firstborn, and the destruction of Pharaoh and all his host in the Red Sea.

Then followed THE DISPENSATION OF LAW. Man was no longer left to conscience and the light of nature. God unfolded to him far more of his holy character and will, by means of the law promulgated from Sinai, while his purposes of mercy were darkly foreshadowed in the ceremonial worship which He thence enjoined on Israel. It was a new and advanced revelation. Amid thunders and darkness and thick clouds, God descended in the presence of the assembled thousands of his chosen people. The mountain smoked and burned with fire, while lightnings uplit the lurid spectacle with a terrific glare.

A double law—moral and ceremonial—was given. Ten commandments were the principal embodiment of the former, while the establishment of the Tabernacle, the priesthood, and the Jewish worship, were the leading elements of the latter. The first was to convince of sin, the second was to foreshadow its remedy. “The law entered that the offence might abound,” and its ceremonies were “a shadow of good things to come.” With wonderful clearness and fullness the law revealed the holiness of God, his mercy, and his justice. He passed by and proclaimed Himself “the LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, to the third and fourth generation [of them that hate Me].” The whole Jewish dispensation was one long display of these Divine attributes, and afforded a revelation of God, deeper by far than that latent in nature. It had also the effect of testing man by a more searching probation, and revealing with additional clearness his true character. Sin became more evident in the light of the laws enacted against it: “sin by the commandment became exceedingly sinful.”

In the Jew, man stands forth, not merely as a sinner, but as deliberate and persistent rebel against God, breaking every law imposed on him, abusing every privilege granted to him, and despising every blessing bestowed.

Before they had time to receive, in its written form, the law which had been orally delivered to them, Israel had violated its first great and fundamental command, “Thou shalt have no other Gods but me,” and all their subsequent career was in harmony with this beginning.

They sinned, and committed iniquity, they understood not God’s wonders nor remembered his mercies, they provoked Him and forgot his works, they waited not for his counsel but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert; they envied Moses and Aaron; they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass; they forgot God their Savior and despised the pleasant land; they murmured in their tents and hearkened not to the voice of the Lord; they joined themselves to Baal Peor, and ate the sacrifice of the dead; they provoked God to anger with their inventions; they did not destroy, as commanded, the idolatrous nations of Canaan, but were mingled among the heathen and learned their works; they served their idols and sacrificed their sons and daughters unto devils; they shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and daughters whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; they were defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions, till the wrath of the Lord was kindled against his people, and He abhorred his own inheritance. Many times did He deliver them, but they provoked Him with their counsel and were brought low for their iniquity. They persecuted every prophet that was sent to them, and after every deliverance, fell lower than before, into all manner of sin and evil.

At last the threatened judgment fell, and captivity after captivity came upon the tribes of Israel; Pul and Sennacherib invaded their land, Shalmanezer and Esarhaddon, kings of Assyria, conquered and enslaved the ten tribes, and Nebuchadnezzar took Jerusalem and carried Judah away captive to Babylon. The city that was full of people and esteemed “princess among the provinces,” sat solitary and became tributary, the ways of Zion mourned, and her gates were desolate, her beauty departed from
Jerusalem, and she came down wonderfully; God covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down the beauty of Israel; He cast off his altar, and abhorred his sanctuary, gave his people into the hand of the enemy, and scattered their princes among the Gentiles. “The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold,” were “esteemed as earthen pitchers”—the adversary took possession of the gates of Jerusalem. The Lamentations of Jeremiah tell how deeply the chastisement was felt; the confessions of Daniel show what searchings of heart and what contrition it created.

But the restoration of Israel under Ezra and Nehemiah, and their prolonged probation in their land, proved that the awful lesson had been all in vain. Prophet after prophet had announced to them the advent of Messiah the Prince. In due time HE came. God was manifest in the flesh. He came unto his own,—to this people whom for over two thousand years He had been preparing to receive Him; but “his own received Him not.” They “despised and rejected Him;” they hated Him because He testified of them that their deeds were evil; they blasphemed the Son of God, accusing Him of deriving his power from the Prince of Devils; they took counsel together to slay the Holy and the Just; they bore false witness against Him to put Him to death; they became his betrayers and murderers; they cried, “Crucify Him, crucify Him,” and by their wicked hands, He was crucified and slain.

And when the still lingering longsuffering of God sent them one more chance of repentance, and the risen Savior told his apostles that remission of sins through his name was to be preached among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem, when the Holy Ghost in Peter and in Stephen pleaded still with Israel to repent and be corrected, they filled up the measure of their iniquities by rejecting this final offer of mercy. They slew Stephen, and persecuted the Church. “The Jews both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; they please not God, and are contrary to all men, forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway, for wrath is come upon them to the uttermost” (#1Th 2:15-16).

A few years elapsed after those words were written, and then that wrath was poured out. Jerusalem fell, and great was the fall thereof! Signal, terrible and unparalleled was the Jewish war, ending with the siege and capture of Jerusalem by Titus. It needs a pen dipped in fire and in blood to write the story in its true colors! The sufferings and miseries that overtook the Jewish nation in that age are all but indescribable, the very record of them is appalling. One million one hundred thousand Jewish lives were sacrificed in the siege and capture of Jerusalem alone; streams of human blood extinguished the blazing fires that destroyed the houses of the city, and heaps of the unburied corpses of those who had died of starvation during the siege hid from the Roman soldiers the immense treasures of the temple. From April 14th, when the siege began, to July 1st, 115,880 bodies were buried at the public expense, or thrown from the walls, not including those interred by their friends. Some said that 600,000 of the poorer people had perished of want; women cooked and ate their own children, “the maimed and defenceless people were slain in thousands”; when the temple at last fell, “they lay heaped like sacrifices round the altar, and the steps of the temple ran with streams of blood, which washed down the bodies that lay about.” “The slaughter within was even more dreadful than the spectacle from without, . . . it was indiscriminate carnage. The number of the slain exceeded that of the slayers. . . . The treasuries, with their wealth of money, jewels, and costly robes, were totally destroyed. . . . The value of the plunder obtained was so great, that gold fell in Syria to half its former value.”

Milman, after describing the long and awful siege, and the multiplied suffering of the Jews, says, “Thus fell, and for ever, the metropolis of the Jewish State. Other cities have risen on the ruins of Jerusalem, and succeeded as it were to the inalienable inheritance of perpetual siege, oppression, and ruin. Jerusalem might almost seem to be a place under a peculiar curse; it has probably seen a far greater portion of human misery than any other spot upon the earth.”

After its fall, “the markets of the Roman Empire were glutted with Jewish slaves; the amphitheaters were crowded with these miserable people, who were forced to slay each other, not singly
but in troops, or else fall in rapid succession, glad to escape the
tyranny of their masters by the expeditious cruelty of the wild
beasts. And in the unwholesome mines hundreds were doomed to
toil for wealth not to be their own.” “The political existence of the
Jewish nation was annihilated; it was never again recognized as
one of the states or kingdoms of the world, Judea was sentenced to
be portioned out to strangers, the capital was destroyed, the
temple demolished, the high priesthood buried in its ruins, and the
royal race extinct.”
Titus had destroyed the temple and city of the Jews, and
slaughtered and captured and sold into slavery millions of the
people. About seventy years later, the Jews had sufficiently
recovered from this crushing blow, to rise afresh in revolt against
the Roman power, and then Adrian completed the work of their
dispersion among all nations of the earth. He made the whole
country of Palestine a desolation, expelled all its remaining Jewish
inhabitants, forbade the Jews on pain of death even to approach
Aelia Capitolina, the Roman city erected on the site of Jerusalem;
he slaughtered 580,000 Jews in a murderous war which lasted three
years and a half, and sold thousands of prisoners, at the lowest
prices, into slavery. The rest took refuge in foreign lands, and
Palestine has never since been inhabited by the children of Israel.
Eighteen centuries have elapsed, since that fearful judgment of
fire and blood attested the righteous “severity” of God against
those who had despised his “goodness.” It was but the beginning of
the “indignation” against the Jewish people. Ever since, they have
been scattered among the Gentiles, in Europe, Asia, and Africa,
denizens everywhere, citizens nowhere; oppressed and persecuted
in most countries, banished at times in turn from each; treated
with indignity, injustice, and cruelty, they yet survive, a separate
and peculiar people; a nation without a land, while their land lies
desolate, without a people, and their city, as Christ foretold it
would be, is trodden down of the Gentiles till “the times of the
Gentiles” shall be fulfilled.

THE THIRD DISPENSATION, the “times of the Gentiles,” brought
a revelation of God, fuller, truer, more glorious by far, than any
that had preceded it. “God was manifest in the flesh,” men saw,
and heard, and spoke with incarnate Deity. “The law was given by
Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.” “God, who at
sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the
fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by
his Son.” “No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten
Son which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared Him.”
Not the power and wisdom only, not the righteousness and justice
only, but the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man,
appeared in the life and death of Jesus Christ our Lord. God was
proved to be a gracious Redeemer, as well as a holy Lawgiver, and
an Almighty Creator. The shadows of the Law were replaced by the
realities of the Gospel, the New Testament was added to the Old,
its key and completion; the great salvation so long foreshadowed,
was accomplished and brought nigh to man. God had provided
Himself a Lamb to take away the sins of the world, and that Lamb,
his own glorious Son, the Lord of all! “Herein is love; not that we
loved God, that that He loved us, and sent his Son to be the
propitiation for our sins.

What a flood of light fell upon the world in the teachings of
Christ and his apostles! The gift of the Holy Ghost followed on the
ascension of the risen Savior; the Christian Church was founded,
and gathered from Jew and Gentile alike a vast multitude into its
bosom. In spite of persecution it grew and multiplied, for God was
with his people; they endured and conquered, winning the world to
their creed. Paganism fell. The mighty Roman Empire shut up its
idol temples, sheathed its persecuting sword, and sat down as a
disciple at the feet of Christ and his apostles.

Grace had wrought a wondrous work, but nature was
unchanged. The natural man was still at enmity with God, and the
cloak of Christianity, could not long conceal his corruption.

An apostasy of a dark and dreadful nature arose, and in the
progress of ages assumed enormous proportions, and a character so
diabolic, as to exceed in guilt all the idolatries of the patriarchal
and Jewish dispensations. The greater light granted was abused and
perverted, until it became a darkness exceeding any previous
darkness—and the central period of its duration is, by common
consent, called “the dark ages.”
The religion of Christ became gradually, as we have seen, the religion of Anti-christ. Carnal observances replaced spiritual conversion, the ceremonial took the place of the moral, human tradition obscured the word of God, human authority asserted itself in opposition to Divine; and idolatry, under the guise of Christianity, replaced true and spiritual worship.

When Pagan Rome fell, Papal Rome rose. Corruptions, heresies, abominable practices abounded. The teachings of Christ were forgotten, and the teachings of the church put in their place. It became a sin to believe the truth and serve the living God, yea, it was soon esteemed the worst of crimes to follow the Lord wholly. The saints were persecuted. In streams, ay! in rivers, their blood was shed, till the professing church of Christ became “drunk” with the blood of his true disciples. Millions more martyrs fell under the sword of Papal Rome than were slain by the power of the Pagan Empire which ruled from the seven-hilled city.

The head of this great Apostasy put himself in the place of Christ as head of the church. He wore a ring to show himself bridegroom, husband of the church; he proclaimed himself her prophet, priest, and king; he assumed to be Prince of the kings of the earth: King of kings and Lord of lords. He wore a triple crown, and claimed dominion in heaven, earth, and hell; power to pardon sins on earth, to loose from pains in hell, and to canonise whom he would in heaven; he carried two swords, to mark his temporal and spiritual government; he sat in the temple of God; received worship as God; and arrogated to himself Divine attributes and authority.

Doctrines of devils were taught to the people instead of the precepts of the Gospel. The mass was presented to the multitudes instead of the atoning Sacrifice of the Saviour, the wafer god, instead of Christ: indulgences for sin were sold for money, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness. The true nature of holiness was completely obscured, as well as the true nature of sin, and the true nature of Christ’s religion. The priesthood, sunk in the profoundest ignorance and in the grossest corruption, kept the people in the dark, that they might the more readily prey upon them; the Bible was buried in an unknown tongue, and might almost as well not have been in existence. Christianity retained no trace of its pure and holy original. Human intelligence revolted from the gross and monstrous lie, and thus Christian corruption created a reaction, and called into existence indirectly, in early days, the Mohammedanism which protests against all creature worship, and in later days, the Infidelity which denies Christ altogether, and the Atheism which excludes all worship of God.

For a thousand years this Babylon reigned paramount in the Roman Earth, and then God began to consume and destroy it. He raised up holy men and wise, to protest against it; he gave back, by their means, his Word to the nations; He gave his people grace to love not their lives, but to sacrifice them freely, that the faith of Christ might be restored in the earth. A reformed church arose, and with its reformed doctrines, came reformation of manners, and something of a return to primitive Christian purity and practice. But even here darkness quickly entered again. The Reformation did not go far enough, it did not purge out all the old leaven, it retained some principles of corruption, which caused the reformed churches quickly to degenerate into worldly corporations, unable to protest, with the spiritual power of the first Reformers, against the corruptions of Popery, or to grapple with the more rapidly growing forces of the infidelity it had created.

As to the apostasy itself, no protests availed to reform it, no teachings to enlighten it, no examples to shame it, no warnings to awaken it: and at length judgment fell. The godless infidelity which had sprung up in the earth, as the result of Papal deeds and doctrines, rose in arms against it, and plunged both the Papacy and monarchy into a sea of blood. The French Revolution! Who can depict its horrors? Vials of wrath were poured out on the Papal kingdoms of Christendom. One country after another was visited with vengeance; wars, and bloody revolutions, internal strifes and contentions, darkened the realms of the Papacy; and the Popes lost gradually all their direct authority over the kingdoms of Europe; all their political power; and enormous wealth in the shape of landed property and buildings, monasteries and convents. And still the measure of their iniquity was not full; the sore judgments of God led them not to repentance. The crowning crime came at last,
and the Papacy, which had decreed the “immaculate conception” of a woman, proceed to decree the “infallibility” of a man.

By the consent and decree of the OEcumenical Council of 1870, the Divine title of infallible teacher of faith and morals was given to the Pope of Rome. After twelve centuries of heresy and hypocrisy, corruption and persecution, the “man of sin” seals all his awful errors, and all his flagrant and revolting crimes, with the seal of “infallibility,” and claims for all his doctrines of devils the authority of Divine inspiration!

While the words were yet in his mouth, judgment fell. War burst forth; Sadowa and Sedan crushed the might of the two most powerful Catholic nations of Europe. France, overwhelmed by the victorious armies of Protestant Germany, was fain to recall from Rome the French bayonets, which had long been the sole support of the Papal throne, and Victor Emmanuel entered the city as King of Italy. The temporal power of the Papacy was swept clean away, the throne of a thousand years was overturned, the Pope became “a prisoner in the Vatican.” The long drama of the Papal temporal power is ended; there remains that its spiritual power be also destroyed. The Lord has consumed it by the spirit of his mouth, He is to destroy it by the brightness of his coming.

Nor have those sections of Christendom, which escaped the influence of the Romish apostasy, continued in the goodness of God. Apostasy has been universal. If we trace the history, and note the condition, of Eastern churches, the Coptic, Armenian, Nestorian, Syrian, or Greek professing Christian churches, we shall see the same thing. In all, sooner or later, the light of truth, so graciously granted, has been first obscured, and then lost, while a darkness, all the more dangerous in that it professes to be light, has taken its place. The worship offered in these churches, has for ages been little better than idolatry; the morality practised, and the doctrines inculcated, at fundamental variance with those of Christ. The scourge of Islamism was the awful judgment sent as a woe on the Eastern churches; but it did not lead them to repentance. For twelve centuries they have groaned under its cruel oppression, but they have not forsaken their idolatries and evil deeds. They are now drinking the last dregs of the cup of judgment; and the Porte like the Papacy, true to the last to its character, is hurting, killing, and tormenting to the bitter end. But its days are numbered: the full and final judgment of God is soon to overtake both oppressor and oppressed: “when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on those who,—in spite of all his revelations of Himself,—“know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.”

Intensely mournful is the review of human history as regards man’s treatment of God, in his threefold revelation of Himself, as Creator, Lawgiver, and Redeemer.

Having the light of nature, fallen man sinned; blessed with the addition light of law, including commandments, and types and shadows, the ministry of inspired prophets, and the incarnation of God Himself, he sinned still worse; and favoured with the full blaze of grace and truth, in the teaching and work of Jesus Christ, in the illuminations of the Spirit of God, and the possession of the New Testament, as well as warned by the awful judgments which closed the former dispensations, man has sinned worst of all, and incurred the heavier judgments foretold in the Scriptures of truth, and soon to fall on the earth!

How can the heirs of salvation ever be sufficiently grateful for the sovereign, unmerited mercy that has delivered them from the kingdom of darkness, and translated them into the kingdom of God’s dear Son! How can they ever be sufficiently earnest, in urging the ungodly to flee from the wrath to come—the lost, to seek, while there is time, the salvation which is in Christ Jesus?

But unspeakably blessed, on the other hand, is this review of human history, in the light of God’s treatment of man, in his threefold and ever-increasing sinfulness. It is an illustration of his power, wisdom, and love in overcoming evil with good. For out of each dispensation, marred by the sin of man, God has delivered a ransomed people, and raised them to greater heights of blessing than before. In the patriarchal age, He brought through the waters of the flood, the family of Noah, and then from Shem he produced the Hebrew race, through which salvation to the ends of the earth was to come. From the destructive and overwhelming judgments of Egypt He delivered Israel, and their Exodus brought them into new
and nearer relationships to Himself, than man had ever known before; “ye shall be unto Me a peculiar people;” and from the desolating captivities of Israel and Judah, a remnant returned, destined to see the Desire of all ages, to behold the rising of the Sun of righteousness, to welcome to his temple the Lord Himself.

From the still more awful and desolating judgments poured out on the Jewish nation in consequence of their rejection of Christ, God brought forth the Christian church. “Through their fall salvation is come to the Gentiles.” The branches were broken off, but the wild olive was grafted in, the casting away of them, was the reconciling of the world.

And then—God’s ways progressing ever from evening to morning, from good to better,—out of the closing judgments of these “Times of the Gentiles” whose thunders are already breaking on our ears and whose lurid lightnings are already flashing in our skies, shall spring the restoration of Israel, the return of Israel’s Messiah, the resurrection of the dead in Christ, the rapture of the entire Christian church, the times of the restitution of all things, the millennial reign of Christ.

That in its turn will, as the very brief notice in Scripture proves, to be a fresh revelation of God, and a fresh probation of man, and will end, like all the rest, in judgment, and the introduction of a higher economy, on the part of God.

Seven Times, or 2520 Years.

When the Egyptian captivity of his seed was announced to Abraham, chronological limits were assigned to it; and when the Babylonish captivity was foretold by Isaiah, seventy years was fixed as its duration. It might therefore be expected that the length of the period of Jewish affliction and degradation, which is termed by our Lord “the Times of the Gentiles,” would also be more or less distinctly foretold: yet as it includes the times of the Christian Church—those ages of waiting for Christ, over which in tender mercy God saw fit to throw, as we have seen, a veil of mystery,—it is improbable that its duration will anywhere be revealed in plain terms.

We have already shown that this period or dispensation is that, during which the Jews are either wholly cast out of their land, or allowed to occupy it as mere tributaries, and during which also, the throne is taken from the house of Judah, and from the seed of David, and given by God to Gentile monarchs. It is the period during which the land of Canaan, promised to the seed of Abraham, and the throne of Israel, secured by covenant to the seed of David, are both alienated, and occupied by Gentiles instead of Jews. During by far the greater part of this period, Israel has been scattered among all nations, Jerusalem “trodden down of the
Gentiles,” and the pleasant land laid desolate.

The whole period is divided into four parts, coincident with the duration of the four great monarchies, and it is to be closed by a fifth great monarchy, “the God of heaven shall set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed . . . it shall stand for ever”—a kingdom foreshadowed by the stone cut out without hands, which smites and destroys the image, becomes a great mountain, and fills the whole earth.” (Dan. ii.44.)

This kingdom is, as we learn from other Scriptures, the kingdom of Christ Himself, and his accession to the throne of the earth marks the termination of the Times of the Gentiles. “The Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David.” David foresaw that of the fruit of his loins, God would raise up Christ, to sit upon his throne. God will overturn one monarchy after another, “until He come, whose right it is,” and will give the throne to Him.

And prior to this restoration of the throne to the house of Judah in the person of Christ, will be the restoration of the land of Canaan to the seed of Abraham.

“And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. He shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth.” God has not cast away his people whom He foreknew, they are still beloved for the fathers’ sakes, and in due time, when the fulness of the Gentiles has been brought in, “All Israel shall be saved.” The gifts and calling of God are without repentance; the land must revert to its rightful owners the seed of Abraham, and the throne must be filled by its predicted occupant, the Son of David, the Prince of peace, of the increase of whose government there shall be no end, who shall “order and establish the kingdom, with judgment and with justice, for ever.”

However improbable it may appear that Palestine should ever again be the home of a mighty Jewish nation, Scripture leaves no room to doubt that such will be the case,—that the same Almighty arm, which to place Israel there of old, plagued Egypt, destroyed the hosts of Pharaoh, and extirpated almost entirely the seven nations of Canaan; which subsequently overthrew the mighty Babylonian monarchy, in order to restore Israel to it for a comparatively brief period, by means of Cyrus and Artaxerxes, will in due time overthrow the Turkish power which has so long trodden down Jerusalem, defiled the sanctuary, and desolated the land of Israel, and will, the second time, restore His ancient people, to their inalienable inheritance. Every barrier must fall, every obstacle be overthrown, that the purpose of God may be accomplished, and the promises to Abraham and to his seed be fulfilled.

God has clearly revealed that all this shall be; has He also revealed when it shall be? He has revealed the character of the Times of the Gentiles; has He also revealed their duration? We believe He has, very distinctly, though not in plain statements. He has given many a clue and many a mystic intimation, which when combined, by those who compare Scripture prophecy with Scripture history, and with profane history, afford no indistinct reply to this inquiry. It is of course needful to take profane history into account in considering this question, as many of the events predicted extend beyond the point at which inspired records cease. Nor should we have the slightest hesitation in doing this, for we are evidently intended to make use of uninspired historical evidence. Scripture history ceases just at the point where by common consent profane history becomes reliable, and passes from the dim regions of fable into the broad daylight of well ascertained facts. God graciously presents us with inspired records of that far distant past of which no uninspired records exist; but where authentic histories are in existence, He leaves us to learn from them what the course of mundane events has been. He makes provision for our unavoidable ignorance, but none for our indolence. He puts into our hands the telescope of Scripture history, to enable us to see further into the distant past, than would with the naked human eye be possible; but He does not embody in the sacred writings, matters, such as the fall of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the Jewish people in the days of Titus, which are sufficiently well attested by Josephus and other careful historians.
Looking then both at ancient prophecy and at sacred and profane history, what do we learn as to the duration of these “Times of the Gentiles”?

That they are appointed to extend over a great week, over “seven times,” seven years whose days are years, 2520 natural years. This is inferred from Scripture rather than distinctly stated in it; but the inference is so well grounded as to be of almost equal weight with a distinct declaration.

When this long period of Jewish desolation and chastisement was first threatened (Lev. xxvi.), the expression “seven times” was thrice over used in connection with it. That this had any chronological force, was not of course understood by those who received the warning, but it is almost impossible in the light of subsequent predictions, and in the light of history, to doubt that the Omniscient God used an expression in harmony with his foreknowledge of Israel’s future, and expressive of his Divine purpose—a purpose which we have seen wrought out in history. By the lips of Moses, God forewarned his people, saying,—

“If ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins . . . and if ye will not be reformed by me by these things but will walk contrary unto me, then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins . . . And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me . . . then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury, and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins . . . I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation . . . and I will scatter you among the heathen . . . and ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.” (Lev. xxvi.)

Old Testament history shows that Israel’s oft-recurring and inveterate idolatry brought upon them judgment after judgment; that again and again God “being full of compassion forgave their iniquity and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned He his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath; for He remembered that they were but flesh, a wind that passeth away and cometh not again;” but that at last the measure of their iniquity being filled up, He sent upon them a chastisement, the perfect character of which is marked out by the perfection of its period, “seven times.”

Seventy years,—the first portion of this long season of rejection, dispersion, and affliction, were spent in absolute captivity in Babylon and Assyria. The second stage was longer,—it was the “seventy weeks,” or 490 years of the restoration of Judah, and was passed by the restored remnant of the two tribes in a subject, tributary, and troubled state, in their own land, while the ten tribes remained captive in Assyria. This extended to the coming of Messiah the Prince, and the destruction of Jerusalem consequent on his rejection; and then commenced the third and longest period of the 2520 years, which the Jews have passed in miserable exile, scattered over all the countries of the earth.

Already their chastisement has extended over “seven times,” dating from the earliest stage in their captivities: it will soon have done so, dating from the latest. Does not then, the solemn threat, fulfilled in such awful justice through a long succession of ages, gleam now with the light of hope, and assume the cheering tones of mercy? “Seven times.” No more! then the curse that has fallen so heavily, is all but exhausted, and everlasting blessedness is to succeed. The wrath has come upon Israel to the uttermost; the fountain for sin and for uncleanness, shall ere long be opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And secondly, though the fourfold image which symbolized to Nebuchadnezzar, the succession of Gentile empires, which were to fill up this long interval of Jewish rejection, had no chronology attached to it, yet we know that those empires, the Assyrian, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Pagan and Papal Roman powers, have as a matter of history lasted for about 2520 years. Now history is the evolution of the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, which must therefore have before assigned to “the Times of the Gentiles” at least this duration.

The symbol of the fourfold image declared, that these Gentile empires were to be succeeded by the kingdom of the God of heaven, but it did not reveal or even intimate when, or after what lapse of time, this should be. A subsequent vision granted to Nebuchadnezzar, did. He saw a tree, which he was told symbolized himself, cut down, and its stump left to be wet with the dew of
heaven, and its portion with the beasts in the grass of the earth, its heart changed from a man's heart, and a beast's heart given it, until “seven times” should pass over it.

This vision was, as Daniel told the monarch, a prophecy of the seven years' insanity, which, as a chastening for his pride, was to overtake him, and which was to teach him to know God, and to own that “the heavens do rule.” “All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar,” and at the end of the seven years of his insanity, he lifted up his eyes to heaven, his understanding returned to him, and he blessed and praised and honoured the Eternal God, whose dominion is everlasting, whose will is sovereign, whose power is infinite, and who is able to abase those who walk in pride.

Now the vision of the tree is not more clearly symbolic of this remarkable incident in Nebuchadnezzar's life, than that incident itself is typical of certain moral and chronological features, of the succession of Gentile monarchies, of which Nebuchadnezzar was both head and representative.

The leading moral characteristics of all the four great empires have been, ignorance of God, idolatry, and cruel persecution of the saints. Nebuchadnezzar, prior to this incident, knew not God; he set up a great image, and commanded all men, on pain of death, to fall down and worship it. He cast into the burning fiery furnace the faithful witnesses who refused to obey the idolatrous mandate. How have all his successors with one consent followed this example! Idolatry, literal or spiritual, and persecution, Pagan or Papal, have marked the whole succession of Gentile monarchies, of which Nebuchadnezzar was both head and representative.

As we have alluded elsewhere to this subject we do not dwell further on it here; it affords strong confirmation of the view that the “seven times” of Lev. xxvi. has a chronological force. A further argument in support of the same view may be derived from the time times and a half of the “little horn.” We have seen that prophecy assigns to the Apostasy of the latter days, a duration of 1260 years, and that this period is repeatedly spoken of as half a week. Where are we to find the other half of this great week? As the Apostasy is to be overthrown finally by the advent of Christ, it is clear the other half cannot follow but must precede the half which measures the existence of the Apostasy, it must date back, that is, from its rise. Calculating backwards then from the rise of the Papal and Mohammedan powers in the beginning of the seventh century, 1260 years lead up to the days of Nebuchadnezzar, to the commencement of the Babylonish Captivity, the point at which we know the Times of the Gentiles began. Thus we see that the entire period occupied by the four great empires, represented by the golden image, and by the four beasts, is the whole week, whose latter half is the time of the dominion of the “little horn.” During the whole of this period Israel has ceased to be an independent kingdom, and during two-thirds of it, Jerusalem has been trodden down by the Gentiles. Each of the four great monarchies in turn ruled over the seed of Abraham, until at length, the cup of Jewish iniquity being full, the Romans came, took away their place and nation, and almost destroyed them as a people. Seventy years before this final judgment, Messiah came and was cut off, and his rejection and crucifixion by the Jews, which sealed and brought on their doom, inaugurated the Gospel dispensation, and the ingathering of the Gentiles to the kingdom of God. Thus the Christian dispensation, so thoroughly Gentile in its aspect, fills two-thirds of the Times of the Gentiles, the first third having been occupied with the growth of Gentile dominion, to the extraordinary development it had attained in the days of Augustus Caesar. We conclude therefore that the dispensation in whose closing days we live, was fore-ordained and appointed by God to run a course of
2520 yrs, or in symbolic language of “seven times ;” and that our Lord Jesus Christ had this great week in mind when He said, “Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the Times of the Gentiles be fulfilled,” an expression which seems to imply that the period so designated had definite chronological limits. We proceed to inquire when it took its rise. From what great event are we to date the commencement of these “Times of the Gentiles”?

Happily the answer is not far to seek. We are not left to select among the complex changes of history, one which seems to us of paramount importance. Inspiration itself settles the question. The entire duration of Gentile supremacy is symbolized by an image whose head was its beginning, and whose ten toes are chronologically its end.

Interpreting his dream by Divine revelation, to the proud monarch of Babylon, the prophet says to him, “THOU art this head of gold.” The life of Nebuchadnezzar then contains the “terminus a quo,” or commencing year of the 2520 years which are to issue in the establishment on earth, of the kingdom of the God of heaven.

Now Nebuchadnezzar reigned forty-three years, and lived of course still longer. Are we to date from his birth, his accession, or any leading event of his reign? Or are we to date from the year in which he saw the vision?

In considering this point we must remember that the whole question is one of supremacy, it is a question of the throne. “Thou, O king, art a king of kings,” says Daniel: “for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath He given into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.”

As long as the Jewish Monarchy was independent, therefore, this golden headship of Nebuchadnezzar, which marks the commencement of the Gentile dispersion, was not established; and we must inquire when it was that the Babylonian king finally subverted the Jewish monarchy; in other words, when did the Babylonish Captivity begin?

The answer stands out clearly in the inspired history of those troubled times; but in searching for it, we are met by a fact which deserves the most serious consideration in connection with this deeply interesting subject.

There were four distinctly marked stages in the captivities of Israel and Judah, and several successive stages in the destruction of the city and temple of Jerusalem.

A careful study of the Bible histories of the sixth and seventh centuries before Christ, shows that from the first stage in the captivity to Israel to the last stage in the captivity of Judah there elapsed a period of about 168 years.

Like other national changes, and like many great political revolutions, the subjugation of the twelve tribes of Israel to the Assyrian and Babylonian powers, was only gradually accomplished. Monarch after monarch came up against the land; and one deportation of captives succeeded another. Ephraim first fell, then Judah: and Judah fell first partially, into the rank of a tributary kingdom, then completely, into the bitterest bondage, captivity, and degradation. Pul and Tiglath-pileser, Shalmanezer and Sennacherib, Esarhaddon and Nebuchadnezzar, all played their parts in the great and mournful tragedy. The following brief summary of the facts may be verified by reference to Scripture.

The earliest invasion of the land, which resulted in a carrying captive of Israelites, was that recorded in 2 Kings xv.19, in the reign of Menahem, king of Judah. “Pul, the king of Assyria came again against the land, and Menahem gave him a thousand talents of silver.” And in 1 Chron. v.26 we read that this Pul, and also Tiglath-pileser, carried away the Reubenites and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them “unto Halah and Habor, and to the river Gozan,” i.e., into Assyria.

Subsequently Ahaz king of Judah, when alarmed by the combined attack of Pekah king of Israel and Resin king of Syria, sent to Tiglath-pileser to come to his aid, instead of trusting in God as Isaiah had counselled him, and being quiet. It was like the sheep calling the world to his aid! He invited an enemy who soon overran the land. After taking Damascus from the king of Syria, Tiglath-pileser took a number of places in the land of Naphtali, and “carried their inhabitants captive to Assyria” (2 Kings xv. 29).
His successor, Shalmanezer, invaded in force the kingdom of the ten tribes, and after a three years’ siege took Samaria, the capital, and carried all Israel away into Assyria (2 Kings xvii. 3–6).

Sennacherib afterwards invaded Judah, and ravaged the country for four or five years, taking every place of any strength, and at last besieging Jerusalem. Brought to the very verge of ruin, the city was at that time saved by a stupendous miracle, in answer to the prayer of the good king Hezekiah, himself similarly saved from the jaws of death not long before. The day of Jerusalem’s fall had not yet fully come (2 Kings xviii., xix.).

For the Angel of Death spread his wings on the blast,
And breathed in the face of the foe as he passed;
And the eyes of the sleepers waxed deadly and chill,
And their hearts but once heaved, and for ever were still.

And the widows of Asshur ar loud in their wail;
And the idols are broke in the temple of Baal;
And the might of the Gentile, unsmote by the sword,
Hath melted like snow in the glance of the Lord!

The impious and profane Sennacherib was murdered by his sons as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead. This king carried captive another detachment of Israelites, thus finally destroying the national existence of the ten tribes, just sixty-five years after Isaiah’s prediction to Ahaz, that before that interval had elapsed, “Ephraim should be broken and be no more a people.” He also carried away captive Manasseh king of Judah, who was however subsequently restored.

And then lastly, in the days of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came against Judah, and made that king his tributary vassal, while his son afterwards became his captive. The story is given in full in 2 Kings xxiv. We read that,—

“Jehoiachin went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon, none remained save the poorest sort of the people in the land.”

Nebuchadnezzar left the uncle of Jehoiachin—Zedekiah—behind as his viceroy in Jerusalem; but this deputy proving faithless and rebelling, he returned, besieged and took the city, and carried Zedekiah, with his eyes put out, captive to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar’s captain, Nebuzaradan, finished the work of destruction, burned the Temple, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem, carrying captive the rest of the people. This was the final act in the long drama, and it is said of it, “so Judah was carried away out of their land.”

Now, as given in Scripture and verified by the most careful chronological investigations, the leading stages of this decline and fall of the Jewish monarchy were as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B.C.</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>770</td>
<td>Pul’s invasion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>The fall of Samaria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Captivity of Manasseh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Final fall of the throne of Judah.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We have therefore first, in general, the era from B.C. 602, a period of one hundred and sixty-eight years, as a “time of the end,” a period conspicuously including all the main stages of the decline and fall of the Jewish monarchy, and ushering in the golden headship of Nebuchadnezzar, and the Times of the Gentiles. Wars and reverses had before been experienced by the Jewish nation; but it had never previously been subdued and carried captive as it was during this period. And the fall was final. A restoration was indeed enjoyed by two of the twelve tribes, but it was only partial and temporary; the temple was rebuilt, but not in its former glory; the city was restored, but never to independent sovereignty; and after “seventy weeks” of such restoration, a worse flood of desolation than ever, overtook both city, temple, and people, from which they have never yet rallied. The 168 years ending with Nebuchadnezzar, was emphatically the era of departing glory, the time when Lo Ammi was inscribed on the brow of the daughter of Zion. And in this critical era four years of special crisis stand
prominently out, as we have seen, connected with the four conquerors, Pul, Shalmanezer, Esarhaddon, and Nebuchadnezzar, the years, B.C. 770, B.C. 721, B.C. 676, and B.C. 602. The two former have relation mainly to the kingdom of Ephraim or the ten tribes, the two latter to the kingdom of Judah or the two tribes.

Now, if “seven times” be the appointed duration of the “Times of the Gentiles” we may expect to find, after an interval of 2520 years from this Jewish captivity era a corresponding “time of the end,” a period of similar decline and fall, overthrow and decadence, of the last form or forms of Gentile ruling power, ushering in the close of the dispensation, and the kingdom of Messiah the Son of David.

And this latter decline and fall, like the former, will take place, in all probability, under judgment from God, on account of long-continued and terrible sin. Just as the patriarchal “seven times” died out amid the plagues of Egypt, and with the overthrow of the Red sea; and as the Jewish “seven times” expired amid the blood and the flames of Titus’ siege and sack of Jerusalem; so the Gentile “seven times” is destined as the Apocalypse reveals, to come to an end under the outpouring of the “seven golden vials full of the wrath of God” against the sins of apostate Christendom.

A very simple arithmetical calculation shows that 2520 years from this Captivity era brings us to the epoch A.D. 1751—A.D. 1919 (* One year has to be subtracted in adding A.D. to B.C. periods.), and we inquire, Has this period of 168 years, as far as it has elapsed, had any such character? And further, Have there occurred in its course any years marked by such dire events as to be unmistakable crises in the process of decay and destruction? And if so, do such years correspond as closing termini with the critical years of the Jewish Captivity period?

The answer to these questions is full of solemn interest and importance, nor is it hard to find. In seeking it we have not to take into account all the empires and kingdoms of the world. The range is limited by the prophecy itself.

Gentile supremacy over Israel has been confined to one line. The Chinese and the Americans never conquered Judea, nor held Jerusalem. They never defiled the sanctuary and persecuted the Israel of God, either literal or spiritual. The line of Gentile powers who have done this, is distinctly defined in the two fourfold visions in Daniel, the image, and the four beasts, in which were symbolized the succession of the Babylonian, the Medo-Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman Empires. The three former having passed entirely away, our search is confined to the limits of the fourth.

That fourth, or Roman monarchy, was foretold as existing in two states—an earlier undivided, and a later divided one. The former of these has passed away, equally with the Babylonian, Persian, and Grecian empires. Our search is therefore confined to the time and sphere, occupied by the kingdoms which rose out of the ruins of the old Pagan Roman Empire. Two politico-religious powers or dynasties, symbolized as “little horns,” are represented as rising up among these kingdoms, and uniting them under a new dominion; these little horns,—the Papal and Mohammedan powers,—constitute therefore the last leading phase of Gentile power; both oppose God and his saints, defile his sanctuary, and tread down the holy city, spiritual or literal.

The question before us is therefore reduced to narrow limits. Only in the history of these two powers need we look for the answer; and in judging of the character and relative importance of events in their history, we must compare them, not with events in the history of other powers, or other parts of the world, but only with other events in the history of these powers.

Unless this is borne in mind, it is impossible rightly to estimate the historical incidents, which must pass under review in connection with this question. We ask then, Has the 168 years between A.D. 1751 and A.D. 1919, or rather that portion of it which has elapsed, been, in any remarkable and undeniable sense, a period of decadence and overthrow to the once mighty Papal and Mohammedan powers?

Historians would with one voice reply, Beyond all question, it has! But as all are not familiar with the facts of modern history, and as many who are, have never considered them in this connection, it is needful to recall some leading events in the recent history of Popery and Mohammedanism.

France—ever since the conversion of Clovis, and the donations
of Pepin and Charlemagne, had taken rank as the first of Papal nations, and her king as Eldest Son of the Church. France—long foremost in her persecutions of heretics,—had taken a leading place in her opposition to the glorious Reformation; by the iron heel of power, she had crushed down the new life and had extinguished the rekindled Gospel light of that glad era. In the massacre of St. Bartholomew she had all but extirpated Protestantism; and by the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, she had banished from her shores her surviving Huguenot subjects. Papist to the core, France was for more than a thousand years, a main pillar of the Popedom in Europe.

The middle of the eighteenth century saw the beginning of a marvellous change in France. In less than half a century from 1750, this first of Papal nations had become madly and violently *anti-papal*; and this most servilely superstitious people, had become openly and even fiercely infidel.

Voltaire's influence was at its height about the middle of the eighteenth century, *i.e.*, just at the beginning of the period in question.

Speaking of Voltaire, Vinet says, “A partir de l'an A.D. 1750, il fut encore le plus populaire et le plus puissant des ecrivains... La seconde partie du dix-huitieme siecle leur dut un caractere, ou Voltaire ne reconnut pas toujours celui de ses opinions personelles, ni l'impulsion de son esprit... Lorsque nous comparons la premiere moitie du siecle que nous occuppe, avec l'epoque de Louis XIV, il nous semble deja qu'on se trouve un plein dix-huitieme siecle. Mais quand on passe a la second moitie de cette grande periode, on sent que la premier, n'etait que le prologue, l'exposition du drame. L'explosion n'a pas encore eu lieu.”—Vinet, “La Litterature Francaise au XVIIIe”, p. 63.

“Voltaire—c'est pour le coup le dix-huitieme siecle personifie ; sa vie meme est partagee comme cette grand periode.”

“L'an 1750, ou plutot 1746, marque le point essentiel dans la carriere et dans la direction du siecle” (p. 64)

“De l'an 1750 a l'an 1780, epoque ou la publication complete de l'ouvrage de Raynal, est comme le dernier eclat d'une incendie, a qui rien ne reste a devourer” (p. 74).

The middle of the 18th century is thus regarded by historians as the era of the rise of the French Revolution.

The great apostle and arch-priest of French infidelity, VOLTAIRE, was in the height of his influence at this period. With the aid of his associate Deistic and Atheistic philosophers, he was deluging France with clever, anti-monarchical, anti-ecclesiastical writings, of the most audacious and blasphemous character. These men enlisted talent and science for the attack, employed the keen shafts of ridicule, and appealed to all the evil democratic and licentious passions. They held up to hatred and contempt, the apostate and corrupt form of religion with which alone the French were familiar, and with fanatical zeal sought to overthrow all its power over the popular mind. Unjustly, but naturally, they visited on Christianity all the falsehoods, absurdities, hypocrisies, immoralities, cruelties, and manifold wickednesses of popery. “Ecrasez l’infame!” (crush the wretch!) was their modern version of “Crucify Him!” and their avowed object was to bring about the utter rejection of revealed religion.

They succeeded only too well! France ceased to be Catholic, and became—*infidel*; and infidel France, having thrown off all restraints of law and order, natural and Divine, plunged, before the end of the century, into the maddest excesses of revolution and crime.

In 1789 began that tremendous, unparalleled, irresistible movement, which put an end at once to absolute monarchy, aristocracy, and to ecclesiastical power in France, and which communicated to the neighbouring nations of Europe the shocks of revolution, and the fierce fires of democracy, together with an anti-ecclesiastical mania.

The French Revolution is by common consent regarded as the commencement of a new era, for the nations of Europe; but it is not always remembered that the proximate cause of the French Revolution, the *infidelity of the nation*, dates from a generation earlier. That Revolution could never have assumed the character it did, had not the French people previously lost all fear of God, and all respect for man; had not the national mind been blinded, and
the national heart hardened, against all claims human and Divine, by the pernicious teachings of the infidel philosophers.

It is needless to give details of that Revolution here, our readers will mostly be familiar with the tragic facts. How the infidel democracy suddenly uprose in its might, destroyed the Bastile, issued its declaration of the rights of man; assaulted the king and queen by night, at Versailles, and murdering some of their body guard, forced them to proceed as prisoners to Paris, the bloody heads carried on pikes before the royal carriage. How the people confiscated all the vast revenues of the Church, all the domains of the Crown, and all the estates of refugee nobles, for the use of the State; subjected to themselves all ecclesiastical, civil, and judicial power throughout the country; murdered the royal guard, and some of five thousand leading Royalists; dethroned, imprisoned, tried, condemned, and murdered the king, and then the queen; declared war against all kings, and sympathy with all revolutionists everywhere; how the “reign of terror” witnessed the slaughter of one million and twenty-two thousand persons, of all ranks and ages, and of both sexes, till the streets of Paris ran with blood, and the guillotines could not overtake their work. How thousands were mowed down by grape-shot fusilades; drowned in “noyades,” where, in loaded vessels, hundreds of victims were purposely sunk in the rivers; roasted alive in heated ovens, or tortured to death by other infernal cruelties. How Christianity was publicly renounced, and a prostitute enthroned as “goddess of reason” at Notre Dame, and worshipped by the National Convention and by the mob of Paris, with the wildest orgies of licentiousness (morality as well as mercy having perished with religion); how the most horrid mockery of the solemn rites of Christianity, was publicly enacted, an ass being made to drink the sacramental wine; how the sabbath itself was abolished, and the decade substituted for the week; and how hundreds and thousands of priests were massacred or driven into exile, and the churches and cathedrals turned into stables and barracks. Taken as a whole, the French Revolution was a convulsion, in which the angry passions of men, set free from all restraint, manifested themselves, with a force an fury unprecedented in the history of the world, against monarchical, aristocratic, ecclesiastical, and religious institutions.

Let these things be considered in the light of a mighty and successful revolt against, and overthrow of, absolute monarchical power, and Papal tyranny and usurpation, and it will at once be granted that nothing similar had ever occurred previously, in the history of the fourth great Empire.

* * *

“The more deeply and earnestly the French Revolution is considered, the more manifest is its pre-eminence above all the strange and terrible things which have come to pass on this earth. . . . Never has the world witnessed so exact and sublime a piece of retribution. . . . If it inflicted enormous evil, it pre-supposed and overthrew enormous evil. . . . In a country where every ancient institution and every time-honoured custom, disappeared in a moment, where the whole social and political system went down before the first stroke, where monarchy, nobility, and Church, were swept away almost without resistance, the whole framework of the State must have been rotten; royalty, aristocracy, and priesthood must have grievously sinned. Where the good things of this world, birth, rank, wealth, fine clothes, and elegant manners, become worldly perils and worldly disadvantages for a time, rank, birth, and riches must have been frightfully abused. The nation which abolished and proscribed Christianity, which dethroned religion in favour of reason, and enthroned the new goddess at Notre Dame in the person of a harlot, must needs have been afflicted by a very unreasonable and very corrupt form of Christianity. The people that waged a war of such utter extermination with everything established, as to abolish the common forms of address and salutation, and the common mode of reckoning time, that abhorred “you” as a sin, and shrank from “Monsieur” as an abomination, that turned the weeks into decades and would know the old months no more, must surely have had good reason to hate those old ways from which it pushed its departure into such minute and absurd extravagance. The demolished halls of the aristocracy, the rifled sepulchres of royalty, the decapitated King and Queen, the little Dauphin so sadly done to death, the beggared princes, the slaughtered priests and nobles, the sovereign guillotine, the republican marriages and the Meudon tannery, the couples tied together and thrown
into the Loire, and the gloves made of men's and women's skins; these things are most horrible; but they are withal eloquent of retribution, they bespeak the solemn presence of Nemesis, the awful hand of an avenging power; they bring to mind the horrible sins of that old France, the wretched peasants ground for ages beneath a weight of imposts, from which the rich and noble were free; visited ever and anon with cruel famines by reason of crushing taxes, unjust wars, and monstrous misgovernment, and then hung up, or shot down, by twenties and fifties, for just complaining of starvation, and all this for centuries! They call to remembrance the Protestants murdered by myriads in the streets of Paris, tormented for years by military dragoons in Poitou and Bearn, and hunted like wild beasts in the Cevennes; slaughtered and done to death by thousands and tens of thousands in many painful ways and through many painful years.

"In no work of the French Revolution is this, its retributive character, more strikingly and solemnly apparent than in its dealings with the Roman Church and Papal power. It especially became France, which, after so fierce a struggle, had rejected the Reformation, and perpetrated such enormous crimes in the process of rejection, to turn its fury against that very Roman Church on whose behalf it had been so wrathful, . . . to abolish Roman Catholic worship as she had abolished the Protestant worship; to massacre multitudes of priests in the streets of her great towns; to hunt them down through her length and breadth, and to cast them by thousands upon a foreign shore, just as she had slaughtered, hunted down, and driven into exile, hundreds of thousands of Protestants; . . . to carry the war into the Papal territories, and heap all sorts of woes and shames upon the defenceless Popedom. . . . The excesses of revolutionary France were not more the punishment than the direct result of the excesses of feudal, regal, and papal France. . . . In one of its aspects the Revolution may be described as a reaction against the excesses, spiritual and religious, of the Roman Catholic reaction from Protestantism. No sooner had the torrent burst forth than it dashed right against the Roman Church and Popedom. . . . The property of the Church was made over to the State; the French clergy sank from a proprietary to a salaried body; monks and nuns were restored to the world, the property of their orders being likewise gone; Protestants were raised to full religious freedom and political equality; . . . the Roman Catholic religion was soon afterwards formally abolished. . . . Bonaparte unsheathed the sword of France against the helpless Pius VI. . . . The Pontiff sank into a dependant. . . . Berthier marched upon Rome, set up a Roman republic, and laid hands upon the Pope. The sovereign Pontiff was borne away to the camp of the infidels. . . . from prison to prison, and finally carried captive into France. Here . . . he breathed his last, at Valence, in the land where his priests had been slain, where his power was broken, and his name and office were a mockery and byword, and in the keeping of the rude soldiers of the unbelieving Commonwealth which had for ten years held to his lips a cup of such manifold and exceeding bitterness. . . . It was a sublime and perfect piece of retribution, which so amazed the world at the end of the 18th century; this proscription of the Roman Church by that very French nation that had slaughtered myriads of Protestants at her bidding; this mournful end of the Sovereign Pontiff, in that very Dauphine, so consecrated by the struggles and sufferings of the Protestants, and near those Alpine valleys where the Waldenses had been so ruthlessly hunted down by French soldiers; this transformation of the 'States of the Church' into the 'Roman Republic,' and this overthrow of the territorial Popedom by that very French nation, which just one thousand years ago, had, under Pepin and Charlemagne, conferred these territories. Multitudes imagined that the Papacy was at the point of death, and asked, Would Pius the Sixth be the last Pontiff? and if the close of the 18th century would be signalized by the fall of the Papal dynasty. But the French Revolution was the beginning, and not the end of the judgment; France had but begun to execute the doom, a doom sure and inevitable, but long and lingering, to be diversified by many strange incidents, and now and then by a semblance of escape, a doom to be protracted through much pain and much ignominy. . . . In 1802 Napoleon (who had restored the Roman Catholic religion) thoroughly subordinated the Church to the State. Pius VII. crossed the Alps to witness, on December 2nd, 1804,
the coronation of the new Charlemagne. But it was not to confer a crown the Pontiff came to Paris, but merely to adorn a ceremony and consecrate a pageant. The Emperor meant for the Popedom that very same place in his empire, which the Pope had filled at his coronation, that of an ornamental appendage and sanctifying subordinate. . . . In 1808 Napoleon annexed the Marches to the French Empire, . . . in 1809 he issued a decree incorporating the remaining Papal territories; abolished the political popedom, and reduced Pius VII. to the rank of a French subject, with an income of 80,000 pounds a year. . . . The sovereign Pontiff became a French captive, and the States of the Church French possessions.” — “The Papal Drama,” Book x. By Thomas H. Gill. Longmans, London.

Terribly iniquitous had been the career of the monarchical power thus rudely overthrown; and fearfully corrupt the priesthood and religion thus utterly and with abhorrence rejected. A solemn character of retribution attaches to even the worst excesses of the French Revolution. The Papacy, in the hour of its agony, was exultingly reminded of its own similar cruelties against Protestants; Papists were treated according to the example set by Papists of other days, and the worst barbarities of Revolutionary France could not out-Herod the previous barbarities of Papal France.

The career of Napoleon,—the second phase of the French Revolution,—was a further, and even more illustrious, stage in the fall of the Papacy. He made open war against Pius VI., and compelled him to sign that most humiliating treaty of Tolentino, by which Ferrara, Bologna, and Romagna (“Peter’s patrimony”) were ceded to France, with an indemnity of a million and a half pounds, and a hundred of the finest pictures and statues in the Vatican. Berthier, a general of the French Republic, soon after took Pius VI. prisoner; the tricolor flag was displayed from the Capitol, and the Pope’s temporal power declared to be at an end. He was carried captive to France, where, in 1799, he died in exile.

When Napoleon, for political reasons, restored the Roman Catholic religion in France, it was only to inflict on it, what its own dignitaries deem, additional insult and injury. It was put on a level with all other sects of religion, and merely tolerated.

No trace of an admission of Papal supremacy, or even of Papal influence, is to be found in the concordat between Napoleon and the Pope for France, in 1801, or in that for Italy, in 1803. At his coronation in 1804, Napoleon required the Pope’s attendance, and made Pius VI. cross the Alps in mid-winter, not to confer a crown, but merely to adorn a ceremony. Napoleon placed the crown on his own head himself; and the Pope stood by, “an important and imposing, but purposely slighted witness of the coronation.” Napoleon did not at that time wish to annihilate the Popedom, as the Revolutionary Directory had done, but to retain the Sovereign Pontiff as his vassal. But when, a few years later, the Pope resisted his will, he soon showed him who was master. In 1809, in the plenitude of his power, when he was supreme in Europe, he issued from the palace of the Schonbrunn in Vienna, a decree dividing and distributing the dominions yet remaining to the Pope in Italy, and constituting Rome itself the second city in the French Empire. At the same time he reduced the “Holy Father” to the rank of a French subject, and even in his sacerdotal character, a mere salaried official of the French Court, his income being fixed at 80,000 pounds a year.

The bull of excommunication which the Pope fulminated against Napoleon in return, only made him ridiculous in the eyes of Europe; like his predecessor, he was carried captive by the French army, first to Savona, then to Fontainebleau, where he was forced to sign another concordat, renouncing all claim to Rome for ever.

On the overthrow of Napoleon, the Pope was restored to Rome; “but he sat not on his throne as one before; his power was crippled, his seat unstable, the riches of his Church were rifled, and a mighty precedent and principle of action had been established against him, which could scarcely fail of bearing similarly bitter fruit afterwards.” (Elliott, “Horae,” iii. p. 375).

The restoration of Papal supremacy in France did not last long; the Revolution of 1830 was thoroughly anti-sacerdotal. The Papacy was again attacked soon afterwards in Spain, and in Italy; and with occasional pauses, and with gleams of passing prosperity now and then, its course has ever been one of downfall and decay. It is not
needful here to recall the details of the consuming process that has during the last forty or fifty years been going on; but recent events must receive a brief notice. In 1866 the Romish Empire of Austria was worsted by Protestant Prussia at the memorable battle of Sadowa, a battle the results of which were as decisive as those of Waterloo. Austria received a shock from which it has never recovered, and was obliged to cede Venetia, which was annexed to the kingdom of Italy, while Prussia was raised to the rank of one of the great powers of Europe. In 1868 the Spanish Revolution took place, Queen Isabella fled, and Spain was plunged into years of cruel strife, in the course of which the Jesuits were banished, their monasteries and churches confiscated and sold or pulled down, and the bones of the martyrs brought to light at the Quemadero. The same year Pius IX. sent out his famous encyclical letter summoning the Oecumenical Council for 1870.

Six archbishop princes, 49 cardinals, 11 patriarchs, 680 archbishops and bishops, 28 abbots, 29 generals of orders, 803 spiritual rulers, representing the Church of Rome throughout the world, solemnly decreed the dogma that the occupant of the Papal Chair, is, in all his decisions regarding faith and morals, infallible!

It is said that arrangements had been made to reflect a glory around the person of the Pope by means of mirrors at noon, when the decree was made (18 July, 1870). But the sun shone not that day. A violent storm broke over Rome, the sky was darkened by tempest, and the voices of the Council were lost in the rolling of thunder.

Within a day or two of this culmination of Papal arrogance and self-exaltation, was declared that terrible Franco-German war, in which the French Empire of Louis Napoleon,—by the soldiers of which the Pope was maintained on his tottering throne,—fell. The temporal sovereignty of the Papacy fell with it. No sooner had the French troops been withdrawn from Rome, and the French Empire collapsed, than the Italian Government announced its intention of entering the Roman States, and did so. On the 20th of September, 1870, Rome was declared the capital of the kingdom of Italy, and became the residence and the seat of the government of Victor Emmanuel. The Times' summary for that year says, "The most remarkable circumstance in the annexation of Rome and its territory to the kingdom of Italy, is the languid indifference with which the transfer has been regarded by Catholic Christendom. A change which would once have convulsed the world has failed to distract attention from the more absorbing spectacle of the Franco-German war. Within the same year, the Papacy has assumed the highest spiritual exaltation to which it could aspire, and lost the temporal sovereignty which it had held for a thousand years."

Taking these and similar facts into consideration, there can be no question that the years which have elapsed since 1750, have been years of conspicuous, unprecedented, fatal calamity to the papal power, as well as to all absolute monarchies in Christendom.

It has been the period of the outpouring of the vials of the wrath of God, to use the striking symbol of the Apocalypse, for the closing judgments of the dispensation. Those vial-plagues (Rev. xvi.), comprising "a noisome and grievous sore" or boil, darkness, frogs, and blood-changed rivers, cannot fail to recall the similar plagues sent upon Egypt prior to the Exodus and to the destruction of Pharaoh. Then they were literal, in harmony with a typical dispensation; now they are the antitypical realities, of which boils, darkness, etc., are the symbols. But so appropriate and graphic are the symbols, so suggestive of the things, that under their guidance alone, we might have been led to discover the events we have been considering. The infidelity of the middle of the 18th century, and its fearful fruit in the enormities of the French Revolution, have long been recognized as the judgment symbolized by the eruption of the "noisome and grievous sore on the men that had the mark of the beast, and worshipped his image," that is on the inhabitants of papal Christendom. Such an outbreak in the natural body is a mark of deep-seated impurity and disease in the constitution. In the body politic the eruption of violent moral and social evil is the same, an indication of long-continued and all-pervading irreligion and corruption.

The second, third, fourth, and fifth vials predict, under various symbols, the judgments connected with the Napoleonic and anti-Papal wars which followed the French Revolution; the outpouring of the sixth, brings us to the other event we are seeking, the
decline and fall of the Mohammedan power.

The years which have elapsed since the middle of the 18th century have been almost as fatal to the Eastern, as to the Western little horn. We have not yet seen the complete extinction of political power of the Sultan, as we have that of the Pope; but it is already almost annihilated in Europe; and events, as well as Scripture prophecy indicate, that its hold over Syria cannot last much longer.

The rise and fall of the Ottoman Empire are symbolized in the Apocalypse, by the overflow and drying up of the great river Euphrates. In other parts of Scripture the overflow of a river is, from its peculiar appropriateness, used as a symbol for the invasion of a land by a foreign conqueror. (See Jer. xlvi. 7; Isa. viii. 78.) A modern “History of the Ottoman Turks” (* By Sir Edward S. Creasy, M.A. London: Bentley, 1877.) opens with the following sentence. “Six centuries ago a pastoral band of four hundred Turkish families was journeying westward, from the upper streams of the River Euphrates: their armed force consisted of four hundred and forty-four horsemen, and their leader’s name was Ertoghrul.” This little band of Euphratean horsemen, were the ancestors of that terrible host or “army of horsemen who hundred thousand thousand” strong, whom the Seer of Patmos beheld, loosed from the Euphrates, and overflowing the Roman earth, carrying distress and death wherever they went—the “second woe” sent by God as a judgment on Christendom for its depravity and apostasy, the first having been the Saracenic.

History tells us how this Euphratean flood covered land after land, with its irresistible advance. All over South-Eastern Europe, as far as Venice, the Turkish flood extended. Wherever it reached it carried misery, and death, so that even the strong language of Rev. ix. 17 can barely convey an idea of the “woe” it was to Eastern Christendom.

The “drying up” of this flood, that is to say the liberation from Turkish oppressions, of the Christian nations and lands overwhelmed by it, did not properly begin till about the year 1820. But the decay of the Turkish power commenced much earlier. It dates back to the death of the Sultan Solymon, in 1566, just as the incipient overthrow of the Papacy may be dated from the Reformation. Both empires however retained a large share of power and might for two hundred years longer. But in the latter part of the eighteenth century both began to fall. The first fatal blow to the power and prestige of the Ottoman Empire, was dealt by Catherine, Empress of Russia. In the war of 1768 between the two kingdoms, the Turkish armies were beaten and destroyed, and ruin and disgrace attended each succeeding campaign. In 1770 the Russian admiral annihilated the Turkish fleet in the Egean sea, and might have followed up the victory, had he chosen, by taking Constantinople, which lay at his mercy. In 1774 a large Turkish army was again most disgracefully beaten, and the humiliating peace of Kainarge, showed that the conqueror was in a position to dictate terms. Three years later, war again broke out between the two powers, and again the Russians had the mastery both by sea and by land, and obtained the cession of important towns and districts before concluding peace. In 1806 Russia occupied Moldavia and Wallachia, and the old hostility broke out afresh, the weakness of the Ottoman Empire becoming more apparent than ever. A new fleet, which had been created, was destroyed by the Russians at Lemnos. Mahmoud II. had to buy a peace, by the cession of all his territory north of the Pruth, of a number of fortresses on the Danube, and of a principal mouth of the Danube itself.

In 1826 the Porte surrendered to the Russians all the fortresses it retained in Asia; and in the same year civil commotions distracted Constantinople; 6000 houses were burned down, and the awful slaughter of the Janissaries took place, 4000 soldiers being shot or burned to death in their own barracks in the city, and many thousands more all over the empire, by the Sultan’s own command.

But a more serious blow fell in 1827, when, after a severe and prolonged struggle, Turkey was obliged to acknowledge the independence of Greece. The sympathies of Western Christendom had been aroused by the horrible cruelties perpetrated by the Turkish Admiral, in the conquest of Scio; and England, France, and Russia intervened between the Porte and its Greek Christian subjects. At the great naval battle of Navarino, the fleet of Turkey
was once more destroyed, and Greece became independent.

In 1829 the freedom of Servia was similarly secured by a treaty which forbade a single Turk to reside north of the Danube; and the same year the Turkish province of Algeria in Africa became a French colony.

Mehemet Ali, the powerful Pacha of Egypt, who had long been aiming at an hereditary kingdom for himself, rebelled against his master, and asserted his independence in 1832. He attacked and conquered Syria, and defeated the Turkish armies in three great battles. Nothing but the intervention of the great powers of Christendom, at that time prevented his marching on Constantinople, and overthrowing the Sultan altogether. He was forced back into his own province, and made again nominally dependent on the Sultan by payment of an annual tribute, and the furnishing certain military aid when asked. But Egypt is virtually independent of the Porte, and her present ruler has assumed the title of Khedive, or king, in recognition of the fact.

Nor has it been under the judgment of the sword alone, that the Ottoman Empire has been sinking into decay. It is miserably perishing in its own corruption. Internal discord and insurrection, provoked by cruel tyranny and monstrous misgovernment, have weakened the State. Polygamy and other vices have caused a depopulation so rapid as to be almost incredible. Pestilence, conflagration, earthquakes, civil commotions, massacres, slaughters, all have tended to reduce the population and weaken the empire. These attacks from without, rebellions from within, and this steady process of internal decay, have reduced Turkey, not only to financial bankruptcy, but to such a state of weakness, that, but for the policy of England and other European States, she must long since have perished. The notion that “the integrity of the Ottoman Empire” must be maintained in order to resist the encroachment of Russia, has for the last fifty years averted from this decaying power, long impending and richly deserved doom. But even this can avert it no longer. The atrocious cruelties and fiendish barbarities of the Turk, have alienated from him the sympathies and even the compassions of Christendom; and in the recent war no hand has been upraised to avert the fate impending over the blood-guilty Ottoman Empire. Russia has this time accomplished the task, on which she has so long had her heart set—the liberation from Moslem tyranny of the Christians of South-Eastern Europe. If foreign interference should again avert the final overthrow (as in the case of the temporal power of the Pope), it can only be for a time. Forces are at work which must ere long destroy the foul tyranny which has so long ruined the fairest regions of the earth; and must set, not Europe only, but Palestine, free from the Moslem rule.

The period that has elapsed since the middle of the 18th century, corresponding to the Jewish Captivity period, and closing the 2520 years, or “seven times” of Gentile supremacy, has then been most conspicuously marked by the decline and fall of these two little horns, or final forms of Gentile rule over the Israel of God, and over the Sanctuary of God, spiritual and literal.

And the years of special crisis in the former have been, as far as we have gone, answered by corresponding years of crisis in the latter, as will be seen in the following table. We have not yet reached the latest terminus ad quem; it is not yet 2520 years since the final fall of the throne of David, and the full establishment of Gentile supremacy by Nebuchadnezzar’s overthrow of Jehoiakim; nor have the events predicted as to the close of the age all taken place as yet; but it is written, “When ye see these things begin to come to pass, lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.”

TERMINI A QUO AND AD QUEM OF THE SEVEN TIMES.

I. From the first Assyrian invasion of Palestine (that by Pul, king of Assyria), and the carrying captive of the Ten Tribes, to the first of the Seven Vials, that of the grievous sore of infidelity, in the middle of the 18th century—

B.C. 770 A.D. 1750-1.

II. From the fall of Samaria and more complete captivity of the Ten Tribes by Shalmanezer, to the judgments of the Fourth Beast and Papal Power in the French Revolution—
III. From the captivity of Manasseh and coincident completion of the deportation of the remainder of the Ten Tribes by Esarhaddon, to the first edict of religious toleration in the East, issued by the Porte, the compulsory sheathing of its persecuting sword, a sign that its independence was gone—

B.C. 676-7 A.D. 1844.

IV. From the full captivity of Judah, and final fall of the throne of David, accomplished by Nebuchadnezzar, to the latest terminus ad quem of the prophetic period of 2520 years.

B.C. 602 A.D. 1919.

Historically, then, the Times of the Gentiles is a great dispensational week, of 2520 years, extending from the Captivity era, B.C. 770–606, to the era of the closing judgments on the kingdom of the beast, the vial era of the Apocalypse, A.D. 1750–1919. It is the “seven times” of Gentile dominion over Israel, included in the symbol of Nebuchadnezzar’s image. It remains now to show that the two previous dispensations each lasted for a similar period, and consisted also of a great week of years of years—“seven times.”

It should be noted, that Christianity, the religious system which has distinctively characterized the Times of the Gentiles, did not take its rise at their commencement, but on the contrary, when they had already run a third of their course. The rise of Christianity dates, not from the overthrow of Jewish independence in the Captivity era, but from the period of the abolition of Judaism, just before the fall of the city and temple of Jerusalem. Similarly Judaism, the distinctively characteristic religion of the previous or second great dispensation, dates, not from its commencement, but from Sinai, the giving of the law, the point where the Patriarchal dispensation closes. And just as the times of the Gentiles had an earlier commencement than Christianity, so the Jewish race and their special covenant privileges, had an earlier origin than the giving of the law. In each case a people was first prepared to receive the new system of religious truth, and then the system was revealed. Thus, as represented in the diagram, the dispensations overlapped; the second grew out of the first, and the third out of the second. The earliest date of the origin of the third, is, as we have seen, the beginning of the Jewish Captivities, the invasion of Pul, B.C. 770, which was 840 years before the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70, and the triumph of Titus, celebrated in Rome in A.D. 71. Now 840 years is one-third of 2520 years; the times of the Gentiles took their rise one-third of “seven times,” before the passing away of Judaism. We naturally inquire, Is any parallel fact observable in connection with the previous dispensation? Did the origin of the Abrahamic race precede the giving of the Law, by any such period?

The call of Abram preceded the Exodus by 430 years: “the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was 430 years after, cannon disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect” (Gal. iii. 17). The birth of the Patriarch preceded his call by seventy-five years, and Abram the Hebrew was himself descended, through Eber, from SHEM, and with his race, inherited the blessing of that pre-eminently blessed son of Noah; his was the specially privileged branch of the great Shemitic family. Now the blessing of Shem immediately followed the flood; it dates from the recommencement of human history after the first great judgment of the world by water. Measuring, then, the Shemitic dispensation, or that of the Jewish people and their fathers, from this great epoch, to the time of Messiah’s advent and rejection, we find that another great “seven times” intervened; that, as nearly as we can ascertain, such a week of years of years, divided these great termini from each other.

It must be borne in mind, that the two inevitable gaps in the world’s chronology, occur in the course of this Shemitic or Jewish age, so that certainty, to within forty or fifty years, is unattainable. The date of the flood is A.M. 1656, which, according to Clinton’s chronology is B.C. 2482. Adding twenty-nine years—to the date of the Crucifixion,—it will be seen that the latter event took place 2510 years after the flood, that is, only ten years less than the full “seven times,” or 2520 years. Now it must be borne in
mind that their rejection of Messiah the Prince, did not, as we have
seen, cause at once, the full and final rejection of Israel by God.
For some years subsequently the ministry of the Holy Ghost by the
Apostles, appealed to them to repent and be converted, that the
times of refreshing might come from the presence of the Lord. Ten
or fifteen years later the sentence was pronounced by Paul and
Barnabas, “It was necessary that the word of God should first have
been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge
yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.
For so hath the Lord commanded us” (Acts xiii. 46). Allowing
therefore a few years for this final hovering of the Spirit of mercy
and longsuffering over the guilty race, we may say that 2520 years,
“seven times,” elapsed between the bestowment of distinctive
privilege on the race of Shem, and the final rejection of the Jewish
people, and transference of the kingdom of God to the Gentiles. It
should be remembered that this is no question of brief periods;
it is a question of a period of over twenty-five centuries; so that an
inaccuracy of two or three years, even if it existed, would scarcely
affect the conclusion.

But it cannot be proved that there is an inaccuracy, because the
minor intervals composing this long period, which may throw our
accepted dates out, to the extent of forty or fifty years. Absolute
accuracy is in this case unattainable; the terminal event of the
Shemitic or Jewish “seven times” may have been the Crucifixion
itself, or it may have been the crisis indicated above, or it may
have been the subsequent destruction of Jerusalem. There is no
need to fix on any one of these, in order to recognise the broad
fact, which is beyond dispute, that the Shemitic or Jewish age
extended over a great week of prophetic times, exactly as does the
succeeding dispensation, the times of the Gentiles. It should be
remembered that this is no question of brief periods; it is a
question of a period of over twenty-five centuries; so that an
inaccuracy of two or three years, even if it existed, would scarcely
affect the conclusion.

“From Adam to Moses,” when there was “no law,” i.e., from
the Creation to Sinai, 2514 years elapsed, for the date of the
Exodus (according to Clinton) is A.M. 2513, and the giving of the
Law followed in the subsequent year, so that six years only are
lacking of the full 2520, and the dates are not perfectly certain.
We may therefore boldly say that from Adam to Moses was “seven
times;” from the incipient rise of the Hebrew nation and their
peculiar privileges, to their final rejection and fall, was “seven
times;” and from the recognition by God of Gentile monarchy,
down to its final overthrow, is also “seven times.” The three
dispensations so clearly distinguished by their broad moral
features, and marked off by their critical termini (the greatest
events of all human history), ARE THREE GREAT WEEKS CHRONOLOGICALLY
EQUAL TO EACH OTHER. Taking the prophetic “time” (360 years) as the
unit, the first contained seven such; the second contained seven
such; and the third contains seven such.

Symmetrical subdivisions of these great periods seem also
clearly traceable. The two first are divided into thirds, the last into
halves. The remarkable life of Enoch, the seventh from Adam, the
first of prophets, who was translated that he should not see death,
marks off the first third of the patriarchal age; the flood its second
third, and Sinai its close. The Exodus marks the first third of the
Shemitic or Jewish age, the Captivity era its second, and the fall of
Jerusalem its close; the three periods representing respectively
the rise, the existence, and the decay and fall, of the Jewish
nation. The golden headship of Nebuchadnezzar marks the rise of
the times of the Gentiles, the first half of which is occupied by the
four great Pagan Empires of antiquity, and the last by the
domination of the “little horn,” or Papal dynasty, for “time times
and a half,” 1260 years. The chronological harmony between these
three great dispensations, or stages of progress, in the providential
dealings of God with man, is of profound interest, especially when
viewed in relation to the other scriptural uses of the week, and in
relation to its prominence in natural and vital phenomena.

Owing to the ingrafting of these three dispensations, before
mentioned, and represented in the diagram, their total duration is
about 5880 years. This commencement of a succeeding
dispensation before the termination of a previous one, seems natural and appropriate, when the relation between them is remembered. Their connection is not one of mere succession or juxtaposition, but one of intimate relation, and of vital growth. The mature years of the parent coincide with the infancy and youth of the child; indeed, there is always a period in which the lives of the mother and child are not twain, but one. So in the chronological arrangements of the law, one year began while another was still in progress, so that the two overlapped for several months. The year of Jubilee, for instance, commenced in the midst of the ordinary current year, on the tenth day of the seventh month, the great day of atonement (Lev. xxv).

The deep reason for this arrangement is also obvious, it forms part of that hidden wisdom, of which Scripture is full. It is one feature of an underlying system of times and seasons, which, like all system in nature, is concealed from mere casual observers. Scientific classification has its basis in natural facts; but the facts on which it is based are not conspicuously obvious to the superficial enquirer, so that the system is not self-evident. On the contrary, the facts must be carefully compared, before their mutual relations can be perceived, or the system which embraces them all discerned. So it is with these biblical times and seasons. The moral distinctions between the three dispensations are clearly pointed out in Scripture; the great crises in human history which form their respective termini, are fully narrated, the dates of the events and their duration are duly given, and the measures of the last are not indistinctly intimated in prophecy; but it is nowhere stated that human history has been providentially divided into three great weeks of seven prophetic times each; we are left to discover from what is stated, what is not stated, i.e., the plan that underlies the whole chronology of the Bible, and the harmony of that plan with the plan observable in nature, organic and inorganic. We are furnished with a clue, and then left to explore the labyrinth.

That there should be this analogy between the mode of God's revelation of his ways, in nature and in Scripture, is what might have been expected, even were no special reason assignable why, in the matter of the chronology of the ages, peculiar reserve should be employed. But, as we have previously seen, the purpose of God to conceal the fore-ordained duration of this Christian age, from all save the later generations of his people, is very distinctly intimated. “Shut up the vision and seal the book, even to the time of the end.” “The words are closed up and sealed, even to the time of the end.” The intimations which exist, of the uniform and septiform measures of the three dispensations, were therefore purposely slight and indirect, unlikely to attract attention in early days, or to be even surmised, till the fulfillment of the great prophetic “times times and a half” had so far progressed, as to illuminate with fresh light the entire book of chronologic prophecy.

And further, not only is the whole plan and system an underlying and half-hidden one, but even when perceived the providential gaps in Bible chronology necessarily prevent its being demonstrated, with that absolute evidence which would place it beyond dispute, or with that accuracy which would justify any prediction of “that day and that hour.” The want of absolute certainty and accuracy in our knowledge of the past, is a necessary element in the intentional prevention of any accurate forecasting of the future. “It is not for you to know the times and the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power,” said our Master to his early disciples, when they inquired as to the time of the restoration of the kingdom to Israel. He did not abate their confident expectation that such a restoration was to take place; He implied, on the contrary, that the time and the season for it were appointed, but intimated that with that time and season they were not to become acquainted. A revelation of nineteen centuries of delay, would have been a test of faith and patience too severe to be imposed on the infant Church: a merciful veil of mystery was thrown over the subject, and the return of their Lord, after a longer or shorter delay, was the one hope and prospect left to the early disciples. But ages before, the promise had been given, that in the time of the end, the wise should understand the mysteries of chronologic prophecy (Dan. xii. 10, 11); and the promise has been fulfilled. Revelations that were dark to the fathers, are radiant with light to us; and the perception of the true nature of the year-day system, and of the septiform measures of the Divine
dispensations, so far from discouraging faith and hope, now only stimulate both. We humbly venture to regard the view unfolded in this chapter, of the uniform and harmonious ordering of the ages of human history, by the law of completion in weeks, as a fresh instance of progressive interpretation, another example of the way in which God, who is his own interpreter, makes plain in due course, the meaning of his own word.
SECTION III.
SOLI-LUNAR CYCLES, AND THEIR RELATION TO THE CHRONOLOGY OF HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.
SOLAR AND LUNAR SUPREMACY IN THE ORDERING OF TERRESTRIAL TIME.

We have already called attention to the multiplied proofs afforded by every branch of science, of the universal dominion exercised by the sun and moon, both over the organic and inorganic creations.

We have shown that it is to its various relations with these two vastly dissimilar, yet equally controlling bodies, that the earth owes its entire life and activity; that its rotation, revolution, heat, light, seasonal changes, magnetic impulses, and tidal phenomena, its winds, waves, currents, rains, snows, and frosts, all proceed directly or indirectly from the influence of the sun and moon. We have also shown that the distribution of vegetable and animal life on the surface of the globe, and many of the laws by which both—including the development of the human race itself—are governed, are distinctly traceable to the same cause. Solar influence is simply supreme in the production of all terrestrial changes and movement, and in the sustenance and regulation of all vegetable and animal life.

We now turn to the second phase of solar and lunar dominion, and show the place of paramount importance occupied by these two great luminaries in the regulation of times and seasons.

The three great tasks assigned to the sun and moon in the first of Genesis are to rule, to give light, and to divide; to mark out the boundaries that separate day from night, month from month, year from year, “appointed time” from “appointed time.” The sun and moon are thus constituted not merely beneficent fountains of light to a dark world, and all-influential rulers over our globe, but also principal hands of the divinely constructed and divinely appointed chronometer, by which, in all its course, terrestrial time is measured.

Nor does the record imply that this chronometer is to be used by man alone. “Let them be for signs and for seasons,” or appointed times, is an expression which may legitimately include a fact which it is our object in the present chapter to demonstrate. God, who assigned to these worlds their paths and their periods, has regulated all his majestic providential and dispensational dealings with mankind, by the greater revolutions of the same chronometer, whose lesser revolutions mark our days and months and years. That chronometer is adjusted to measure not only the blossoming of the daylily and the lifetime of the ephemera, but also periods which are incalculable by human intelligence, and which border on infinity.

It must be noted that the inspired narrative says, “let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years,” not “let the sun” be so, or the moon, or the sun and moon separately, but let them in their conjoint revolutions be such. So obvious and influential are the main revolutions of these “great lights” that in all ages men have as a matter of fact, divided time by their means. But this is not all, they have in addition less obvious cycles, which have been, as we shall see, divinely employed as chronological measures.

Though time like distance may theoretically be measured by comparison with standards of any length, yet practically, none are so convenient as those afforded by the conspicuous movements of the heavenly bodies. These provide not only obvious and universal standards, but what is equally needful, varied standards. For the subdivision of comparatively brief periods of time, a short standard is evidently desirable;—for longer periods a longer standard is required, while to measure periods which embrace hundreds of thousands of years, a standard of immense proportions is evidently needful. An inch is a good standard by which to divide into equal portions a yard, but it would be tedious to have to measure by inches the circumference of our globe. The distance of the earth from the sun may be measured by millions of miles, but for the almost infinitely greater distance of the fixed stars, we need a longer unit or standard of measurement, and find one in the
velocity of light.

Thus the revolution of the earth on its axis, giving rise to the
day, is a good unit of measurement for the month or moon's
revolution in her orbit, and the month in its turn for the year, or
earth's revolution in its orbit. This last is a good measure for
centuries, but when we rise to millenaries and still longer periods
we need larger units of measurement. These are afforded by the
revolutions of the sun and moon, as we shall presently show, not by
their obvious conspicuous axial and orbital movements merely, but
by the cycles of discrepancy between them, and by their recurring
epochs of harmony, as well as by their grand secular revolutions.
The soli-lunar chronometer is adapted to measure any period from
an hour to an age of all but infinite extent. It has its second hand,
its minute hand, its hour hand, its diurnal bell, its monthly chime,
its annual peal, its secular thunder, its millennial choral-harmony.

Man uses its minor measures, God requires its major standards;
man counts by its days, and months, and years; God's providence
employs all its "appointed times."

"Let them be for times and for seasons." The movements of the
sun and moon are such that naturally in most lands and ages, those
of both, and not those of either alone, have been employed as
measures of time.

The solar day is of course a division of time which both the
physical constitution of man, and his occupations, have in every
part of the world, and in every state of society, forced upon him,
and compelled him to adopt as his fundamental unit of time.

The solar year as comprising the complete revolution of the
seasons, and thus the entire round of the operations of husbandry,
forces itself similarly into observance as a larger unit of
measurement.

But the days of a whole year are far too numerous to admit of
each one being distinguished by a name, and separately
remembered and recognized. All nations have felt the necessity of
grouping the days into smaller parcels which might be named, and
the days in each distinguished by numbers.

The remarkably conspicuous revolution of the moon, being
intermediate in its period between the solar day and year, has
been adopted for this purpose, and the month has been the
principal measure universally recognized, between the year and
the day.

The marked phases of the moon, new, first quarter, full, and
third quarter, might at first sight be supposed to have given rise to
the fourth commonly received measure of time—the week. But
while in a general way these phases harmonize with the week, they
do not do so with sufficient accuracy to account for the use of this
period, and the week evidently owes its origin not to any
astronomical movement, but to the Divine institution of the
Sabbath in Eden. (#Ge 2.)
CHAPTER II.
DIFFICULTY OF HARMONIZING SOLAR AND LUNAR MEASURES.

It might have been supposed that, as solar and lunar revolutions were to be employed by man as measures of time, God would have made them so harmonize, as that some definite number of the lesser would be exactly commensurate with one of the greater, and a definite number of these again, with one of the greatest. We might have supposed for instance that thirty revolutions of the earth on its axis, would have occupied precisely the same time as one revolution of the moon in her orbit, and twelve such revolutions of the moon, precisely the same time as one revolution of the earth itself in its orbit.

This arrangement would have made the month exactly thirty days, and the year exactly twelve months. Had it been selected by the Creator, the great natural chronometer in the heavens would have acted as do our little artificial timepieces; its hands would, so to speak, have kept pace together, the second, minute, and hour hands returning simultaneously to their common starting point at the close of every major revolution, and setting out again on a new round, in identically the same order as at first. New and full moon would have fallen invariably on the same day of the month and of the year, and the endless variety we now experience in this respect would have been replaced by perfect uniformity.

Such a plan must have been, in some respects, convenient to mankind, and would have made the arrangement of the calendar an exceedingly simple matter, instead as it is, a most complex and difficult one. But it would have been adapted to the measurements of short periods of time only, and would have afforded no standards for longer intervals.

The arrangement actually adopted on the other hand, while it creates some difficulty in the exact and uniform adjustment of days and months to years, gives rise to an infinite variety of cycles, or circles of change and harmony, which enable the soli-lunar clock to measure out the revolutions of ages by standards varying in length from three years to over a thousand years.

Of these cycles we shall have much to say presently; and it must be distinctly borne in mind, that it is not in connection with them alone, that we employ soli-lunar reckoning, but that our ordinary computation of time is soli-lunar. Our calendar is neither purely solar—regulated by the sun alone, nor is it wholly lunar—regulated by the moon alone; but it is soli-lunar regulated by both, adapted to the motions of the sun and moon.

As this soli-lunar reckoning of time is fundamental to our present investigation, it will not be out of place to dwell a little more fully on the subject of —

THE CALENDAR AND ITS HISTORY.

It is evident that one of the first cares of every civilized or even partially civilized society must always have been to establish some uniform method of reckoning time. Without such a standard of reference, the administration of public affairs would be impossible, and even the regulation of the common concerns of everyday life. For the adjustment of civil and religious ceremonies and institutions, for the fixing of the proper periods for seed-time and harvest, and for the transmission to later generations of the dates of events worthy of remembrance, a well-regulated calendar is a matter of the utmost importance.

A moment’s reflection will show the difficulty which must attend every attempt to construct a calendar, practically adapted to the wants of mankind, out of elements so inharmonious as the natural day, month, and year.

The day, measured by the revolutions of the earth on her axis, and marked by the apparent diurnal revolution of the entire heavens,—contains twenty-four hours, and is the fundamental measure of time.

The month, or interval between one new moon and another, occasioned by the moon’s revolution in her orbit, contains 29 days 12 hours 44 minutes and 3 seconds.

The year, or apparent course of the sun round the earth, from any given point in his orbit to the same point again, occupies 12 months 10 days 21 hours, or 365 days 5 hours 48 minutes and 49
How many days make a month? How many months make a year? In either case the answer involves a fraction, and the fraction involves more practical difficulty than can be easily conceived by the uninitiated.

Before observations were as accurate and information as full, or experience as great, as they now are, it is easy to understand that the ancients would grapple boldly with a difficulty which to them may have appeared slight. Twenty-nine or thirty days to the month, and 12 months to the year, was a fair approximation to actual facts, and would be supposed to be sufficiently near the mark. But the very purposes aimed at in the use of a calendar would quickly be defeated by the employment of so inaccurate a one as this. It would for a time agree pretty well with the course of the moon, but each year it would get more and more out of harmony with the true course of the sun, by eleven days. Now as the seasons are regulated by the course of the sun, it is evident that practical confusions and irregularities of a most embarrassing kind would quickly arise. For supposing it to have been settled at any time, that the new year should begin in the spring, sixteen years afterwards new year's day would fall in the autumn, and in thirty-three years it would have worked its way all through the seasons, back to spring again.

Intercalation, or the insertion of days at certain junctures, was the remedy employed to meet this difficulty; but it was an uncertain, awkward, and imperfect remedy. About the time of the Christian era it was felt that a reformation of the calendar was urgently needed. Julius Caesar, calling to his aid the most eminent mathematicians of his time, attempted the task. A careful consideration of the elements of the problem proved that no satisfactory solution could be found, which did not make the sun's annual course the principal measure and adapt to it the months and days. He therefore made the year to consist of 365 days for three years consecutively, and of 366 every fourth year, in order to take in the odd six hours.

This reformation was made in B.C. 45, of the year of Rome 708. The beginning of the year was fixed to the 1st of January, and the months were made to consist of 30 and 31 days alternately, with the exception of February, which in ordinary years had only 28 days, but in the fourth year, when the new day arising from the odd six hours was added to it, 29 days.

This Julian calendar, though superior to any that had preceded it, was still far from perfect, for the odd six hours is not actually six full hours, but 4 hours 48 minutes and 49 seconds as we have said: so that the year of the Julian calendar exceeded the true solar year by 11 minutes and 11 seconds.

The difference amounts in 130 years to an entire day, and in process of time throws the whole seasons again out of course. In the 16th century the vernal equinox, which had by the Council of Nice in A.D. 325 been fixed to the 21st of March, was found to happen instead on the 11th of that month, the error having in the intervening period accumulated to the extent of ten days.

The present and prospective inconvenience of this state of things was represented in the Councils of Constance and Lateran, by Cardinals Ailli and Cusa, and attempts to remedy it were proposed and discussed. Pope Sixtus IV., in the year 1474, called to Rome the celebrated mathematician Regiomontanus, and bestowed on him the Archbishopric of Ratisbon, that through his aid he might accomplish the required fresh reformation of the calendar. The premature death of the mathematical archbishop, disappointed however the project, and nothing was done for another century. The Pope Gregory XIII., after consulting mathematicians and obtaining the consent of the various princes of Christendom to a plan submitted to him by the astronomer Luilius, called a council of the most learned prelates to consider the question, and having with their concurrence decided it, he published a brief in March, 1582, abrogating the Julian reckoning, and substituting for it the Gregorian calendar which we now employ.

By this alteration, or “new style,” the ten days which the civil year had gained on the true solar year, were deducted from the month of October of the year 1582, the equinox then being brought back to the 21st of March, as it had been settled by the Nicene Council; and in order to prevent a recurrence of the irregularity, it was ordered that instead of every 100th year being a leap year, as
by the old style, only every 400th year should be such, and the rest be considered as common years. As a day had been gained by the former method every hundred and thirty years, or about three days in four hundred years, the omission of three leap years every four centuries would evidently nearly rectify the defect. A much more difficult matter was to adjust the lunar to the solar year, and to settle the time for the observance of Easter and other moveable feasts.

It was ordered by the Council of Nice, that Easter should be celebrated on the first Sunday after the first full moon next following the vernal equinox. In order that this rule might be properly observed, it was needful to know the days when the full moon would happen in any given year. This however it was extremely difficult to ascertain: for the nineteen years’ cycle discovered by the Greek philosopher Meton, which nearly harmonizes the movements of sun and moon, and brings the days of new and full moons back to the same days of the year, was found to be too long by an hour and thirty-two minutes (Julian year measure). After sixteen Metonic or lunar cycles the true phases of the moon would precede those shown in the calendar by a whole day.

At the time of the Gregorian reformation, the error occasioned by this means amounted to four days: had the old calendar still been followed, it would in time have announced full moon, at the time of change, and Easter would consequently have been celebrated at a period exactly opposite to that commanded by the Church. By an ingenious device, Luilius, the astronomer employed by Gregory XIII. in this intricate business, succeed in arranging a plan by which the period of the new moon may be ascertained for any month of any year.

He rejected the “Golden numbers” formerly employed for the purpose, and made use of Epacts in their stead.

The Epact is the moon’s age at the end of the year. If for example the new moon occurs in a given year on new year’s day, we should say there was no epact that year. But as twelve lunations (or lunar months) are completed in 354 days and the year is over 365 days, it is evident that on the second new year’s day, the moon would already be eleven days old, while by the third she would be twenty-two, or have twenty-two days’ epact, and by the fourth thirty-three. But as the time of the entire lunation is never more than 29 days and a half, the epact cannot possibly exceed thirty. In the latter case, therefore, thirty must be subtracted, and at the beginning of the fourth year the epact would only be three. By observing this rule through a period of 19 years, the epacts would stand in the following order:

0, 11, 22, 3, 14, 25, 6, 17, 28, 9, 20, 1, 12, 23, 4, 15, 26, 7, 18.

As in sixteen lunar cycles, or 304 years, the slight error of that cycle amounts to an entire day, these numbers have to be increased by unity, and for the second period of 304 years will stand in the order,

1, 12, 23, 4, 15, 26, 7, 18, 29, 10, etc.

Gregory XIII. ordered all ecclesiastics under his jurisdiction to conform to the new method of reckoning, and exhorted all Christian princes to adopt it in their dominions. The Catholic nations did so at once, the Protestant nations refused to for a time. But the difference between the “old” and new styles, as the Julian and Gregorian accounts were called, occasioned so much confusion in the commercial affairs of the different states of Europe, that by degrees popular prejudice against the change was overcome even in Protestant countries, and in 1752, the new style was by Act of Parliament adopted even in England. A century having elapsed, instead of cancelling ten days as the Pope had done, eleven days were ordered to be left out of the month of September, and accordingly on the second of that month the old style ceased, and the next day instead of being called the third, was called the fourteenth. Russia still retains the old style.

This Gregorian calendar is practically correct for a very long period; it is not absolutely so, and it would probably be impossible to arrange a calendar that should be theoretically perfect for all time, but it is so accurately adjusted to actual solar and lunar movements as to be free from the error of a day in some thousands of years. A better plan had been previously proposed which seems to have been unknown to Gregory XIII. Herschel says: “A rule
proposed by Omar, a Persian astronomer of the court of Gelaeddin Melek Schab, in A.D. 1079 (or more than five centuries before the reformation of Gregory) deserves notice. It consists in interpolating a day, as in the Julian system, every fourth year, only postponing to the 33rd year the intercalation, which on that system would be made on the 32nd. This is equivalent to omitting the Julian intercalation altogether in each 128th year (retaining all the others). To produce an accumulated error of a day on this system would require a lapse of 5000 years. So that the Persian astronomer’s rule is not only far more simple but materially more exact than the Gregorian.”
CHAPTER III.

CYCLICAL CHARACTER OF THE PROPHETIC PERIODS OF DANIEL AND THE APOCALYPSE.

DISCOVERIES OF M. DE CHESEAUX.

The perplexities and difficulties which encumber the attempt to adapt brief periods of time to both solar and lunar movements, as in the calendar, disappear, directly it is a question of longer intervals.

Short periods have to be artificially harmonized, longer ones harmonize themselves. There exist various times and seasons, which are naturally measurable both by solar years and lunar months, without remainder, or with remainders so small as to be unimportant.

Such periods are therefore SOLI-LUNAR CYCLES, and we shall henceforth speak of them as such. They harmonize with more or less exactness solar and lunar revolutions, and they may be regarded as divinely appointed units for the measurement of long periods of time, units of precisely the same character as the day, month, and year (those created by solar, lunar, and terrestrial revolutions) but of larger dimensions. They are therefore periods distinctly marked off as such, on the same principles as those on which our calendar is based, that is they are natural measures of time furnished by the Creator Himself for human use.

The lunar cycle of nineteen years employed by the Greeks is one of these periods, and the ancient cycle of Calippus is another. Their discovery has always been an object with astronomers, as their practical utility is considerable. But it was exceedingly difficult to find cycles of any tolerable accuracy, especially cycles combining and harmonizing the day and the month with the year.

M. de Cheseaux’s book is out of print, difficult to procure and even to consult. A copy of it exists in the library of the University of Lausanne, and another in the British Museum. It is entitled “Memoires posthumes de M. de Cheseaux” and was edited and published by his sons in 1754. It contains “Remarques historiques, chronologiques, et astronomiques, sur quelques endroits du livre de Daniel.” The calculations of the astronomical part were submitted to Messrs. Mairan and Cassini, celebrated astronomers of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, neither of whom called in question the accuracy of M. de Cheseaux’s principles, or the correctness of his results. M. Mairan, after having carefully read his essay, said that “it was impossible to doubt the facts and discoveries it contained, but that he could not conceive how or why they had come to be embodied so distinctly in the Holy Scriptures.” M. Cassini wrote, after having read the treatise and worked the problems, that the methods of calculating the solar and lunar positions and movements, which M. de Cheseaux had deduced from the cycles of the Book of Daniel, were most clear, and perfectly consistent with the most exact astronomy;” he wished the essay to be read before the Academy.

M. de Cheseaux was engaged in some chronological researches, and in order to fix with certainty the date of the Crucifixion, he was led to examine certain parts of Scripture, and especially the Book of Daniel. The first portion of his essay is purely
chronological, and unimportant to our subject; we may say, however, that he clearly perceived that the “time, times and a half” of Dan. vii. meant a period of 1260 years. “The importance of this conclusion and of some of the foregoing principles,” he adds, “will be perceived, when we show how it led to a discovery of the singular relation which exists between this period of Daniel, and the facts of astronomy. However strange it may seem, I can positively deduce from the periods of Daniel, as accurately as by the best astronomical methods, and even more so, the five elements of the solar theory.”

He goes on to explain what a cycle is: “a period which brings into harmony different celestial revolutions, containing a certain definite number of each, without remainder or fraction,” and he shows that there are four different kinds of cycles connected with the sun, moon, and earth.

1. Those harmonizing the solar day and year.
2. Those harmonizing the solar year and lunar month.
3. Those harmonizing the solar day and lunar month.
4. Those harmonizing all three, day, month, and year.

M. de Cheseaux adds, “the discovery of such cycles has always been a great object with astronomers and chronologists. They have considered it so difficult a matter, that they have almost laid it down as a principle that it is impossible, at any rate as regards those of the fourth class. Till now, the discovery of a cycle of this kind has been to astronomers—like perpetual motion to mechanicians—a sort of philosopher’s stone. Anxious to settle whether the thing were really impossible, I began some time ago to try for a cycle of the second kind.”

M. de Cheseaux then describes the process by which he was led to the discovery that 315 years is such a soli-lunar cycle, ten times more exact than the nineteen years Metonic cycle in use by the ancients, the sun and moon coming after a lapse of that period to within three hours twenty-four seconds of absolute agreement and he proceeds, “I had no sooner discovered this cycle, than I observed that it was a quarter of the 1260 years of Daniel and the Apocalypse, and that consequently this period is itself a soli-lunar cycle,” after which the sun and moon return, within less than half a degree, to the same point of the ecliptic precisely, and that within an hour of each other.

* That is after 460,205 days 6 h. the sun and moon come into conjunction, and in 460,205 days 7h. 3m. the sun has returned to its exact starting point on the ecliptic—a period of 1260 solar years. (According to more accurate modern measures 1260 years are about three hours less.)

“The relation of this period, assigned by the Holy Spirit as the limit of certain political events, to the most notable movements of the heavenly bodies, made me think it might be the same with the 2300 years. By the aid of the astronomic tables I examined this latter, and found that at the end of 2300 Gregorian years, minus six hours and fourteen seconds, the sun and the moon return to within half a degree of the place from which they started, and that an hour later the sun has reached its exact starting point on the ecliptic: whence it follows that the prophetic period of 2300 years is a cyclical period (also remarkable for the number of its aliquot parts, and for containing a complete number of cycles) and one so perfect that though it is thirty times longer than the celebrated cycle of Calippus, it has an error of only thirteen hours, a seventeenth part of the error of that ancient cycle.

“The exact similarity of the error of these two cycles of 1260 and 2300 years, made me soon conclude that the difference between them, 1040 years, ought to be a perfect cycle, free from all error; and all the more remarkable in uniting the three kinds of cycles, and furnishing consequently a cycle of that fourth kind, so long sought in vain, and finally concluded to be chimerical, impossible to find.

“On examination of this period of 1040 years by the best modern astronomic tables I found that it was even so. Its error is absolutely imperceptible, in so long a period, and may indeed be accounted for by errors in the tables themselves, owing to the inaccuracy of some of the ancient observations on which they are founded.

“This period of 1040 years, indicated indirectly by the Holy Ghost, is a cycle at once solar, lunar, and diurnal or terrestrial of the most perfect accuracy. I subsequently discovered two singular confirmations of this fact, which I will explain presently, when I
have adduced all my purely astronomic proofs; may I in the meantime be permitted to give to this new cycle, the name of THE DANIEL CYCLE."

M. de Cheseaux then goes into full astronomic detail, of a kind that would fail to interest our readers, though proving the very remarkable nature of this cycle: and he subsequently continues, "As I before said, a cycle of this kind has long been sought in vain; no astronomer or chronologist had been able to light upon one for nineteen centuries; and yet for two thousand three hundred years, there it has been written in characters legible enough, in the Book of Daniel: legible, that is, to him who was willing to take the trouble of comparing the great prophetic periods with the movements of the heavenly bodies; in other words, to him who compared the book of nature with the book of revelation."

"The slightest error, even of a few seconds, in the determination of the true length of the solar year, would remove altogether from these numbers, their cyclical character. Only the perfection of modern astronomical instruments in fact, can demonstrate it at all. So that we have the problem, How did Daniel, or the author of the Book of Daniel, whoever he was (if, as some assert, the prophecy is of a later date than Daniel), light upon these undiscoverable and undiscovered, yet excessively accurate celestial cycles, at a time when there were no instruments in existence capable of measuring solar revolutions with sufficient accuracy to reveal the cyclical character of the periods?"

M. de Cheseaux adds, "I must close with one observation. For many ages the Book of Daniel, and especially these passages of it, have been quoted and commented on by numerous and varied authors, so that it is impossible for a moment to call in question their antiquity. Who can have taught their author the marvellous relation of the periods he selected with soli-lunar revolutions? Is it possible, considering all these points, to fail to recognize in the Author of the Book of Daniel, the Creator of the heavens and all their hosts, of the earth and the things that are therein?"

"Satisfied with the discovery of this cycle," continues M. de Cheseaux, "nothing was further from my thoughts than finding out anything further about it, when a person to whom I had mentioned it, suggested to me to see, whether this cycle might not have some commencing epoch, marked out by astronomic features. But where should I select a year? I thought at once that the book which had shown me the cycle, was the one likely to show its epoch, and consequently that it would probably be the year in which the revelation was made to Daniel, which was also the first year of this prophetic, astronomic 2300. After a rapid examination of the principal astronomic circumstances of that year (which, as I showed before, was the year B.C. 552), I found it had one remarkable feature. The vernal equinox, the summer solstice, and the autumnal equinox, all three reached the meridian at the same hour—at noon for the meridian of Jerusalem. [see the correction to this statement included in the original Preface, p.vii]"

"This peculiarity, which alone would have given a marked character to the year, added to its being the first year of the cycle, seemed to me too singular to be attributed to chance. I thought I ought to see whether, given this circumstance only, it would be possible mathematically to deduce therefrom, the excentricity and the position of the apogee, and the mean longitude of the sun for that year."

An elaborate astronomical calculation, here again intervenes, as a result of which M. de Cheseaux shows that the sun was on the 24th of October in that year, at noon, at Jerusalem, on the meridian, in the equator, and in its perigee, and that this is so rare a conjunction that it cannot recur for 280,800 years.

He adds, "I must close with one observation. For many ages the Book of Daniel, and especially these passages of it, have been quoted and commented on by numerous and varied authors, so that it is impossible for a moment to call in question their antiquity. Who can have taught their author the marvellous relation of the period he selected with soli-lunar revolutions, and how does it happen that, not content merely with employing such periods, he should besides have selected for their epoch, or commencing date, a year characterized in so remarkable a manner, by special circumstances connected with the solar position? Had the Creator given to our orbit a form differing ever so slightly from its actual
one, or to the revolution of the solar perigee, a rate of movement in the slightest degree faster or slower, or if at the moment of their creation He had placed them ever so little differently in the ecliptic, if He had disposed in the slightest degree, otherwise than He actually has disposed, any one of these five elements of the theory of the sun, never would this circumstance of the arrival at the meridian at noon, of the two equinoxes and the solstice have taken place in one year. In so disposing of these five things He foresaw that at a certain given date they would give rise to this curious coincidence, accompanied by other very remarkable circumstances: He foresaw that this would happen on the meridian of Jerusalem, the apogee being exactly 60° from the equinox, thirty-six centuries exactly after meeting the same star in its perigee, and the equinox in the meridian of the same town. Further out of thousands of different years, He chose that one for the giving of this oracle, and He chose out of an infinite number of intervals of years the only two round numbers, that are cyclical, and so cyclical that the difference between them is itself a perfect and unique cycle. Is it possible, considering all these points, to fail to recognize in the Author of the Book of Daniel, the Creator of the heavens and all their hosts, of the earth and the things therein?

In a subsequent portion of his dissertation, M. de Cheseaux shows that not only can the five solar elements be deduced from the data in Daniel, but also the lunar. He compared his theoretic results with the observations recorded by the ancient astronomers Hipparchus and Ptolemy. Calculating forward first, he finds that the mean new moon of the vernal equinox of A.D. 1879 will, at Alexandria in Egypt, occur at 11:43 1/2 p.m. on the 10th of March (O.S.). He then applies this cycle of 1040 years, and reckons backward to 11:43 1/2 p.m. of March 26, B.C. 202 [i.e., sixteen days later than March 10, reckoning by Julian calendar].

Now according to the tables of Hipparchus and Ptolemy the new moon of the vernal equinox of that year, did at Alexandria fall on the 26th of March, at 11:39 p.m., not quite five minutes earlier than, by the cyclical calculation, it should have fallen! M. de Cheseaux adds, “I leave it to others to judge whether a slight difference such as this, may not well be attributed to the inevitable errors of the best ancient observations.”

In his second dissertation the astronomer deduces the true size and figure of the earth, from these same cycles, and works by means of them some thirty or forty elaborate astronomical and geographical problems.

Such were M. de Cheseaux’s discoveries; and they are of the deepest interest and importance, as manifesting in a new light the wisdom and glory of God in connection with his holy word. That the ancient prophet Daniel twenty-five centuries ago, and “the disciples whom Jesus loved” eighteen centuries ago, should both have incorporated in their mysterious books of symbolic prophecy, as the chronological limits of certain most important events, periods of time which the accurate researches of modern science have proved to be the cycles formed by vast, complex, long-enduring movements of the heavenly bodies, seems a marvellous fact, a fact to be accounted for only by the Divine inspiration under which these holy men of old wrote.

For it is certain, and none can dispute it, that these periods are accurate celestial cycles: it is equally certain, and few will be inclined to question it, that neither Daniel, nor John, the fisherman of the Sea of Galilee, were able to calculate these cycles, or were even aware of their existence. Had they been in intercourse with the first astronomers of their day, or even had they been themselves astronomers of the highest attainments, it would have been impossible for them in the then existing state of astronomic science, to have observed the cyclical character of these periods. There was no such exact knowledge of either the true length of the solar year, or lunar month, as would have made the discovery of these cycles possible. In Daniel’s day even the Metonic or lunar cycle was unknown, and these larger but similar cycles, were as a matter of fact, discovered only last century.

It was therefore certainly not as moved by their own intelligence, that the sacred writers selected these periods; and if they were not moved by Divine inspiration, how is the fact of their use of them to be accounted for? Could it be by chance—by accident—that to certain supremely important series of events,
were assigned as the period of their duration, these cyclical
periods?

Such an explanation of the fact would be improbable to the last
degree! Nothing but an unwillingness to admit the miracle of
inspiration could lead to its being suggested as an alternative. It
would be an unsatisfactory account of the matter had there been
one single cycle only, so employed, and the fact that there are
three makes it wholly inadmissible. But there are more, and even
many such proofs of the use in Scripture by writers ignorant of
astronomy, of periods marked out distinctly as cycles by the less
obvious revolutions of the heavenly bodies. This fact, which has we
believe never before been demonstrated, is of such importance as
enhancing the evidence of the inspiration of Scripture, as to
deserve the most careful consideration.

In the following chapter we shall endeavor to unfold the further
multiplied, and most remarkable links of a connection which we
have ourselves discovered, between the chronology of Scripture,
historic and prophetic, and the cycles of soli-lunar revolution.
PROPHECY, which occupies about a third of the Bible, threw its
daylight beforehand, as we have seen, on all the events of importance
which were to befall the typical and the antitypical Israels, and the
depths, nations, and powers with which in the course of their long
earthly histories they were to be brought more especially in
contact. One large group of prophecies range themselves around
the rise of the Jewish people, and a similar group clusters around
its fall. The majority of these sacred predictions have in them no
chronological element, but in several, statements of time are
embodied. The predictions we have now to pass in review, are the
chronological prophecies, delivered about the time of the fall of
the Jewish nation, by Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Daniel. Some of these
prophecies are literal, and some symbolic. In the literal
predictions, the chronological statements are in plain terms, while
in the symbolic, they are expressed on the year-day system, in
harmony with the nature of the prophecy. The former generally
relate to events near at hand, and were given for the benefit of the
generation which received them, or of the immediately succeeding
generations, while the latter foretell a remote future, and were
given, less for the benefit of the men of that age, than for our
admonition, on whom the ends of the world are come.

To the prophet who was privileged to receive these wonderful
Divine revelations of the future, and to behold in vision mystic
symbols of events to take place in the time of the end, it was said
courting them, “Thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the
book, even to the time of the end;” and to others, as well as to
this greatest of all chronological prophets, “it was revealed, that
not unto themselves but unto us, they did minister” in their
prophecies concerning the “sufferings of Christ, and the glories
that should follow.” These mystic revelations were not designed to
be fully understood until after the lapse of ages, when the
fulfillment of a portion should have thrown light on the meaning of
the remainder, hence they were given in symbolic language, and
their chronology expressed on the year-day system.

In this second class of prophecies are comprised Daniel’s
predictions as to the duration of the restored Jewish polity after
the Babylonish captivity; the period to elapse before the advent
and death of Messiah the prince, and the subsequent destruction of
Jerusalem by the Romans, the rejection of the Jewish people, and
desolation of their Sanctuary; the long course of the times of the
Gentiles, with the events marking the close of that great
dispensation, the resurrection of the dead; and the final
blessedness of the righteous.

Thus, from the time of the prophet Daniel, right on over the
first and second advents of Christ, and over all the intervening
events, these far-reaching and majestic prophecies throw their
Divine light, showing both the close of the Jewish economy, and
the end of the Christian dispensation, and fixing beforehand, in
mystic terms, the chronological limits of both.

They were not given for the wicked to understand, but for “the
wise” to ponder in their hearts, and at the time of the end, when
knowledge should be increased, to comprehend with ever growing
clearness.

The predictions of the first, or literal class, which we shall have
to consider are—

1. That recorded in #Isa 7:8; the “sixty and five years” foretold
by the prophet, as to end in the cutting off of Israel’s national
existence by their Assyrian conquerors.

2. That given in #Jer 25:2; and #Jer 29:10; the “seventy years”
twice predicted as the predetermined duration of that Babylonish
captivity which was sent upon Judah as a punishment for sin.

3. The “thousand years” of the millennial reign of Christ. #Rev
20.

Those of the second, or symbolic class, which must pass under our
review, are—

1. The “seventy weeks,” or 490 years foretold by Daniel as the
interval destined to elapse between the rebuilding of Jerusalem
and the advent and atoning work of the Messiah. #Dan 9.
2. The 2300 years similarly predicted as the long extended period which would elapse before the final cleansing of the Sanctuary. #Dan 8.

3. The 1260 years predicted domination of the little horn, which is the assigned duration of other events also. This period is the base of several others. It is a half week; “time, times and a half” so we must consider the week of which it is half, the “seven times” or 2520 years of Gentile dominion and it receives in Dan. xii. two additions, of 30 and 45 years, so it must be studied both alone, and with its addenda, i.e., as 1290 and 1335 years. It is indeed the most important of these symbolic periods, and will repay the fullest investigation.

The periods we have to consider are therefore the following—

- 65 years Isa. 7:8.
- 70 years Jer. 25:11.
- 490 years Dan. 9.
- 2300 years Dan. 8.
- 1260 years Dan. 7.
- 2520 years Dan. 4.
- 30 years Dan. 12.
- 45 years Dan. 12.
- 1290 years Dan. 12.
- 2595 years Dan. 12.
- 1335 years Dan. 12.
- 1000 years Rev. 22.

A little consideration will show a variety of beautiful and harmonious relations between these apparently dissimilar and incongruous periods.

They are all proportionate parts of a great week of millenaries, and fit into each other, and into a framework of 7000 years, in a way that proves almost to demonstration, that they were designed to do so.

The 70 years of the Captivity may be regarded as a day; the 490 years of the restoration is then a week of such days; the 1260 years of the dominion of the little horn, is eighteen such days; the 2520 years of the times of the Gentiles is thirty-six such days (a tenth of 360 or a year of such days) and the 2300 years to the cleansing of the Sanctuary is a third of the Whole period, the nearest third of seven millenaries, possible in centuries.

Of all these periods the root is evidently the week of years, the seven years which, under the Levitical economy, extended from one sabbatic year to another.

The 70 years during which the Babylonish Captivity was appointed to endure, were 10 such weeks, and the 490 years of the restored Judaism, seventy such weeks. The little horn was to reign 180 such weeks, and the “times of the Gentiles” to extend over 360, or an entire year of such weeks, while the whole period of seven millenaries contains 1000 such weeks.

It must be remembered also that the Jubilee period established under the law of Moses, was seven such weeks, or 49 years; so that the period of restored Judaism to the time of Messiah the Prince, was a tenfold Jubilee, or 490 years.

It should further be noted, that the two principal of these periods, the 2520 years and the 2300 years, relate respectively the one to the THRONE, and the other to the SANCTUARY; the first embracing the whole period of Gentile rule, from the conquest of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar to the establishment of the kingdom of Christ, the true son of David, and the other extending from the time of the Medo-Persian kingdoms to the final cleansing of the Sanctuary, when Jerusalem ceases to be trodden down of the Gentiles, the Times of the Gentiles being fulfilled. The one is thus civil, and the other sacred in character.

Harmonious and deeply significant mutual relations subsist therefore among these periods, and between them and the legal and ceremonial times established under the Mosaic economy. It remains to show that they are connected also with other periods of Jewish history, and that though they are not all soli-lunar cycles, they form a series of septiform soli-lunar periods, and that, of so marked and accurate character as to preclude all thought of accidental coincidence, and to declare with unmistakable clearness the Creator’s plan.

We proceed to consider them in detail.

THE SIXTY-FIVE YEARS OF #Isa 7:8.
Chronological prophecy has always been given, not for seasons of prosperity, but for seasons of trouble and adversity: for nearly a thousand years, ever since the prediction of Israel's forty years' wandering in the wilderness, it had been discontinued in Israel, when it was renewed shortly before the first captivity of the ten tribes, and continued at intervals during two centuries, up to the time of the last of Daniel's visions, and the restoration of Judah from Babylon.

In the year of the death of Uzziah,—the profane and presumptuous monarch who intruded into the Holiest, and was struck with leprosy in consequence,—there was granted to Isaiah the prophet a vision of the God of glory; a vision of Christ the Lord, enthroned in heaven and adored, as the thrice Holy One, by the Seraphim.

The pollution and approaching rejection and desolation of Israel were also shown to him, and the future restoration of a remnant. This vision was immediately prior to the commencement of the "Times of the Gentiles," for it was given in the year of Uzziah's death; and early in the reign of his grandson Ahaz, there was revealed to Isaiah the exact measures of the brief period that should elapse, before the commencement of the Captivity of Israel; "within sixty and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people" (#Isa 7:8).

Called to his sacred office, and cleansed for it by a live coal from the altar applied to his lips, at this solemnly momentous crisis in the history of Israel, on the very verge of their incipient rejection by God, as his people, Isaiah was constituted the evangelical prophet.

He was commissioned to unfold the rejection and death of Messiah, the call of the Gentiles, and the final restoration of Israel. Through him, living as he did just before their incipient commencement, was revealed the general nature of the "Times of the Gentiles;” while to Daniel, living at their full commencement about a hundred and fifty years later, was revealed their duration, together with a multitude of important events destined to take place during their course.

This first of the Captivity series of chronologic prophecies foretold the overthrow of the ten tribes only.

It dates from a well-marked epoch, a certain confederacy of the king of Syria, with Pekah king of Israel, and their joint invasion of Judah (b.c. 741).

This attack of the hostile allies struck terror into the heart of Ahaz king of Judah, and into the hearts of his people; “their hearts were moved as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind” (#Isa 7:2); and it was then that Isaiah the prophet was sent, to announce to the trembling king of Judah, as a message from Jehovah, the approaching downfall of one of his enemies. "Within sixty and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.”

This prediction received its fulfillment in two stages. Shalmanezer, king of Assyria, came up against Samaria in the reign of Hoshea (b.c. 723) and after a siege of three years, took the city, carried Israel away into Assyria, placed them in Halah and Tabor and other cities, and located colonies of Assyrians in the cities of Samaria, in their room. Subsequently, in 676 b.c., Esarhaddon the son of Sennacherib completed the work thus begun—carrying away the remaining Israelites, replacing them by fresh parties of Assyrian colonists (from whom the Samaritans, with whom “the Jews have no dealings,” sprung), and completing the destruction of Ephraim. This period of sixty-five years stands chronologically thus,—

B.C. 741. __Sixty-five Years to Ephraim's Fall. __B.C. 676.

It comprised the period of the fall of the ten tribes, as distinguished from that of Judah; and its close synchronized with the commencement of Judah's captivities. It formed the gateway, so to speak, of the great seven times of Jewish desolation, for this completion of the judgment on the ten tribes, was quickly followed by the Babylonish captivity, and the total subjection of the entire Jewish nation to Gentile rule.

Now this period of sixty-five years is not a soli-lunar cycle, but the solar gain on the lunar year during its course is a septiform period, seven hundred and seven days.

_SEVENTY YEARS._
By the mouth of Jeremiah, the weeping prophet, the Lord foretold a seventy years' captivity in Babylon, as the punishment shortly to overtake JUDAH for their long-continued sins of idolatry and obstinate rebellion against God. (#Jer 25:8-12.)

Unlike the judgment denounced against the ten tribes, to which no promise of speedy restoration was attached, a return to their own land was distinctly promised to Judah, at the expiration of this seventy years.

“Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, behold I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations. Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon SEVENTY YEARS. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations” (Jer 25:8-12).

Toward the close of the captivity thus foretold, Daniel says, “In the first year of Darius . . . I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish SEVENTY YEARS in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Now this period of seventy years is a remarkable one in many ways. It extends from the first destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar (2Ki 24:10; and #Jer 25:1), to the Edict of Cyrus for the return of the Jews, and the rebuilding of the temple (#Ezra 1:2), that is to say, from B.C. 605 to the end of B.C. 536.

Its relation to the entire course of the history of the Babylonian Empire, and its chronological position in that history, must first be noted. The duration of that empire, dating from the era of Nabonassar (which is its own era), to the capture of Babylon by Cyrus, which preceded the restoration of the Jews, was 210 years, from B.C. 747 to B.C. 538.

Now 210 years is three times seventy years; and the seventy years during which the captive Jews hung their harps upon the willows, and sat down and wept by the rivers of Babylon, almost exactly coincided with the closing third of the existence of the empire. In the year B.C. 538, Babylon fell, Darius the Median took the kingdom (#Dan 5:3), and the great Medo-Persian Empire succeeded the Babylonian.

This period of 210 years, is also seven prophetic months (30 x 7 = 210) so that the typical Babylon lasted seven such months, and the antitypical Babylon is twice over in the Apocalypse said to last six times seven—forty and two—such months. This is the period during which the symbolic holy city and temple court are trodden under foot (#Rev 11:2) and the period of the Beast (#Rev 13).

Seventy years was the lifetime of the great king and sweet Psalmist of Israel. “David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years” (#1Sa 5:4). Moses the man of God, declares it to be the normal measure of human life, “The days of our years are threescore years and ten;” and it is, as we have seen, the day of which other prophetic periods are multiples.

It is also ten times the sabbatic week of years, and indeed the Captivity may be regarded as a larger form of that week, during which the land, as God by Moses had threatened it should do, lay desolate and enjoyed its Sabbaths.

Now this period is astronomically a soli-lunar cycle, in which the solar year gains on the calendar lunar year of 360 days, one entire year. (* Accurately, 367 days (a calendar lunar year, and a week) ; one day and a fraction in excess of the 365 1/4 days of the true solar year, but nearer to it, than would be the gain or epact of either 69 or 71 years, the nearest possible therefore.)

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF #Dan. 11.

When the seventy years of the Babylonish Captivity were nearly over, Daniel, “understanding by books” (the books of the prophet Jeremiah) that they must be well-nigh ended, gave himself to
earnest supplication for his people, and about the city and Sanctuary, which, after a lifetime of honorable exile, were still dear to his heart.

As David, when God had revealed to him his purposes of grace respecting his seed, cried, “O Lord God, the word that Thou hast spoken, establish it for ever, and do as Thou hast said!” so Daniel, when he understood God’s intention quickly to terminate the long captivity of the Jews, began to pray for the accomplishment of his purpose. What a lesson, that a knowledge of the purposes of God, so far from leading to a fatalistic carelessness about their accomplishment, should lead to earnest, believing, hopeful supplication!

“Cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary! Behold the city that is called by Thy name! Defer not, O my God!” so pleaded this “man greatly beloved,” this devout and intelligent student of prophecy, who became in his turn a prophet, and we may say, the prince of prophets.

While he was speaking in prayer, the answer was given. Gabriel was sent forth, commissioned to give him further understanding of the counsels of God, about the city and temple of Jerusalem, and the future fortunes of the Jewish nation.

Daniel’s mind was full of the just expiring period of seventy years. Gabriel revealed to him, as determined by God, a new period of “seventy weeks.” “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon the holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off; but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He shall confirm the covenant with many for one week; and in the midst of the week He shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations He shall make it desolate [or, upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator], even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate” [or, desolator].—#Dan 9:24-27.

From the then approaching command to restore and to build again Jerusalem, to the coming of Messiah the Prince, — that grand goal of all Jewish expectations, — was to be “seventy weeks.” The event proved they were to be weeks of years, not of days; the interval was to be a great week of Captivity periods, a week each of whose days should equal the seventy years of the Babylonish Captivity in duration. This had consisted of seventy solar years; the new period was to include seventy Sabbatic years, 490 years. The reason why the chronology of this prediction is expressed in symbolic language, though all the rest is literal, is obvious.

It was needful so to word the prophecy, as to leave the Jews free to receive or reject Messiah when He should come, for He was not to be imposed on them against their will. His coming was to be a test: “It may be they will reverence my Son.” Had the interval to the Advent been in the prophecy clearly defined as 490 years, Israel would not have been left free to say, as alas! they did, “We will not have this man to reign over us.” “He came unto his own, and his own received Him not;” Messiah was, as predicted, cut off, which would hardly have been possible had the date of his appearance been beyond dispute. It was essential that the form of the prediction should not compel a recognition of Jesus of Nazareth: hence the adoption of language which time alone could interpret. A term of ambiguous meaning, though suggesting common weeks, was employed, and yet the larger reckoning was not by it excluded. On the contrary, it was the basis of the expectation of Messiah’s immediate advent, so prevalent in Jerusalem when He did appear.

What then is this great period of four hundred and ninety years?

In reply, let it first be noted that it was no new period in the history of Israel. It was their jubilee of forty-nine years on a larger scale, a tenfold jubilee measure, and by it, previous chapters in their history had been regulated. It may be said indeed to be the
peculiar period of the seed of Abraham. The first stage of Jewish history from Abraham to the entrance into Canaan in the days of Joshua, is similarly a tenfold jubilee, a “seventy weeks,” an interval of about 490 years. This was before actual jubilee reckoning began, for that was ordained to be from the time “when ye be come into your land.” From Joshua’s conquest of Canaan, B.C. 1585-6, to the commencement of the Jewish kingdom under Saul (B.C. 1096), was also, as far as can be ascertained, ten jubilees, or seventy weeks, that is 490 years, the period of the Judges, and of the prophet Samuel;—the Theocracy of Israel.

From the accession of Saul, the first king (B.C. 1096) to the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar in the days of the last king (B.C. 606), there elapsed ten jubilees more, another seventy weeks, or 490 years, the period of independent Jewish monarchy. So that the seventy weeks from the restoration to Messiah the Prince, was the fourth in a series of such periods, extending back to the days of Abraham, just as the seventy years of the Captivity was the third in a series of such periods, dating from the era of Babylon, the era of Nabonassar. God had employed both periods, before He announced either. This great period of 490 years is the connecting link between Old and New Testament times. Its closing portion was the period of the Advent, the atoning death, and the world redeeming work of the Son of God.

Astronomically, four hundred and ninety years is a remarkable period. It contains twenty-five Metonic cycles; and the solar gain on the lunar year in these twenty-five cycles, is twice seven lunar years and seven lunar months.

There is a slight fractional remainder in years, the epact of which, added to that of the twenty-five lunar cycles, makes the epact of the whole 490 years, twice seven solar years and seven months, with a fractional remainder of about eight days, calculating by the true lunar and solar years. But calculating by the Julian solar, and calendar years, the epact or difference is seven calendar lunar years and seven weeks, without remainder.

We may add, that in 490 years, the equinoxes retrograde seven days. Their annual retrogression is 20 m. 20 s., which amounts to seven days (within about two hours) in the “seventy weeks.” (* We may also notice that the 49 years jubilee is a soli-lunar cycle, its error being one day and a fraction. In 490 years this error amounts to thirteen and a quarter days, or in whole numbers, fourteen days, i.e. two weeks.

The “Time Times and a Half,” OR 1260 Years.

#Dan 7:25.

This is the next link in the chain of chronological prophecy. The period is mentioned, under different names, seven times in Scripture—in two chapters of Daniel and three of Revelation.

It is the duration assigned to,
1. The domination of the little horn over the saints #Dan 7.
2. The closing period of Jewish dispersion #Dan 8.
3. The sojourn of the woman in the wilderness #Rev 12.
4. The same, her flight from the serpent #Rev 12.
5. The treading under foot of the Holy City #Rev 11.
6. The prophesying of the two witnesses #Rev 11.
7. The duration of “the Beast,” or eighth head of the Roman Empire #Rev 13.

* The following are the passages in which it occurs:
1. Of the Little Horn of the fourth or Roman Empire it is said, “He shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him” (Dan. vii. 25–27).
2. “And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by Him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all
these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And He said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand."

Connect verse 4, "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased" (Dan. 12).

3. It is the period of the sojourn of the woman in the wilderness. “And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, WHERE SHE IS NOURISHED FOR A TIME, AND TIMES, AND HALF A TIME, FROM THE FACE OF THE SERPENT” (Rev. 12: 13, 14).

4. “She brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, WHERE SHE HATH A PLACE PREPARED OF GOD, THAT THEY SHOULD FEED HER THERE A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND THREESCORE DAYS” (Rev. 12: 5, 6).

5. It is the period of the treading under foot of the holy city. “And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and THE HOLY CITY SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS” (Rev. 11: 1, 2).

6. It is the period during which the two witnesses prophesy. “And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and THEY SHALL PROPHESY A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND THREESCORE DAYS, CLOTHED IN SACKCLOTH” (Rev. 11: 3).

7. It is the period of the Beast. “And I saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to make war with him? And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies: and POWER WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM TO CONTINUE FORTY AND TWO MONTHS” (Rev. 13: 1–5).

It is of course evident that 1260 days are the same period as forty and two months (30 x 42 = 1260), and that forty and two months are the same period as three years and a half (42 / 12 = 3 1/2) and that therefore, on the year-day principle, this seven times mentioned interval, is one of 1260 literal years; half of the great week of “seven times,” or 2520 years, which measures the Gentile dispensation.

It is primarily the period of the dominion of the little horn of the fourth beast of Daniel’s vision. That beast as we know symbolized the Roman Empire, and the little horn which had eyes and a mouth speaking great things, and which persecuted and wore out the saints of the Most High, represents a power which was to arise in the latter days of that empire, which would be like the other horns a civil and political power, and unlike them, at the same time, a religious power—unquestionably the Roman Papal dynasty.

The second symbol, to which the same period is attached is, as we have seen, the persecuting blasphemous eighth head of the Roman Beast, described in Revelation xiii. We have already shown that these represent one and the same power. They both rise in the latter stage of the Empire; they both speak great words against the Most High; they both wage war against the saints and overcome them; and they both endure for this period. There cannot be two such powers, in the same days of the same Empire; therefore these passages refer to the same power—the Papacy.

In #Rev 13, a mysterious number is attached to this power, as “the number of his name,” and special attention is called to it. “Here is wisdom, let him that hath understanding count the number of the Beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number
is six hundred, threescore, and six.” A trine of sixes,—666.

Now in the Apocalypse especially, the number seven, is, as elsewhere throughout Scripture, prominent as the sacred number of perfection and completeness. The contents of the book which it represents as opened by the lamb, is contained under seven seals, seven trumpets, and seven vials—a trine of sevens.

It is in this book that the number of the Beast is thus presented as a trine of sixes, and the contrast, as well as the intrinsic meaning of the numeral,* intimates that whatever else it may be, it is a perfect number of imperfection, or rather a number denoting perfect imperfection. (* See Appendix B.)

As this is the number of the Beast, we may expect to find it in various shapes in the chronology of the Beast, and in that of his most conspicuous Old Testament types. And it is there, a fact which has never before, we believe, been noted, but which is surely full of solemn importance. God has—in secret cypher—engraven this stigma, this mark of reprobation, on the very brow of the period of the self-exalting, blaspheming, saint-persecuting power, and He has besides, in order that we may not fail to note the contrast, set it in the midst of a series of periods whose septiform measures bring out its peculiar and evil character.

There is nothing whatever sacred or septiform about this period, nothing sabbatic, nothing suggestive of rest, or worship, or liberty, as in the sevenfold sabbatic and jubilee series. Like some sounds in music, it is a discord, not a harmony, a symbol of what is imperfect and evil.

1. Twelve hundred and sixty years is, first, as we have seen, eighteen of the 70-years cycle. It is $6 + 6 + 6$ such cycles.

2. And when we examine its lunar cycle measures we find that they similarly present a trine of sixes, for it is—

\[66 \text{ Metonic cycles} + 6 \text{ years.}\]
\[(60 \text{ cycles} + 6 \text{ cycles} + 6 \text{ years}).\]

Further; in the Metonic cycles of this period, the sun’s gain is 66 weeks of months, and in the 6 years remainder it is 66 days. Sixfold throughout! a clear link of connection between the number of the Beast and his period.

3. The dominion of the typical ancient Babylon over the typical Israel, lasted, as Clinton shows in his Chronology, accurately 66 solar years, for the remaining years of the Captivity were under the Medo-Persian power. The dominion of the antitypical modern Babylon, over the antitypical Israel—over captive Christendom—endures for 66 soli-lunar cycles, and 6 years. Another link between the number and the period of the Beast dependent on great and apparent utterly disconnected facts in the realms of history and astronomy.

4. It has been well said that “history is prophecy,” for all history has a tendency to repeat itself. But the saying is peculiarly true of Old Testament history. As Paul says of various incidents in the experience of Israel, “All these things happened to them for ensamples (tupoi, types), and are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come” (#1Cor 10:2).

The literal Babylon was, as we have seen, a type of the spiritual Babylon—the Church of Rome; and the great king of Babylon, the destroyer of the holy city and temple, the captor of the children of Judah, who set up a golden image of himself 60 cubits high and 6 broad on the plains of Dura, and commanded all peoples nations and languages to fall down and worship it, and cast into a burning fiery furnace the faithful witnesses who refused—Nebuchadnezzar, who was a very incarnation of human pride, is a marvellous type of that Papal dynasty which is symbolized by the “little horn,” and by “the beast.” The Pope is the self-exalting monarch of the modern Babylon, who on a far wider scale commands all nations, and people, and languages, to bow down and adore him, and condemned to the flames the saints of the Most High who refused compliance. The type-portrait is too like to be mistaken; it has had but one antitype, the man who sits in the temple of God, showing himself as a God on earth, and claiming the infallibility of Deity.

We ask then what was the period of this remarkably typical monarch, Nebuchadnezzar?

Josephus tells us it was forty-three years, and the famous astronomical canon of Ptolemy confirms the statement; as Clinton says, “The reign of Nebuchadnezzar is forty-three years, in all the copies of the canon of Ptolemy, and that number of years is also assigned to his reign by Berosus.”
Applying the same standard as before, we look eagerly to see what are the soli-lunar measures of this singularly typical reign, and again the fatal trinity of sixes meets our view! The soli-lunar gain or epact in forty-three years is **sixty-six weeks and six days.**

5. In considering the four hundred and ninety years’ period, we observed that whether regarded as consisting of true solar, or calendar lunar years, it equally afforded septiform results, when measured by soli-lunar epact. The elements of the calculation being different, the results are of course different, but both are septiform.

Similarly, with the period now under consideration, we have this true testimony of two witnesses. The twelve hundred and sixty years may be taken either as true solar, or as calendar lunar years; the epact measurement affords in either case, *sixfold*, not sevenfold, results. Treating them as true solar and lunar years, they are, as we have seen, 66 Metonic cycles and 6 years. Treating them as calendar lunar years, on the other hand, we find **the gain of the true solar year in the whole period is 6606 days.** (* Accurately 6605 days and 7 hours, but in complete days, as above, 6606.)

There is a very noteworthy circumstance connected with this last measurement, to which we must direct attention. We have in a previous chapter spoken of the Reformation of the calendar effected by Pope Gregory XIII., A.D. 1582. But for the application to the period in question, of the more accurate measures of the solar years introduced by this Papal reformation of the calendar, the above results would have been hidden from view. The use of the *old style Julian year*, throws them out completely and make the solar gain in the 1260 years 6615 days. This is because the Julian year of 365 1/4 days is slightly in excess of the true solar year, and the error accumulates in this period to about ten days.

Now it will be remembered that Gregory XIII. cut off ten days from the year 1582, and commanded Christendom by a special Papal brief to count the 5th of October of that year as the 15th. **In this he legislated back for 1260 years,** thus changing times and laws for “a time, times, and the dividing of time,” in remarkable agreement with the prophecy about the little horn.

This arose in the following way. The first general—or Ecumenical Council, that of Nice, A.D. 325, had legislated with reference to the time of the observance of Easter. Gregory XIII. assumed this Council as a starting-point; and as the error of the old Julian year had, in the interval which had elapsed since the Council, thrown the vernal equinox out by about *nine days and a half*, he arbitrarily ordained the removal of ten days from the calendar, at the same time that he announced regulations to avoid irregularities in future.

Gregory XIII. died in A.D. 1585, **exactly 1260 years after the Council of Nice,** and his reformation of the calendar only came into use three years before his death, and that only in the Catholic countries which accepted it as a matter of course; in Protestant Germany and Switzerland it did not take effect till A.D. 1700, and in England not till A.D. 1752.

It is a singular coincidence, to say the least of it, that this chronological legislation, emanating from the Pope who sanctioned and struck a triumphant medal in memory of the bloody massacre of the Protestants in France on St. Bartholomew’s day, should have removed from a period of 1260 years (dating from the first General Council following the rise of Imperial Christianity) the accumulated Julian error which concealed its true epact measures, and that he should thus have unintentionally uncovered, as attached to it, one more form of the triple six, so solemnly linking the period with the number of the Beast.

The downfall of the temporal power of the Papacy is the event marking the close of this period of 1260 years, just as the rise of the Papacy marked its beginning; and it is evident that neither of these events happened in a year, or indeed in a century. “Rome was not built in a day,” it is commonly said; and assuredly the Roman Catholic Church did not burst full-blown on the world. It rose into power gradually as the old Roman empire decayed and passed away; it had various marked *crises of rise,* and hence its great period of 1260 years must have analogous successive termini, earlier and later, exactly as in the case of the Captivity era. The *earliest* possible conclusion of the period is the *epoch of the*
Reformation. Up to that time the saints had been delivered into the hand of this persecuting power without exception, and without appeal or redress. Then, and thenceforward, a very considerable portion of Christendom was delivered from its spiritual and temporal oppression and tyranny. From the Council of Nice to the full end of the Reformation movement may therefore perhaps be regarded as an initiatory 1260 years.

The chronological legislation of Gregory XIII. took place at the close of this period, and corrected the error that had accumulated since its commencement. Sixtus V., who died five years after Gregory (A.D. 1590), was “the last pope who rendered himself formidable to European courts.” From his time to the present, Papal power has been passing through its period of decline and fall just as from the fourth to the end of the sixth centuries, the system of the apostasy was gradually rising and developing into the Papacy.

A second and more evident and accurate measurement is found by dating the 1260 years from the Edict of Justinian, which constituted the Bishop of Rome “the head of all the Churches,” A.D. 533. This date of the terminus a quo, gives as the terminus ad quem A.D. 1793, the time of the French Revolution, in the course of which, as we have seen, the Pope was carried captive from Rome, and the Papal power received a tremendous shock, from which it never fully rallied.

But the main reckoning of the period is unquestionably between the chronologic limits A.D. 606 and 1866-70, the former being the date at which the title of Pope, or universal bishop, was by the Emperor Phocas conferred upon Boniface III., and the latter, that of the overthrow of Austria and France, and the consequent loss of the last vestige of temporal power by Pius IX., when Victor Emmanuel moved his court to the Quirinal, and became sole king of united Italy. Then, and never quite till then, the Papacy, as a temporal power—a horn—ceased to exist. As a religion, it is destined to continue till the second advent of Christ, when the Lord will destroy it “with the brightness of his coming.” The Beast is to be cast alive into the lake of fire, and therefore to be still in existence at the Epiphany.

To sum up: 1260 years, the foretold and fulfilled period of Papal domination in Christendom, and of the temporal political power of the Popes of Rome, has the following remarkable astronomic measures.

1260 years is 6 + 6 + 6 soli-lunar 70-year cycles;
1260 years is 66 Metonic cycles + 6 years.
1260 years have 6606 days of epact.

The 43-years type of the period of the Beast — the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, whose image was 60 cubits high and 6 broad — has 66 weeks + 6 days of epact.

This period is then bound by multiplied links to the number of the Beast, 666. And it is thus linked by hidden connections, not obvious ones; by great unobserved soli-lunar cycles, not by months and years of conspicuous recurrence; linked therefore by the Hand that upholds the stars in their courses, by the Providence that orders all the events of history, and by the Mind that inspired the Apocalypse, and communicated to the man greatly beloved, the secrets of this “time of the end.” “Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.”

THE TWO THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED YEARS (#Dan 8).

“And out of one of them [i.e., one of the four kingdoms into which the empire of Alexander the Great was divided] came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land. And it waxed great, and cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. Yea, his magnified himself even to the Prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, [or to the Wonderful Numberer], How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the making desolate [margin], to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said
unto me, Unto two thousand three hundred days [or evening-morning], then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

“I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be. . . . In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. . . . Shut thou up the vision, for it shall be for many days.”

In the year 553 B.C., the third year of the reign of Belshazzar, and about fifteen years before his subjugation by Darius the Mede, there was granted to Daniel a third great symbolic vision, that of the ram and the he-goat, affording a fuller glance at the previous one, at the history of the second and third of the four great monarchies.

Given as it was at a time when the Assyrian Empire and Babylonian Captivity were both rapidly drawing to a close, this vision naturally unfolds God’s providence with regard to Israel and Palestine, under the Medo-Persian and Grecian empires. The symbols shown to Daniel prefigured their history with graphic accuracy: the successive rise of the two horns of the ram, foreshowing the sway of the two dynasties which were afterwards merged in the great Medo-Persian monarchy; the he-goat from the west,—with his rapid course, great strength, wide dominion, and notable horn abruptly broken in the plenitude of the goat’s power, and replaced by four notable horns, prefiguring to the life the locality of origin, the character, the course of conquest, and subsequent history of the Macedonian or Greek empire of Alexander the Great, as well as its fourfold division consequent on his premature death. In twelve brief years that European monarch overran and subdued all the fairest provinces of Asia; and no sooner had he reached the zenith of power than he died, and his empire, after a period of confusion, was divided (subsequently to the battle of Ipsus), among the four kings, Ptolemy, Seleucus, Lysimachus, and Cassander.

From one of these kingdoms, the prophecy foretells that there would arise in the latter time a little horn which would ultimately wax “exceeding great,” greater apparently than the “notable horn” itself which is said to wax only “very great.”

This “little horn” is evidently a fellow to the “little horn” of the previous vision, only it rises, not amid the ten kingdoms of the Roman earth, but from one of the four branches of Alexander’s Greek Empire. These four were, the Syrian kingdom of the Seleucidae, the Macedonian kingdom of Cassander, the Egyptian kingdom of Ptolemy, and the kingdom of Lysimachus, which included Thrace, Bithynia, and other parts of Asia. It was from the kingdom of Ptolemy, as we shall see presently, that this little horn arose. The direction of the early conquests of this singular power are distinctly given, “toward the south, toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.” The main features of his conduct, as described in the vision, are his self-exaltation against the Prince of princes, his persecution of the saints, his taking away of the daily sacrifice and defiling the sanctuary, and his casting down the truth to the ground.

While beholding this vision, Daniel heard the question asked of the “Wonderful Numberer” who made the revelation (apparently the Lord Himself), “How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the making desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?” And it is in answer to this question that the period we are considering is named.

“Unto two thousand and three hundred days, then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.”

Now, as this question was asked and answered before the close of the Captivity in Babylon, and when therefore the daily sacrifice and the sanctuary were not in existence, it is clear that this prediction of a second destruction supposes a prior restoration.

This predicted period of 2300 years, includes therefore, both the time of the restored national existence, and ritual worship of the Jews, and the entire period of their subsequent dispersion, and the desolation of the sanctuary: that is, both the 490 years
from the decree of Artaxerxes to Messiah the Prince, and a long period of 1810 years of Jewish dispersion, which was to succeed before the sanctuary should be finally cleansed. In other words, this interval of twenty-three centuries dates from the first to the final cleansing of the sanctuary.

That this is the true scope of the prophecy, is confirmed by the wording of the subsequent prediction of the seventy weeks or 490 years of the restoration. That period is spoken of as “cut off” from some longer one. The word translated “determined” should be “cut off.” “Seventy weeks are cut off” for certain purposes; cut off from what? Apparently, from this interval of 2300 years previously mentioned to Daniel; there is no other period so probably the one intended, as this, of which historically “the seventy weeks” were the initiatory portion.

The question may occur, if this prophecy embrace the whole period from Daniel’s day to the yet future restoration of Israel, why did the greatest event to take place in the course of those ages,—the first advent and death of Christ,—find no place in the revelation? The answer seems to be, that the all-important coming and death of Messiah the Prince, and the events immediately subsequent, were to be fully treated in a revelation devoted entirely to themselves. They are similarly passed by in total silence, both in the vision of the four beasts, Chapter vii., and in that of the fourfold image, Chapter ii., though all three prophecies end with the second advent, or its connected events, the restoration of the throne to the seed of David, and the final cleansing of the sanctuary of Israel.

The place of paramount importance in this prediction, is given to the career and acts of an Eastern “little horn”; and our knowledge that the Papacy was the power predicted under the symbol of the Roman or Western “little horn” affords a clue to the meaning of this sister symbol.

The whole range of prophecy presents two, and only two, “little horns”; and the whole range of history presents two, and only two, powers, which exactly answer to the symbols; powers which, small and insignificant at first, gradually acquire empire on the ground of religion, and wax exceeding great by so doing; proudly oppose Christ, and fiercely persecute his people; repress and exterminate his truth; enjoy dominion for many long centuries (during which they tread down Jerusalem, either spiritual or literal), and perish at last under the judgment of God.

The Papacy does not stand out more distinctly as the great Apostasy of the West, than does Mohammedanism, as the great parallel Apostasy of the East. The one originated from within the Church, the other from without; but they rose together in the beginning of the seventh century; they have run chronologically similar courses; they have both based their empire on religious pretensions; the one defiled and trampled down the Church; and the other defiled and trod down Jerusalem. In their life, they have been companion evils, and in their death they are not divided; for the one has just expired, politically, and the power of the other is fast expiring.

The Mohammedan power is, we think, unquestionably the proper fulfillment of this symbol; but it is almost equally clear that it had a precursive fulfillment, on a smaller scale, in the person and history of Antiochus Epiphanes. His career accords so closely with almost every feature of the prediction, as to leave little room for doubt that it was intended by the Holy Spirit, as one subject of the prophecy. For seventeen centuries all expositors, Jewish and Christian, held that the prophecy referred to Antiochus. The books of Maccabees record his career with great detail, and trace in it, as does Josephus, the fulfillment of the predictions of this little horn. But Antiochus never waxed “exceeding great,” he never “threw down the place of the sanctuary,” though he took away the daily sacrifice; and he lived too near the time when the prophecy was given, to be the full and proper fulfillment of it, seeing it is said ofthe vision, “it shall be for many days,” “at the last end of the indignation.” Besides this, the time of the desolation effected by Antiochus,—just three years,—does not in any way, or on any system, correspond with 2300 days; so that we are driven to regard this, as one of those prophecies, which has undoubtedly had a double fulfillment, like Hosea vi. 1; or Psalm lxii. Antiochus was a precursive little horn, Mohammedanism is the full and proper reality intended by the symbol.
A certain freedom in the construction of terms must be allowed in the case of all such double predictions, because the Holy Spirit, having more than one event in view, and selecting for description mainly those features which are common to both, may also introduce some, peculiar to the one or to the other. In this case, Antiochus did not cast down the sanctuary, nor did Mohammedanism "cause the daily sacrifice to cease," (for it had ceased already), but speaking of both, under the one symbol of "a horn," or king of fierce countenance, it is rightly said, “he” did both; and it should be remembered that though Mohammedanism did not exactly cause the daily sacrifice to cease, yet it was the implacable enemy of the faith and worship divinely established.

And that these two, are the two special desolations of Jerusalem contemplated in this prophecy, is evident; for the first great desolation by Nebuchadnezzar was long past, before this prediction was given, and the great crisis of the Roman destruction is separately announced in the prophecy of the seventy weeks. Apart from the Babylonian, and the Titus destruction of the holy city and sanctuary, the main desolations have been the one effected in the time of the Seleucidae, and the one now existing, and which has existed for twelve centuries, with a few very brief interruptions; that is, that of Antiochus Epiphanes, and that of Islam.

It must be borne in mind that no sooner did the Roman Empire cease to tread down Jerusalem, than the Moslem power began to do so, and has continued to do so to this day. The utmost efforts of Christendom, expended in eight different crusades, failed to drive the Moslem out of the Holy Land; for twelve centuries he has defiled the sanctuary, and stood up against the Prince of princes, casting down the truth to the ground, practising and prospering; but it is written that when this period of 2300 years comes to an end, “he shall be broken without hand,” and “then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.”

As with all the other periods we have considered, this 2300 years seems to have a double commencement and conclusion. Dated, like the seventy weeks which form its earlier portion, from the first decree of Artaxerxes, it runs out at the same time as one main measurement of the times of the Gentiles, A.D. 1844, because, though it is shorter than that great period by 220 years, it begins 220 years later, starting from B.C. 457, instead of from Manasseh’s Captivity, B.C. 677.

B.C. 457—2300 years to the cleansing of the Sanctuary—A.D. 1844.

Now the year A.D. 1844 is, as we elsewhere show, the first year of that terminal seventy-five which runs out in A.D. 1919, the close of its latest measurement of the “seven times.”

Let it be remembered that all great movements have almost imperceptible commencements, just as great rivers spring from little brooks. Israel’s restoration and the destruction of Mohammedan rule, i.e. “the cleansing of the sanctuary,” are not events to be accomplished in a day or in a year, any more than the overthrow of the city and temple, and national existence of the Jewish people, was accomplished in a day or in a year. From Ephraim’s earliest down to Judah’s latest captivity, a hundred and sixty-eight years elapsed; and similarly at the restoration, from the first edict of Cyrus to the second of Artaxerxes, ninety-two years elapsed.

We need not marvel then to find that this greater restoration, from this more than thirty times longer dispersion, should apparently be destined to occupy a period of seventy-five years. In the year 1844, for the first time since the days of Mahomet, when the sanguinary laws of religious intolerance were enacted, the Turkish Sultan was obliged by the European powers, to relinquish the practice of executions for apostasy, and to make a decree granting religious toleration.

* An abstract of the Parliamentary papers on this subject is given, as follows, by Rev. Edward Bickersteth:

"The difficulties in the way were thus stated by the Grand Vizier, Aug. 24, 1843: ‘The laws of the Koran
compel no man to become a Mussulman; but they are inexorable, both as respects a Mussulman who embraces another religion, and as respects a person, not a Mussulman, who, after having of his own accord publicly embraced Islamism, is convicted of having renounced that faith. No consideration can produce a commutation of the capital punishment, to which the law condemns him without mercy. The only mode of escaping death is for the accused to declare that he has again become a Mussulman. The same difficulties were pressed Dec. 1, 1843, when our Ambassador was assured, that although the Porte wished to avoid any recurrence of the atrocity, yet as such executions were obligatory under the law, considered by Mohammedans Divine, it would be embarrassing to give an official declaration. And again, on Feb. 10, 1844, the Ottoman Minister for Foreign Affairs drew a strong line of distinction between custom and Divine law, intimating that a law prescribed by God Himself was not to be set aside by any human power; and that the Sultan in attempting it might be exposed to a heavy, perhaps even a dangerous, responsibility.

The causes of this intervention of the European Powers are remarkable. In August, 1843, an Armenian youth, who after, under fear of punishment, becoming a Turk, had returned to his Christian faith, was put to death. This called for the interposition of our Government and its serious remonstrances, and produced in November, 1843, some promises of terminating such affairs without capital punishment. In December, however, a young Greek, who had become a Mussulman, having returned to his own creed as a Greek Christian, at Biliqik, adjoining to Brussa, was executed. This taking place in the midst of the correspondence, called forth Lord Aberdeen’s decisive letter of Jan. 16. Thus we are indebted to the faithfulness of Greek and Armenian martyrs for this remarkable change. The energy put forth to accomplish this change required the concurrent exertions of the five European Powers—Austria, Prussia, France, Russia, and England. The correspondence of the four last named is given.

The able dispatch of Lord Aberdeen of Jan. 16, 1844, is peculiar, and very honourable to our country. It is as follows—

“Despatch to Sir Stratford Canning, our Ambassador at the Porte, from the Earl of Aberdeen."

"Foreign Office, January 16, 1844."

"Sir, I have received your Excellency’s despatch of the 17th of December, reporting that a Greek had been executed near Brussa as an apostate from Islamism, and enclosing a copy of the communication which you had directed Mr. Dragoman Frederick Pisani to make to the Porte in consequence of that transaction."

"I have to state to your Excellency that her Majesty’s Government entirely approve the promptitude with which you acted on this occasion. But the repetition of the scene of this revolting kind so soon after that which had, in the course of last summer, excited the horror and indignation of Europe, evinces such total disregard, on the part of the Porte, for the feelings and remonstrances of the Christian Powers, that it is incumbent upon Her Majesty’s Government, without loss of time, to convey their sentiments on the matter still more explicitly to the knowledge of the Porte. They take this course singly, and without waiting for the co-operation of the other Christian Powers, because they desire to announce to the Porte a determination which, though it doubtless will be concurred in by all, Great Britain is prepared to act upon alone. Her Majesty’s Government feel, too, that they have an especial right to require to be listened to by the Porte on a matter of this nature; for they can appeal to the justice and to the favour with which the vast number of Mohammedans subject to British rule are treated in India, in support of their demand that all persons, subjects of the Porte, and professing Christianity, shall be exempt from cruel and arbitrary persecution on account of their religion, and shall not be made the victims of a barbarous law, which it may be sought to enforce for their destruction. Whatever may have been tolerated in former times, by the weakness or indifference of Christian Powers, those Powers will now require from the Porte due consideration for their feelings as members of a religious community, and interested as such in the fate of all who, notwithstanding shades of difference, unite in a common belief in the essential doctrines of Christianity; and they will not endure that the Porte should insult and trample
on their faith by treating as a criminal any person who embraces it. Her Majesty’s Government require the Porte to abandon, once for all, so revolting a principle. They have no wish to humble the Porte by imposing upon it an unreasonable obligation; but as a Christian government, the protection of those who profess a common belief with themselves, from persecution or oppression, on that account alone, by their Mohammedan rulers, is a paramount duty with them, and one from which they cannot recede. Your Excellency will therefore press upon the Turkish Government, that, if the Porte has any regard for the friendship of England—if it has any hope that, in the hour of peril or of adversity, that protection, which has more than once saved it from destruction, will be extended to it again, it must renounce absolutely, and without equivocation, the barbarous practice which has called forth the remonstrance now addressed to it. Your Excellency will require an early answer; and you will let the Turkish Ministers understand that if that answer does not fully correspond with the expectations which Her Majesty’s Government entertain, your Excellency is instructed to seek an audience of the Sultan, and to explain to his Highness, in the most forcible terms, the feelings of the British Government, and the consequences, so injurious to Turkey, which a disregard for those feelings will involve. Her Majesty’s Government are so anxious for the continuance of a good understanding with Turkey, and that the Porte should entitle itself to their good offices in the hour of need, that they wish to leave no expedient untried before they shall be compelled to admit the conviction that all their interest and friendship is misplaced, and that nothing remains for them but to look forward to, if not promote the arrival of, the day when the force of circumstances shall bring about a change which they will have vainly hoped to procure from the prudence and humanity of the Porte itself.

"Your Excellency will seek an interview with the Reis Effendi, and having read to him this despatch, leave a copy of it, with an accurate translation, in his hands.

"I am, etc., (Signed) ABERDEEN.'"
ends the correspondence with these words, “You have brought to a successful close a question of which the importance cannot be too highly rated.” Events will show the truth of these words.

The Porte, even on the 14th of March, 1844, would have put off the European Powers with a statement that the law did not admit of any change; but such measures as were possible should be taken. The Ambassadors of the European Powers refused to receive this.

At length, on the 21st of March, 1844, the question of religious execution was, as our Ambassador observes, “happily and, to all appearance, conclusively settled. The concession has been obtained with great difficulty; and even to the last moment it required the firmness of resolution, inspired by your Lordship’s instructions, to overcome the obstacles which were raised against us.”

He enclosed in this letter the following “Official Declaration of the Sublime Porte, relinquishing the practice of Executions for Apostasy.”

(Translation)

“It is the special and constant intention of His Highness the Sultan that his cordial relations with the High Powers be preserved, and that a perfect reciprocal friendship be maintained, and increased.

The Sublime Porte engages to take effectual measures to prevent henceforward the execution and putting to death of the Christian who is an apostate.

March 21, 1844.”

To this must be added the following “Declaration of His Highness the Sultan to Sir Stratford Canning, at his audience on the 22nd of March, 1844.

Henceforward neither shall Christianity be insulted in my dominions, nor shall Christians be in any way persecuted for their religion.”

The date of the official declaration, March 21, is very remarkable as being in fact the first day of Nisan, the first sacred month of the Jews. And this is the more remarkable, as it is connected with the termination of the remarkable date of 2300 years, which closed in 1843. The remarks on this date were printed by this author in April, 1839, as suggestions for the consideration of friends.

It will be observed that Ezra is very specific in stating the dates B.C. 457. On the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon (Ezra vii. 9) B.C. 456. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month (Ezra x. 17). The whole time of the return and restoration taking exactly a year.

The prophecy of this period is in those words (Dan. viii. 13, 14): “How long shall be the vision of the daily sacrifice, and of the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, unto two thousand and three hundred days (or evening morning); then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.” (For the proof of this being the period of 2300 years, the reader is referred to Birks’ “Elements of Prophecy,” pp. 356—363.) Ezra’s commission for the restoration of the sacrifice (Ezra vii. 15; viii. 35) was 457 years B.C. The period of a year was occupied in his return, and the cleansing of the sanctuary, that is to 456 B.C. (Ezra vii. 9., x. 17.) The restoration of sacrifice continued with slight exceptions, to the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, since which Jerusalem has been trodden down of the Gentiles, to the period of March 21, 1844; this period, according to the Jewish year, ending March 20, 1844, makes 2300 years; and on the 1st of Nisan, 1844, the power of the Mohammedans to persecute Christianity passed away, and liberty is given for Christian worship, the true cleansing of the sanctuary.

This is the more remarkable also as this is the 1260th year of the Hegira (the date fixed by the Mohammedan Antichrist as the rise of this branch of the Apostasy), and so the closing year in Mohammedanism of that remarkable prophetic period, 1260 years. In a letter from Tangiers, dated June 20th, 1844, given in the public journals speaking of the difficulties besetting the kingdom of Morocco, it is stated, “It seems that the Moors have always had forebodings of this year. For a long time they have been exhorting each other to beware of 1260 (that is, of the Hegira, which according to our reckoning is the present year).”

It was a common remark in Egypt in 1839, “The
spirit of the Arab is gone." Events in Sidon, Acre, Persia, India, Afghanistan, Bokhara, Algiers, illustrate the same view.

Another material point connected with this event is the passing away of the Turkish Woe. It is the general voice of Christian interpreters, that the sixth angel sounding the second Woe Trumpet, describes the Turkish Woe. We have in this event a most remarkable feature of the ending of that woe. The importance of this fact will be seen by the prophecy (Rev. ii. 14—18), "The second woe is past; and behold, the third woe cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and his Christ, and He shall reign for ever;" and immediately associated with this is the coming of God's wrath, and the time of the dead that they shall be judged. We are therefore clearly on the verge of these great events."—Bickersteth, "Guide to the Prophecies," Ninth Edition, p. 344.

From that date to the present time, a process of elevation and incipient restoration of Israel has been going on. It has been so quiet, so gradual, so unobtrusive, that few have noticed it; the turn of the tide has taken place, but the current has not yet set sufficiently strongly in the other direction, to attract attention, yet the careful observer cannot fail to note the evident and rapid fall of Turkey and the incipient revival of Palestine. Jerusalem has not yet ceased to be trodden under foot; but what of the two great Powers which for eighteen hundred years (with a few brief intervals) have successively trodden her down—Rome, and the various forms of that Mohammedan power, whose present head is Turkey?

Rome trod down Jerusalem in the days of Titus, and Turkey holds her down now. "Rome cast her to the ground, and when she was down, Turkey set its foot on her neck. Rome hurled her to the dust, Turkey trampled her in the mire; Rome destroyed God's temple and ploughed up the sacred site on which it stood, Turkey maintains the Mosque of Omar on that sacred site; and on the holy hill where Abraham offered Isaac, where David offered the oxen of Araunah, where Solomon built his temple, and where the Lord Jesus, the Son of David, cast out all that was unholy, there, by Turkish authority, now stands a Mohammedan mosque, and there no Jew is permitted even to set his foot." (* "ROME, TURKEY, AND JERUSALEM," by Canon Hoare.)

But Pagan Rome passed away long since, and Papal Rome is no longer a political power in the earth; the first oppressor is gone, and Turkey, the second, is fast going. "The foot of the sick man is the only one now remaining on the neck of Jerusalem, and the sick man is dying; when he dies, why should not Jerusalem arise and be free?" Every step in the downfall of Turkey, is a step in the direction of the cleansing of the sanctuary, and these steps are in our day succeeding each other rapidly. Since 1821, Turkey has lost Greece and Servia, Moldavia and Wallachia, Morocco, Algeria, and Egypt; and now in the recent war, Bosnia, Herzegovina, and Bulgaria. The once mighty Ottoman Empire is in Europe practically extinct. Its power in Asia is also seriously diminished, and notably so in Syria. Aliens, or non-Mussulmans, are now allowed to hold landed property in Palestine, and the number of Jews resident in their own land is every year on the increase. Thousands of intelligent Christians visit its shore annually, and the Palestine Exploration has completed a survey of its every square mile. "Thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof." There is every sign, when the present is contrasted with the past, that the time for the complete liberation of Palestine from Moslem tyranny is at hand.

The second starting-point from which these 2300 years may be dated is the well-known era of the Seleucids, B.C. 312. The Seleucidae were the race of monarchs (descended from Seleucus Nicator, one of the four notable horns of the he-goat,) from which Antiochus Epiphanes sprung.

As the prophecy gives no very definite event as a starting point, this era of the Seleucidae, long used by the Jews themselves, and still employed by the Nestorians and other Eastern nations, dated from the great founder of the dynasty of the first little horn, is not an unsuitable point of departure. The period of 2300 years measured from it, and reckoned in lunar years, runs out in A.D. 1919, the same years as the main measurement of the Times of the Gentiles,
dated from Nebuchadnezzar.

B.C. 312, 2300 lunar years from the era of the Seleucidae. A.D. 1919

It remains to show that the soli-lunar measures of this period, utterly septiform as it is, assign to it a place in the great septiform series of prophetic times.

The sun gains on the moon in this vast period of twenty-three centuries seventy lunar years and seven months. (* The accuracy of these measures is very striking. In 2300 years there is a remainder of one year over and above 121 Metonic cycles; and the solar gain of this one year, just makes up for the loss occasioned by the 121 repetitions of the small error of the Metonic cycle, so that the solar gain is as stated above, within less than a quarter of a day; 2300 years is, in fact, as we have before said, the most perfect secular soli-lunar cycle known.)

“Seven Times” (Dan. iv.).

As we have already considered this period pretty fully in previous chapters, both as to its distinctive moral characteristics, and as to its historical and chronological features, we need only dwell in this place on its astronomic epact measures. It is the grand dispensational week, which spans alike the Times of the Gentiles, the Jewish or Semitic age, and the Patriarchal age; and it may be considered as the most important and fundamental of all the prophetic periods, the oft-mentioned “time, times, and an half” being its second portion.

It contains 132 Metonic cycles, in which the solar gain on the lunar year amounts to—

seventy-seven lunar years

Over and above the 132 Metonic cycles, there is a remainder of twelve years, which raises the solar gain over the lunar year, in the entire period to seventy-five solar years. In the closing chapter of Daniel’s prophecy, two periods are added to the 1260 years of the Roman “little horn,” i.e., to the second half of the 2520 years. The first is thirty years, the second forty-five, the two together, SEVENTY-FIVE years (Dan. xii. 1).

We now see that the difference between 2520 true lunar, and the same number of true solar years is seventy-five solar years; in other word, that the seventy-five years added in the prophecy, is exact equal to the epact of the whole “seven times.”

This surely is a noteworthy and most interesting fact, however we may explain it, or account for it. The peculiarly solemn words which which the prophecy of Daniel closes, add seventy-five years to the “times of the Gentiles,” introducing the era of everlasting blessedness, when the mystery of God shall be finished; and the soli-lunar measures of those “times of the Gentiles,” as now accurately ascertained by modern science, do the same.

The result is, that, reckoning from B.C. 602, which is, as we have seen, the latest commencement of the “times of the Gentiles,” 2520 lunar years leads to A.D. 1844, and 2520 solar years to A.D. 1919. The earlier of these two dates or A.D. 1844, is 2520 solar years from a previous commencement of the “times of the Gentiles,” Manasseh’s captivity; so that the two main termini a quo of this great period are divided by seventy-five years, and their two main termini ad quem, by the same, and this 75 years is the epact of the whole.

It is a solemn fact that we are now living in the interval between these two latest termini—in that supplementary seventy-five years which are created by the inequality of the solar and lunar movements during the lapse of the whole “seven times.”

“Twelve Hundred and Ninety Days” (Dan. xii. 11)

We must briefly glance at the two periods of thirty years and forty-five years, by which the main period of 1260 years, the latter half of the “times of the Gentiles,” is lengthened.

The glorious One, who makes this final revelation to Daniel, swears by Him that liveth for ever and ever, that “time, times, and half a time,” 1260 years, should bring to an end the scattering of the holy people, and the “wonders” of judgment, which had been foretold to the prophet.

Daniel, longing to know more, inquires, “O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?”

The answer is a refusal at that time to reveal more, or make
plainer what had been revealed, coupled with an intimation that in the time of the end the prophecy should be better understood. “Go thy way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.” In the meantime he is assured that the blessed sanctifying work of God in individual souls would go on, in spite of national apostasies and the machinations of the Evil One. “Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried, but the wicked shall do wickedly; none of the wicked shall understand” (these prophecies apparently), “but the wise shall understand.” And then the great Revealer adds one or two further mysterious chronological hints, evidently designed for the guidance of the saints at the time of the end, which show plainly, that the time of the end, brief as it is when compared with the “time, times, and a half,” and very brief when compared with the whole “seven times,” is yet a period, and not a point—a course of years, not a crisis; that the full end is to come gradually, not suddenly.

Thus the rising and falling of the waters of the flood were gradual; the enslaveing and the redeeming of Abraham’s seed from Egyptian bondage were gradual; the downfall of Jewish monarchy was by stages, and the final expulsion of the Jews from their land was equally gradual and by stages. These closing verses of Daniel prove beyond a doubt that the elevation of Israel, and the introduction of millennial blessedness, will also be gradual, and that marked stages will occur in its course.

From the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and fifty-three days."

The remarkable feature about these two closing chronological statements is, that they name no terminal event; the former does not even suggest any; the latter only implies that its close will introduce the era of blessedness. The emphatic “blessed is he that waiteth and cometh” to it, recalls the “Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection,” of Rev. xx.; and we may probably assume that the 1335 days is, in the fullest sense, “the end,” to which the Angel alludes in his closing words; “Go thou thy way till the end be, for thou shalt rest (in death), and stand (in resurrection) in thy lot at the end of the days” (i.e., of these 1335 days, or years).

In considering the 1290 years, we note that it passes beyond the limits of the primary period by thirty years, or one prophetic month.

As no event marking its close is given, in the prophecy, it is impossible to decide whether it is to be added to the earlier or to the later close of the “seven times,” and its second half, the 1260 years of Papal domination.

Astronomically, thirty years is a soli-lunar cycle in which the solar year and the lunar year agree within a day.

In the whole 1290 years the exact amounts to the septiform period of 2004 weeks, or 14,028 days.

**Thirteen Hundred and Thirty-five Days (Dan. xii. 12).**

Forty-five years more are in v. 12 added to 1290, making 1335 years, carrying us seventy-five years beyond the termination of the times of the Gentiles, and introducing the era of full blessedness.

An analogous forty-five years terminated in the inheritance of the anti-typical rest of Canaan. It will be remembered that Caleb, when appealing to Joshua to give him the promised possession, said, “the Lord hath kept me alive these forty and five years, ever since the Lord spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness, and now I am this day fourscore and five years old... Now therefore give me this mountain whereof the Lord spake in that day. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance, and the land had rest from war” (Josh. xiv. 10–13).

Forty-five years was also a terminal period in the history of the Jewish dispensation. Our Lord’s crucifixion took place in the year A.D. 29, and his ministry began 3 1/2 years previously, or in the year A.D. 25; the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus was in the year A.D. 70, forty-five years from the commencement of our Lord’s ministry.

The soli-lunar measures of this brief terminal period are strikingly septiform. During its course the sun gains on the moon seventy weeks, or 490 days.
In the whole period of “1335 days,” or years, there are seventy Metonic cycles, and five years over. The epact of these five years is 54 to 55 days, from which the slight error of the Metonic cycle has to be deducted. In 1335 years this error amounts to nearly a week; the result is, that the solar gain during the whole 1335 years is seventy weeks of months, and seven weeks of days.

Measured by the calendar lunar years, the solar gain on the calendar year of 360 days in the 1335 years is a thousand weeks.

Two Thousand Five Hundred and Ninety-Five Years.

These two brief periods of thirty and forty-five years make together 75 years, and as they are added to the second half of the great “seven times” of prophecy, so they are of course added to the whole “seven times,” or 2520 years, making thus 2595 years. This period, though nowhere mentioned as a distinct one in Scripture, must from what is stated, elapse between the era of the captivities and that of full and final blessedness.

We may therefore, in closing, glance at its astronomic measures. It contains 136 Metonic cycles, and the solar gain over the lunar year in this period, is seventy-seven solar years.

In other words, this comprehensive period consists of seventy-seven soli-lunar cycles.

There is a remainder of eleven years, which—minus the accumulations of the small error of the Metonic cycle—gives an additional solar gain of fourteen weeks, making the epact of the whole accurately seventy-seven solar years, and twice seven weeks.

Grouping together the epacts of the prophetic times, we observe among them a striking similarity, and indications of the existence of some underlying law inviting research.

I. Epacts of the Prophetic Times, as Measured by the True Solar and Lunar Years.

Prophetic Times. Epacts.
45 years. Seventy weeks of days.
65 ”. Seven hundred and seven days.

490 ”. Twice seven solar years, and seven months.
1290 ”. Twice seven thousand and four times seven days (two thousand and four weeks).
1335 ”. Seventy weeks of months, and seven weeks of days.
2300 ”. Seventy lunar years, and seven months.
2520 ”. Seventy-five solar years.
2595 ”. Seventy-seven solar years, and twice seven weeks.
1000 ”. A month of solar years.
1260 ”. Sixty-six weeks of months, and sixty days.
1810 ”. Six hundred and sixty-six months.

II. Epacts of the Prophetic Times, as Measured by the Soli-Lunar, or Calendar Year of 360 Days.

Prophetic Times. Epacts.
70 years. One calendar year and one week.
490 ”. Seven calendar years and seven weeks.
1335 ”. A thousand weeks.
2300 ”. Thirty-three solar years.
1000 ”. Twice seven years and seven months.
1260 ”. Thrice six calendar years, and thrice six weeks; or six thousand six hundred and six days.
1810 ”. Six hundred and sixty-six months.

In investigating the law which underlies these remarkable epact periods, we must first consider whence the epact itself arises; i.e. the proportion which the lunar month bears to the solar day and year. In doing so we shall meet frequent evidences of the fact that the mysteries of the new creation are written in the measures of the old.

As a preliminary step, let us glance for a moment at New Creation Bible numbers, for Scripture presents us, not only with two distinct creations, but with two chronologies, equally distinct.
Nothing can be more evident than that, while septenary numbers are linked in Scripture with the old creation, octave numbers are as consistently associated with the new.

The day which commemorated the completion of the old creation was the seventh; whereas the day on which the glorious Resurrection of our Lord took place, and which still commemorates it, the day which completed the work of redemption, is the eighth, or first day of a new week. The same distinction pervades the whole Bible. The ancient ordinance of circumcision, which typified, as we learn from the Apostle Paul, the putting off of the old nature, in order to a renovation of the being, was appointed to take place on the eighth day after birth. The leper could not be cleansed till the eighth day. The first sheaf of harvest was presented on the eighth day, and the day of Pentecost, with its fuller first-fruit offering, was an eighth day, which was also a fiftieth. The Feast of Tabernacles both began and terminated on an eighth day, “the last day, that great day of the feast.” The year of Jubilee, with its restorations and rejoicings, was a fiftieth year.

Not only did our Lord’s resurrection take place on an eighth day, a first day of the week, but by his subsequent appearances in the midst of his disciples on that day, He sanctioned the recognition of the first day of the week, instead of the seventh, as the day of Christian worship and rest. The early disciples met together to break bread on that day; the Apostle Paul enjoined collections to be made on that day for the poor, and the Christian Church in all lands and ages, has, ever since apostolic times, recognized the eighth or first day, as the Lord’s day.

The advent of the quickening Spirit, accompanied by the sudden coming of a sound from heaven as of a mighty rushing wind, and the appearing of the cloven tongues like as of fire on the disciples, their baptism with the Holy Ghost, and endowment with power from on high, took place on an eighth day, which was also a fiftieth; for it was “when the day of Pentecost was fully come,” that by one Spirit they were all baptized into one body (1 Cor. xii. 13).

And as seven is a Scripture number of old creation completeness, so also is twelve. There is an analogy between these two numbers; the first is three added to four, and the second is three multiplied by four. In the Jewish Tabernacle, the seven branched candlestick, and the table with its twelve loaves of shewbread emblematized one and the same Israel. Of both the tribes of Israel and the apostles of Christ, the primary number is twelve; but just as seven, and its square forty-nine, are in the new creation numbers, changed into eight, and fifty, so twelve in the same way is changed, or merges into thirteen. The multiplication of Joseph, who was typically raised from the dead, into two tribes, and the addition to the number of the apostles, of the one born out of due time, the Apostle to the Gentiles, Paul, raised the number of the tribes of Israel, and the apostles of Christ, respectively, from twelve to thirteen. In the new Jerusalem, where the two are united, in the names on the gates and foundations of the city, the thirteen are again resolved into twelve plus twelve, twenty-four in all; and twenty-four symbolic elders, are seen in vision, seated around the throne. To the twelve of the natural Israel, God has added a new twelve; the final number is twice twelve,—twenty-four.

From all this it is obvious that a transition from the sevenfold and the forty-ninefold, to the eightfold, and the fiftyfold, and from the twelvefold to the thirteenfold, and the final twenty-fourfold, takes place in the formation of Bible New Creation numbers.

The principle of all this is simple. It is a question of two orders of things, a first and a second, an old and a new; Creation and Redemption; the heaven and the earth that are now, and the new heavens and the new earth, the earthly and the heavenly; the first man a living soul, the second man the Lord from heaven; man in Adam and man in Christ: and as the numbers seven and twelve are linked with the new; the eighth is the first of a new seven, the thirteenth of a new twelve.

Thus in music, the scale consists of seven tones (diatonic), or twelve tones (chromatic). The eighth tone, or octave, and the thirteenth semitone are identical, and are the first of a new or second scale.
We shall now show that these are the numbers prominently impressed upon lunar periods as measured by solar days, and contained in solar years, and that with these are linked the epacts of the prophetic times.

The solar year contains twelve lunations and part of a thirteenth. This fraction of the thirteenth month, in the solar year, is the epact, and the multiplication of this fraction by the number of solar years in the prophetic times, gives rise to their epacts.

What is the fraction of the thirteenth month in the solar year? It is the forty-ninth and part of a fiftieth lunar quarter; the solar year contains forty-nine (7 x 7) lunar quarters, and part of a fiftieth.

And what is the measure of the lunar quarter in solar days? It contains seven days and a fraction of an eighth, or one complete week and a fraction of an eighth day, or first day of a new week. The lunar quarter, be it remembered, is distinctly marked out in the lunar revolution, not only by obvious lunar phases, but also by definite world-wide, tidal phenomena. It measures seven days and nine hours.

Why does it not measure exactly a week?

The week is a measure of time of Divine origin; the lunar quarter might easily have been made to measure it precisely. Why was it made so near a week, and yet not exactly a week? If not a week, why was it not less than a week? It might have measured six days and part of a seventh, but it does measure seven days and part of an eighth. It is nearer seven days than eight; it therefore indicates the week; but it is not exactly seven days, so it does not impose the observance of the week on man. Had it done so, all nations would from the beginning have divided time into weeks; as it is, the week has a higher origin, and a different nature. It is no mere natural measure of time; it is a commemoration and a prophecy; a commemoration of the rest of God, and a prophecy of the rest of man with God, “there remaineth a sabbatism for the people of God.”

The lunar quarter, then, by the proportion which it bears to the solar day, indicates the week, without imposing its observance; it is seven days and nine hours of an eighth day; measured by solar days, it has an octave character.

It is a deeply interesting fact that the octave measures of the lunar quarter are in near, if not in exact agreement with that octave period which of all octave Scripture periods is the most central and important,—the one connected with our Lord’s Resurrection.

The day on which our Lord arose was an eighth day with reference to the week which preceded it.

In harmony with the revealed creation order,—an order visible also in the plan of Providence,—the Jews reckoned their days from evening to evening. (“From even unto even shall ye celebrate your sabbath.”—Lev xxiii. 32.) Each day began at six in the evening, which, at the time of the equinox (which was that of the Passover month), was at sunset. Our Lord was crucified on the sixth day of the week; He lay entombed during the seventh day, and rose on the eighth. The hour of his death was three in the afternoon of Friday (the ninth hour of the sixth day). Three days were appointed for the duration of the triumph of death over the Prince of Life. They were not three days of 24 hours each, for then He could not have risen “on the third day” as He foretold He would. Such a period would have extended to the ninth hour on the second day of the new week (three in the afternoon of Monday). If not three days of 24 hours they must have been three days of twelve hours each, or thirty-six hours. On the occasion of his raising Lazarus, He said, “Are there not twelve hours in the day?” thereby recognising that period as a day. Twelve hours is a marked unit in physical change, and at the time of the equinox it is the period of light, and also that of darkness. Now, from three in the afternoon of Friday, or the hour of our Lord’s death, three periods of twelve hours extend to three in the morning of Sunday, or to the termination of the first nine hours of the eighth day; therefore seven days and nine hours of an eighth day, measure the last week of our Lord’s life on earth—that of His Passion—and the three full periods of twelve hours each, reckoned from the hour of His decease, which terminated on the eighth day, or that first day of a new week on which He rose from the dead.

Now, the duration of the lunar quarter is seven days and nine hours of an eighth, and therefore measures the interval exactly. Not only,
THEN, ARE THE MEASURES OF THE LUNAR QUARTER CHARACTERIZED BY THE EIGHTFOLD ELEMENT OF NEW CREATION NUMBERS, BUT THEY HARMONIZE WITH THOSE OF THIS MOST CENTRAL AND SACRED OCTAVE PERIOD.

We know not the exact hour at which our Lord rose from the dead, nor is it necessary that we should to perceive this agreement. We know however that He rose “very early in the morning,” “when it was yet dark,” and as the sun at the time of equinox rises at six, He must have risen from one to three hours before that time. Three hours after midday, and three hours after midnight agree; the first was the hour of his death, the second was probably that of his resurrection. This would produce a harmony between the time of His sufferings on the cross, and that of his remaining under the power of death, making the latter the characteristic square of the former (36 hours, the square of 6 hours). But whether He rose exactly at that time or not, it was doubtless full thirty-six hours, or thrice twelve hours after his death, and with this measure of six days all but three hours, plus thrice twelve hours, the lunar quarter is in remarkable agreement.

The providential connection of solar-lunar phases and phenomena, with both the typical and antitypical chronology of redemption, confirms the value of this lunar agreement with the octave measures of the passion week terminating in the resurrection day.

By Divine command the Passover was celebrated on the fourteenth day of the first lunation in the Jewish year, that of the month Abib. The earliest phasis or appearance of the new moon occurs when the moon is 18 hours old. Sir Isaac Newton mentions in his work on the prophecies of Daniel that this number of hours was indicated by the rule which the Jews observed in regulating the commencement of their months, and to which they gave a name whose numerical value is eighteen. Now from the eighteenth hour of earliest phasis to full moon is exactly fourteen days. In this the lunar phases exactly agree with the two weeks of redemption interval of the sacred Levitical calendar.

The day of the Passover, was that on which our Lord accomplished his atoning Sacrifice. There was then a chronological coincidence of lunar fulness with that day of days.

To this we may add that the day of the high spring-tides which followed lunar fulness was that of our Lord’s Resurrection.

The equinoxial spring-tides are the highest of all spring-tides, and our Lord’s Resurrection was at the time of the equinox.

Full moon is invariably followed thirty-six hours after by high or spring-tides.

The height of these spring-tides varies with the declination of the moon and sun; it is by so much greater as the moon and sun are nearer the equator. If when the sun is on the equator the moon is near the same plane, the tides which then take place are the highest of all.

The season thus of the special exertion of soli-lunar influence was that selected for the putting forth of the glorious Resurrection power of God.

The season was the spring of the year. The sun at this season quickens nature, clothes the world with verdure, and fills it with gladness and melody. This was the season Divinely chosen for the exodus of Israel, and for their yearly “beginning of months.” The Egyptians began their year at midsummer; the Romans theirs at midwinter; but Israel in spring. The commencement of the risen life of Jesus Christ, and of our risen life in Him, was coincident with the commencement of terrestrial spring-time.

The time when our Lord rose was close to that in which the sun entered the vernal equinox. Friday, March 18th, A.D. 29, was probably the day of the Crucifixion, and this was “three days before the equinox” (Clinton’s Fasti Romani, p. 326). If this was the day of his death, then his Resurrection took place but a few hours before the sun entered the equinox of spring.

The day on which our Lord rose was that of spring-tides all over the world, and as it was at or near the equinox, of special spring-tides. When the moon is full it is about in a line with the earth and sun, and the lunar wave coincides with the solar, and augments it; but it is not till the earth has revolved on its axis one and a half times, or till thirty-six hours after full moon, that the spring-tides reach their highest fulness. Now, as it was full moon on the day of Crucifixion, it was high tide on the day of Resurrection.

If the Crucifixion took place on Friday, March 18th, A.D. 29, the
hour of full moon was nine that evening (16 minutes past nine p.m.), and high tides followed thirty-six hours later in the same longitude.

Early on the Resurrection morning, before the sun rose at Jerusalem, it was day in the far East. As the sun advanced westward it was followed by the mighty tidal wave. From the cliffs of China and Japan, and from the sands of India there rose the tumultuous voice of many waters! Towards noon at Jerusalem the shores of Africa and Arabia were awoke by the joyful thundering of the billows! That afternoon, as the Lord walked to Emmaus, the Atlantic was swelling under the mighty attraction of equinoctial solar power, and its waves reverberating along the shores of Europe! As the Resurrection day became "far spent," the grand wave of tidal fulness swept away to the silent shores of the distant West.

Are we to consider this coincidence as merely accidental? Why was the time of vernal equinox, and the day of spring-tide power chosen for that of our Lord's Resurrection? And why did the interval between the day of lunar fulness and the day of consequent high tides coincide with the interval between the day of his Death and that of his Resurrection? Was it not in harmony with the unquestionable fact, that though He was lifted up to draw all men to Him, the full power of his Death only dates from the glad day of his Resurrection? And from the beginning of the world have not the mighty waves of the equinoctial tides rolled their fulness in harmony with this higher law?

It may confirm the impression of design in these things to observe the relation between the time of the Crucifixion and the position of the spot on earth where it took place, and the extent of the habitable world illuminated by the sun during the hours of that supreme day in which "the Light of the World" was lifted up that all men might be enlightened.

The Crucifixion was accomplished close to the end of the equinox, when the sun shines equally from pole to pole. Now, the longitude of Jerusalem is such that during the hours of that day the whole habitable world, eastern and western was illuminated, and no other part.

At nine in the morning, when He was crucified, it was noon in India. All Asia was in light, including the far eastern fringes of the continent.

At noon, all Europe and all Africa were illuminated.

During the three hours of darkness which followed, the meridian sun, leaving Jerusalem, crossed exactly the remaining breadth of the Roman Empire, Rome occupying the very centre of the distance traversed within 22' of a degree.

At three in the afternoon, when the darkness passed away, and the vertical sun was leaving the longitude of the most westerly limits of the Roman Empire—He expired.

About six in the evening, the sun set in Jerusalem, the whole continent of America, North and South, being illuminated.

Had the Crucifixion been at a different time of year, or had Jerusalem occupied a different longitude, this equal lighting up of the whole habitable earth on that Jerusalem day would not have taken place. Was heaven emptied of its angels that day to behold the scene? That day the sun was darkened and the rocks were rent, and the world shall yet know Him whom it then despised.

We commenced this chapter by making the assertion that the mysteries of the new creation are written in the measures of the old. We showed that the change of the seven-fold and forty-nine-fold into the eight-fold and fifty-fold, and of the twelve-fold into the thirteen-fold and twenty-four-fold was characteristic of new creation Bible numbers; and we stated that these latter are the numbers prominently impressed upon lunar periods as measured by solar days and years. We now resume this thread and trace this octave or new creation chronological element to its development in the Epacts of the prophetic times.

As some of our readers may not feel inclined to enter into the astronomic statements and calculations which follow, we give them in smaller type.

I. THE OCTAVE ELEMENT IN THE LUNAR QUARTER.

The lunar quarter measures one week plus nine hours of an eighth day. This nine hours surplus first grows to complete weeks in fourteen lunar months—two weeks of months: it then amounts to three weeks of days.

Over and above the nine hours surplus, there is a fraction of eleven minutes in
the lunar quarter, which accumulates in fourteen months to several hours, causing the fourteen months, which but for this would measure exactly 59 weeks, to terminate on an eighth day.

The eleven minutes fraction grows to a complete week by the time the nine hours surplus has grown to the cube of the week (49 weeks), when together they amount to fifty weeks—an octave number. In the Metonic cycle, or the first important cycle harmonizing solar and lunar reckoning (19 years), this surplus accumulates to 360 days, or a soli-lunar year, and consequently in every multiple of the Metonic cycle this surplus is a multiple of the soli-lunar year (minus a fraction of a day).

In a thousand years it grows to 52 soli-lunar years and 7 months, and consequently in seven thousand years to 364 years and 49 months, and in 7056 years (or the 33 years 7 months cycle x 30 x 7) it becomes 365 solar years and a fraction, or of a solar year of years.

The growth of the octave, or new week element in the lunar quarter, as thus traced, has the character of septiformity, and is in harmony with the proportion borne by the lunar quarter as a whole to the solar year.

It becomes weeks of days in weeks of months, a year in the Metonic cycle which harmonizes the month and year, and then a year of years in the grand time week whose scale is that of a thousand years to one day.

II. THE MONTH AND DAY EPACT.

The lunar month is not a number of complete days without remainder. It measures 29 days, plus 12 hours, 44 minutes, and nearly 3 seconds (29.5305887 d.). This fraction grows to a number of complete days in seven weeks of months. “Every 49th lunation, or course of the moon from change to change, returns very nearly to the same time of day as before, for in 49 mean lunations there are 1446 days, 23 hours, 58 minutes, 29 seconds, 25 thirds; which wants but 1 minute, 30 seconds. 34 thirds of 1446 days.” (* Ferguson’s Astron. vol. I, p. 257.)

In the prophetic times the growth of this fraction is as follows:—

In 30 years, or the prophetical month, it becomes 28 weeks—four weeks of weeks ;—

In 45 years it becomes 10 months:—

In 65 years it becomes two weeks of months, plus two weeks of days;—

In 75 years it amounts to 70 weeks, plus the first day of a new week;—

In 1260 years, or “time, times, and a half time,” it becomes forty weeks of months,—as many months as there are days in the gestation period in individual development;—

In 1335 years it is forty weeks of months, plus seventy weeks of days, or twenty-four solar years;—

In 2300 years it becomes forty-two lunar years and seven months:—

In 2595 years, it is twice forty weeks of months, plus seventy weeks of days, or forty-eight lunar years.

From these facts it is evident that the month and day fraction is so proportioned as to grow to perfect periods of days, months, and years, in septenary periods of months, and in the prophetic times.

III. THE SOLAR YEAR AND DAY EPACT.

The solar year, like the lunar month, is not a number of complete days without remainder; it is 365 days, plus nearly a quarter of a day.

The first period in which this surplus fraction grows to a complete day is four years, or forty-nine lunar months and fourteen days (7×7 months +7+7 days).

If the year, month, and day begin together, the new day thus produced will coincide with the full moon of the fiftieth sublunation.

In eight leap-year cycles, or thirty-two years, the error by defect is such that a postponement of the intercalation of an eighth day to the thirty-third year would be the most correct and simple method of its rectification.

Thirty-three years, the number of complete years in the earthly lifetime of Immanuel, is thus the least number of years closely harmonizing the solar year and day; thirty-three years = 12,053 complete days, all but nine minutes thirty-five seconds.

Solar years and days are not closely harmonized until their difference amounts to a week, plus the first day of a new week; and the cycle in which this takes place measures the years of the time life of Him who is the beginning of a new creation.

In this, as in so many other instances, we see the association with the new creation of a new chronology.

The solar year and day fraction accumulates in 260 years to sixty-three days, or nine weeks, and the agreement of the solar year and day is then so close as to make this period a very accurate cycle. 1040 years (which is the difference between the closely related prophetic periods, 1260 and 2300 years), is exactly four such cycles, and its epact is thirty-six weeks, one-tenth of seven soli-lunar years.

In 2300 years,—the Sanctuary cycle,—the year and day epact amounts to twice forty weeks (within two days).

In the great natural cycle created by the joint revolutions of the solar perigee and equinox, occupying 20,900 years, this epact becomes two weeks of years (fourteen years).

We thus trace the same tendencies to septiform and octave results, and to completeness in the leading prophetic periods, in the solar year and day epact, as we previously saw in the lunar quarter and lunar month and day epacts.

We shall find these features still more strongly marked in the lunar month and solar year epact, which we now proceed to consider.

IV. THE YEAR AND MONTH EPACT.

There are nearer twelve months than thirteen in the solar year, twelve months therefore constitute a lunar year.

The surplus fraction of a thirteenth month may be considered a new lunar year element in the solar year. It is commonly called “the epact.”

We have already pointed out the association in Scripture of eight and thirteen as new creation numbers; and we noticed the analogous fact that in the natural arrangement of sounds the eighth tone and thirteenth semitone are the same, and form the first note of a new scale.

We have now to trace the growth of this new lunar year element in the solar year, to complete periods of months and years. In doing so we shall follow its development in the prophetic times.

1. THE FIRST PERIOD IN WHICH THE EPACT BECOMES A COMPLETE MONTH, IS THREE SOLAR YEARS.

Under the Divine law the time appointed for the presentation of tithe offerings was the end of every three years, an interval analogous with the oft-recurring three days resurrection period. Our Lord’s ministry also extended over three full years.
2. **The Second Epact Cycle, Eight Years.**
As the seventh year was made Sabbatic in the Levitical law, the eighth was the first of a new series. In eight years the epact grows to three months. Both eight and three are used in Scripture as new creation numbers.
(Eight lunar years + three months, exceed eight solar years by 1 d. 14 h. 11 m.)

3. **The Third Epact Cycle, Eleven Years.**
This cycle is a combination of the two previous ones; it is one-third of the thirty-three cycles. Its epact is four months, or the third of a lunar year.
(Eleven solar years exceed eleven lunar + four months by 1 d. 12 h. 7 m.)

4. **The Nineteen Years, or Metonic Cycle.**
A celebrated soli-lunar cycle, discovered by the Greek Meton, whose name it bears. As the eight-years cycle errs by excess, and the eleven-years by defect, the combination of the two makes this very perfect cycle.
Here we have the combination of two cycles whose epacts are three months and four months, producing a perfect cycle whose epact is seven months.
Thus, when the epact, or new month element, has so accumulated as to produce a new week of months, the sun and moon almost perfectly agree, and this cycle of their harmony becomes the unit of higher cycles.
(The 235 months of this cycle exceed nineteen solar years by only 2 h. 4 m. 11 s.)

5. **The Thirty Years, or Prophetic Month Cycle.**
The combination of the nineteen years and eleven years cycles produces this cycle, which measured the life of our Lord up to his baptism, and is also the prophetic month.
(Thirty solar years exceed 371 months by 1 d. 10 h. 2 m.)

6. **The Messianic, or Thirty-Three Years Cycle.**
In this period the fraction of a thirteenth month in the solar year grows to twelve complete months.
In the same period the fraction of a day in the solar year grows to eight complete days.
This cycle measured the number of complete years in our Lord’s earthly life.
He is the head of the new creation, the founder of a second Israel, building his church on a new twelfold foundation, and his earthly days were measured by the period in which the new month element in the solar year becomes twelfold, and as such a new year.

7. **The Full Messianic Cycle, Thirty-Three Years Seven Months.**
In the period of the previous cycle, plus a week of months, the epact becomes a complete solar year—a complete new year.
This soli-lunar cycle which we shall henceforth call the Messianic Cycle, or Immanuel Day, contained, as we show later on, the entire period of our Lord’s life on earth (thirty-three and a half years).
This cycle is the day, or unit in the chronology of Redemption History.

8. **The Thirty-Eight Years Cycle.**
This is two Metonic cycles, and its epact two weeks of months. In the history of Israel it was the period which followed the solemn oath, that that generation should not enter into God’s rest—the period of the wandering in the wilderness of the rejected race. (*Forty years, the full term of the wilderness journey, contains ten cycles of the solar year and day, and consequently ten of the lunar month and day, or seventy weeks of months. The difference between these two sets of cycles amounts in forty years to a septiform measure, twice seven days.*)

9. **Forty-Five Years, the Terminal Period of the Prophetic Times.**
This is an historic period, linked with full entrance into Canaan rest, and also, as we have seen, the terminal one in the series of Prophetic Times.
Its number of years is the sum of the first nine numbers.
It is not a cycle of the month and year, but its epact is seventy weeks of days.
The week, the square of the week, ten times the square of the week, are associated in Scripture with with completeness. We have seen this in days, and in years; here it is in epact. Forty-five years is a period producing a new seventy weeks of days in the inter-relation of solar and lunar years.

10. **The Jubilee, Forty-Nine Years.**
The seven weeks and a day of the Pentecostal Period in the Levitical calendar, and the seven weeks of years and a year, or fifty years, of the Jewish Jubilee, were analogous, and proportioned to each other on the scale of a year for a day. Both terminated in seasons of sacred joy.
They were simply octave periods on a higher scale. The proportion of seven days to seven weeks is that of a week to its square. The eighth day follows the termination of the first, the fiftieth of the second.
The Jubilee, or 49 years, is an epact cycle.
(49 years exceed 606 months by 1 d. 7 h. 58 min.)
“The fiftieth year,” or year of the Jubilee (Lev. xxv. 10) began on the 10th day of the seventh month of the forty-ninth year, the day of Atonement, and extended to the same date in the following year. All our deliverance, all our liberty, all our restoration, all our springs of joy, date from the atoning work of Him who has entered for us within the veil, having obtained eternal redemption. From his atoning work dates a new beginning, and nobler order of things, in the experience of his people.
As the year of Jubilee terminated in the seventh month of the fiftieth year, the fraction which it added to the forty-nine years was septiform. The whole was seven times seven years, plus seven months. Now this addition of a septiform fraction to periods already septiform, its characteristic of the series of epacts in the prophetic times, which measure Jubilean periods in Redemption history. We have already noticed an analogous form in the first cycle of harmony between the solar day and year. The four years cycle (or leap year cycle) measures exactly seven times seven months, plus twice seven days.

11. **The Millennial Cycle, 1000 Years.**
The epact in 1000 years is a month of years.
We stated that the chronology of Redemption history is measured by periods in which the epact (or new year element) grows to months and years, and to weeks of years, months of years, and weeks of months of years.
“A thousand years are with the Lord as one day,” a millenary therefore may be considered a unit in the Divine reckoning. In this period the epact becomes also a unit—a month of years.

From this it follows that seven thousand years are as a week, and that the epact of seven thousand years is a week—seven months of years.

The week of millenaries is in obvious harmony with the Scripture series of weeks on various scales, and its epact with the week of months of the sacred Levitical calendar.

There are two kinds of months, the lunar and the soli-lunar; the former is 29 1/2 to 29 3/4 days; the latter is 30 days.

The epact in 1000 years amounts months analogous to these. In 1000 true solar years the epact is 29 1/2 solar years:

In 1000 solar years of 365 days measure, the epact is 30 lunar years exactly. The accuracy of the second of these measures is such as to give 1000 years the character of a soli-lunar cycle.

The 365-days year has a 25-years cycle of remarkable exactness, in which the epact is just nine months. This cycle is more accurate than the Metonic, and was known to the Egyptians. There are four times 25 years in 100, forty in 1000, and 280 in 7000 years; consequently the epact is 3 lunar years in 100, 30 lunar years in 1000, and 210 lunar years, or seven months of years, in 7000 years.

In the period which exceeds 1000 true solar years, by the octave fraction—eight years—the epact is 30 complete solar years (and 8 years is an epact cycle): 1008 years are a month of Messianic cycles.

12. Epact in the “Seventy Weeks” of Messianic Prophecy. The “seventy weeks,” or 490 years, are a great Jubilee. They bear the same tenfold proportion to the 49 years Jubilee period, that the 70 years of Captivity bore to the Levitical week of years.

The epact of 490 years, twice seven solar years, plus seven months, and by calendar measure, seven lunar years plus seven weeks, has the Jubilean form of a larger week plus a lesser.

In the chronology of Redemption history the Messianic cycle is a day, and the millenary, a month. In 490 years there are fourteen and a fraction such days (half a month), so that 490 years bears the same proportion to the week of millenaries (7000 years) that half a lunar month does to seven lunar months in the Levitical calendar.

A half-month period in the Levitical calendar terminated with the feast of Passover; as here, half a month of larger measure terminated in the accomplishment of Redemption.

13. The Sanctuary Cycle, 2300 Years. This is the third in centuries of 7000 years. One-third of the seven months Levitical calendar terminated in the feast of Pentecost. One-third is a characteristic Scripture portion, whether of the week of months, or of that of the millenaries.

One-third of seven lunar months is 68–69 days.

The epact in 2300 solar years is 68–69 solar years.

In 2300 365-days years, the epact is exactly 69 lunar years.

In 2300 solar years the epact (68–69 solar years) is exactly seventy lunar years and seven months. The accuracy of this measure is such as to make 2300 years a secular soli-lunar cycle.

14. The 1260 Years Papal Cycle Contrasted with the 1335 Years Prophetic Period Terminating in Resurrection Blessedness.

The first of these is the period of the dominion of the persecuting Papal power—"They shall be given into his hand until a time, times, and the dividing of time"—"It shall be for a time, times, and a half, and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished." (Dan. vi, 25, and xii. 7)

The second of these terminates in resurrection blessedness. “Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh unto the thousand, three hundred, and fifty and thirty days.”

The epact of the first is eminently sixfold, just as is the mark or number attached to the power of which it is the period.

The epact of the second is eminently sevenfold.

To exhibit the contrast, let us place them side by side.

1260 years contains 66 Metonic cycles.
1335 years contains 70 Metonic cycles.

(The Metonic cycle is the first closely harmonizing solar and lunar movements. Its epact is seven months, as we previously stated.)

1260 years contains 66 Metonic cycles, plus 6 years.

Epact, 6 weeks of months, plus 60 days.

1335 years contain 70 Metonic cycles, plus 5 years.

Epact, 70 weeks of months, plus 7 weeks of days.

By soli-lunar or Calendar year measure.

The epact of 1260 years is thrice six calendar years, plus thrice six weeks, or—Six thousand, six hundred and six days:

The epact in 1335 years is a thousand weeks, (within a day.)

The contrast is complete.

15. The “Seven Times,” with its Added Seventy-Five Years. The "time, times, and a half," is half a week of "times"—1260 years.

To this period prophecy adds 75 years, making 1335 years. (Dan. xii.)

The week of which 1260 years is the half, is 2520 years.

The epact of 2520 years is 75 solar years.

Thus to the half week of "times" prophecy adds a period equal to the epact of the entire week of "times."

The addition to 2520 years of a period equal to its epact is a remarkable fact, and cannot be accidental. Let it be noted that 2520 lunar years, plus 75 solar years, equal 2520 solar years. How came the prophet to add to the half week of times a period equal to the epact of the whole? He could not have known the epact of this period, for the true measures of solar and lunar years had not then been ascertained; nor indeed could he have known the true interpretation of the prophetic times which he announced,—that the 1260 and 1335 days would be fulfilled on the year-
day scale; and that the 1260 years would prove the second half of a great historic week of double the length. The correspondence of these astronomic measures of the “seven times” with the period which prophecy adds to its close, is a confirmation of the year-day interpretation, an astronomic seal on its correctness, and opens the way for a double fulfillment of the final 75 years, an inclusive and also a subsequent one.

The addition of 75 years to 1260 years, extending the prophetic interval to 1335 years, raises the epact from sixfold imperfection to sevenfold completeness: it raises it—

From 66 weeks of months, plus 60 days,  
To 70 weeks of months, plus 7 weeks of days;

And by a second measure (that of the soli-lunar 360 days year), the addition raises the epact—

From six thousand, six hundred and six days—

To seventy-seven solar years, plus twice seven days.

It may also be noted that the epacts in 1335 and 2595 years are harmonious; for—

In 1335 years the epact is seventy weeks of months and seven weeks of days;  
And in 2595 years it is seventy-seven solar years, and twice seven weeks of days.


The epact in the 65 years and the 1290 years are equally septiform with the preceding; in the one, seven hundred and seven days (101 weeks); in the other, twice seven thousand, and four times seven days (2004 weeks).

The epact of 2300 years by calendar year measure (360-day years) is 33 solar years, and this 33 years is itself a cycle of the true solar and lunar years,—a cycle whose epact is twelve lunar months, or a lunar year. Thus, according to the calendar year measure, the epact of the Sanctuary cycle equals the soli-lunar cycle which comprehends the complete years of the earthly life-time of Immanuel.

17. The Epact in the Full Normal Period of Human Life, and in the Annus Magnus of the Precession of the Equinoxes.

In our chapter on periodicity in vital phenomena we showed that the full normal period of human life is forty weeks plus seventy years. The epact in this period is the septiform number of seven hundred and seventy days.

This period of human life bears the same proportion to the magnificent cycle of the precession of the equinoxes that a solar day does to a solar year, and as the epact of the former is 770 days, that of the latter is 770 solar years.

We showed that the epact in the principal prophetic period is 77 solar years (the epact in the nearest number of Metonic cycles in 2595 years), and as that in the precession of the equinoxes is 770 solar years, the one period is ten times the other. As the decimal system is a natural one, and recognised in Scripture, this decimal proportion indicates a harmony between the astronomic cycle and the prophetic period.

In conclusion: the simplest and most fundamental natural units of time are the solar day, the lunar month, and the solar year.

None of these is an exact multiple of any other. The lesser are contained in the greater with fractional remainders.

These fractional remainders grow to complete days, months, and years, and to weeks of these in the prophetic periods, and in certain natural cycles fundamentally connected with the measurement of terrestrial time on a large scale.

Were this consistently the case with only one form of soli-lunar epact, it would evidence design, and the operation of the hand of the Creator, but the fact that it is the case with several, establishes that evidence beyond a question.

We previously showed that the prophetic times are soli-lunar cycles; we now see that they form a septenary series, as measured by the conjoint movements of the two glorious worlds which rule the orderly succession of terrestrial times and seasons.

It now remains that we should inquire what is that whole of which the prophetic periods and their epact measures are parts?
CHAPTER V.

The Abrahamic Week in History.

SOLI-LUNAR MEASURES OF THE ABRAHAMIC WEEK, AND OF THE GREAT DISPENSATIONAL WEEK WITH WHICH IT CORRESPONDS.

WE have shown in the foregoing chapters, that the leading prophetic times are accurate astronomic cycles,—cycles not remote from terrestrial affairs, but connected with our ordinary calendar measurements of time—cycles harmonizing, more or less perfectly, the unequal, yet intimately related solar and lunar revolutions.

We have also shown that the eapcts of these prophetic times form, with one peculiar exception, a remarkable series of septiform periods or weeks, of years, months, weeks, and days; and that, in the one instance where it is not septiform, the eapct assumes a strikingly sixfold character, in harmony with the sixfold number, attached by Divine inspiration to the power of which that period is the duration.

These prophetic times become in due course historic times; and the question naturally arises, Will this principle of eapct measurement yield analogous results, when extended to other historic times, and to the whole chronology of human history?

In the present chapter we propose to show that it does, at least as regards the major periods of history; and that the SOLI-LUNAR CYCLE is the unit by which they are measured. This unit is the period in which the sun gains on the moon, one entire solar year, or in other words, the period whose eapct is one solar year; it is thirty-three years and seven months (33 y. 7 m.).

In every solar year there is an excess of ten days and twenty-one hours, or nearly eleven days, over the lunar year, i.e., over the year measured by twelve revolutions of the moon, so that when the sun commences his second round, the moon is between ten and eleven days behindhand. In three solar years, the moon has fallen back rather more than a month, in nineteen years it has retrograded seven months, and in thirty-three years and seven months, it has fallen back one solar year. This period is therefore a SOLI-LUNAR CYCLE of a certain order, and seven such periods, or 235 solar years, is a cycle of the same kind, and at the same time a number of complete solar years.

If there were a calendar regulated exclusively by the lunar year, its New Year’s day would be carried back slowly through all the seasons, till in the lapse of 33 years it would return again to the beginning of January.

Thirty-three years is therefore an astronomic cycle, and it is one which harmonizes not only solar and lunar years, but also the solar year and day: and it restores the relative positions of sun, moon, and solar perigee.

Now these cycles, as we have stated in a previous chapter, measure the number of complete years, and also the full extent, of the most important period in all human history; that of the lifetime of our Lord Jesus Christ. For thirty-three years and a half, He was in the world, and the world knew Him not; for thirty-three years and a half, He who was in the beginning with God, and was God, “was made flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory”; for thirty-three years and a half, “the only begotten Son who is in the bosom of the Father,” manifested the invisible God in the sight of men.

A brief consideration of the statements of the New Testament on the period in question is needful here.

We learn from St. Luke that at the time of his baptism, when the Holy Ghost, in bodily shape like a dove, descended on Him to anoint Him for his ministry, and when the voice from heaven proclaimed Him the beloved Son of God, “Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age.”

His entrance on his career of public service to God at this age, was in accordance with the principles of the Levitical Law, and with the practice of the Levites. Thirty years of age is the time of mental moral and physical maturity—a man’s prime. “From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, shalt thou number them,” was the law respecting the Levites, “all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.” This is seven times reiterated in the fourth of Numbers (vv. 3, 23, 30, 35, 39, 43, 47).
David, a type of the Messiah, began to reign at this same age. “David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.” So the Son of David was thirty years old when He began his public life. And though the gospel narratives nowhere expressly state the exact duration of our Lord’s ministry, yet that it lasted three years and a half is clearly deducible from what they do state. The gospel of John distinctly mentions three “feasts” of Passover in the course of our Lord’s ministry, and implies a fourth: the first, at which He cleansed the temple (chap. ii.); the second, when He healed the impotent man at the pool of Bethesda (chap. v.); the third, about the time of his feeding the multitude (chap. vi. 3); and the fourth, which He ate with his disciples before He suffered, the same night in which He was betrayed (chap. xviii. 28). Four Passovers of course include three years. There was also evidently an interval of some months between our Lord’s baptism by John in Bethabara beyond Jordan, and the first of these Passovers. The events which had intervened were His forty days’ fast, and subsequent temptation in the desert of Judea; his return journey to Galilee; his visit to Cana at the time of the marriage, when He turned the water into wine; his subsequent brief visit to Capernaum; and his return to Judea. All this can scarcely have occupied less than six months; so that it is with good ground that, from the early Fathers onwards, our Lord’s ministry is assumed to have lasted three years and a half.*

(* The Greek and Hebrew words in the arguments below require fonts not available at this time.)

1. The word feast, without the article, is put definitely for the Passover in the phrase (heorte), without the article, is put definitely for the Passover, in the phrase (kata heorten) Matt. xxvii. 15; Mark xv. 6; Luke xxiii. 17. comp. John xviii. 39.

2. In Hebrew a noun before a genitive is made definite by prefixing the article, not to the noun itself, but to the genitive; see Davies’s translation of Gesenius’s Heb. Gr. sect. 109; 1 Nordheim Heb. Gr. ii. p. 14, gamma. This idiom is transferred by the LXX. into Greek; e.g. Deut. xvi. 13, (heorten ton skenon poieseis seauto), Heb. (chag hacukkah) i.e. the festival of tabernacles. So too in the New Testament; Matt xii. 24, (en to Beelzeboul arxouti ton daimonion) i.e. the prince of demons. Hence, in the passage before us, according to the analogous English idiom, we may render the phrase by the Jews’ festival; which marks it definitely as the Passover.

3. It is not probable, that John means here to imply that the festival was indefinite or uncertain. Such is not his usual manner. The Jewish festivals were to him the measures of time; and in every other instance they are definitely specified. So the Passover, John ii. 23; xii. 1; even when Jesus does not visit it, vi. 4; and also when it is expressed only by the feast, iv. 45; xi 56; xii 12, 20, al. So too the festival of Tabernacles, vii. 2; and of the Dedication, x. 22. This is all natural in him; for an indefinite festival could afford no note of time.

4. The plucking of the ears of grain by the disciples shows that a passover had just been kept; which tallies accurately with this visit of our Lord to Jerusalem.

5. This feast could not have been the festival either of Pentecost or of Tabernacles next following our Lord’s first Passover. He returned from Judea to Galilee not until eight months after that Passover, when both these festivals were already past. That it might by possibility have been the Pentecost after a second Passover not mentioned, and before that in John vi. 4, cannot perhaps be fully disproved; but such a view has in itself no probability, and is apparently

* On the phrase feast of the Jews (heorte ton ludaios), John v. 1, turns mainly the question as to the duration of our Lord’s public ministry. John notes distinctively the Passovers: John ii, 13; vi. 4; xii. 1). If now this feast be another Passover, then our Lord’s public labours continued during three and a half years; if not, then the time of his ministry must in all probability be reckoned one year less.

The only reasonable ground of doubt in this case, is the absence of the definite article before feast. But even as the text now stands, it may assuredly in itself just as well denote the great Jewish festival as any other. The following considerations seem to show, that it does most probably thus stand for a Passover, viz. the second in our Lord’s public ministry.
entertained by no one. At any rate, it would also give the same duration of three and a half years to our Lord’s ministry.

6. Nor can we well understand here the festival of Purim, which occurred on the fourteenth and fifteenth of the month Adar, or March, one month before the Passover; see Esth. ix. 21, 22, 26-28. Against this the following considerations present themselves: (a) The Jews did not go up to Jerusalem to celebrate the festival of Purim. The observance of it among the people throughout the world consisted solely in reading the Book of Esther in their synagogues on those days, and making them “days of feasting and joy and of sending portions (dishes) one to another, and gifts to the poor;” Esth. ix. 22; Jos. Ant. xi. 6, 13, Reland. Antiq. Heb iv. 9. But the “multitude,” John v. 13, seems to imply a concourse of strangers at one of the great festivals. (b) It is very improbable that Jesus would have gone up to Jerusalem at the Purim, to which the Jews did not go up, rather than at the Passover which occurred only a month later. His being once present at the festival of the Dedication (John x. 22) is not a parallel case; since He appears not to have gone up for that purpose, but this festival occurred while He remained in or near Jerusalem after the feast of Tabernacles, John vii. 2, sq. (c) The infirm man was healed on the sabbath, John v. 9; which sabbath belonged to the festival, as the whole context shows, John v. 1, 2, 10-13. But the Purim was never celebrated on a sabbath; and, when it happened to fall on that day, was regularly deferred; see Reland i. c.

7. The main objection urged against taking this feast as a Passover, is the circumstance, that in such case, as our Lord did not go up to the Passover spoken of in John vi. 4, but only at the subsequent festival of Tabernacles in John vii. 2, sq., He would thus have absented Himself from Jerusalem for a year and six months; a neglect, it is alleged, inconsistent with his character and with a due observance of the Jewish law. But a sufficient reason is assigned for this omission, namely, “because the Jews sought to kill Him,” John vii. 1; comp. v. 18. It obviously had been our Lord’s custom to visit the holy city every year at the Passover; and because, for the reason assigned, He once let this occasion pass by, He therefore went up six months afterwards, at the festival of Tabernacles. All this presents a view perfectly natural; and covers the whole ground. Nor have we any right to assume, as many do, that our Lord regularly went up to Jerusalem on other occasions besides those specified in the New Testament.

In this instance, the most ancient view is that which takes feast for a Passover. So Irenaeus in the third century: “Et posthac iterum secunda vice ascendit [Jesus] in diem paschae in Hierusalem, quando paralyticum, qui juxta natatoriam habeatur xxxviii. annos curavit;” adv. Haer. ii. 39. The same view was adopted by Eusebius, Thedoret, and others; and in later times has been followed by Luther, Scaliger, Grotius, Lightfoot, Le Clerc, Lampe, Hengstenberg, Greswell, etc. Cyril and Chrysostom held to a Pentecost, as also the Harmony ascribed to Tatian; and so, in modern times, Erasmus, Calvin, Beza, Bengel, etc. The festival of Purim was first suggested by Keppler (“Eclogae Chronicae,” pp. 72, 129, sq. Francof, 1615); and at the present day this is the only view, aside from the Passover, that finds advocates. Those who hold it, as Hug. Neander, Olshausen, Tholuck, Meyer, Wieseler (Luecke and De Wette leave the question undecided), regard John vi. 4 as having reference to the second Passover during our Lord’s ministry; which thus becomes limited to two and a half years. See generally, Greswell’s Dissert. viii. vol. ii.; Neander’s Leben Jesu, 3te Ausg. p. 434; Wieseler’s Chronol. Synopse der Vier Evangelien, pp. 211-222.


“That this feast was a passover, was certainly the most ancient opinion, and it is the opinion of the great majority of critics, being that of Irenaeus, as early as the second century, Eusebius and Theodoret among the fathers; and of Luther, Beza, Maldonat, Grotius, Lightfoot, La Clerc, Lampe, Hengstenberg, Greswell, Robinson, Tholuck in his 6th edition, and apparently in his 7th and last, Middleton, Trench, Webster and Wilkinson,” etc.

Commentary on N. Test., Rev. D. Brown, on John v. 1.

And it must be remembered that his connection with this earth
It is a noteworthy fact in this connection, that the Temple of Solomon stood in its unimpaired beauty and glory, about the same period, one soli-lunar cycle, or thirty-three years and a half. Solomon was seven years building the temple, and he dedicated it in the eleventh year of his reign. In the fifth year of his son Rehoboam,—the people have apostatized and filled the land with idolatry—Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: "he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which king Solomon had made" (1 Kings xiv. 26).

Solomon reigned forty years—twenty-nine after the dedication of the temple. Add to those 29 years, four years of Rehoboam, and part of the fifth, and it is evident that this first spoliation of the temple took place about thirty-three years and a half from its dedication.

Our day of twenty-four hours is created by the revolution of the earth on its axis; the revolution of the sun,—the great center of the solar system,—on its axis, occupies (as nearly as can be ascertained) twenty-five days; this period may therefore be called the sun's day.

The three and a half years of our Lord's ministry of mercy were composed of seven weeks of such "days"; and the thirty-three years and a half of his holy life, are exactly "seventy weeks" of such days—490 sun's days.

("Delambre, the accurate astronomer who compiled the solar tables, assigns twenty-five days, seventeen minutes as the period of the sun's axial revolution. Bianchini and Laugier make it about 8 hours more, and others some hours less. In any case the nearest number of axial revolutions performed in the period of one solar axial revolution, is twenty-five. Now it is noteworthy, in connection with soli-lunar chronology, that "seventy weeks" of such twenty-five day periods (or 490 such periods), is the nearest number contained in the 33 years 7 months soli-lunar cycle. 25 d. x 490 = 12,250 days. 33 years 7 months = 12,259 d. 17 h.

His lifetime was therefore a lesser seventy weeks, comprised in a greater; the event which was predicted as to close the heaven-revealed interval between Artaxerxes and Messiah the Prince, itself occupied a miniature of that interval. The one being seventy weeks of solar years, the other seventy weeks of sun's days.

And as twenty-five days is thus an astronomical cycle, so also is twenty-five years. It is a cycle which harmonizes the 365-day year with the lunar month. In the course of twenty-five years, the moon, having fallen back nine months, agrees again with the sun. This cycle is even more accurate than the Metonic cycle, and was known to, and employed by, the Egyptians before the Metonic cycle was discovered by the Greeks.

Now this twenty-five years' cycle measures the remarkable life of Abraham, the father of the faithful, just as the twenty-five days' cycle of the solar axial revolution measures the life of our Lord Jesus Christ, the great Son of Abraham. Abraham's life was composed of one week of such cycles; he lived a hundred and seventy-five years. The first three cycles, or seventy-five years of this Abrahamic week, were spent by the patriarch in his ancestral home in Ur of the Chaldees, before his ever-memorable "call"; for we read, "Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran." Then Ishmael, the natural seed, was cast out, and three cycles more, of twenty-five years each, elapsed before "Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man and full of years, and was gathered to his people;" for we read lastly, "These are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years" (100 + 60 + 15 = 175: Gen xxv. 7).

There is a very striking resemblance between the measures and divisions of this singularly typical life of Abraham, and the whole week of human history. The Book of Genesis has been well called "the seed plot of the Bible." Its grand dispensational types foreshadow all the subsequent events, developed in Bible history.
The old creation typified the new; the bride formed during his deep sleep for the first Adam, out of his own flesh and bone, foreshadowed the great mystery concerning Christ and the church, composed of members of his body, “of his flesh and of his bones; that church for which He gave Himself to the deep sleep of death, “that He might present it to Himself a glorious church.”

The flood, and the elect few saved in the ark, are typical; so is Babel; and so above all, as we learn from Gal. iv. 24, is the history of Abraham, and of his wives, and children.

“These things are an allegory.” Ishmael typifies the natural seed, the Jewish people, under the bondage of the law; Isaac typifies the promised seed, born after the Spirit, possessed of the spirit of worship; free from the yoke of bondage, the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus; in Christ, “Abraham’s seed, and heirs according to the promise.”

This typical life of Abraham represents then the plan of the providence of God, in dealing with mankind including the natural and spiritual seed of Abraham, of which Isaac and Ishmael were types, throughout the ages of history.

We now call attention to the fact that the chronology of this life of Abraham is as typical as all its other features.

In the diagram of the three dispensations of “seven times,” or 2520 years, into which human history has been by God divided, we showed that two-thirds down the Patriarchal dispensation, the Jewish took its rise, and that similarly two-thirds down the Jewish or Shemitic dispensation, the Times of the Gentiles took their rise, thus marking off the third of seven times, 840 years, as the unit of which the whole 5880 years is the grand week.

Now this “day,” 840 years, consists of, not twenty-five ordinary solar years, like the “day” of Abraham’s week, but twenty-five soli-lunar cycles (of 33 1/2 years) and the 5880 years of the thrice repeated “seven times” of human history, is 175 such cycles, just as Abraham’s life is 175 solar years.

The typical life of Abraham, and the dispensational life of Man, thus form two great proportionate works, the days of the first being twenty-five years each, the days of the second, twenty-five cycles each; the first being composed of 175 solar years, the second of 175 soli-lunar cycles. One hundred and seventy-five years, the life-time of Abraham, is equal to the epact of five thousand eight hundred and eighty years, the sum of the three dispensations.

Nor is this all. There is an evident correspondence between the chronological position of the main typical events in the great Abrahamic week, and the chronological position of the main antitypical events in the greater dispensational week.

Starting from the birth of Abraham, we find his call and exodus from his own country took place at the end of the third cycle of twenty-five years (seventy-five years); and starting similarly from the beginning of human history at creation, we find, the great exodus of the people of God from Egypt took place at the end of the third day of twenty-five soli-lunar cycles (2520 years).

Ishmael, type of the natural seed, was cast out of the house of Abraham, at the end of the fourth cycle of twenty-five years; and similarly the Jews, the true natural seed, were cast out of their land, and the Gentile dispensation begun, at the end of the fourth of twenty-five soli-lunar cycles.

* Since the 430 years from the call of Abraham, and the predicted 400 years’ affliction of his seed, both terminated at the Exodus, the latter must have commenced in the 105th year of Abraham’s life, when his son Isaac was five years old. Why was this year selected as the starting point of this great chronological prophecy instead of the year of Isaac’s birth? It may be conjectured with some probability that it was the year of casting-out of Ishmael on the occasion of his mocking of the promised seed. If so the chronology of this event corresponds with the full accomplishment of Jewish captivity in the days of Nebuchadnezzar, in the 105th soli-lunar cycle of human history. See diagram of “The Immanuel Year.”

At some period during the course of the fifth cycle of the Abrahamic week, Isaac, the well-beloved son, was laid by his father’s hand, a silent, unresisting victim, on the altar of sacrifice, on Mount Moriah. And, in fulfillment of that touching type, during the course of the fifth day of the great dispensational week, God gave his Son,—provided Himself a lamb, to take away the sin of
world;—“spared not his own Son, but delivered Him up for us all,” and that probably on the very spot, where Abraham had, ages before, offered up Isaac.

During the last three cycles of the Abrahamic week, Isaac—type of the spiritual seed, was the joy of his father’s house, and Ishmael—the natural seed, was cast out; and so during the last three days of the dispensational week, Israel the natural seed are cast out, “until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.” The death of Abraham, corresponds with the era of “the time of the end,” that of the outpouring of the vials of God’s wrath, on Apostate Christendom, the brief concluding years, which are to usher in the Millennial Age.

Now, without insisting on detail, there is evidently a broad correspondence between these two weeks, both of which measure 175 years or cycles, one by ordinary and the other by epact reckoning, which cannot be the result of chance. If, as we consider there is here design, it is a design, which could neither have been conceived by the human mind, nor carried out by any human arrangement.

The mind that measured out these weeks, must have been the Mind that ordained and adjusted the complicated yet harmonious revolutions of sun, moon, and planets; the Hand that so guided these great events, as that they should exhibit this parallelism in their times and seasons with those which had typified them, must be the providential hand of Him, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and who doeth as He will among the inhabitants of the earth. Who but He could so order sun and moon, and life and death, as to cause that the earthly life of his well-beloved Son should be comprehended in a single soli-lunar cycle? Who but He so guided Solomon king of Israel and Shishak king of Egypt, as that the Temple which typified his Son’s human body, should stand in pristine glory and beauty, one soli-lunar cycle and no more? Who but He—the inspirer of the prophecy of the seventy weeks, made the sun so to revolve on its axis as that the great central and ever memorable “year” of Immanuel’s earthly lifetime, should be also by a hidden computation “seventy weeks” on a miniature scale? Who but He, measured the existence of the father of the faithful, the friend of God, into a septenary of soli-lunar cycles, corresponding with another and vaster septenary, the events of which should fulfill the types of the former and lesser week?

These things defy all human power and skill! Candor can only exclaim as she notes them, “This is the finger of God!” Revolving worlds and rolling ages utter with multitudinous but harmonious voices, the praises of the Omnipotent and Omniscient God, and lend their widely different yet ever-according testimony to prove the Divine inspiration of the Sacred Scriptures.
CHAPTER VI.
SOLI-LUNAR MEASURES OF HUMAN HISTORY AS A WHOLE,
OR THE IMMANUEL YEAR

IT required long and patient observation of the apparently irregular, unaccountable, and complex movements of the heavenly bodies, as well as profound reflection on the possible causes of the various phenomena presented to the eye, to suggest even a conception of the true plan of the universe; and—sublimely simple and harmonious as that plan is, it was by no means easy, even when the true conception had been reached, to demonstrate its truth, or to explain the operation of the laws by which the solar system is governed.

Now, if any Divine plan or system, underlie the apparently inharmonious, irregular and complicated events of human history, we may conclude from analogy, that it will require for its discovery, similar patient observation and similar careful reflection; nor will it be perfectly easy, even when it is discovered, to prove its existence (however clear) to every one. A certain measure of acquaintance with celestial phenomena, and with mathematical science, were needful to an intelligent comprehension of the astronomic evidence of the existence and laws of the solar system; and so an acquaintance with sacred and profane history, with Scripture typology and with certain astronomic facts, are needful to the intelligent apprehension of the subject now before us.

Any attempt to set forth the measures of human history as a whole, will to some appear rash and presumptuous. “The past,” they will say, “may of course be tabulated, but the future no man can foresee. A chronological chart of history is legitimate; but chronology must be omitted when dealing with prophecy. Events must transpire before their duration can be known; God has not revealed the chronological limits of human history! Time alone can declare them!”

An illustration may show the fallacy of this impression. It is impossible to take the measuring line, and ascertain by actual observation, the size of the great globe on which we dwell. Is it therefore impossible to discover its dimensions? Why, the earth has been both measured and weighed with accuracy, and its diameter estimated even by inches! Long before its sphericity had been proved by actual circumnavigation, it had been surmised by the ancient astronomers; and by carefully measuring an arc of its surface, and extending that arc into a circle, they arrived at a very fair approximation to the measures of its circumference. Modern science, by the help of more perfect instruments, has attained almost absolute accuracy, so that while it is still impossible to surround the globe with a measuring line, or to place it in a balance, yet from those of a part, we can tell the measures and weight of the whole.

It is the same as regards this question of human history. No one statement of revelation gives its measures past and future, as predetermined by God. But the historic, typical, and prophetic periods of Scripture, are so many arcs, whose measures are dimly revealed; by a consideration and combination of which, we can calculate the dimensions of the great time circle to which they belong.

This is what we have attempted to do in the diagram of the Immanuel Year, to which we now request the reader’s careful attention. It is not a diagram drawn to illustrate a theory, but simply to present a variety of facts, which no student of the word or works of God can question.

Granting the correctness of the Hebrew or Biblical chronology, and granting the year-day system of interpreting the prophetic dates (which we have proved, as far as the subject admits of proof, to the true one), the facts tabulated in this chart cannot be questioned. The astronomic facts involve only calculations so simple that any one can make them, and the historic facts can be verified by reference to Scripture and to authentic history.

The smaller circle in the center presents the chronology of the Jewish sacred year, the “feasts of the Lord” enjoined in Lev. xxiii.; and a brief consideration of this remarkable chronological type will best introduce that of the Immanuel Year.

God has given us in Scripture, not only direct, but indirect,
prophecies; not only verbal revelations of the future, more or less distinct, but typical histories, and typical rites and ceremonies, which equally shadowed forth things to come. Such prophecies were the lives of Abraham and Joseph, such ceremonies were Passover and Pentecost.

The series of ritual observances which marked the Jewish sacred year, were divinely instituted, and are enjoined with peculiar solemnity and with the fullest detail in the 23rd chapter of Leviticus. They consisted in a series of seven feasts, called “the feasts of the Lord,”—Passover, the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Wave Sheaf, and Pentecost,—all occurring in the early part of the year; and then, after an interval, the Feast of Trumpets, the great Day of Atonement, and the Feast of Tabernacles, in the seventh month.

Thrice in the year all the males in Israel were required to appear before God in Jerusalem. The wisdom and goodness of the Divine legislator were illustrated in the selection of the seasons for these general assemblies. They were so arranged as not to interfere with the occupations of a pastoral and agricultural people, and none of them fell in the winter.

The first was at the Passover, which coincided with the spring equinox, and came just before the early harvest of Palestine; the second was seven weeks later, at Pentecost, after the early harvest was reaped; and the third was at the Feast of Tabernacles, which fell about the time of the autumnal equinox, after the ingathering of the vintage, and of all the fruits of the earth.

Passover celebrated the national deliverance of Israel from Egyptian bondage, and foreshadowed “Christ our Passover sacrificed for us.” Pentecost was the presentation of the first-fruits of the harvest, and foreshadowed the ingathering of the church, “a kind of first-fruits of his creatures;” and Tabernacles was the joyous harvest-home festival of the year, when Israel was to “dwell in booths and rejoice before the Lord seven days,” foreshadowing the gladness and rest of the future millennial age.

The whole series occupied seven months of the year,—a week of months,—and was measured by the week of seven days; it was in fact a series of weeks. Passover was on the seventh day of the second week of the first month; the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which immediately followed it, lasted for seven days, or a week; seven weeks were to be reckoned to Pentecost, which was the first day of a new or eighth week. The three closing feasts, fitted into the seventh or sabbatic month, the Feast of Trumpets occurring on its first day, the fast of the great Day of Atonement on its tenth day, and the final Feast of Tabernacles commencing on its fifteenth day, occupied its third week. The series is introduced by the great law of the sabbath, or weekly rest, “Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, the sabbath of the Lord, in all your dwellings,”—a law involving a main principle of all these religious festivals,—redemption, terminating in the rest of God, and the rest of man, in and with his Divine Redeemer. “There remaineth a rest,—a sabbatism—to the people of God” (Heb. iv. 9).

It is an interesting fact, that as regards three of the most important of this series of “the feasts of the Lord,” the typical ceremonies actually coincided with the all-important events which fulfilled them, at that great crisis, when the old covenant gave place to the new, and the shadows of good things to come were replaced by the substance.

It is, of course, a well known historic fact, that the great act of Redemption was accomplished on the anniversary of the Exodus Passover. Our blessed Lord Jesus Christ died, “the Just for the unjust,” not only on the Passover day, but at the Passover hour—three in the afternoon, the time appointed by God for the slaying of the Paschal lamb. (See the marginal reading of Exod. xii. 6.) How marvellous that the Jewish enemies should, all unintentionally and unwittingly, have selected for the arrest, trial, and execution of Christ, the season, the month, and the day, that had been indicated for ages, as that of the shedding of redeeming blood! Or, to put it the other way, how wonderful, that God, sixteen centuries before the event, should have pointed out the season, the month, the day, and the very hour of His Son’s atoning death, by affixing to them the slaying, by all Israel, of the Paschal lamb which prefigured Him!

“On the morrow after the Sabbath” following the Passover, Israel’s priest was to wave “the sheaf of the first-fruits before the
Lord.” This ceremony recalls the passage, “Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone, but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit;” and the simile used by Paul of the quickening of bare grain with its accompanying statement, “So also is the resurrection of the dead.” That first-fruit sheaf spoke of resurrection, of the “rising again” of Him who is “the first-begotten from among the dead, the Prince of the kings of the earth;” of Him who is expressly called “the first-fruits of them that slept.”

Israel’s priest waved the sheaf of first-fruits before the Lord in the temple in Jerusalem, on the memorable morrow after the Paschal sabbath, when very early in the morning, at the rising of the sun, the seeking women came to the sepulchre and were greeted by the angels with the glad tidings, “He is not here ! He is risen ! Come, see the place where the Lord lay.”

The beautiful and expressive type, met the glorious antitype that day; that day was the first of a series of Sundays, and distinguished from Sabbaths, first days, commemorative, not of creation rest, but of redemption rest; rest in a new creation, rest in life from the dead.

Then, seven weeks having elapsed from the waving of this first-fruit sheaf, Israel having gathered in their wheat harvest, observed the feast of Pentecost, bringing out of their habitations to be waved before the Lord, another first-fruit offering; not, as previously, a solitary sheaf of corn, but two loaves of fine flour, baked with leaven,—leaven the invariable type in Scripture of corruption and evil. These loaves were accompanied with a sin offering (Lev. xxiii. 19). They prefigured the church of redeemed sinners, in their present imperfect state—accepted by God, but only in and through the Beloved. Again, history shows us, that as a fact, the birth (if we may so call it), of the Christian Church in its corporate character, synchronized with the observance of this ceremony, which had for ages foreshadowed it.

For forty days after his resurrection, Christ was seen at intervals by his disciples, then He ascended into heaven in their sight—having bidden them to tarry in Jerusalem, until they were endued with power from on high. For nine days after this they continued in prayer and supplication, and on the tenth—exactly seven weeks after the resurrection—“when the day of Pentecost was fully come” (as it is emphatically stated in the narrative), that is, when the Pentecost, to which all other Pentecosts had pointed had at last arrived, then, while the Jewish priest presented the two leavened wave loaves in the Temple of Jerusalem, the little company in the upper chamber were “baptized by one Spirit into one body.” This supreme event, the advent of the Holy Ghost, accompanied by a rushing mighty wind, and by tongues of fire, filled the disciples with a new inspiration of truth and light and love, causing the newborn church to pass from helpless timidity and comparative ignorance, to clear light and irresistible “power;” and making it a temple “filled with the fullness of God.”

Thus three of the most momentous and sacred events in the whole course of history, events than which none of greater importance have ever taken place,—the atoning death of the Son of God, his glorious resurrection, and the advent of the Holy Ghost,—coincided historically with the ceremonial observances, which had for ages foretold and foreshadowed them.

And if, starting from this era of historic coincidence, we enlarge the chronology of the feasts of the Lord, by the scale, not of an ordinary “year for a day,” as in the prophetic times, but by the scale of a soli-lunar cycle for a day, a remarkable chronological harmony becomes apparent.

From Pentecost back to the wave-sheaf day which immediately followed the Passover, was fifty natural days. Consider these as Immanuel days instead, i.e., as soli-lunar cycles of 33 years 7 months. The Pentecostal, or fiftieth, day will then embrace not only the effusion of the Holy Spirit on the actual day of Pentecost, but all the subsequent similar effusions recorded in Acts. It will extend over that period of peculiar power from on high, the days of “signs and wonders, and divers miracles and gifts of the Holy Ghost” the apostolic age, the commencement of the dispensation of the Spirit. The previous 49th day will then be the lifetime of our blessed Lord, which was such a soli-lunar cycle, and forty-eight more such “days” from B.C. 4—5, the date of the nativity, will carry us back to B.C. 1617, or to about the time of the Exodus Passover.
The date assigned by Clinton for the Passover is B.C. 1625, or eight years earlier. This would also bring our Lord’s advent and redeeming work into harmony with the Jubilean type, according to soli-lunar reckoning. The Jubilee year began in the forty-ninth year and terminated in the seventh month of the fiftieth, and was thus analogous on a larger scale to the seven weeks and a day of Pentecost. If we regard the 33 1/2 years of our Lord’s life as the fiftieth, or Jubilean soli-lunar cycle, then 48 7/12 such cycles carry us back to a date only ten years earlier than Clinton’s date for the Exodus.

* The Jubilee year began in the seventh month of the 49th year, the period, therefore, which elapsed from the commencement of the 49 years to the Jubilee was 48 years and 7 months : 48 7/12 soli-lunar cycles = 1630 - 1 years. The true date of the Nativity is 4–5 b.c., and Clinton’s date for the Exodus is 1625 b.c. The Exodus may have been ten years earlier, and if so was just 48 7/12 soli-lunar cycles previous to the Nativity.

As our Lord’s life was one such cycle, and as soli-lunar reckoning is so important an element in the prophetic, and consequently in historic times, the near agreement just indicated is sustained by a priori probability. The prophetic times are unquestionably soli-lunar, and this important historic interval was in all probability either 48, or 48 7/12, or 49 soli-lunar cycles.

These facts, and many similar ones, which we noted with surprise and interest, seemed to imply that the infinite wisdom of God had seen fit to employ the scale of a soli-lunar cycle, for a day, in fixing the chronology of long intervals of history, even as He had employed “a year for a day,” in symbolic prophecy.

The questions then naturally arose, What would a month, what would seven months, what would a year, measure, on such a scale? In other words, What would be the periods in which the sun gains in the soli-lunar cycle, would gain 30 years, or a prophetic month, 210 years, or seven prophetic months, and 360 years, or a prophetic “time”?

A prophetic “time,” is a year of vast proportions ; how much more so must be the year in which the sun gains on the moon one such prophetic “time”? What are the dimensions of such a year?

The gain of the solar year upon the lunar is according to the measures of the solar year adopted. The number of complete days in the solar year is 365, and the 365-day year gains on the lunar year just nine months in 25 years. This 25-years cycle is more accurate than even the Metonic, and was known by the Egyptians. As the sun gains 9 months in 25 years, it gains 36 months, or 3 lunar years, in a century, and 30 lunar years in a millenary : in other words, it gains a month of years in a millenary. So exact is this gain of 30 lunar years in 1000 solar, as to be almost correct within a day.

It follows from this, that the gain of the 365-days solar year is seven months of lunar years in 7000 years, or seven millenaries, and twelve months of years or a “prophetic time” in 12000 years.

These are remarkable measures:—A prophetic “month” in a millenary, seven prophetic “months” in seven millenaries, a prophetic “time” in twelve thousand years, and such is the gain of the 365-days solar year.

The true solar year exceeds the 365-days year by nearly a quarter of a day, and its gain on the lunar year in 1000 years is 29 3/4 solar years, a period analogous to that of a lunation, on the scale of a solar year for a day. The true solar year occupies 1008 years in gaining on the moon thirty solar years, or a full prophetic month, and 12,096 years in gaining 360 solar years, or a full prophetic “time.”

It became apparent on reflection, that between these measures, and the system of chronology evident in Scriptures, there is a profound agreement and harmony. The divinely ordained chronology was sabbatic, and its principal measure was the Jubilee. In each month of this vast solar year, there are 144 Sabbatic years (12 x 12), and in the seven months, 144 Jubilees. The scale of its months corresponds with the millenary divisions of history, and brings the vast week of millenaries, which has for so many ages been regarded as the ordained time-week of the world, into striking harmony with the week of months in the Levitical calendar, which prefigured the entire course of redemption history.

We present a diagram of the period in which the sun gains 360
solar years, or a complete prophetic “time.”

The small central circle represents a solar year, with the seven lunar months marked off, and divided into weeks,—the seven months of the Feasts of the Lord in the Levitical calendar.

The three larger outer circles represent the vast year whose day is the cycle in which the sun gains one solar year (12,096 years). As the day in this year is the period we have named the Messianic cycle, or Immanuel day, we have called the year of such days the IMMANUEL YEAR.

The diagram is carefully drawn to scale. The innermost of the three outer circles is divided into 360 parts, each representing the 33 years 7 months soli-lunar cycle, or Immanuel day. The next circle is divided into Jubilee periods, and Sabbatic years—seven Sabbatic years being contained in each Jubilee. The whole is divided into twelve months, each month being 1008 years, and containing 30 soli-lunar cycles. The soli-lunar cycles and jubilees are numbered to the end of seven millenaries (7056 years).

The outer circle in the diagram is divided into periods of 84 years, which is the time occupied by the revolution of the planet Uranus. We have yet to show that the periods of all the planets harmonize with the soli-lunar cycles which measure the course of redemption history. As it would be confusing to introduce them all in the diagram, we have simply marked in those of Uranus, as its agreement is of a very simple and striking kind. It will be observed that 12 of its revolutions measure an Immanuel month (1008 years), that 30 of its revolutions measure the prophetic “seven times” (2520 years); that 49, or seven weeks of its years, measure the period from the creation of man to the past advent of Messiah, and the accomplishment of his redeeming work; and that 70 of its years measure the great Abrahamic week in history (5880 years); that 84 of its revolutions, or the square of its period as measured by solar years (84 x 84), extends to the close of the seven millenaries (7056 years); and that 144 of its years (12 x 12) measure the vast Immanuel year.

We have indicated on the diagram in their appropriate places the grand divisions, and leading events of redemption history,—the creation and fall; the flood; the call of Abraham; the birth of Moses; the exodus of Israel; their entrance into Canaan under Joshua; their captivities, including the invasions and deportations accomplished by Pul, king of Assyria, by Shalmanezer, by Esarhaddon, and by Nebuchadnezzar; the accomplished advent of Messiah, and subsequent fall of Jerusalem, and end of the Jewish war; the rise of the Papal and Mohammedan powers, from the conversion of Clovis (the beginning of Franco-papal history), and the birth of Mahomet, to the decree of the Emperor Phocas bestowing papal authority on the Bishop of Rome, and the still later rise of the Paulician anti-papal witnesses; the period of the Vials, including the outbreak of Continental infidelity in A.D. 1750; the French Revolution and its terminal year A.D. 1815 (the battle of Waterloo); and the end of Papal temporal power in A.D. 1870. To these we have added as proximate the fall of Babylon, and the second advent of our Lord Jesus Christ, events to which we affix no dates. To the latter of these we expressly join the words “year unknown.” Beyond this we have placed the millennial Sabbath, the final judgment, and the creation of the new heavens and earth.

The thrice-repeated period of “seven times” measuring the three great dispensations of history, the Patriarchal, the Jewish, and the Gentile or Christian, is represented by three arcs, drawn midway between the circles representing the solar year and the Immanuel year. Each of these arcs is divided into seven equal parts, representing 360 years, or a prophetic “time.” The prophetic “times” are again divided into twelve parts, of 30 years each, the prophetic “month.” The first of these arcs, it will be observed, extends from the Creation and Fall to the Exodus (2520 years); the second, from the promise made to Shem, after the flood to the advent of Messiah, and the accomplishment of his redeeming work; and the third from the Israelitish captivity era, and the rise of the four great Gentile monarchies, to the commencement of the Vial era which closes “the times of the Gentiles.”

A fourth arc, of similar dimensions, is added to represent the “seven times” of Gentile supremacy, as reckoned from their latest terminus a quo, the captivity of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar. In the second arc, the two portions representing the 400 years’ “affliction” of Abraham’s seed just prior to the exodus, and the seventy years of the Babylonish captivity, are shaded dark to
distinguish them from the rest. The third and fourth of these arcs are bisected, to represent the division of the last “seven times” into two equal parts of 1260 years each—the second 1260 years in each case being shaded dark, to show the analogy of the “time, times, and a half” of the dominion of the Papal power with the season of the typical Israel’s captivity in Babylon, and with that of their oppression and “affliction,” which was so gloriously terminated by the outpouring of God’s sore judgments on Pharaoh and his hosts in the land of Egypt.

The Abrahamic week in history, which comprehends the periods of the three dispensations, is represented by the brackets numbered I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., each of these measuring one-third of “seven times,” or 840 years.

In the portion of the central circle representing the Levitical calendar we have indicated the days of the several “feasts of the Lord.” Here it will be observed that six months in the type were occupied with the atoning work itself; from the tenth day of the first month, when the Pascal Lamb was set apart, to the tenth day of the seventh month, which was the great Day of Atonement, that is, from the beginning to the completion of the atoning work, was exactly six months, or half a year, lunar; and also that to the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when the Feast of Tabernacles begins, is half a year, solar (for the five days are the epact, or difference between half a lunar and half a solar year). Half the year was thus occupied with the work of atonement. Then followed the Feast of Tabernacles, foreshadowing the blessed results and fruits of redemption.

So six months, or 180 days, of the great soli-lunar year, extend from the creation and fall of man—when redeeming work first began, when sacrificial blood was shed in Paradise, and Adam was clad in the skins of the victims, when the first promise of the Redeemer was given—to the close of the “times of the Gentiles” (dated from Nebuchadnezzar). This period is half the Immanuel year, or the 180 soli-lunar cycles. Then follows the millennial age, the reign of Messiah, King of Israel, and Son of David, the antitype of the Feast of Tabernacles.

Many other points of interest will be perceived by a study of this carefully-drawn diagram; indeed, some of the singular coincidences it presents struck us only after it was prepared. It will be seen, for example, that the first great judgment on the human race, that of the flood, took place in the fiftieth soli-lunar cycle from the creation of Adam; and that similarly fifty soli-lunar cycles extend from the exodus to the judgments on the Jewish race at the destruction of Jerusalem which followed the crucifixion of the Messiah; and fifty soli-lunar cycles from the year of Jerusalem’s destruction to the middle of the last century, A.D. 1750-51, or the period of the outbreak of French infidelity; and the same measure also from the full termination of the Jewish war, A.D. 135, to the termination of the French Revolution, A.D. 1815. (*Fifty soli-lunar cycles = 1680 years—a jubilee period.)

Lastly, let the limits of possible error in this diagram be noted, and it will be perceived that they are very narrow. There is a slight chronological uncertainty, on the one hand, and there is a slight astronomic uncertainty on the other, but as the limits of the latter more than include the widest range of the former, neither in the least invalidate the general correctness of the diagram.

We have already shown that it is impossible, within forty or fifty years, to fix the true date of the creation, so that the exact measures of human history cannot be known. It is also impossible to decide how those measures are affected by the supplemental 75 years of Dan. xii. The remarkable fact that 75 years is the epact of 2520, or the difference between that number of solar, and of lunar years, suggests the possibility that the “seven times” may run out first at the end of 2520 lunar years, and fully at the close of 2520 solar years. The 75 years is a clear addition to one of the termini of the main period, but to which, it is impossible from the vagueness of the language in which the prediction is couched, to say. This supplemental 75 years may therefore raise the chronological uncertainty to 125 or 130 years. Supposing we are to this extent in error as to the measures of human history, which during its first great week is a history of redemption, does it necessarily destroy the relation of proportion, which we have indicated, between those measures and seven months of the Immanuel year? By no means; because the measures of that year are also slightly
uncertain, and consequently those of any section of it. The vast cycle of which the epact is a prophetic time may be either 12,000 years exactly, or it may be as we have represented on the diagram 12,096 years, or the cycle may be that of which the epact is a full solar year of years, \textit{i.e.}, a period of 12,264 years.

(* The epact of 12,000 365-day years is 360 lunar years, and that of 12,096 true solar years is 360 solar years ; that of 12,264 years is 365 solar years, or a full solar year of years.*)

Between the first and second of these there is a difference of 96 years, and between the second and third, there is one of 168 years, the extreme difference being therefore 264 years. As we deal with half the year only, the limits of possible astronomic error are half that number of years, \textit{i.e.} 132 years. Now on the scale of the Immanuel year, 132 years are \textit{not four days} (for four of its days, or four soli-lunar cycles would be more than 134 years) and our historic measures \textit{may} be wrong to the extent of 125 or 130 years, as we have just seen. A possible error of such minute \textit{relative} proportions cannot therefore be regarded as affecting prejudicially our general conclusions ; and we may, after duly weighing all the uncertainties, boldly assert that seven months of soli-lunar cycles, seven months of the Immanuel year, measure the entire history of redemption, and fulfill the types of the seven sacred months of the Jewish year, that were occupied by those feasts of the Lord, which, in mystic ritual, shadowed forth continually in Israel, the gracious purposes and plans of our Saviour God, with regard to fallen man. He who represents long periods in prophecy on the scale of a day for a year, has ordered longer periods of history on the scale of \textit{a day for a soli-lunar cycle}, in each case one celestial revolution, being the antitype of another.

“O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God ! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out !”
CHAPTER VII.

THE CYCLE OF THE PRECESSION OF THE EQUINOXES.

THE Immanuel year of 12,096 years which we have already considered, is not an actual year, marked off as such by a revolution of one of the heavenly bodies. It is a period whose epact is a year of years, or a prophetic “time,” a period into which, regarded as a vast year, a variety of important biblical and historic periods fit, as proportionate parts.

We have now to deal with a period of still larger dimensions, which is definitely marked out as an immense year, by a slow but majestic motion of the axis of our earth; a motion imperceptible even by its results to the ordinary observer, but one with which astronomers are exceedingly familiar, and the results of which they have constantly to take into account; one which in the slow course of ages produces very palpable effects.

It is the revolution called the “precession of the equinoxes.” Its precise scientific nature, and the mode and history of its discovery need not, however interesting, be here explained. It consists in a real but very slow change in the direction of the earth’s axis, which may be detected by the change, in the position of that point in the heavens, to which the earth’s axis is directed. The star popularly supposed to mark that point, and called in consequence the “pole-star,” is not really over the vanishing point of the earth’s axis, conceived as indefinitely prolonged; it is nearer to it than any other conspicuous star, and is every year getting nearer; in the year A.D. 2095 it will reach its nearest approximation as the earth’s pole-star; but after the lapse of ages it will cease to afford any indication of the true position of the pole; one star after another will become “pole-stars,” and twelve thousand years hence, the peculiarly brilliant star VEGA in Lyra will occupy the point in the heavens to which the earth’s axis will then be directed.

This result is produced by a slow movement of the axis of the earth, of which the motion of a well balanced top or tee-totum when it is spinning not quite upright, may give a good idea. The handle or prolonged axis of the little toy will be observed to describe a small circle in the air; just so, the pole of the earth’s axis is directed in succession to every point in a circle in the northern heavens.

The direction of the earth’s equator varies of course with this variation in the direction of its axis; and the equinoctial points (or points at which the equator cuts the ecliptic, or sun’s path in the heavens) must needs vary also. The equinoctial points slowly retrograde through all the signs of the zodiac, at the rate of twenty minutes and twenty seconds of time every year.

This is the movement called by astronomers the Precession of the Equinoxes. It is a distinctly terrestrial movement, and therefore as much adapted as the daily axial revolution of the earth, to measure terrestrial time. The mechanism of the solar system is like an elaborate and complex chronometer, with a variety of golden hands of different lengths, all in ceaseless and harmonious motion; one marking seconds, another minutes, a third hours, a fourth days, a fifth weeks, a sixth months, a seventh years, an eighth cycles of years, a ninth cycles of cycles, and so on.

The advance of the moon a distance equal to its own diameter, marks an hour; the revolution of the earth on its axis, a day; the lunar quarter, a week; the complete lunation, a month, the circuit of the earth in her orbit, a year; the revolution of the lunar node, the nutation of the earth’s axis, the falling back of the lunar year from the solar, the periods of the planets and their conjunctions, etc., measure various longer cycles, and this “annus magnus,” or revolution of the equinoxes, measures the course of ages, for it requires twenty-five thousand eight hundred ordinary years to complete one revolution.

Can this vast period have any connection with mundane chronology and human history? Creation itself was less than three months ago on the scale of this great year; is it likely that any harmonies exist, between its measures and those of human chronology? If the universe and its laws were the result of chance, nothing could well be less likely; but if they are the work of a God who governs all the events of history, and who inspired every record and every prophecy in the Bible—nothing would be more
natural. Let then the following facts speak for themselves, and
bear their witness along with a thousand others, to the wisdom and
power of the eternal God !
We have seen in a previous chapter, that the full normal period
of human existence (including its initial, intra-uterine stage), is
seventy years and from nine to ten months.
In each of these years the equinoxes advance as we have said,
twenty minutes and twenty seconds. Multiply this brief period by
seventy and ten-twelfths, and the product is exactly four and
twenty hours. In other words, the rate of the precession of the
equinoxes has been so adjusted that the full normal period of
human life, is its day.
* Herschel assigns 25,870 years and Chambers
25,817 years, as the period of precession. 70 years + 40
weeks = 70.7671 years, which multiplied by 365 1/4 =
25,847 years, is a mean between the periods named.
Seventy years and nine to ten months is as nearly as we
can estimate the day of the vast equinox year. The
average amount of precession in each such day is 59’8”
of a degree, or one degree all but fifty-two seconds.

So, then, it is no mere figure of rhetoric that “our life is but a
day ;” no mere poetic simile ! As really as the life of an ephemera,
which is born at sunrise and dies at sunset, is a day measured by
one axial movement of our globe, so really is our life a day,
measured by another !
Nor should the duration of human life in this connection be
regarded merely as an arbitrary appointment. Let its strange
septiform stages of growth, maturity, and decay, its all-pervading
septiform periodicity be borne in mind ; and let it be realized that
human life itself is a mysterious cycle of cycles of changes,
adapted in a marvelous way to the changes of inorganic nature.
And yet this complex, crowded, changeful, and to the individual,
all-important “threescore years and ten,” is thus but a day, marked
off as such by the ordinances of the sun and moon, and a slow
majestic movement of our mighty globe! The morning of a day of
the precession of the equinoxes, sees our conception and birth, its
noon beholds our maturity, marriage, and multiplication, its night
closes over our decay and death.

Is this accident? Consider ! If the rate of precession differed
from what it is, only by a single minute in a whole year, this
harmony would be utterly destroyed ! Or if normal human
existence were only seventy years, as it is popularly considered,
instead of as it is accurately, between nine and ten months more
(dated from conception, its true commencement), this accurate
coincidence would entirely disappear.
(* See Dr. Laycock’s statement, quoted p. 273.)

But the two widely severed and dissimilar phenomena, being
exactly what they are, it is astronomically as well as figuratively
true, that our life is a day, and we—ephemera !
The term appointed by God for Judah’s captivity in Babylon,
was “seventy years.” As the mournful years of this week of decades
of exile drew to a close, it was revealed that a larger and brighter
week, each day of which should equal the entire captivity, was
about to dawn upon the two tribes—and that its seventh or sabbath
day, was to witness the advent of Messiah. The prediction was
accomplished ; the closing 70 of that 490 years contained the
lifetime of our Lord Jesus Christ. This memorable period, the
period of Judah’s restored national existence, of the rebuilt city
and second temple, with its deeply moving Maccabean exploits and
episodes, and its eventful and all-tragic close ; that period of final
probation, between the Babylonish captivity and the present
prolonged dispersion among the Gentiles—the “seventy weeks” of
Daniel, was one week of the year of the precession of the
equinoxes.
If now we examine seven weeks of the year of the precession of
the equinoxes, plus a fiftieth day—a Pentecostal period—we find it
is 3540 years. The period extending from the Exodus ( B.C. 1625) to
the final close of the “Times of the Gentiles” (A.D. 1919) is about
this interval. Fifty days of the ordinary year were appointed to
elapse between Israel’s Passover and the day of Pentecost ; fifty
such days did elapse between the death and resurrection of Christ
our Passover and the outpouring of the Holy Ghost ; and fifty days
of the immense year of the precession of the equinoxes,—3540
years, seem to be similarly appointed to elapse, between the
exodus redemption of Israel from Egypt, and that yet future


Pentecost, when on the house of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, shall be poured the spirit of grace and of supplication, leading them to national repentance; when they shall look upon Him whom they pierced and mourn because of Him, and say “blessed be He that cometh in the name of the Lord.” Is not this the finger of God? Who appointed the magnificent cycle of the precession of the equinoxes and measured out its days and weeks? He who enacted the ordinances of Lev. xxiii., He who arranged in his providence, the historic intervals of redemption history!

The month of this great year, or the period in which the slow motion of the earth’s axis causes the sun to fall back through one of the signs of the zodiac, is 2150 years, or if we consider it to consist of 30 days of 70 years and nine to ten months, it is 2138 years.* Such a month, measured the interval from Adam to Abram, and a second such month, that from Abraham to the final expulsion of Israel from Palestine, sixty-five years after the fall of Jerusalem, though rightly taken as the great era of the fall of Judaism, did not by any means end the Jewish war or effect the complete scattering of the Jews. In the last stage of the Jewish war, when stirred up to fierce fanaticism by Barcho-chebas, the false Messiah, the remnant of the Jews made a final attempt at insurrection against their Roman masters, the most awful carnage and destruction ensued. Jewish traditions assert that more Jews perished in that war, than escaped from Egypt with Moses! 580,000 fell by the sword alone, and vast numbers more by disease and famine. Judea was laid waste, 980 towns and villages were destroyed. The Roman Emperor Adrian, with a colony of foreigners, founded a new city on the site of Jerusalem, and called it Elia Capitolina, so as to annihilate if possible even the memory and name of Jerusalem. This was the final epoch in the dispersion of the Jews (A.D. 135).

* Although the motion, slow as it is, is easily detected from year to year by modern instruments, it was not until the sixteenth century that its precise rate was ascertained. Small as is its annual amount, its accumulation, continued from year to year for a long period of time, causes a great displacement of all the objects in the heavens, in relation to the equinoctial points from which longitudes and right ascensions are measured. In 71.6 years, the equinoxes retrograde 1 degree, and therefore in that time, the longitudes of all celestial objects of fixed position, such as the stars, have their longitudes augmented 1 degree. Since the formation of the earliest catalogues in which the positions of the fixed stars were registered, the retrogression of the equinoctial points has amounted to 30 degrees, so that the present longitudes of all the objects consigned to these catalogues is 30 degrees greater than those which are assigned to them.

The true date of the fall of Jerusalem (Clinton) is A.M. 4274. This is just the number of years in two thirty-day months of the year of the precession of the equinoxes; taking the day as before at 70 years and nine to ten months: and only 25 years less than two months, or twelfth parts of the whole 25,850 years; and these two months are bisected by the life of Abraham.

The epact of the 2520 years of the “times of the Gentiles” is, as we have seen, seventy-five years, and with the supplementary periods of Dan. xii., the 2520 years become 2595 years; the epact of the Metonic cycles contained in this period is seventy-seven years. This is one-tenth of the epact of the entire revolution of the
precession of the equinoxes. The epact of its day is 770 days, and that of its year 770 years, it forms therefore a link in the chain of periods whose epacts are septenary.

The adaptation of the precession of the equinoxes to the measurement of long intervals of time, is one of its most important features. Just as in the course of one year the sun advances through all the signs of the zodiac, so in the course of a number of ages it recedes through them all by another movement. Its rapid progressive motion, and its slow retrograde motion through the same signs, measure the months and the ages, just as its apparent diurnal motion measures the day.

The precession of the equinoxes affords in consequence of this fact, an exceedingly interesting testimony to the truth of Scripture statements about the antiquity of the human race. The stars of the zodiac were at an early period of the earth’s history, divided into twelve groups or constellations corresponding with the twelve months of the year, and these were naturally known by names descriptive of the phenomena of the seasons in the northern hemisphere, in which, of course, the science of astronomy originated. Thus the constellations occupied by the sun, in spring and early summer, were called by names indicative of the fertilizing influence of the sun at that season; that occupied by the sun at summer solstice, when it reaches its highest elevation and begins to go back, was called “Cancer” (from the supposed resemblance to the movement of the crab; the powerful heat of the sun during the next month (the hottest in the year) suggested the name of the most powerful of beasts, “Leo,” the lion; the next constellation, the one in which the sun is in harvest-time, was taken to resemble a virgin bearing a sheaf of corn; the next, that of the autumnal equinox, when day and night are equal, was named “Libra,” the balance; the remaining five traversed by the sun after the turn of the year—the winter months, of severe winds, rains, and storms,—were called the scorpion, the archer, the goat, the pourer forth of water, and the fishes, or dwellers in the water—Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces.

The characteristic names thus early attached to the twelve constellations of the zodiac, indicating the season, which, when the names were given, was connected with the sun’s presence in any one constellation, have remained unchanged; but the sun has been slowly passing out of its proper relation to them, in consequence of this precession of the equinoxes which we are considering. The sun of the vernal equinox is no longer in the constellation of Aries, nor that of the autumnal in Libra. At the autumnal equinox now, the sun is in Virgo, and its distance from its old position indicates the length of time which has elapsed since the autumnal equinox did take place on the sun’s entering the constellation Libra.

Now astronomy is naturally one of the oldest of the sciences, and the naming of the signs of the zodiac would, of course, be one of its first achievements. We can judge from the degree by which the signs now differ from the seasons how long ago astronomy became a science, and approximately, therefore, the age or antiquity of man.

If that antiquity be as great as some surmise, men must have lived without becoming astronomers—or, at any rate, without naming the signs of the zodiac; for, apart from all historical testimony, their very names will tell us, that they were given only about the time to which Scripture assigns the rise of the earliest post-diluvian civilization—between two and three thousand years ago.

The position of the vernal equinox at the epoch of the creation of man was nearly one quarter of the heavens distant from its present place. Its close proximity to that grand starry circle, THE MILKY WAY, which cuts the sun’s path at two opposite regions, and its nearness to the most splendid constellation in the heavens, ORION, gives the position of the vernal equinox at the creation of man a very marked place on the map of the heavens, and one suitable to be a starting-point in its measurement of the ages of history.

Seventeen centuries later, or at the time of the repeopling of the earth after the flood, the sun at the vernal equinox was near one of the most remarkable constellations in the zodiac, the PLEIADES, and at the summer solstice near the bright star REGULUS in LEO. The question addressed to the patriarch Job, “Canst thou bind
the sweet influences of the Pleiades?” may have alluded to the place of the sun at the spring equinox in that early age, and thus indicate the high antiquity of the period in which the patriarch lived, if not of the book which contains his story.

Our Lord’s nativity took place probably about the time of the autumn equinox, which eighteen centuries ago occupied a place in the constellation Virgo, near a star of the first magnitude in Spica Virginis.

“The star which crowns the golden sheaf, 
And wants a name, O glory of the skies.”

The constellation Virgo is remarkable for the number of its nebulae, there being more in that region than in any other of equal space in the heavens (above three hundred).

At the present time the positions of the sun at the summer and winter solstices, coincide with opposite points of the sublime starry circle, or Milky Way, with which the equinoxes coincided at the time of man’s creation.

The change in the direction of the earth’s axis, which gives rise to the precession of the equinoxes, has caused the earth to have many a different pole-star during the last 6000 years; but most of these have been too minute to attract attention. The pole-star of Abraham’s day was, however, as conspicuous as our present one. It was the star, “alpha Draconis.” The pyramids of Egypt were so constructed, that the narrow passages by which alone they can be entered, opened on their northern sides, pointed to its lower culmination. There is evidence to show that it was a much brighter star formerly than it is now. The two well-known stars which we call the Pointers, indicate by the direction of a line passing through them, our present pole-star. A line through the other two bright stars of Ursa Major, which are nearly parallel to the Pointers, will indicate the pole-star of Abraham’s day. It is interesting to look from one to the other of these two pole-stars, and to trace the arc in the heavens, through which the pole of the earth’s axis has swept, since God led Abraham forth at night, and bade him count the stars, saying to the childless patriarch, “So shall thy seed be!” remembering, how while that arc has been slowly traversed, the promise has been fulfilled; till Abraham’s seed now embraces, not only the myriads of the natural, but the tenfold myriads of the spiritual Israel! And yet the promise was only made two months ago, reckoning by the “annus magnus” of the equinoxes! What will the seed of Abraham number, when it shall have completed its revolution, when the starry sphere shall have returned to the position it occupied when “God made promise to Abraham”?

* “Though the rate at which the equinoctial points move backward on the ecliptic is so slow, yet the accumulated effects in the lapse of ages become very sensible; and even in a moderate number of years, astronomers are obliged by those effects to reconstruct their catalogues of the stars. About 2,000 years ago, the 360 degrees of the ecliptic were divided in twelve equal portions, each of 30 degrees, and were named after the most remarkable constellations of the zodiac, which they respectively crossed; thus, the first 30 degrees of the ecliptic, running across the constellation Aries, was called the sign of Aries, and the equinox was called the first point of Aries; at that time the constellations, and the divisions of the ecliptic were equally called signs of the zodiac, without causing confusion. Since that epoch, by reason of the annual increase of longitude by 52"27' common to all the stars, the constellations have changed their places relatively to the divisions of the ecliptic. Though the vernal equinox is still called the first point of Aries, the circumstance which gave rise to that name exists no longer; that point of the constellation is now removed 30 degrees east of the equinox, and the beginning of Pisces has taken its place. Hence it is necessary to make a distinction between the signs of the ecliptic, and those groups of stars which bear the same name; the former are spaces of 30 degrees reckoned from the actual position of the vernal equinox; the latter also occupy 30 degrees, but are in continual motion along the ecliptic, and are at present about 30 degrees in advance of the signs of the same name. The beginning of the sign Aries will always be in the intersection of the ecliptic and equator, the beginning of the constellation Aries, only after intervals of twenty-six thousand years; when the sun enters the sign Cancer, it will always be midsummer; but he will, in the course of ages, enter the constellation Cancer at every season of the year.” — Hymer’s Astron., p. 43
CHAPTER VIII.
REVOLUTION OF THE SOLAR PERIGEE.

NOT only has the earth’s axis the slow movement just described, but the earth’s orbit has a similar one, which occupies even a longer period. The path in which the earth travels round the sun is not a circle, but an ellipse, the sun occupying one of the foci. The earth’s distance from the sun consequently varies continually. The sun is three million miles nearer to the earth when in perigee, or at its nearest point, than it is at apogee, or at its furthest point. When we speak of the sun’s distance from the earth as ninety-two millions of miles, we allude to its mean, or medium distance. The line which joins the perigee and apogee points, is called the line of apsides. This line revolves from west to east,—in other words, the longer axis of the ellipse turns gradually round in that direction. The motion is slower even than that of the precession of the equinoxes, and is in the opposite direction. It has a perceptible effect on our seasons, as will be easily believed. When the sun is in perigee in summer, and apogee in winter, the former season will be hotter, and the latter colder, than when the reverse is the case. The sun is now in perigee in January, so that the winters in the northern hemisphere are milder, and the summers cooler. As the seasons are reversed at the antipodes, the opposite effect is produced there.

The period of the revolution of the perigee, according to its present rate, is about 109,800 years, or more than four times that of the precession of the equinoxes; but it varies enormously at distant intervals. All the changes of human history are, of course, dwarfed into insignificance by such a stupendous year as this, and can have little relation to it as a whole, or to its major divisions. If the revolution of the line of the apsides is intended, as doubtless it is, to be a useful hand on the face of the great chronometer, it must be to future generations of men, and in the ages to come. Yet we may enquire whether there is any observable harmony between its least and our greatest measures, and we find that, as far as the thing is possible, relations similar to those we have noted elsewhere, exist here also.

The day of this great revolution is 300 years, and its week is 2,100 years—nearly the same period as the month of the precession of the equinoxes, and measuring the Jewish age from Abraham to the fall of Jerusalem, and the patriarchal age from Abraham, back to Adam. This period was, by the Hebrew chronology, as nearly as can be calculated, 4,200 years,—two weeks of the slowly accomplished year of the solar perigee, bisected by the life of the Father of the faithful. Seven months of this great year comprise about three revolutions of the equinoxes with reference to the solar perigee,—another cycle which we must now consider.
CHAPTER IX.

CYCLE OF THE VARIATION OF THE LENGTH OF THE SEASONS.

WE have already considered two vast revolutions connected with the solar system: that of the equinoxes, and that of the solar perigee. We now glance at a third, which is created by the combined effects of these two, and which causes a cyclical variation in the length and character of our seasons.

Astronomically, spring, summer, autumn, and winter, are measured by the sun’s passing the four quarterly points of his annual path, the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, and the winter and spring solstices. These four seasons are neither equal nor uniform in length; they differ among themselves every year, and they all vary from year to year.

Were the earth’s orbit a true circle they would be of uniform length, and invariable. The existing irregularities are occasioned by the form, and by the movement, of the earth’s orbit. Being elliptical, its quarters are of course unequal; and changing as it does continually, the direction of its longer axis, the relation of the different quarters to the equinoxes changes also.

The length of the seasons would therefore vary, even if the equinoxes were stationary.

* In the year 1850, or the middle of the present century, the time elapsing between the equinoxes and solstices was as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h.</th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Spring equinox to summer solstice</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Summer solstice to autumnal equinox</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Autumnal equinox to winter solstice</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Winter solstice to spring equinox</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But we have seen that while the solar perigee advances, they retrograde, in consequence of the slow change of the position of the earth’s axis; and the cycle of the variation in the length of the seasons results from both these movements.

The same causes affect the comparative length of the forenoon and afternoon of the day. These two are not equal as might be supposed. Only four times a year, is the interval from sunrise to noon (mean) equal to that from noon to sunset. The variation, as a glance at the almanac will show, sometimes amounts to half an hour. This variation is not the same from year to year, but changes throughout this same cycle of 20,900 years.

The equinoxes retrograde at the rate of one day in 70—71 years; the perigee advances at the rate of one day in 300 years. The compound result in this cycle of the length of the seasons, is an advance of the perigee, with reference to the true equinoctial year, of one day in 57 1/4 years, or one week in 400 years.

On the scale of this great season year of 20,900 years, the interval between the creation and the flood was about one month. According to Bible chronology the creation took place 1656 years before the deluge. The flood lasted one year, so that the interval between the creation of Adam, and Noah’s entrance on a new world, was 1657 years. This is 29 days or about one month, of the season cycle (four weeks and a day). (* 400 x 4 = 1600 + 57 = 1657.)

The period revealed in vision to Abram, during which his seed should be a stranger in a land not their own, was a week of this cycle, “four hundred years.” This was the period which terminated at the exodus passover (Gen. xv. 13; Exod. xii. 41.)

Under the ceremonial law, the time appointed for the purification of a woman after the birth of a son, was forty days. She was to touch no hallowed thing nor come into the sanctuary, till the days of her cleansing were accomplished. (Lev xii.) In the prophecies of Daniel we noted one period especially connected with the cleansing of the sanctuary. To the question, “How long shall be the vision, to give both the sanctuary and the host, to be trodden under foot?” the angel replies, “Unto two thousand three hundred days, then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.”

This period of 2,300 days days or years, is “forty days” of the great revolution we are considering. In the first of these two periods of cleansing—the Levitical—the sun advanced forty days in its annual round; in the second—the prophetic—it advances forty
days in a great secular revolution: analogous periods on widely
different scales, corresponding to the widely different cleansings
with which they were connected.

In this vast cycle of 20,900 years the solar perigee coincides in
turn with each of the four quarterly points, the equinoxes and the
solstices.

In the year 3958 B.C., or, singularly enough, near the
epoch of the creation of Adam, the longitude of the sun’s
perigee coincided with the autumnal equinox; so that the
summer and autumn quarters were of equal length, but
shorter than the winter and spring quarters, which
were also equal. In the year 1267 A.D., the perigee
coincided with the winter solstice; the spring quarter
was therefore equal to the summer one, and the autumn
quarter to the winter one, the former being the longest.
In the year 6493 A.D., the perigee will have completed
half a revolution, and will then coincide with the vernal
equinox; summer will then be equal to autumn, and
winter to spring; the former seasons, however, being the
longest. In the year 11,719 A.D., the perigee will have
completed three-fourths of a revolution, and will then
coincide with the summer solstice; autumn will then be
equal to winter, but longer than spring and summer,
which will also be equal, and finally, in the year 16,945
A.D., the cycle will be completed by the coincidence of
the solar perigee with the autumnal equinox. This motion
of the apsides of the earth’s orbit, in connection with
the inclination of its axis to the plane of it, must quite
obviously have been the cause of very remarkable
vicissitudes of climate in pre-Adamic times. One result of
this position of things we may readily grasp at this
moment. As a matter of fact, in consequence of our
seasons being now of unequal length, the spring and
summer quarters jointly extend to 186°; while the
autumn and winter quarters only comprise 178°. The sun
is therefore a longer time in the northern hemisphere
than in the southern hemisphere: hence the northern is
the warmer of the two hemispheres. Probably it may be
taken as an incidental proof of this fact, that the north
polar regions of the earth are easier to access than the
south polar regions. In the northern hemisphere
navigators have reached to 81° of latitude, whereas 71° is
the highest attained in the southern hemisphere.”—

Chambers’ Astron., p. 75. 3rd edit. 1877.

These coincidences are the leading epochs in its long duration.
Human history goes back far enough to take in two of them only.
The first—the coincidence of solar perigee with the autumnal
equinox, took place near the era of the creation, B.C. 3958, or
according to the vulgar chronology, within fifty years of that event.
But the date of the creation as given by Clinton, probably
the nearest possible approach to the truth (absolute forty or fifty
years) is B.C. 4138. From B.C. 3958 to A.D. 29, the date of the death
and resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ, there elapsed ten weeks
or seventy days of this year.

("B.C. 3958 to A.D. 29 = 3,986 years, which wants only 14
years (a fraction of a day on this scale) of 4000 years.)

The predicted interval (Gen. xv.) preceding the typical
redemption of the Passover, was 400 years; the interval from this
great astronomical epoch to the antitypical redemption—Christ our
passover sacrificed for us—was ten times as long, 4000 years.

The second era of coincidence between the perigee and the
equinoctial revolutions, was in the middle of the 13th century.

“In the year A.D. 1250, the major axis was perpendicular to the
line of the equinoxes, the solar perigee coincided with the solstice
of winter, and the apogee with that of summer. On that account
Laplace proposed the year A.D. 1250, as a universal epoch, and that
the vernal equinox of that year, should be the first day of the first
year.”

The more accurate measures of modern astronomy, place this
coincidence in A.D. 1267, a few years later. It occurred in the
middle of the dark ages, and without laying much stress on the
fact, it is surely worthy to be noted. The solar perigee influences
had to struggle with the winter position of the sun; and were
reduced to a lower ebb than either before or since. Two winters
coincided, the lowest wintry depression of the sun, and the
shortest day of his influences, at the moment of his nearest
approach to the earth, or perigee, and winter, cold, dark,
icy-bound, and fatal in the moral world of Christendom. The 13th
century was the darkest in all Papal history, persecution was at its
height, the crusade against the faithful Albigenses raged for twenty
years from A.D. 1208; the Inquisition arose about the same time. Riddle, the ecclesiastical chronologist, fixes on this period, and especially the year A.D. 1268, as that in which “the Papal dominion was at its utmost height.” Astronomy assigns A.D. 1267, as the year of this coincidence of the solar perigee with the winter solstice. But whether any such harmony be admitted or not, the fact remains, this great turning point in the revolution of the perigee took place at a turning point of history—the culmination of the power of the Papacy, since which it has steadily declined to its fall.

The historic week of 2,100 years, which we saw extended from Adam to Abraham, and again from Abraham to Messiah and the fall of Jerusalem, is little more than a tenth of this great season-cycle, even as it is a hundred times the cycle of vital growth—21 years.

And lastly, as seven months of the ordinary year comprehended the typical history of redemption, embodied in the ordinances of the feasts of the Lord, and as seven months of the Immanuel year comprehend the entire range of the historic and prophetic times of human history as revealed in Scripture, so the entire Immanuel year is about seven months of this great cycle of the variation of the seasons. We have reached here almost the top step of the ladder, the last “week” in the wonderful ascending scale of periods, which we find in Scripture, in physical nature, and in the solar system. We have passed in review, the week of days, the week of weeks, the week of months, the week of years, the week of weeks of years, the week of decades, and the week of weeks of decades (490 years); the week of years of years, or the “seven times” of prophecy (2520 years); the Abrahamic week of soli-lunar cycles, the great week of history; and the week of millenaries. Here where Scripture leaves us, astronomy takes us by the hand, and shows us that this vast and comprehensive week of millenaries is only a week of months, seven months of a larger solar year, a year whose days are soli-lunar cycles, and that this year itself is again a week of months—seven months of a solar year, more gigantic still.

Nor have we any reason to suppose the series of septiform periods ends here! As the telescope reveals worlds on worlds, system behind system, and nebula behind nebula, as far as human eyesight, aided by the finest optical instruments can penetrate into the profundities of space, so this septiform system of measurement of times and seasons, may have pervaded all the past eras of geologic change, and may be destined to pervade all the ages to come, and the revolution of our own sun and all its attendant planets, in its incalculable orbit around the center of gravity, wherever and whatever that be, a revolution whose period is so vast that inconceivable ages may roll away, ere it can even be calculated, that revolution itself, may prove to be only a “week” of some other, bordering even more nearly on eternity.

And the most wonderful part of the matter is, that the germ of the whole complex and elaborate system, which embraces physical nature, vital phenomena, historical eras, prophetic periods, and astronomic cycles innumerable, is found in Leviticus xxiii., the ordinance of “the feasts of the Lord.” That germ-plan is—a series of weeks, contained in a week of months, part of a solar year—and the way in which we see the plan worked out in creation and in providence, proves the book which contains it, and the Bible which contains that book, to be Divine!
REFERENCE has already been made to the fact that the earth’s orbit is not a perfect circle, but slightly oval in form, the excentricity of the ellipse being about one-sixtieth part of its semi-diameter.

This excentricity is not uniform, but gradually decreasing. It will continue to decrease for many thousands of years, and then, having reached the nearest approach to a circular form which it will ever make, the orbit will, during succeeding ages, elongate once more, and slowly resume its more elliptical form.

A change in the excentricity of the earth’s orbit means a diminution or increase in the length of its longer axis, and consequently of the mean amount of heat annually received from the sun; and as animal and vegetable life are dependent on a certain uniformity in the supply of heat, the question as to the limits of change of excentricity in the orbit of the earth, becomes one of vital importance.

These limits have been ascertained. The amount of excentricity for many ages, past and future, has been calculated. It has been proved that the change has narrow limits, and a tendency to correct itself. M. Leverrier, with the aid of perfectly reliable data, as Herschel tells us, has assigned both the superior and inferior limits of the excentricity of the earth’s orbit, and has shown that the inferior limit, or nearest approach to a circle, will be reached in about 23,903 years from the present time, A.D. 1878.

The revolution of the equinoxes occupies, as we have seen, 25,800 years. It follows, therefore, that the greatest event in all human history, the incarnation and death of the Son of God, took place about one year of the precession of the equinoxes from this great epoch of the inferior limit of the earth’s excentricity: for 23,903 + 1878 = 25,781; and the equinox year is 25,800.

In other words, the immense interval between the accomplished advent of Immanuel, and that great astronomic era, the still far-distant “inferior limit,” is measured by one revolution in the direction of the earth’s axis.

Now, the precession of the equinoxes is a primary element in all astronomical calculations; it affects the place of every object in the heavens with reference to the earth. If we admit the principle that the revolutions of the heavenly bodies, have any connection with the cycles of history, as marking the chronological positions of their great crises, the question has a deep interest,—What was the position of the heavens when the Son of God was on earth, and when will that position be restored? The reply is: When the earth attains the inferior limit of her excentricity, and not till then, will the precession year have run its round, and the position of the pole, of the sun in the zodiac, and of the starry heavens above us, be restored to what they were when the star stood over the manger of the Babe of Bethlehem. The return of the universe to the position it occupied 1878 years ago, will be a milestone in the journey through endless ages.
CHAPTER XI.
REVOLUTION OF THE LUNAR PERIGEE.

LIKE that of the earth, the orbit of the moon is an ellipse, and is constantly changing its direction in space. It performs a complete revolution in the same direction as the moon itself, in 3232.5753 days, or nearly nine years.

The motion of the moon in this elliptical orbit brings her 26,000 miles nearer to the earth at one part of each month than she is half a month later. The times of her greatest distance, or “apogee,” and of her least distance, or “perigee” are noted in most almanacs.

As the perigee point revolves in two months less than nine years, long periods elapse before harmony is restored between the lunar perigee and the solar year. If the moon is in perigee, for instance, on the first of January in one year, in 770 years the perigee will fall close to New Year’s day again. Eighty-seven revolutions of the perigee coincide almost exactly with that number of solar years, and thus constitute a great cycle of the solar year and lunar perigee.

There is a general agreement between three repetitions of this cycle and the prophetic period, connected with the cleansing of the sanctuary mentioned in the 8th of Daniel, which we have already considered. Two thousand three hundred years, harmonize with three weeks of lunar perigee years; or three cycles of seven hundred and seventy years each (770 x 3 = 2310). This cycle also leads to certain notable breaks in the course of the long prophetic interval appointed to precede the final cleansing of the sanctuary.

This period, as we saw, commences with the Edict of Artaxerxes, b.c. 457. One week of lunar perigee years,—770 years,—from this date, occurred that event of supreme importance in the history of the professing Christian Church, the conversion of Constantine, the Roman Emperor, to Christianity.

This event marked the end of the martyr age, the commencement of Imperial Christianity, and the downfall of Paganism in Europe. It had also a reflex effect on the fortunes of the Jews and on the condition of Jerusalem. Constantine, at the instance of his mother, the pious but superstitious Empress Helena, built a new city on the site of Jerusalem, held a synod there, and consecrated a Christian Church. Jerusalem became once more a place of resort. Thousands of Christian pilgrims visited it,—pilgrims who venerated, not its sacred Jewish sites, but the supposed sites associated with the history of the rejected Jewish Messiah.

The era of Constantine was a remarkable one in the annals of the fallen city of Jerusalem,—a sort of brief, preparatory, unsuccessful cleansing of the sanctuary. Another similar gleam of passing sunshine fell on the degraded and downtrodden city subsequently, and resulted from similar Christian enthusiasm in later days. The era of the Crusades saw Jerusalem rescued from its Moslem oppressors, and a Christian “kingdom of Jerusalem” established under Godfrey de Bouillon. This was a second premature Christian attempt to cleanse the sanctuary, but, like the former, it failed; for God’s time is not yet come, and Jerusalem must be trodden down until the time of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

These two eras,—the era of Constantine, and the era of the Crusades,—are separated by 770 years, a week of years of the lunar perigee; and another similar cycle divides the era of the Crusades.
from the present eventful crisis.

From the decree of Artaxerxes to restore and to build Jerusalem, B.C. 457, to the conversion of Constantine, A.D. 313, was seven hundred and seventy years.

From the era of the two first crusades, A.D. 1095–6, to A.D. 1149, seven hundred and seventy years more, bring us to the interval, A.D. 1866–1919, the interval destined, as we judge from prophecy, to witness the complete cleansing of the sanctuary.

Three cycles, three weeks of lunar perigee years, thus span the twenty-three centuries revealed as to elapse between the first and the final “cleansing of the sanctuary.”

It is harmonious also with this, that from the full development of the Apostasy in the Christian Church, the Pope-exalting decree of the Emperor Phocas, A.D. 606, to A.D. 1374, the year of the first public protest of Wickliffe against the corruptions and assumptions of Popery, which he denounced as Antichrist, was a week of lunar perigee years. Wickliffe did not succeed in cleansing the spiritual, any more than the Crusades in cleansing the natural, sanctuary. The time had not come. The Reformation was not accomplished for a hundred and fifty years after his day; but its incipient rise is correctly traced to Wickliffe and the Lollard preachers; and it is interesting to note that from the full rise of the Papacy itself to the rise of the “Morning Star of the Reformation,” was 770 years, a lunar perigee cycle.
CHAPTER XII.
THE ECLIPSE CYCLE.

The plane of the moon’s orbit being inclined to that of the earth, the moon’s path in the heavens intersects the apparent path of the sun, twice in each revolution. The points of intersection are called the “Nodes”; they are not stationary, but have a retrograde movement (like that of the equinoxes), accomplished in eighteen and a half years.

Were the plane of the moon’s orbit coincident with that of the earth, we should have a solar and a lunar eclipse every month. As it is, they are much less frequent, the largest number that can occur in any year being seven. In the eighteen years’ cycle of the lunar nodes there are ordinarily seventy eclipses, while seventy to seventy-seven such cycles constitute a larger cycle by which the returns of certain eclipses can be calculated.

* In Ferguson’s Astronomy there are tables showing the return of one particular eclipse, at intervals of eighteen years, ever since the thirteenth century. Up to A.D. 1295, it fell in space, but that year the shadow first touched the earth at the North Pole. At each subsequent return it falls more and more to the south; in A.D. 1962 it will fall near the equator, and in A.D. 2665, when its seventy-seventh periodical return occurs, it will go off at the South Pole, to return no more for 12,492 years, when, after having accomplished 770 revolutions, it will again strike the earth at the North Pole.

A total eclipse of the sun is a spectacle well calculated to make a profound impression on the minds of the ignorant and superstitious, and in all ages it has been found to do so. Nor can even those who perfectly understand its cause, divest themselves of a feeling of something like awe in watching the phenomenon. The sudden obscuration of light, the fall of temperature, the strange unnatural appearance of all nature, makes such an incident impressive in no ordinary degree.

If we were told to select some astronomic cycle adapted by its very nature to be a measure of dark ages, of periods in human history characterized by the presence of peculiar spiritual, moral, or mental darkness, could we find one more suitable than the eclipse cycle? That cycle is eighteen years, three sixes—not three sevens; it is one stamped, like the mystic number of Rev. xiii., 666, with imperfection, with an unsabbatic character of defect and unrest. The use of the number eighteen in Scripture harmonizes with this character of it: eighteen years was the period of two of the servitudes of Israel in the days of the Judges, and the sum-total of their six servitudes, 111 years, gives an average of eighteen and a half to each (Jud. iii. 12; x. 6).

After healing the woman who had a spirit of infirmity in the synagogue, the Lord Jesus said to the Pharisees, “Ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?” (Luke xiii. 16). It may also be noted that eighteen years of complete eclipse occur in our Lord’s life as presented by the Evangelists, from his public appearance in the Temple at twelve years old, to his baptism at thirty. All we know of that period is, that he was living in obscurity, privacy, and subjection, hidden from the world, at Nazareth.

There may or may not be meaning in these facts; the reverent student of the word must note them, and can hardly fail to perceive their harmony with a thousand other facts of a similar nature, showing a hidden unity in the words and works of God. But the facts we proceed now to mention have an unquestionable force, when regarded as links in the chain of evidence, that the times of astronomy harmonise with those of history.

The “time, times and a half,” or 1260 years of the domination of the little horn, of the treading down of the sanctuary, of the sackcloth prophesying of God’s witnesses, of the invisibility of the true church, of the reign of “the beast,”—that period with which is associated a character so peculiarly dark and evil, is comprehended in seventy eclipse cycles. The septiform completeness of this number harmonizes with the numbers seven and seventy, which actually limit the number of eclipses in any one year and in any one cycle. The Babylonian captivity endured for seventy years, the antitypical Babylonian Apostasy is limited to seventy eclipse
cycles!

This period is, as we have seen, one-half of the great “seven times” of Gentile dominion, the seven times of the four wild beast empires which end with “THE beast.” The former half has of course the same measures as the latter. Seventy eclipse cycles of Pagan rule over the natural Israel, preceded seventy eclipse cycles of Papal rule over the spiritual Israel. When they have completely passed away, the Sun of Righteousness shall rise with healing in his wings, to reign over a redeemed and restored humanity.

The latter half of “the times of the Gentiles” is, as we have seen, lengthened in Dan. xii. by the addition of seventy-five years, making the whole seven times (or 2520 years) into 2595 years. This period is composed, not of a septiform, but of a duodecimal number of eclipse cycles. It is 144 eclipse cycles (18 years and 10 days x 144 = 2595 years). The whole of the “times of the Gentiles” is one of eclipse for Israel; Israel is twelve-fold: these “times” are 12 x 12 eclipse cycles.

Any one of these facts standing alone, might be regarded as a curious coincidence, and nothing more. Taken in connection with all the similar facts to which we have directed attention, they add to the weight of evidence in proof of the existence of a system in the use of number, both in Scripture and in nature, and to the existence of a law of harmony between the character of events and the times of their duration.
CHAPTER XIII.

PLANETARY PERIODS.

OUR globe has relations not only to the sun and moon, but to a number of sister planets; it is one of a family group, all owning a common center, all bowing to paramount solar influence, all revolving on their own axes, all travelling eastward, in orbits more or less elliptical, and all bound together by one grand harmonious law, which regulates their periods and distances. That law—the third great discovery of the immortal Kepler—the foundation of modern astronomy—is that “the squares of the periodic times of any two planets, are to each other in the same proportion as the cubes of their mean distances from the sun.”

This law, discovered after seventeen years of patient toil, by the ardent and pious astronomer, who believed in the existence of some such law before he could demonstrate it, and therefore persevered in his laborious research until he discovered it, is one of the most magnificent generalizations ever attained by the human mind. “Of all the laws to which induction from pure observation has ever conducted man, this third law of Kepler’s may be regarded as the most remarkable, and most pregnant with important consequences. When we contemplate the constituents of the planetary system from the point of view afforded by this relation, it is no longer mere analogy which strikes us, no longer a general resemblance among them, as individuals independent of each other, and circulating about the sun each according to its own peculiar nature, and connected with it by its own peculiar tie. The resemblance is now perceived to be a true family likeness; they are bound up in one chain, interwoven in one web of mutual relation and harmonious agreement, subjected to one pervading influence, which extends from the center to the furthest limits of that great system, of which all of them, the earth included, must henceforth be regarded as members.” *

* Herschel’s “Outlines of Astronomy,” Art. 488.

“After Kepler had exhausted all simple relations between the periods and distances of the planets, in no degree shaken in his lofty faith, he proceeded to try all possible relations between the squares of the periods and the distances, but with as little success. Nothing daunted, he proceeded to investigate the relations between the cubes of the periods and distances. Here again he was foiled; no law exhibited itself. He returned ever fresh to the attack, and commenced a series of trials involving the relations between the simple periods and the squares of the distances. Here a ray of hope broke in on his dim and darkened path. . . . Gaining nothing here, he rose still higher, to the cubes of the periods and distances: no success. Finally he tried the proportion existing between the squares of the periods in which the planets perform their revolutions, and the cubes of their distances from the sun. Here was the grand secret! But alas, in making his computations, an error in the work vitiated the results, and with the greatest discovery which the mind ever achieved in his grasp, the heart-sick and toil-worn philosopher, turned away almost in despair from his endless research. Months rolled round, and yet his mind with a sort of keen instinct, would recur again and again to this last hypothesis. . . . He returned to his former computations: with a heaving breast and throbbing heart, he detects the error in his work and commences anew. The square of Jupiter’s period is to the square of Saturn’s, as the cube of Jupiter’s distance is to—some fourth term, which Kepler hoped and prayed might prove to be the cube of Saturn’s distance. With a trembling hand he sweeps through the maze of figures; the fourth term is obtained. He compares it with the cube of Saturn’s distance. They are the same! ! He could scarcely believe his own senses! He feared some demon mocked him! He ran over the work again, tried the proportion in the case of Mars, the same result! Finally conviction burst upon his mind; he had won the goal! The struggle of seventeen long years was ended. God was vindicated; and the philosopher, in the wild excitement of his glorious triumph, exclaims, ‘Nothing holds me! I will indulge my sacred fury! If you forgive me, I rejoice! if you are angry, I can bear it! The die is cast; the book is written! to be read either now or by posterity, I care not which. It may well wait a century for a reader, since God has waited six thousand years for an observer!’”—Mitchell’s “Orbs of Heaven.” Routledge & Co.
We have seen that one great purpose of the Creator, in connection with the sun and the moon, was that they, singly and conjointly, should be time measurers for the human family. As regards the other celestial bodies, the majestically simple record of Genesis simply says, “He made the stars also.” No chronological function is assigned to the ever-revolving planets; and in point of fact, their movements though early observed, and securing for them the name of wandering stars, never have been elements in the construction of the calendar of any nation.

Yet they have their importance, and their daily and almost hourly position are carefully calculated by astronomers, and are noted, for practical uses, in our nautical almanacs.

Now since we have seen soli-lunar movements measuring all human history, especially in reference to the development of the Divine plan of redemption for fallen man, may we not enquire, is there among the other members of the solar system, any similar subservience to the chronology of the new creation? In the divinely sent prophetic dream, not only the sun and moon, but the eleven stars, bowed down to Joseph, and a greater than Joseph is here!

Since one harmonic law binds our earth to all the planets, and since the earth’s soli-lunar relations measure the history of the human race, may we not expect to find some chronological harmonies connected with the movements of the earth’s sister planets? The solar system is one, and Jesus Christ is Lord of all; what more likely, if this great globe rocks and revolves in harmony with the seasons of redemption, than that our beautiful neighbour the “evening star,” and the mightier orb of the brilliant Jupiter, a thousand times larger than our own, and Saturn with its system of rings and moons, should also keep time with the cycles and jubilees of a history, whose periodicity has been regulated by the Creator of the associated spheres? Faith here outruns vision and prompts the inquiry, whether the soli-lunar cycles which form the units of the world’s chronology, have answering chords, in the cycles of the planetary years? Whether for example, the 33 1/2 years, or the seven times greater 235 years, and the still seven times greater 1645 years—the day, the week, and the week of weeks, of soli-lunar cycles, measuring the course of history, viewed in its widest scope, are harmonious with the revolutions, the transits, and the conjunctions, of the system of worlds of which our own is a member? Were this to prove to be the case, what a confirmation of our faith! If the periods we have been studying reappear in the changeful phases of Venus, in the waxing and waning brilliancy of our fiery neighbor Mars, in the stately advance of the majestic Jupiter, in the slow and solitary pace of Uranus, and in the scarcely perceptible progress of the mighty and immensely distant Neptune, then we should, with a fresh accession of triumphant confidence, assert, that the times and seasons of human history, and the paths and periods of surrounding worlds, have been ordered by one and the same Mind, and that Mind the Mind that inspired the Scriptures, and especially the prophetic word. Such fresh confirmation of the things “which are most surely believed among us” (though contemptuously rejected by the oppositions of science falsely so called), is worth securing, at the cost of a patient investigation of the facts, the accurately ascertained, and indisputable facts, of modern planetary science.

We turn then to examine first, the bright little world which keeps so close to the sun, as to lose itself continually in his light, and be rarely seen by observers. A glance at a table of the periods of Mercury, reveals at once two interesting harmonies between its movements, and the Divine system of times and seasons, which we have found marked alike in Scripture, in history, and in soli-lunar phenomena.

The annual revolution of Mercury occupies about one of our four seasons, nearly three months, but not exactly. Four of Mercury’s years, do not make one of ours. The first period which establishes a harmony between the two sets of revolutions is—a week of years; in that time Mercury makes twenty-nine circuits round the sun, and the earth seven. But this cycle is not quite accurate, and there are others, of ten and thirteen years of which the same may be said.

A far more perfect cycle is established between the movements of the earth and Mercury, at the end of thirty-three years—the Immanuel day, as proved by a table of its transits.
There is a remarkable 33 1/4 years cycle of meteoric phenomena which may be mentioned here. Herschel says, “On tracing back the records of meteoric phenomena so far as they have been preserved by history or tradition, it has been ascertained (chiefly by the laborious researches of Prof. Newton, of Newhaven, U.S.), that no less than twelve such displays, well characterized, have been noticed and recorded as occurring from the year A.D. 902 onwards down to 1833, both inclusive, viz., in the years A.D. 902, 934, 1002, 1101, 1202, 1366, 1533, 1602, 1698, 1799, 1832, 1833; all which are comprised within a chain of epochs breaking the interval between 902 and 1833 into periods of 32, 33, or 34 years each, corresponding to an average of 33.24 (33 1/4) years, or of four such occurrences in 133 years. As to the calendar dates of such displays, the earliest, in A.D. 902, bears the date Oct 13, O.S., and the others advance (with some considerable irregularities) in the calendar up to 1833, Nov. 13, N.S. Converting these dates into Julian days current, we find them to be respectively, 2,050,799 and 2,390,879, the difference of which, 340,068 days, exceeds 931 tropical years (= 340,040d) by 28 days; so that the dates advance in the calendar at an average rate of 28 days in 931 years, or almost exactly 3 days in a century. The general impression resulting from the intervals of 33 and 34 years between the great displays of 1799 and 1832, 1833, that a similar one might be expected in 1866 or 1867, was by this converted almost into a certainty; and on the strength of this induction a grand meteoric exhibition on the night between November 13 and 14, 1866, was announced as almost sure to take place, and all observers were forewarned to be on the watch. The verification of this prediction will be fresh in the recollection of our readers, and the spectacle presented by the heavens on that night, though falling short of what the glowing and no doubt exaggerated descriptions of the phenomenon of 1799 might have led some to expect, was such as can never be forgotten by those who witnessed it. Those who were not so fortunate will do well to be on the watch on the same anniversary in the current year 1867.”

Mr. Herschel adds in a later edition that “On that occasion (Nov. 13 and 14, 1867), the principal display took place in longitudes much westward of our island. At Bloomington, Indiana, U.S., 525 were seen by Professor Kirkwood, between midnight and 5 h. 15 m. a.m. Off Martinique, they appeared as a brilliant shower; and at Trinidad, according to Commander Chimmo, 160 were counted between 2 h. a.m. and daylight; while at Nassau, in the Bahama, Captain Stuart and his co-observers registered 1040 between 1 h. 0 m. and 5 h. 34 m. a.m.”—From Herschel’s “Outlines of Astronomy,” pp. 712-13.

When Mercury and the sun are in a line as viewed from the earth, the interesting phenomena, known as transits of Mercury, occur. The opaque body of the intervening planet, is seen to glide, a small round sharply defined black spot, over the brilliant disc of the sun. The recurrence of such a transit, marks a course of completion of a cycle, in which the earth, Mercury, and the sun, have returned to the relative positions from which they set out. Such transits frequently occur at the end of thirty-three years. Transits of Mercury are recorded for instance in—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>1618, Nov. 4</th>
<th>and</th>
<th>33 YEARS AFTER IN A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1651</td>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1661, May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1628, May 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>1631, Nov 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1664, Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>1644, Nov 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1677, Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>1664, Nov 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1697, Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>1674, May 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1707, May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>1677, Nov 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>1710, Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>1690, Nov 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>1723, Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>1707, May 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1740, May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>1710, Nov 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1743, Nov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The beautiful Venus comes next to Mercury in the solar system. Our Lord Jesus Christ calls Himself in the Apocalypse “the bright and morning star,” borrowing from the brilliant shining of this planet, for months together, just before sunrise, a figure to illustrate his glory as the herald of the coming day.

We therefore look with special interest to see if the movements of “the morning star” speak of Him,—if the measures of his sacred life on earth, or multiples of it, are to be found in its periods; if redemption chronology can be discerned in its revolutions. And at once we are met by the fact, that the soli-lunar cycle measuring our Lord’s life on earth, is exactly three weeks of the synodic period of Venus! Thrice seven times did Venus shine as morning star, and thrice seven times as evening star, while or Lord trod the path of life from Bethlehem to Calvary!

Twenty-one synodic periods of Venus, occupy 12,262 days; thirty-three years and seven months contain 12,260 days, so that the day of all history and prophecy—the Immanuel day—witnesses twenty-one synodic periods of the morning star. Remembering the perfect character of the number 21 (three sevens, or seven threes), and remembering too that 21 years is a cycle of human growth and vital development, conducting to maturity, we cannot fail to perceive in this fact, a remarkable harmony with all that has gone before.

We have spoken of the synodic period of Venus; but the period, or year of her revolution round the sun is much shorter. It occupies between seven and eight months (224.695 days), and it is obvious that the proportion of this period to our own year is such, that a long interval must elapse, before a certain number of the years of Venus will coincide with any number of complete solar years.

The Immanuel week of 235 years brings these revolutions into harmony: and that so completely that transits of Venus, similar to those previously mentioned of Mercury, occur continually after an interval of 235 years.

### Transits of Venus at Intervals of 235 Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>910, Nov 22, (O.S.) and 235 years afterwards in 1145, Nov 25. (O.S.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1396, Nov 23, “ “ “ 1631 Dec 6, (N.S.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639, Dec 4, (N.S.) “ “ “ 1874 Dec 8, “</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(calculated from La Lande’s Tables. Ferguson’s Astron. vol. ii. p. 216)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transits of Venus have also been calculated for the following intervals:

A.D.           A.D.
1769, Jun 3, and 235 years afterwards in 2004 June 7.
“The transits of 902, 1040, 1045 (?), 2490, 2733, are doubtful. The aberration of Venus, and the small equations of the sun's place, neglected in the preceding table, give 2'2" to be added to the calculated time of the conjunction."

In this period Venus makes 382 equinoctial revolutions, and 147 synodic revolutions. It is therefore a cycle which harmonizes the two widely different periods of this planet, with each other, and both of them with our solar year, and with soli-lunar reckoning.

In short, the sublime revolutions of the morning star, are regulated in harmony with the measures of scripture chronology, history and prophecy, and mark out unceasingly the days and weeks, of the great Immanuel year. The solar system is one, though its unity is by no means apparent; and it is one of many witnesses, attesting the inspiration of Scripture. History and astronomy blend their voices to declare the Bible the Word of God. "The heavens declare the glory of God, and the earth showeth his handiwork."

MARS, is the first planet exterior to the earth, and bears to it in many respects a very close analogy. When in opposition to the sun, its fiery red light makes it a most conspicuous object; the great excentricity of its orbit, produces a wide variation in its distance from the earth, and thus in its apparent magnitude and brilliancy, and gives a marked character to its periodicity.

The time occupied by Mars in one revolution round the sun, is 687 days—two years all but twenty-two days. In twenty-three years a commonly recognized, but imperfect cycle is created between the earth and Mars: "Mars and the earth come nearly to the same relative position, every twenty-three years, but several centuries must elapse, before they come precisely to the same again."

\* Smyth’s “Cycle of Celestial Objects,” vol. i., p. 152.

Twenty-three centuries contain 1222-3 years of Mars; and 1260 lunar years are 1222-3 solar years. Thus the 2300-years sanctuary cycle (in its solar form), and the 1260-years papal cycle (in its lunar form), are analogous periods as measured by the years of our earth, and of the neighbouring planet Mars. The Immanuel week (235 solar years) contains 110 synodic periods of Mars (and closely approximates to 125 of its equinoctial revolutions). Seven such weeks of soli-lunar cycles, or 1644-5 solar years, agree with the septiform number of 770 synodic revolutions of Mars. We have already shown the recurrence of this period of 49 soli-lunar cycles, in connection with each of the three great dispensations.

The planet JUPITER is more than a thousand times larger than our earth, and takes nearly twelve of our years to perform one circuit in its immense orbit round the sun. It is next to Venus the brightest of the planets, and like Mars, at certain times it rivals the glory of the morning and evening star. It travels on an average only through one sign of the zodiac in a year, so that its motion appears to us far more slow and majestic, than that of the planets we have been considering.

The harmony with revealed chronology which we observed in the movements of Mercury, Venus, and Mars, attaches to those of Jupiter. Its equinoctial revolution falls short of 12 years by 52 days and 7 hours, and as this deficiency is within a few hours, one-seventh of a year, in seven revolutions it amounts to a year, and seven years of Jupiter,—a week of years of that planet—is the first cycle it makes with the solar year (83 years).

\* Seven E. periods of Jupiter = 30,314 days; 83 years = 30,315 days.

The effect of this proportion is to bring seven, or multiples of seven revolutions of Jupiter, plus the complete solar year which the sun gains in this cycle, into agreement with soli-lunar cycles, measuring historic and prophetic times.

As Jupiter falls back 1 year in 84 years, it falls back 10 years in 840 years, or 25 soli-lunar cycles—the day of the Abrahamic week of history: 15 years in the 1260 years; or half a prophetic month in 3 1/2 prophetic “times”: 30 years in 2520 years; or a prophetic
month in the great dispensational “seven times” : and 70 years in 5880 years, the Abrahamic week in history. In this last period there are 490 revolutions of Jupiter, +79 years,—or “seventy weeks” of Jupiter, and 70 solar years.

Far beyond Jupiter, Saturn, which with its eight moons, and its wonderful rings, may perhaps be regarded as the most interesting of all the planets, revolves round the sun in 29 1/2 years, as the moon revolves round the earth in 29 1/2 days. Its period bears therefore to the prophetic month of 30 years, about the same proportion that our lunar month bears to our calendar lunar month of 30 days; and to the “time” or year of prophecy, about the same proportion that our lunar month bears to the calendar year.

It is noteworthy that seventy-seven periods of Saturn harmonize with the sanctuary cycle, 2300 years, in its soli-lunar form; (i.e., 2300 360-day years). Two thousand three hundred calendar, or prophetic years, equal about the mean between 77 sidereal and 77 equinoctial periods of Saturn, or 2267 solar years.

There was a very remarkable conjunction of the planets Jupiter, Saturn, and Mars, two years before the birth of our Lord, which was, as far as can be gathered, the time when the “wise men of the East” first beheld “the Star of Bethlehem.” Some account of this conjunction is given in a footnote.

“The credit of having been the first to employ the data derived from astronomical and chronological calculations respecting this star, as the basis of his investigations concerning the year of our Lord’s birth, is due to the celebrated astronomer Kepler. At the close of 1603, the very time that a violent controversy was raging among theologians as to the year of our Lord’s birth, a phenomenon appeared in the starry heavens, which drew this celebrated astronomer into the ranks of the combatants. On the 17th of December of that year, there occurred a conjunction of the planets Jupiter and Saturn. In the spring of 1604, Mars also came to the same place, and in the autumn an entirely new body, resembling a fixed star, appeared in the neighbourhood of those two planets at the east part of Serpentarius, shining at first like a star of the first magnitude and very bright, but becoming gradually dimmer, until in October 1605, it was scarcely visible, and at last, in March, 1606, had totally disappeared. Kepler, well aware that the astrologers of all times, and therefore certainly also the Magi mentioned by Matthew, attached great importance to the conjunction of Jupiter and Saturn, which recurs about every twenty years, and knowing that for that very reason they had divided the zodiac, which it traverses in about 800 years, into four trigons, he calculated whether such a conjunction had taken place shortly before the commencement of the era at which, according to historical data, the birth of our Lord must be placed. He arrived at the remarkable result that this conjunction had happened three times in 747 A.U.C., and that in the last half of Pisces, near the first point of Aries, while in the spring of the following year the planet Mars also came to the same spot. He therefore argued, that the star seen by the Magi from the east, at the birth of Christ, was identical with the conjunction of those three superior planets, and that probably an extraordinary star, like that which had blazed forth in the foot of Serpentarius in his own time, was added to the group. Accordingly, he placed the birth of Jesus in the year 748 A.U.C.

“Ideler, pursuing Kepler’s view still further, has given us two calculations of the conjunction of the two planets. The later, and, in Encke’s opinion, the most accurate, furnishes us with the following data to determine the three planetary conjunctions. The first took place on the 29th of May, in 21° of Pisces, when the planets were visible in the east before sunrise, and Jupiter and Saturn were only one degree apart; the second, on the 1st of October, in 18° of Pisces; and the third, on the 5th of December, in 16° of Pisces. Ideler, therefore, as had been previously done by Sanclemente on other grounds, which Ideler accepts as valid, places the birth of Christ in 747 A.U.C.

“We are, however, convinced that the reasons adduced for accepting this date are invalid. For not only is it at variance with the two chronological data we have still to treat of, but it is directly contradicted by the Gospel narrative itself. As we have already seen, the Magi did not visit Bethlehem till two years after they had first seen the star of the Messiah. The supposition that Jesus was born two years before their arrival, though not absolutely impossible if viewed independently, is also
excluded by the language of Matthew. For not only does the entire narrative lead us to believe that the Magi came to Bethlehem soon after his birth, ver. 1, (Tou de lesoi genemethenatos) (cf. ver. 10), but we also see that Matthew speaks of Bethlehem as merely the temporary dwelling place of Joseph and Mary, not as their ordinary residence. If, therefore, the arrival of the Magi must be placed nearly two years after the appearance of “the star of the King,” it follows that since this appeared 747 A.U.C., our Lord must have been born two years later, i.e., at earliest in the course of 749 A.U.C., or, if with Kepler, we date from the conjunction of Mars in the spring of 748, at latest at the commencement of 750 A.U.C.—Wieseler’s “Synopsis of the Four Gospels,” pp. 56–8. The date 750 A.U.C.—Anno Urbis Conditaet, or year of Rome 750—is equivalent to B.C. 4.

It is not a hundred years since the discovery of the planet Uranus; it was utterly unknown to the ancients, being scarcely visible to the naked eye; the prophets whose chronological predictions we are considering were ignorant therefore, not merely of its periods, but even of its very existence.

Uranus whose volume is 70 times that of our earth, revolves round the sun in 84 years.

* 84 years = 30,580 d. 8 h. Period of Uranus, 30,686.7.

It makes therefore at every revolution a cycle with the solar year, which none of the other planets do. The great prophetic “seven times” is 30 years of Uranus—a cycle with the solar year, which none of the other planets do. The great prophetic “seven times” is 30 years of Uranus—a number analogous to that of the days in a month, measured in revolutions of this great globe in its orbit.

Consequently the proportionate parts of “seven times”—its half or 1260 years, its third or 840 years, its two-thirds or 1680 years, its two and a half thirds or 2100 years, and also five-thirds or 4200 years, and seven-thirds or 5880 years—all which are leading historical periods, and also multiples of soli-lunar cycles, are also multiples of the revolutions of Uranus.

1. The year of Uranus, 84 solar years, is a cycle with the sun, and also a soli-lunar cycle used by the Jews in their adjustment of solar to lunar movements. (The solar gain in this time is nearly 31 months.)

2. Two revolutions of Uranus—168 years, are five soli-lunar cycles; and a remarkable period in history. This period measures the interval which elapsed between the beginning of the full accomplishment of the captivities of Israel, from B.C. 770 to B.C. 602, from Pul’s first deportation of Jews, to Nebuchadnezzar’s last: the period of the decline and fall of the Jewish monarchy.

3. Ten revolutions of Uranus—840 years, is the unit of the Abrahamic week of history. It is 25 soli-lunar years.

4. Twelve revolutions of Uranus are 1008 years; 30 soli-lunar cycles, a month of soli-lunar cycles.

5. Fifteen revolutions of Uranus, 1260 years, are the “time, times, and half a time” of prophecy, revealed both in the Old Testament and the New.

6. Twenty-five revolutions of Uranus, 2100 years, make a week of the revolution of the solar perigee in its stellar relation: and measure approximately the month of the precession of the equinoxes. Historically, this measures the interval from Adam to Abraham, and from Abraham to the fall of Judaism.

7. Thirty revolutions of Uranus, 2520 years, are 75 soli-lunar cycles; eight soli-lunar cycles of 315 years. This is the “seven times” of prophecy, the measure of each of the three great divisions of human history.

8. Eighty-four revolutions of Uranus—the square of its period measured by solar years—7056 years (84 x 84) are seven months of soli-lunar cycles, or a hundred and forty-four jubilees (12 x 12 x 49): this period is the great week of millenaries, comprehending the whole range of prophetic and historic times; it is seven months of the Immanuel year in which the sun gains a prophetic “time.”

9. Twelve times twelve periods of Uranus equal the Immanuel year, 12,096 years, in which long period the sun gains 360 years or a prophetic “time,” a year of years. And this great year as we have seen is seven months of a vaster solar year, the revolution of the variation of the seasons.

Nothing therefore could well be much more harmonious with the entire scheme of soli-lunar measurements than are the periods of Uranus, a member of the solar system discovered only a century ago.
There remains one member of our family of planets to be examined—a later edition to it still, as far as human knowledge of its existence goes.

The year 1846 is rendered famous in the annals of astronomy, by the discovery of the planet Neptune. Certain perturbations, in the motions of the distant and all but invisible Uranus, had, like the variations of a delicately balanced magnetic needle, indicated some cause of disturbance, and suggested to astronomers the probable existence of an exterior planet, in the regions of space beyond human vision, outside the supposed confines of the solar system.

Two young astronomers, unknown to each other, undertook researches and calculations with a view to the solution of the problem. The effort was sublime. The earth is distant from the sun nearly a hundred millions of miles, an enormous and inconceivable distance; Uranus is nineteen times further off, and this conjectural planet was by hypothesis, twice as distant as Uranus! No trace of its existence could be found, except some unaccountable irregularities of the almost invisible Uranus. Yet as the result of persevering calculations prosecuted by Mr. Adams through the years 1843—5, and by Mr. Leverrier in 1845—6, the distance, magnitude, motion, place, etc., of the suspected planet, were indicated with marvellous accuracy; it only remained for the instruments of the observatories to confirm the results, thus theoretically obtained. The telescope of the Berlin observatory was turned to the spot indicated, and there was the planet! What a marvellous proof of human intelligence about the laws impressed by God upon his universe!

Sitting in his quiet study, pondering facts, and making calculations, a man reaches the conviction that somewhere about 2500 millions of miles away, a world, whom no one has ever seen or heard of, is revolving in a vast orbit round our sun. He says, “examine such a part of the heavens, and you will find it; it will be of such a magnitude, and it will move in such and such an orbit.” The examination is made, and the world is found! “Can it be then that the thought of man as the faithful interpreter of nature’s laws, sympathizing as it were with her universal designs, can walk safely amid profundities so dread, and evolve the necessary complements to our planetary scheme? Are we bound so closely to the system to which we belong that not even a vibration can escape us? Is the human mind indeed, so indefeasibly coordinated even with the grandest laws of the universe?”

* “The Planet Neptune”: Nicholl.

The volume of this remote planet is nearly one hundred times that of the earth. Its period of revolution is 164-5 of our years, so that it takes fourteen years to traverse one of the signs of the zodiac. How unlike the swift-flying Mercury, which spins round its whole orbit in three months.

Does the harmony we have noted in all the other orbs of the solar system, embrace this great world in its distant exile? Does its slow advance permit it to act as an additional hand on the face of the great dial of terrestrial time?

We take our stand at the bisection of human history, the commencement of the seventy weeks of Daniel. We note the position of Neptune in its orbit, at the commencement of the 490 years announced to the prophet which were to lead to Messiah the Prince. Three times the planet performs its annual circuit, and when it has returned for the third time to its starting point, the period runs out, the prediction is fulfilled. Three revolutions of Neptune make 490 years.

* Three equinoxial periods = 490.7 years.

But it rolls on and we still watch its course, for a longer period was to elapse; the 2300 years date from that same point as we have seen. How many of its slow revolutions will this planet accomplish in these twenty-three centuries? Seven times it completes the circuit of the ecliptic and seven times more, and in the interval between its fourteenth sidereal, and its fourteenth equinoctial revolution, the 2300 years runs out. Two weeks of Neptune’s years contain the “two thousand and three hundred days” of Dan. viii. Ten revolutions of this planet more accurately measure the 1645-6 years intervening between the Exodus and the Advent of Messiah—in other words, they agree with 49 soli-lunar cycles.

Thus harmony reigns in the whole scale of providential times and planetary movements. Each of the globes composing the solar
system lends its voice in some way or other to confirm and establish the importance of soli-lunar reckoning, and to prove that one consistent system and plan underlies the chronology of all the histories and prophecies of Scripture.
CHAPTER XIV.
SUMMARY OF FACTS.

WE have now reached an eminence from which we may glance back, and pass in review the whole series of facts which, group after group, have been brought under our notice, in the latter part of this volume.

The evidence as to the existence of a Divine system of times and seasons, and as to its nature, afforded by each group of facts considered separately and singly, has been strong; their cumulative evidence appears irresistible. One or two, or half a dozen, such facts might be curious coincidences; a thousand such can be explained only by the existence of design, by the admission that the Eternal God has adopted and carried out, in the ordering of the times of his creature man (as in every other department of his government), a consistent and definite plan.

It is freely admitted that, like that pervading every other sphere of nature and revelation, this Divine system of chronology is not forced by its own obviousness on the attention of men. Every one of the precious secrets of nature has had to be won from her by long-continued and patient observation; no law of the universe is emblazoned on its brow, and no scheme of providence is distinctly and elaborately set forth in the Scriptures. Both must be discovered by humble and reverent researches of the creature, deduced from countless observations of the ways of the Creator, as exhibited in the universe, and as recorded in the Bible.

But when the application of one single principle explains and harmonizes at once, multitudes of apparently unconnected and inexplicable facts, it is no presumption to say this is the law of nature, this is the plan of God. Enough has been allowed to appear to give a clue to that which is not apparent; and by the use of the Divinely given clue, so much can be discovered as to leave no question as to the system adopted by God.

The Scriptures do not explicitly reveal the system as a whole, yet in their typical ordinances they reveal enough of its general outline, and in their chronological prophecies, of its major features, to enable us to trace it as a whole; and the practical importance, in the present stage of the world's history, of an acquaintance with the Divine system of chronology, can hardly be over-rated.

The evidence adduced in the foregoing chapters, justifies the assertion that the Bible system of times and seasons, is a system of weeks; of weeks on various scales of magnitude, in which lesser weeks are comprehended in larger, and in which a series of natural cycles, ascending from that of the solar day, is employed to measure off and divide, an all comprehensive sabbatic chronology.

A study of the periodicity of natural phenomena, both in the inorganic and organic world, reveals the existence of an analogous system in nature. This is in strict harmony with the view which the Scriptures give, of the relation of sabbatic chronology to an original natural order in Creation seasons; the Divine command to sanctify the seventh day being based upon the plan pursued by the Creator of the heavens and the earth, in his own antecedent work.

A worldwide system of vital phenomena controlled by a distinctly septiform periodicity, is presented to our view in nature, a system which includes the chronological laws of our own existence and development, and is included in a still loftier system of inorganic movements, the revolutions of worlds exemplifying on a higher scale the same chronological plan. The times and seasons of Scripture, including those of history, of law, of prophecy, of redemption, occupy an intermediate position, between these analogous chronological systems, in the organic and the inorganic worlds; the mysterious vital periodicity of the one, and the sublime material revolutions of the other, bearing to it the relation of harmonious undertones and overtones, or of the several parts of one complex system.

The chronological limits of one of the great dispensations of human history, and of some of its subdivisions, were announced in mysterious symbolic language. The fulfillment of one of these predictions, together with a variety of other considerations, prove, that these chronological statements are to be interpreted on the scale of a year for a day.
So interpreted, these prophetic “times” are found to be natural “times,” that is, cycles resolving the difference between solar and lunar reckoning, and bringing back into harmony the revolutions of sun and moon. Closer examination unveils further links, between soli-lunar and prophetic chronology, and binds them into one inseparable system. By a combination of three elements, all divine, typical, prophetic, and soli-lunar chronology, and a comparison of these with the divinely recorded periods of human history, we are enabled to recognize a distinct and all-comprehensive plan, including alike events the most sacred and the most secular, and revolutions the most transient and the most long-enduring and sublime.

The relation of soli-lunar movements to chronology, is based upon a natural fitness, and a purpose divinely revealed. The “two great lights” which are thus employed to measure, separately, our briefer seasons, and conjointly our longer times, are those which by their immense and manifold influences, control the sum-total of terrestrial movements. From the swaying of the grasses in the breeze, and the waving of the seaweed in the tide, to the transportation of the cloud in the heavens, and of the iceberg on the ocean; from the budding of the tree in the spring, and the diurnal opening and closing of the flower, to the disintegration of the towering rock, the rise and fall of ocean, the rush of the hurricane, and the swift translation of the earth itself through the infinitude of space, causally as well as chronologically, the sun and moon rule the course of inorganic and organic terrestrial change. In this and other marvellous inter-relations they are the most glorious types in material nature, of the supremacy and beneficence of the Infinite Creator, and of the relation of his people to Himself as the reflection of his glory, and conjoint heirs of dominion over the works of his hands.

The providential employment of periods which resolve the inequalities of solar and lunar revolution, to measure moral movements which right the wrongs of ages, and redemption eras which restore the harmony between the Creator and the creature, is the profound principle lying at the base of soli-lunar chronology, and explaining the otherwise incomprehensible complexity of the soli-lunar calendar. The chronology of every nation must be to a certain extent lunar, while at the same time it cannot but be still more decidedly solar. The two do not agree, and no arrangement of the calendar can make them do so. For ages the attempt was made, but it was ineffectual; modern civilization has cut the Gordian knot, and adopted an artificial month, at variance with that of nature. But the Author of nature, in the calendar which He instituted for his people Israel, made no such sacrifice. The months which He appointed to be observed, and with which He linked redemption acts and festivals, were strictly lunar, yet comprehended within solar limits, and indeed connected in their supreme atoning ordinances with solar times which equalize the day and night, and harmonize the variations of the seasons. The soli-lunar character thus stamped on the chronology of the law, was also impressed on that of prophecy; the law and the prophets agree in this, the former giving the chronology of the type, and the latter of the antitype; the former adjusting itself to the inharmonious elements of briefer soli-lunar movements, the latter to the grander harmonies of vaster soli-lunar cycles.

Prominent as an element in this prophetic chronology, and as a unit by which the course of ages is divinely measured, and the days of redemption type linked with the years of redemption antitype, is a cycle in which the difference between solar and lunar time amounts to one complete year. This cycle, which occupies about a third of a century, comprehended the brief earthly life of Him who stooped from his habitation in eternity, to redeem the sons of men. His days though “cut off” in their prime, fulfilled their predestined solar period, marked out from the foundation of the world, and still measured by the glorious sun and his perpetual circuits in the heavens.

This Messianic cycle, or Immanuel day, is repeated in the days, the weeks, the months of the world’s redemption history, and is so proportioned to the millenary or thousand years, that that period represents a month of its returns, and consequently seven thousand years, seven months of its recurrence.

By this divine arrangement the week of millenaries, of human history, is brought into harmony with the week of months of the
pre-figurative Jewish calendar, and divided into a number of solar cycles, corresponding with the solar days of that calendar; so that just as a solar day comprehended the ordinances of the pre-figurative passover, so a solar cycle measured the redeeming work on earth of the true Paschal Lamb; and the scale which substitutes this solar cycle for a solar day, is that on which is fulfilled the feast of weeks, with its pentecostal termination, and the week of months, with its millennial sabbath close.

Thrice in human history has this period of seven soli-lunar weeks, followed by its fiftieth day or cycle, terminated in Divine acts of judgment, of the highest importance and solemnity, and inaugurated a new and nobler order of things. This was the period which measured man’s existence prior to the flood; that first and greatest of judgments was accomplished in the fiftieth soli-lunar cycle, from the date of the creation of man. Then the world being overflowed by water perished, and a race redeemed from the judgment were put in possession of a new earth.

The period of the plagues on Egypt, which resulted in the overthrow of the cruel persecutor of Abraham’s seed and in the glorious Exodus of Israel, was followed after seven weeks of soli-lunar cycles by judgments more terrible still, on the descendants of those very Israelites, guilty then—after long ages of resisting the Holy Ghost—of the rejection and crucifixion of their own Messiah. With the fiftieth soli-lunar cycle from the Exodus, came the fall of Jerusalem, the destruction of that evil generation, and the transference of the kingdom of God to the Gentiles.

And Gentiles like Jews have proved unworthy of the trust. The Gospel has saved its millions, out of every tribe and tongue; but as a corporate whole, the Gentile Church has apostatized; Babylon is the name which the prophetic finger has written on its brow. Foretold immediately subsequent to the fall of Jerusalem, the fall of Babylon is now imminent. Predicted vials of wrath are being outpoured upon it; darkness covers its face; nations which shed the blood of saints and martyrs, have been given blood to drink, and conscience echoes the voice from heaven, “Even so Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.”

The fiftieth soli-lunar cycle from the end of the Jewish war, A.D. 135, terminated A.D. 1815, the end of the French Revolution and of the Napoleonic wars, agencies which overthrew the power of the Papacy, in a terrific way, from which it has never rallied.

That French Revolution, the most terrible episode of modern history, is linked by the prophetic times and soli-lunar cycles, with the rise of the Papal Power, and with the still anterior rise of Babylonian power, as the fall of Babylon twenty-five centuries ago is linked by analogous periods, with days to which we are fast approaching, in which shall be accomplished the final overthrow of the confederated hosts of evil. Thus the same period of septiform soli-lunar completeness, which extended from the national birth, to the national destruction of Israel, has extended also, from the complete transfer of the kingdom of God to the Gentiles, to the manifest outpouring of his wrath on apostate Christendom in the wars which at the beginning of this century, bathed Europe in its own blood, and overthrew the Papal power, judgments of which we have not yet reached the full end.

The principle thus made apparent in history is that according to which, Analogous Events are connected by Analogous Periods.

This principle embraces the relation of chronological type to antitype; the relation of a series of historic weeks on lower, to historic weeks on higher, scales, and the analogy of historic periods, in which a repetition of the same natural revolutions, measures the recurrence of analogous events.

The epact measures of the prophetic times, as well as their obvious solar measures, are such as to bind them into a series and unite them with the system of sabbatic chronology. These periods are weeks, and their epacts are also weeks. The prophetic 2300 years,—the Sanctuary cycle,—which at first sight looks very unlike a proportionate part or multiple of a week, is the nearest third in centuries of the week of millenaries, and its epact is seventy lunar years, and seven lunar months without remainder.

A marked septiformity attaches to the epacts of the prophetic times, as measured by two independent standards; that of the solar year, as compared with the true lunar, and that of the solar year as compared with the calendar lunar year. This remarkable fact cannot be the result of chance; it indicates design, and is thus
a confirmation of the correctness of the year-day interpretation of the prophetic times, and a proof of the providential employment of a system of soli-lunar chronology.

To this septiformity of the prophetic times, there is one striking exception, that of the predicted period of the Power, whose revealed numerical mark is so notably sixfold. The period of that Power, has an epact as sixfold as its own mysterious mark. Now as the exact soli-lunar measures of this period of 1260 years, could not have been known to the prophets who predicted it, they cannot have fitted the period to the “number” or the “number” to the period. The exact and remarkable harmony must therefore be either the result of chance, or of providence. Remembering the cyclical character of the period, and the distinct septiformity of the epacts of all the other prophetic periods, we conclude that He who affixed and revealed the sixfold numerical mark of this predicted Power, selected the period, so as to bring about this agreement, and thus to link the foretold facts of history, with their true chronology, and to affix doubly the stigma of Divine disapproval on the Antichristian and idolatrous Papal power, linking it at the same time with the ancient Babylon, and its self-exalting idol-making saint-persecuting head, Nebuchadnezzar.

The principle of soli-lunar chronology, thus indisputably linked, with the prophetic periods, extends to history as whole; for prophecy is but anticipated history, and all history is one.

Human history has been divided into three great dispensations, the Patriarchal, the Semitic or Jewish, and the Gentile, which includes the Christian dispensation. The duration of the two first may be gathered from Bible history, that of the third from Bible prophecy; and the three are of equal extent, analogous periods connecting analogous events. Each of these great dispensations is a vast week of years, “seven times.” In combination, i.e. grafted together at equidistant intervals, they form a seven-fold whole, whose measures constitute THE VERTEBRAL COLUMN OF THE CHRONOLOGY OF HISTORY.

The number of years contained in the week thrice-repeated in these dispensations (2520 years), is remarkable as being the least common multiple of the first ten numbers. As ten is a natural numerical radix, employed in Scripture and in worldwide use, the first ten numbers form a complete series, and their least common multiple is a fundamental number.

From its nature this number, like a complex crystal, is capable of numerous perfectly regular and uniform divisions; and by this property it is adapted to harmonize in one, several series of periods, of different orders and magnitudes. The providential selection of this number is to a marked extent the foundation of the unquestionable harmony which exists between the cycles of history and those of the solar system. The number 2520 is exactly seven times one which exists in the relation of the solar day to the year, which is the base of the division of the circle into 360 parts. There are nearer 12 than 13 months in the solar year, and nearer 30 days than 29 in the lunar month, hence 360 days is the natural measure of a soli-lunar year, or of one, combining solar and lunar revolutions.

The true solar year is made to exceed this number, and the true lunar year to fall short of it, by an amount so proportioned that it grows in historic periods fulfilling chronological Scripture types, to measures analogous on a larger scale with those of the types.

History as a whole thus measured, corresponds with a double chronological type, a typical life, and a typical law: with the former on the scale of a soli-lunar cycle for a solar year, with the latter on the scale of a soli-lunar cycle for a solar day.

The typical life of Abraham, occupies the position of the fountain-head of Jewish and Christian history. The history of the wives and the children of this patriarch are expressly declared in the New Testament to be “an allegory” and to represent the two covenants. The life which this dispensational allegory was connected, itself prefigured dispensational chronology.

The typical law,--the Levitical feasts,—was so ordered by Infinite wisdom and foreknowledge, as to be the true image and representation, not only of the nature and general order of redemption acts, but of the whole chronology of redemption history. Both the typical life and the typical law, were soli-lunar in their measures. The former was a week of soli-lunar cycles, and the latter was distinctly a soli-lunar calendar.
The 25 years unit or day of the Abrahamic week, indicated by the main divisions of the Patriarch's life, is a very accurate cycle, harmonizing solar and lunar movements, more perfectly than the Metonic cycle. In the historic fulfillment of the Abrahamic type, a soli-lunar cycle takes the place of a solar year, 25 cycles fulfill 25 years, and 75, 100, and 175 cycles antitypically correspond with 75, 100, and 175 years. In the typical Abrahamic week, the sun simply makes the circuit of the zodiac or of the seasons, 175 times; in the anti-typical historic week, the sun gains on the lunar year, the same number of revolutions.

The first of the great dispensations, the Patriarchal, extended from the creation of man to the giving of the law,—2520 years,—and thus occupied “seven times,” or 75 soli-lunar cycles. It corresponds with the first 75 years of Abram's life,—the Chaldean period, which terminated with his call. At the end of the Patriarchal dispensation the seed of Abraham was called out of Egypt, and their Exodus took place on the anniversary of Abraham's own call (Exod. xii. 41: comp. Gal. iii. 17).

The 25 soli-lunar cycles which followed and extended from the Exodus to the first Assyrian Invasion; or the commencement of the Captivity era, was the period during which the natural seed of Abraham retained their independence, and the possession of Canaan, and was analogus with the 25 years in Abraham’s history which extended from his call to the casting out of Ishmael. The 75 soli-lunar cycles, commencing with the Captivity era,—the “times of the Gentiles,”—is the period of the dominion over Israel of the four great Gentile monarchies, including the Christian dispensation, and answers to the last 75 years of the life of Abraham, or the Isaac period, which followed the casting out of Ishmael. Each of these three dispensations have been marred by apostasy, and terminated by Divine judgments. The first ended in the making bare the arm of God in the plagues of Egypt, and destruction of Pharaoh and his hosts; the second was closed by the judgments which all but annihilated the Jewish people, after their crucifixion of the Messiah; and the third is seen in the Apocalypse terminated by the out-pouring of the seven vials of the wrath of God, upon apostate Christendom.

The era of these judicial vials, occupies a place at the close of the “Times of the Gentiles,” analogous to that occupied at its commencement, by the various Assyrian and Babylonian invasions of Palestine, which occasioned the decline and fall of the Jewish monarchy. From the first of the captivities, “seven times” brings to the first of the vials; from the last final stage of the captivity of Judah, under Nebuchadnezzar,—the head of gold of the great Gentile image,—the full commencement of the times of the Gentiles,—“seven times lead on to the year A.D. 1919, which may prove to be the close of the seventh vial.

This terminal Vial era, analogous to the Captivity era, raises the duration of the three dispensations to about 6000 years—the unsabbatic days of a week of millenaries. The sabbath of this great week—the seventh millennium—is predicted in Rev. xx., and is to be occupied by the reign of Christ and his saints over the earth: the kingdom of the God of heaven, predicted by Daniel to Nebuchadnezzar as immediately to succeed the four great Gentile monarchies.

The soli-lunar measures of these 6000 years, show its harmony with the half-year period of the Levitical calendar, extending from Passover in the middle of the first month to the great Day of Atonement in the middle of the seventh, when the atoning work of the sacred festivals closed with the expressive ordinance of the scape goat, and the annual entrance of the high priest into the Holiest, to expiate the sins of Israel by sprinkling the blood of atonement on the mercy seat. In the Jewish sacred year the atoning ceremonies spread over six months; in the history of redemption the atoning work in its widest extent, commencing with the fall, and ending with the first resurrection, is accomplished in six months of soli-lunar cycles. The solar gain in 6000 years is 180 lunar years; in 6048 years, (or six millenaries of the Immanuel year) the sun gains 180 solar years, or half a prophetic time. The seventh millenary, which finishes redemption history, will be the millennium.

The vast year, of which these seven millenaries, are seven months, itself bears a septenary proportion to a still larger solar year, measured by the conjoint revolution of the perigee, and of
the equinoxes. It equals seven months of the joint perigee and precession year, or great season cycle (20,900 years).

Of the vast and majestically slow revolution of the perigee itself, one week extended from the creation to the call of Abraham, a second from Abraham to Messiah, and we are now living in the seventh day of a third.

Normal human life is exactly a day of the great year of the precession of the equinoxes—brief and ephemeral therefore, yet linked with revolutions too vast to be conceived. The life of an individual, the duration of a dispensation, the period of the precession of the equinoxes, and the still vaster revolution of the solar perigee, sustain to each other the relative proportions, of days, weeks, months, and years.

The historic and prophetic periods of Scripture are linked with two great Epochs in these solar revolutions. The first was that of the coincidence of the solar perigee with the autumnal equinox, which took place just 4000 years before the Crucifixion—shortly after the epoch of creation. The second, the coincidence of the solar perigee with the winter solstice, took place A.D. 1267, in the middle of the dark ages, in the mist of the great Papal cycle of "time, times, and the dividing of time." The lowest and least influential point in the revolution of the solar perigee, in the northern hemisphere, coincided with the lowest depth of moral and spiritual winter, in this closing Christian dispensation.

The moon, like the sun, keeps time with the chronology of history. Like the sun, it has a revolution of its perigee, and the nodes of its orbit. The revolution of the lunar perigee, is as a great month: 12 1/2 such months, is as a year, a week of such years is 770 solar years,—which is a cycle of the lunar perigee with the solar year.

Such was the period from the commencement of chronological Messianic prophecy (the seventy weeks) to the final fall of Paganism—or from the Edict of Artaxerxes to the Edict of Constantine. The destruction of Paganism was a triumph of Christianity, and an adumbration of future judgment (Rev. vi.).

This cycle is the nearest ninth in round numbers of seven millenaries, as the sanctuary cycle (2,300 years) is the nearest third, in centuries of the same period. The lunar nodes retreat like the equinoxes. Their revolution regulates the return of eclipses. Seventy eclipses are the average in every eclipse cycle; and seventy such cycles, measure the "time, times and a half," or duration of the great moral eclipse of the Papal Apostasy.

Lastly: the many worlds composing the solar system form a single family, bound to the same center of light and heat, by the same attraction of gravity, and having their distances and periods regulated by one harmonic law: and from first to last, the times either of their equinoxial or synodic periods, harmonize with soli-lunar cycles, and with their recurrence in the measures of Redemption history.

In short, all these times and seasons are one! Vital periodicity, historic and prophetic periods; solar, lunar, and planetary revolutions and cycles, all are just harmonious elements of one sublime system; of that system the Creator of the universe is the Author, of that system the Bible is the interpreter, and to that system, chronological prophecy is the key.
CHAPTER XV.
CONCLUDING REMARKS.

WE have in the foregoing pages, traversed a considerable range of subjects; we have endeavoured to elucidate the fundamental principles of progressive revelation and progressive interpretation, and we have under their guidance traced the historic fulfillment of two of the main symbolic prophecies of Scripture. In this fourth part of the work we have directed attention to a variety of facts, in the realms of physiology and astronomy, and shown their connection with another series of facts, the facts of Biblical chronology. We have traced, very imperfectly, but still sufficiently to demonstrate its existence, a system of times and seasons running through nature—organic and inorganic,—and through Scripture—historic and prophetic:—a system which consequently we have ventured to call, a Divine system of times and seasons. We have shown that this system is characterized by soli-lunar dominion causal and chronological, and by a marked and peculiar uniformity; that a law of completion in weeks can be traced alike in Scripture, in physiology (normal and abnormal), in history, and in astronomy.

We have endeavoured to avoid mere hypothesis, and to build on the basis of solid unquestionable facts. It remains in conclusion to show the bearing of the facts of this Divine system of times and seasons,—

I. On the main controverted points of prophetic interpretation with which we dealt in the earlier part of this volume;
II. On the evidence of the inspiration of Scripture; and,
III. On the profoundly interesting question of the chronological point now reached in human history, and the nearness of “the end of the age.”

1. In our chapter on progressive revelation we adduced the main Scriptural arguments for the expectation of a pre-millennial advent of Christ. We are now in a position to add, one or two further reasons of great force, drawn from the facts set forth in our chapter on the week in history.

We have proved that, both morally and chronologically, human history has been divided by God into three long dispensations or ages, each being a great week, “seven times;” 2520 years. The times of the Gentiles, towards the close of which we are living, is the third and last of these great weeks, and it commenced with Nebuchadnezzar, the golden head of the fourfold image of Gentile monarchy.

Now the life of Nebuchadnezzar is already removed by twenty-five centuries from the days in which we live; and if there were to be any considerable prolongation of this Christian dispensation, and of the down-treading of Jerusalem by Gentile powers,—if a thousand years of blessedness were to be added to this age, prior to the restoration of the throne of the earth to the Son of David, and of the land of promise to the seed of Abraham, then the times of the Gentiles would not be, as so many natural, and so many scriptural analogies, have led us to conclude they will be, A GREAT WEEK, a third dispensation of seven times; a period of 2520 years.

Either, then, the system we have traced in the foregoing pages is imaginative and fallacious, or a millennium before the Second Advent is an impossibility. When it has already struck eleven on Saturday night, there is no room for a fresh day of twenty-four hours, before Sunday morning! This dispensation has definite chronological limits; it has so far run its course, that there is no room for a millennium which should form part of it. The millennium must therefore be a new and distinct dispensation, in which,—the fulness of the GENTILES having been gathered in to the Church of the First-born,—ISRAEL shall be restored not only to their land, but to their position as God’s witnesses on earth, under the reign of their long-rejected Messiah.

And further, each of the previous dispensations terminated, as we have seen, in a crisis of destructive judgment, and the new state of things was suddenly and abruptly introduced. The Exodus was such a crisis; the overthrow of Jewish monarchy and independence was such a crisis. The dispensations, though in a certain sense they grew out of each other, did not gradually and almost without distinction, merge into each other. There were, on the contrary, definite lines of demarcation; each fresh beginning was preceded or accompanied by judgment on previous corruption.
and apostasy.

But if the Christian Apostasy were gradually to be reformed by the power of the truth, if the perilous times of these last days in which we live, were, as some expect, to merge, by imperceptible degrees of improvement, into a spiritual millennium which would be Christianity perfected, then the transition from this to the coming age, would present a complete contrast to previous transitions, and the analogy between the ages, which exists in other respects, would here be altogether wanting. But this we know will not be the case; for the marriage of the Lamb, is immediately preceded by the fall of Babylon, and succeeded by the destruction of Antichrist and his hosts. The times of the Gentiles are to close in judgment, just like prior dispensations; and the succeeding millennial age is to be abruptly introduced by the direct interference of God.

2. The Divine system of times and seasons, which we have traced, strongly discredits the futurist system of interpreting the symbolic prophecies of Daniel and St. John, and in the fullest and most remarkable manner confirms the Protestant historic system. We have shown that if the true meaning of the chronological statements connected with these prophecies can be determined, it would of itself and without the aid of further argument, settle the question at issue between these two schools of interpreters; inasmuch as the nature of the predicted Antichrist is decided by the duration of his existence. If the 1260 days of his dominion be (unlike all the other features of the prediction) literal, then the futurists are right in looking for a division of the Roman earth into ten kingdoms with a coincident future rise of an individual Antichrist, whose advent shall precede by three and a half years that of Christ; and in denying that these prophecies have already received their fulfillment. But if the 1260 days be (like the predictions in which the period occurs), symbolic, then the little horn and the ten horns, having a duration of 1260 years attached to them, and their rise immediately succeeding, the break up of the undivided Roman Empire, the fulfillment must be looked for in the past; and can only be found in the history of the Papacy, and its relations to the kingdoms of Christendom, and to the true Church of Christ, during the last twelve centuries. In consequence of this, its great importance, we dwelt at some length on the evidence in favour of the year-day system of interpretation, and we must now direct special attention to the confirmation of its truth afforded by the Divine plan of times and seasons, which we have been investigating.

The period which, as marking the duration and therefore the nature of the great Antichristian Apostasy,—is the disputed period, is seven times designated by expressions synonymous with half a week of years: forty and two months, 1260 days, etc. Now this alone would prove nothing, because weeks on an almost infinite variety of scale, are found, as we have shown, in the word and works of God. But this half week leads up to a certain terminal point, the establishment of the kingdom of the God of heaven, the overthrow of Antichrist and his armies, the cessation of the treading down of the holy city. These same events mark the termination of one of the weeks we have considered, the last of the three great dispensational weeks, the times of the Gentiles; this also ends in the establishment of the kingdom of God, the overthrow of Babylon and the beast, and the Second Advent of Christ. That is, we find a whole week of “seven times,” or 2520 years, leading up to THAT; and we find also a half-week of time times and a half,” leading up to THAT. How can we question that the latter is half of the former? that the half-week of years, is symbolic of a half-week of prophetic times, or years of years? that the predicted 1260 “days” represent the 1260 years which are the last half of the Gentile dispensation?

If this be so, if this period be the solemnly momentous and important last half of the last great dispensation, the twelve centuries which have rolled over Christendom since the rise of the Papacy, including the dark ages, the Reformation, and the modern revival of primitive Christian doctrine, and spread of missionary enterprise, with the coincident rise and spread of infidelity, then it is easy to understand the prominence assigned to it in the prophetic word. But if it be literally half a week of years, it is a brief half, without a corresponding half, and no reason consistent with the wisdom and goodness of God can be assigned for the great
importance which is attached to it in Scripture.

And when, further, turning to the scroll of history, we see that the great week of the times of the Gentiles was, as a matter of fact, bisected by the rise of an Antichristian power, accurately fulfilling the conditions of the prophecy, and whose political existence demonstrably did endure 1260 years, or half a week on the year-day scale, it seems almost impossible to resist the conviction that this is the scale employed, and this the Power foretold.

It is a further argument in favour of the year-day system, that the periods of symbolic prophecy, interpreted in accordance with it, form parts of a great septenary system; the previous links in the chain being found in other portions of Scripture, and the subsequent ones in the movements of the universe. In the law, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms, we found the week of days, the week of weeks, the week of months, the week of years, the week of weeks of years, the week of decades, and the week of weeks of decades. Now the dispensational “seven times,” and its half, the 1260 years, are a week and a half-week of prophetic times, or years of years, the next step in advance; and they are followed by the week of millenaries, and by the higher and vaster weeks which we have considered marked out by the revolutions of the solar system. But for the clue afforded by the prophetic times interpreted according to the year-day system, the true measures of the dispensational divisions of history, would probably never have been surmised. Is it likely that a key which has unlocked so much, should be a wrong key, that the period which has proved a clue to the entire labyrinth, should itself have been misapprehended?

But further, the fact that these periods of Daniel, interpreted on the year-day scale, are found to be the natural astronomic cycles of singular accuracy and beauty, unknown to mankind until discovered by means of these very prophecies, seems alone to settle the question that this is the true scale. Is it not most natural and suitable, that great events, deemed worthy of prediction by the Spirit of God ages before they occurred, should have had their fore-ordained duration marked off by the occult movements and coincidences of those orbs, which together constitute God’s glorious chronometer? Taken literally, the periods of symbolic prophecy, are astronomically nothing. Interpreted on the year-day principle, they are natural cycles, as distinctly marked out as such, as our ordinary months or years. Would this be so, were the brief symbolic period, everything, and the antitypical, the year-day period, nothing? Taken literally, 2300 days are astronomically nothing; while 2300 years form precisely the largest secular sol-lunar cycle known.

When these dispensational, chronologic, and astronomic, harmonies, are allowed their due weight in determining the true scale of prophetic chronology, only one conclusion seems possible. The system employed is that of denoting a year by a day; not brief, but long periods, are therefore predicted, not passing events occupying only a few years, but stupendous ones, enduring through centuries, and affecting many generations of men. And these events are not to be looked for in the future, they are already for the most part fulfilled. This conclusion overthrows the entire futurist system, and fixes the application of the main symbolic prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse to the past and present, rather than exclusively to the future.

We invite futurist expositors of the prophetic word, to consider all the arguments on this subject which we have adduced, and either to refute them, or to acknowledge their force. Prophetic discussion and controversy are often feared and deprecated, because they have in other days degenerated into strife, and occasioned separation among brethren. These, however, are happily, not necessary results of searching the Scriptures on this or any other topic, and they are evils from which humility and a real desire to discover the truth of God, will effectually preserve sincere inquirers and students.

We are strongly of the opinion that the questions at issue between presentist and futurist interpreters of prophecy, should be both patiently studied, and fully discussed, both from the platform and by the press, with a view to their removal.

One system or other must be erroneous; surely it is not hopeless to discover which! No generation of Christians could ever have attempted the task with such a prospect of success as our own
not only is there a special promise to the wise in the time of the end, that they shall understand these things, but the very nature of the case makes it clear, that if the historic system be the true one, we are in a better position to prove it, than our predecessors could be, for every fresh fulfillment that can be indicated, strengthens the proof. That most notable event the downfall of the Temporal Power of the Papacy exactly 1260 years after the edict of Phocas, ought to provoke a calm and thorough re-examination of the subject, on the part of our futurist friends.

"The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision," and the testimony of the Church on this great subject should be as clear and as unanimous as possible, for if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare for the battle? The world will never give heed to the warnings of the prophetic word, while the ministers of that word differ diametrically among themselves as to its true meaning; nor will Christians be roused to any such deep and real conviction of the nearness of the end as will produce practical results, by the exposition of varying and inconsistent views. At this eleventh hour, if ever, the predictions of the word of God, ought to be clear to wise and humble students, nor should such rest content without an honest endeavour to compare and resolve their differences. We humbly hope that our own discoveries as to the epact measures of the prophetic times, may be helpful in the consideration of the question; and that, the year-day system of interpreting the chronicologic statements of symbolic prophecy,—that main pillar of the Protestant historic view, may, in the light of the confirmatory evidence of its truth afforded by this investigation of the Divine system of times and seasons, be generally received among students of prophecy, as a truth which has been demonstrated.

II. The facts we have adduced have also an important bearing on the fundamental question of the inspiration of Scripture, and thus indirectly on the subject of Christian evidences. We have shown that nature is characterized by a septiform periodicity, and that many of its revolutions are regulated by a law of weeks; also that Scripture, in a great variety of ways, embodies the same septiform system. Now it must be borne in mind that the existence of this system in nature, has only been recognized of late years. Modern science,—with its careful and all-embracing scrutiny of investigation into natural phenomena, with its reverential attention to even the minutest details of physical function, with its rich accumulations of tabulated records of observed facts, and its unprejudiced candour in submitting all its theories to the test of experiment,—has come to perceive, and for the first time, a law of septiform periodicity in nature. Mankind in all ages must of course have been practically familiar with certain obvious and universal instances of its prevalence; but the wide extent of its operation, its exactness, and the variety of the spheres in which it may be traced, is matter of very recent discovery. The papers contributed by Dr. Laycock, to the Lancet, which we have quoted, were written less than forty years ago; and even now the subject is imperfectly understood.

It is thus abundantly evident that the writers of Scripture, in attributing to their Mosaic legislation, embodying in their historical narratives, and in concealing in their symbolic prophecies, this same septiform system, or law of completion in weeks, were not adopting a principle already acknowledged in the world at large, or even known to the men of science of their day. They were entirely ignorant of the recently discovered septiformity of nature, and the exact harmony of their writings with this widely operative, but to them utterly unknown principle, must, on their part, have been perfectly undesigned.

On the other hand, it is equally impossible that this harmony should be the result of chance: the use of the system in Scripture is too thorough and all-pervading to admit of such an explanation. It does not consist in a few minor arrangements enacted by a single legislator; it is the consistent and complex system underlying the law and ritual, which, for three thousand five hundred years have been obeyed by an entire nation; a system running unperceived through the historical records of the Old Testament, and lying hidden under mystic expressions, in its symbolic prophecies—prophecies understood at the time neither by those who gave, nor by those who received them, and whose true scale has only become apparent in these latter days, in the light of their own fulfillment.
Creation, history, and mosaic law, agree with the predictions of the prophets and apostles, and with the words of our Lord Himself, in recognizing the system. It pervades Old and New Testaments, and harmonizes Jewish and Christian predictions. The actual events of redemption history, are found to be in chronological harmony with the octave or New Creation and Jubilee reckoning of the Law; the chronology of the types of Leviticus is the chronology of Christianity anticipated. Intentionally then, and of set purpose, and in the most consistent way, the septiform law so prevalent and controlling in nature, is employed by the writers of Scripture, though they cannot have derived it from nature. Whence then did they derive it? How came they thus to employ it? There is only one reply! Holy men of old spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

Further; we have seen that the septiform divisions of time in the Old Testament, run on constantly to an octave, and give a glad and glorious prominence to the eighth day and the fiftieth day, in connection with observances intimating that a new and better economy was destined to succeed the Jewish; that in a New Creation, to follow the old, and in that alone, would full purity and peace, perfect joy and liberty be found. Would Jewish legislators and prophets have invented or conceived such an idea as this? Would they, of their own accord, have embodied in their law, in their history, in their prophecies, a silent testimony that Judaism was destined to be succeeded and set aside by a better order of things? Would they who held themselves to be the sole and peculiar people of God, have incorporated in their sacred books, a chronologic system, which points with no obscurity to the passing away of Judaism? No! Such a system cannot have originated in the Jewish mind, and yet the books are, as regards their human source, unquestionably Jewish. The fact can be explained only by admitting, that these Jewish minds were inspired, and these Jewish pens guided, by Him who from the beginning foresaw and planned the end, who intended Christianity to succeed Judaism, the heavenly to follow the earthly, the substance to replace the shadow.

It may be urged, that though the law of septiform periodicity in vital function, was unperceived by the ancients, that yet conspicuous celestial phenomena, such as the lunar quarters, may account for the Bible use of the week, without supposing inspiration. But the plea has no force, for the lunar quarter is not so near seven days as to make the observance of the week compulsory or inevitable, and as a matter of fact, it is not observed by two-thirds of mankind. China and, till quite recently, Japan, and all heathen nations, do not recognize the septiform division of time. Unlike the day, the month, and the year in this respect, the week is not marked out by an obvious and complete celestial revolution. Its observance evidently springs from a higher source, even the direct primitive mandate of the Most High; it has been imposed on man from Eden onwards (as well as indelibly impressed on his physical constitution), by the Creator Himself directly, and not indirectly, as the day, month, and year.

Again, what but inspiration of God can account for the fact that the prophetic periods of Daniel and St. John are found to be accurate soli-lunar cycles? and that their very epacts form a septiform series of periods as we have shown? Was Daniel acquainted with these facts? Could John have adapted his writings to the discoveries of modern science? Impossible! Candour must acknowledge that in the existence of such a system of times and seasons as we have traced, in the Bible, there is proof of the Divine inspiration of the authors of that volume. Man never originated its holy and harmonious laws, with their wonderful septenary system of typical times and seasons, fulfilled, and still fulfilling, in the sacred events of Redemption Story. Man could not have invented its equally wonderful prophecies, unfolding as they do the whole plan and course of history, alike in its grand outline, and in its minor detail, and including even, in many cases, the accurate chronology of the things foretold. Man can never have been the author of a system of times and seasons which involves the co-ordination of things celestial and terrestrial; the mutual adaptation of the periodicity of vital phenomena, the sacred seasons of legal type, the periods of prophecy and the chronology of history, with the periods of the revolutions and cycles of sun and moon and planet, or those of the movements of the whole solar
system. Man can neither foretell the future nor control it; man cannot order a definite plan, the course of ages, or so direct the revolutions of the moral world, as that they shall harmonize with those of the material universe. Such operations can be accomplished only by Omnipotence, such acts can be attributed to God alone. The sacred volume,—that unfolds the Divine world-system, including the course and chronology of the ages of history, of ages future at the time when it was written, as well as of ages past; foretelling periods since fulfilled, and found, 2000 years after their prediction, to be celestial cycles,—must be from God, and he who refuses to acknowledge this, is bound to find some other satisfactory explanation of facts which true science cannot deny, nor common honesty ignore. And this evidence may be adduced in favour of each portion of the sacred volume; the Pentateuch and the prophets, the historical books of the Old Testament and the gospels of the New, the Psalms and the Epistles and the Apocalypse, all are more or less pervaded by the same system of times and seasons. A Divine unity pervades the volume in this as in other respects, and the chronology of the Bible, independently of any other line of evidence, proves it to be the word of God.

III. And finally, the Divine system of times and seasons, which we have been investigating, has an evident bearing on the deeply important and profoundly interesting subject of the nearness of the end of the age,—of the close of these Times of the Gentiles, and the simultaneous inauguration of the “Times of the restitution of all things, of which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.”

It bears on this question mainly by the evidence it affords of the existence of a definite and predetermined chronological system, in the providential dealings of God and man; in the proof it gives that this system is a system of weeks, and that the great work of this third or Gentile dispensation, has almost run its course. Further, by confirming as we have seen that it does, in the fullest way, the year-day system of interpreting the chronology of symbolic prophecy, it brings the celebrated half-week of the great Antichristian apostasy into perfect harmony with all the other weeks of Scripture and of nature, determining its character thus by its duration, and leaving no doubt as to the power intended. The fulfillments which this system enables us to trace in the past, are so many guides as to the future, so that by its help chronologic prophecy, instead of being a puzzling mystery, is felt to become empathetically a light shining in a dark place,—a light which throws its beams back over the complex mazes of history, and forwards over the transcendently interesting events of the rapidly approaching crisis, which is to usher in the sabbath of humanity.

We must therefore briefly review the evidence of the nearness of the end of the age which is afforded by chronologic prophecy, and confirmed by non-chronologic predictions, and we must show, that while there is irresistible evidence to prove that the end is near, there are positively no data to enable us to fix on any exact year, as the probably predestined time of the consummation. According to the testimony of the sure word of prophecy, the end is near, but none can say how near, or determine its actual epoch.

First, then, in proof that it is near, let the measures of the three dispensations be remembered, and the wide and almost universal range of the law of completion in weeks. “Seven times” and seven times only are appointed as the period of Jewish degradation and dispersion. He who predicted the four hundred years’ affliction of the seed of Abraham at the beginning of their history, and who when those four hundred years were fulfilled, delivered Israel from Egypt, and judged the nation which had held them in bondage, predicted later on, that for a great week of 2520 years, Gentiles should rule over and afflict the Jewish people, and that at the end of that time Gentile monarchy should be destroyed, and the kingdom restored again to Israel, in the person of their Messiah. Independent Jewish monarchy fell as we know in the Babylonish captivity, since which event the tribes of Israel have existed only in bondage or dispersion. In about forty years from the present time (1878 A.D.) the great week of the Times of the Gentiles will have run out, even measured from its latest possible commencing date, the final conquest of Jehoiakim by Nebuchadnezzar, B.C. 602. The great image of Gentile monarchy has but a few years longer to exist; the period of Gentile...
supremacy is all but ended; the great but hidden dispensational prophecy of the “seven times” clearly teaches that we are near the end of the age.

And secondly, let the measures of the Antichristian apostasy, which is predicted under seven different aspects, be remembered. Half a week is assigned as its duration, half this great dispensational week of seven times—1260 years. Like all the other periods we have considered, this half-week may be dated, as we have seen, from a variety of starting-points;

(* This is the case even with the comparatively brief period of the Babylonish captivity, whose seventy years may be dated either from Nebuchadnezzar’s first invasion, B.C. 606, to the edict of Cyrus, B.C. 536, or from the destruction of the temple, B.C. 587, to the temple restoration, B.C. 517.

either from the decree of the Emperor Justinian constituting the bishop of Rome head of all the Churches, and so delivering the saints into his hands, (A.D. 533),—when it ends in the French Revolution, A.D. 1793; or from the decree of the Emperor Phocas, conceding to Boniface the Third, not only the primacy of the Church of Rome and all the Western Churches, but that of Constantinople and all the Eastern Churches (A.D. 906), which makes it run out at the recent complete destruction of the Papal temporal power and dominion (1866–70); or the period may be dated from the year A.D. 655, when the bishops of Rome laid formal claim to the exclusive appellation of Pope, which had been gradually conceded to them,—when the half-week would expire, (like the whole week) in A.D. 1919. We have seen the two first measures of this period expire, and we have seen the events predicted take place. The prophecy implies a brief succeeding period before the close, “they shall take away his kingdom, to consume and to destroy it to the end: and the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.” We have seen the kingdom taken away; we wait to see the full consumption and destruction, and the establishment of the kingdom of the Most High. The prophecy of the “time, times, and a half,” by its fulfillment, proves, that we are close upon the end of the age.

And thirdly, the prediction relative to the cleansing of the sanctuary does the same. The Holy Land, the Holy City, and the site of the Temple or Sanctuary of God at Jerusalem, are to be finally “cleansed” 2300 years from some starting point which is not exactly defined, but which appears from the prophecy to be closely connected with the restoration of Judah from Babylon, that is, Jerusalem is after that period, to cease to be trodden down of the Gentiles, the Times of the Gentiles having been fulfilled. Dated from the earliest possible starting point, the commission given by Artaxerxes to Ezra, B.C. 457, this period expired as we have seen in 1844, which was a marked epoch in the fall of that Mohammedan power which has long defiled the sanctuary and trodden down Jerusalem. But dated 145 years later, from the era of the Seleucidae, this period measured in lunar years expires, like the other two, in A.D. 1919. We have noted various indications in the condition of Palestine and of Israel, and in the political events of our own day which seem to indicate that the cleansing of the sanctuary and the restoration of Israel are not distant. When these shall take place, when the Moslems, now driven out of Bulgaria, shall be driven also out of Syria, when the nations of Europe, actuated it may be merely by mutual distrust and political jealousy, or it may be by higher motives, shall conspire to reinstate the Jews in the land of their forefathers, then the last warning bell will have rung; then the last of the unfulfilled predictions of Scripture as to events prior to the great crisis, will have received its accomplishment, then the second advent of Israel’s rejected Messiah to reign in conjunction with his risen and glorified saints as King over all the earth, will be close at hand, then the mystery of God will be all but finished, and the manifestation of Christ immediate.

* We say emphatically “manifestation,” because Scripture does not seem absolutely to exclude the possibility that the rapture of the Church (1 Thess. iv.) may have taken place before.

How long a time may be required to bring about this restoration of Israel—who shall say? Never within the last 1800 years has it
seemed so likely as now, for never, since it first arose, has Moslem power lain so low as it does at the present moment. **The destruction of the power and independence of the Ottoman Empire, like the annihilation of the temporal dominion of the Papacy, should be as a trumpet-blast to Christendom, proclaiming that the day of Christ is at hand.** The sanctuary cycle of 2300 years, equally with the two previous prophecies, indicates that the end is near.

Though differing as to many minor details, students of chronological prophecy with one consent agree in this conclusion, which is in itself a strong argument that it rests on a solid basis of revealed truth. The fact that many premature anticipations of the end, have by the event been proved mistaken, is sometimes adduced as a proof that all expectations based on chronologic prophecy, are of the nature of vain and foolish speculations, deserving only of ridicule and contempt from sober minded practical Christian people. But when viewed in the light of the revealed purpose of God, to make known the future only by degrees, and only as the Church was able to bear it, the fact alluded to, is merely a proof that the symbolic language in which these chronological predictions were expressed, has answered its divinely intended purpose, and disguised, till nearly the time of its accomplishment, the true meaning of the prophecy. To the early generations of the Church it was not given to understand these chronologic prophecies at all; later generations made a good guess at their general drift and scale; the Reformers obtained approximately true ideas of their scope and application; to many of the prophetic expositors and commentators of the last two centuries very clear light was granted, and (in spite of the obscurity which rash futurist speculations have cast over the subject) it may safely be said that in our own day the light has become so strong, clear, and bright, that the historic and doctrinal portions of Scripture are scarcely more simple and comprehensible than are its prophetic outlines, to those who carefully study them.

And further, though foolish speculators have brought ridicule on the study of prophecy, by carnal, presumptuous, and baseless attempts to fix the day and the hour of the Second Advent, and though even cautious and learned students have often erred in their anticipation, yet it must in all fairness be granted on the other hand, that no sooner was the historic system of interpreting the Apocalypse received, and the true scale of enlarging the miniature periods of symbolic prophecy adopted, than some remarkably correct anticipations of future events were made and published. Since then, expositors of chronologic prophecy have proved over and over again, that they are on the right track, even though they may have erred in the application of certain principles, or in selection of certain data, on which to base their calculations. And it is evident that even when they had rightly accepted the year-day system, and when they had correctly apprehended the meaning of the symbols employed, and duly applied them to the events intended, they were by no means secure from minor errors. The very fact that all the prophetic periods have double, and some of them triple and even fourfold eras of commencement and conclusion,—coincident with definite stages of development and decay in the Powers symbolized, leaves room for such errors, and accounts for them, without detracting from the value of the system employed. And if such false anticipations are noted, correct ones should in all fairness be remembered also. One of the earliest and most remarkable of these is that of Robert Fleming, who in his work on the “Rise and Fall of Rome Papal,” published in the year 1701 (nearly a hundred and eighty-seven years ago), anticipated the years 1794 and 1848, as critical years in the downfall of the papacy; he added “yet we are not to imagine that these events will totally destroy the papacy, although they will exceedingly weaken it, for we find that it is still in being and alive, when the next vial is poured out.” Is it not a proof that this expositor, who was working on right lines, and had seized the true clue, that he should thus have fixed nearly a century beforehand, on the close of the 18th century, as the commencement of the era of Divine vengeance on the Papal power, and have pointed out within a single year, the very central period of that signal judgment? The year 1793 was that of the Reign of Terror, and of the temporary suspension of the public profession of Christianity in France, the first of Papal kingdoms; and five years later the Papal government in Italy was overthrown, and the Pope carried captive to Sienna. There was not
a sign in the political heavens when Fleming wrote, that such events were impending; he foresaw them solely in the light of chronologic prophecy, and had he weighed a little more maturely the relative importance of the various Pope-exalting decrees and acts, which form the starting-points of the prophetic 1260 years, he would have fixed on that of Phocas, as the most important, and have added to the above two accurate and correct anticipations, a third, that the years 1866–70, would be years of even more decided crisis in the history of the Papal apostasy, and would probably witness the entire and final overthrow of the temporal sovereignty of the Popes. A very considerable number of expositors agreed, in indicating long before their arrival, the remarkable years A.D. 1848, and A.D. 1866–70, as years of crisis in the downfall of despotic power in Europe, and of Papal usurpation; while this half-century as the appointed period in which should be finished the long-continued exhaustion and decay of the Ottoman Empire, symbolized by the drying up of the Euphrates, has been indicated by an equally large number. Mr. Habershon, in his “Dissertation on the Prophetic Scriptures,” published in 1834, pointed out that the year A.D. 1844 ought to be a year of crisis in this process, which, as we have seen it proved to be, the year in which the persecuting sword of Islam was by the power of the Christian nations of Europe, forced back finally into its sheath, since which Ottoman independence has never been a reality.

Let those who have justified themselves in turning away from any deep or thorough study of the prophetic word, on the plea that interpreters differ among themselves, and that their prognostications have often proved false, remember that this must have been the case with regard to each one of the chronological prophecies that have now passed into the realm of history. Though each one has, as we can see, been fulfilled with marvellous exactitude, error would have been not only possible, but almost inevitable, in any attempt to fix beforehand the exact date of the predicted event. Had Israel in Egypt, or Moses in Midian, endeavoured to discover beforehand the precise year in which the 400 years of affliction and bondage predicted by God to Abram as to befall his seed, would terminate, they would have been sorely puzzled to select a commencing epoch. Was it to be dated from the call of Abram, or from the day the promise was given? or from the birth of Isaac, the promised seed? or from the descent into Egypt? or from the commencement of the cruel treatment of the children of Israel by the Egyptians, when there arose a king who knew not Joseph? There was a wide choice of possible commencing epochs, and it was easy to select a wrong one! The event proved that none of these was the real starting point; that while the call of Abram was the terminus a quo of the main period, modified by an addition of thirty years (Exod. xii. 40–42; Gal. iii. 17), yet that the main period itself started from neither of the above-mentioned probable epochs, but from the time when Isaac was five years old; and to this day it is a matter of conjecture what the event was which marked that year, though there is little doubt that it was the casting out of the bondwoman and her son, on the occasion of the mocking of the heir of promise by the natural seed. This mocking, or “persecuting” (Gal. iv. 29) is the first affliction of Abraham's seed of which we have any record, and its result demonstrated that it was in Isaac the seed was to be called. The 430 years would thus start from the grant of the land to Abram's seed, and the 400 from the act showing which of the two seeds of Abram was to possess it. The important allegorical meaning attributed to this casting-out of Ishmael, confirms the impression that it was the starting point; but the fact cannot be proved, and all we know is that the Exodus (which took place on the self-same day that the 430 years ran out—Exod. xii. 40) was 405 years after the birth of Isaac, so that the 400 years dated from Isaac’s fifth year. How could Israel in Egypt possibly have guessed that? Their prophetic students (if they had any) would most likely base their calculations on the supposition, that the period started from the year the prediction was given,—twenty or twenty-two years before the true point. And when the 400 years from that epoch expired, sceptics and objectors may have derided them, and they themselves may have had their faith in the Divine prediction and their long-cherished hope of deliverance sorely tried, by the fact that their expectation had failed! But God is not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man, that He should repent; hath He said, and shall He not do it?
When the appointed period ended, the promised deliverance came. Little as Pharaoh and all Egypt feared their degraded bondslaves, or the God they professed to serve; little as either tyrant or captives foresaw any impending crisis of judgment and deliverance, suddenly and unexpectedly it came. In the short space of a few weeks, or months, Egypt was covered with confusion and horror and death. The fruits of the earth were blasted and devoured by locusts, the waters of the Nile were turned to blood, the cattle were destroyed throughout the land, filthy insects and noisome diseases afflicted the Egyptians, vermin filled their houses and their fields, thunder and lightning and fire and hail devastated the land of Ham, a horror of great darkness prevailed for three days, death raised a great cry in Egypt, and at last its proud monarch and all his hosts perished in the Red Sea, while Israel sang unto the Lord, who had triumphed gloriously, and who, according to his faithful word, had brought forth the people whom He had redeemed.

A longer bondage is now drawing to a close, and a greater Exodus awaits both the natural and the spiritual seeds of Abraham; its date is similarly fixed in the purpose of God and similarly defined by chronologic prophecy, and though some students may mistake its exact era, and be discouraged by an apparent failure of their hope, and though the world may exult, and the mockers say, Where is the promise of his coming? yet the vision is for an appointed time, at the end it shall speak and not lie, or be found false; though it tarry, we will wait for it, “for it will surely come, it will not tarry.”

It was the same, both with the chronological prophecy of the seventy years’ captivity in Babylon, and with that of the four hundred and ninety years, from the restoration to Messiah the Prince; both were clear in their main tenor, but both obscure as regards their exact termini. As to the “seventy weeks,” even when its true year-day scale was understood, it was impossible to fix its commencing date with any certainty, because there were several edicts of restoration issued by the Persian kings, any one of which might well have been supposed to mark the starting point of the 490 years; and there was no deciding whether the terminal event was to be the birth, or the maturity and presentation to Israel, or the death, of Messiah. Even now, in the light of the historic fulfillment, it is not altogether easy to affix the exact limits of those 490 years, though it is plain that such was the interval, because several termini seem to possess almost equal claims to the the intended ones. In short it is clear that a knowledge of the exact year of its termination, is not needful to an intelligent and correct apprehension of the fact, that a great chronological prophecy is near its close. Daniel understood by the writings of Jeremiah that the seventy years’ captivity must have about expired, and set himself to pray for the promised restoration. Those who looked for redemption in Israel were right in conceiving that the time for Messiah’s appearance had come, though neither they, nor Daniel, could in all probability have assigned the correct chronological termini of the predictions on which their hopes were based.

This is exactly the position of the students of the prophetic word in our day; they know that they are living in the time of the end, but guided by the experience of these earlier saints, they see also, that the two great unfulfilled chronological prophecies, that of the seven times or 2520 years of Gentile dominion, and that of the 2300 years to the cleansing of the sanctuary, have several possible dates of rise and close. (The 1260 years of the duration of the Papal dynasty as a political power, must, since the events of 1870, be placed in the category of fulfilled, rather than unfulfilled predictions.) On this account alone, as well as other grounds, the wise among them refrain from any attempt to assign the precise date of the consummation. These “times” appear to run out first in A.D. 1844 and fully in A.D. 1919, but whether our data are accurate, and what the exact nature of the terminal event may be, it is impossible to ascertain and foolish to surmise.

* It should be noticed in this connection, that from the year 606 B.C., the year in which “the Lord gave Jehoiakim, king of Judah,” into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar” (Dan. 1.), to the year A.D. 637, in which Jerusalem was providentially given into the hands of the Caliphs, there is a period of 1260 calendar years (1260 360-day years are 1242 solar years; and in adding B.C. to A.D. periods, one year has to
be subtracted); and that from A.D. 637 to A.D. 1879 there is a similar period of 1260 calendar years, or together 2520 calendar years.

As to the first of these dates, B.C. 606, Clinton states that the fourth year of Jehoiakim is to be reckoned from Aug. B.C. 606. "The deportation of Daniel was in the third year of Jehoiakim (Dan. a. 1), whence we may place the expedition of Nebuchadnezzar towards the end of the third, and beginning of the fourth year, in the summer of B.C. 606. In the fourth year of Jehoiakim, Baruch writes the book: Jeremiah. xxxvi. 1, 2. (Fasti Hellenici, p. 328). As to the second of these dates, A.D. 637, Clinton states in his Fasti Romani, that "Abu Obeidah having received orders at the close of 636 to besiege Jerusalem, sent Yezid hither first with 5000 men. At last the patriarch Sophronias consented that the city should be surrendered upon condition that the inhabitants should receive the articles from the Caliph himself. Omar entered the city in 637. Omar while at Jerusalem divided Syria into two parts, and committed all between the Hauran and Aleppo to Abu Obeidah. Yezid took charge of all Palestine and the sea shore" (Ockley). How grave the crisis reached this year, 1878, in the overthrow of the once mighty Ottoman empire in the east! The mosque of Omar still stands on the site of the ancient temple of Jehovah, the temple which God of old filled with his glory. The Mohammedan is still the ruler of Palestine, but how soon we may see the mosque of Omar taken down, and Palestine delivered from its last oppressor!

We are in the position of travellers, approaching a large and to them unknown city, at the end of a long railway journey. They are aware of the distance to be traversed, of the stations to be passed on the way, and of the time required for the transit. The milestones have long shown them that they are rapidly nearing their goal; the time the journey was to occupy has elapsed, and they have observed that the station just passed was the last but one. Yet the terminus in the strange city may have several distinct platforms, separated from each other by short distances; the train may draw up at one or two before it comes to a final stand at the last: they are ignorant of the exact localities in the great metropolis, and harly know at which station they will be met by their expectant friends. Still they have no hesitation in making their preparations for leaving the carriage, and in congratulating each other with a glad "here we are at last!" They would smile at the man who should dispute their conviction, though they may be unable to decide whether it will be five minutes or ten, or only two or three, before they actually reach their destination. It is a mere question of minutes and miles; if one platform is not the right one, the next may be; at any rate, the long journey lies behind, the desired goal is all but reached. It is easy to be patient, and not difficult to bear a momentary disappointment, because the main result is certain, and the end in any case close at hand.

Let it also be noted that the conviction of the nearness of the end derived from chronologic prophecy, and from a study of the Divine system of times and seasons, is abundantly confirmed by a multitude of predictions, wholly destitute of the chronologic element, as is proved by the fact, that the futurist school of interpreters, who are deprived by their system of all the guidance afforded by chronologic prophecy, are convinced equally with their opponents, that these are the last days.

Space obliges us to select only one or two "signs of the times" of this nature. The angel mentions to the prophet Daniel two very peculiar and definite characteristics of the last days. "Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." Now if any well informed and intelligent person were asked, What have been the leading and characteristic marks of the last half-century, as distinguished from any previous period in the world's history? he would at once reply, "steam locomotion, and the universality of education and spread of scientific knowledge." Where one person travelled formerly, ten thousand travel now; universally, incessantly, and in every corner of the earth, the wheels of locomotion are annihilating distance, and facilitating the running to and fro of millions, making the inhabitants of the most distant quarters of the globe, almost like next-door neighbours. And never before in the history of mankind has this or anything like it been the case. Similarly, where one person could read and write in the olden time, ten thousand are fairly educated now; and where one secret of nature was known to the ancients, a thousand are known and turned to practical account by the men of our day. Knowledge is increased as it never was before; indeed, the school and the
locomotive might be adopted as the devices of the nineteenth century.

Our Lord Himself gave another sign of the closing days of the age. He said, “This gospel of the kingdom must first be preached among all nations, and then shall the end come.”

It may safely be asserted that never since the words were spoken, has the gospel been so widely preached among the nations as it has during the present century. Since the year 1801, when the Church Missionary Society was founded, almost all the Missionary Societies in existence have sprung up, as well as all the Bible Societies. Within the last fifty years, the gospel story has been translated into between two and three hundred additional languages, spoken by six or eight hundred millions of mankind. Colporteurs are distributing it, and preachers expounding it in all lands; and though there are still alas! countless tribes and peoples in the heart of Africa, in the continent of South America, and in the isles of the sea, who have never yet heard the gospel message, yet we may say there is no kingdom, no regularly organized civilized “nation” or community, in which it has not been proclaimed, and in which it has not won some trophies. When it has been preached in all nations, then shall the end come.

But perhaps there is no sign of the times more solemnly indicative to the humble student of Scripture, of the approach of the end, than the confident conviction that seems universally to prevail in the professing church, and in the world, that all things continue as they were, and will so continue. Not only is there no expectation of impending judgment, there is a bold assumption that no change in the existing order of things is probable, or even possible.

The very idea of a Divine interference in the affairs of this world is scouted as foolish and fanatical; the testimony of history to past interferences of the kind is superciliously explained away, or plainly pronounced to be myth, not real history, and any faith in the testimony of prophecy is regarded as antiquated folly. The reign of eternal law is proclaimed, while a Law-giver is ignored, the theory of progressive development is advocated, and the evidences of supernatural interruptions in the past, neglected. The state of popular opinion in Christendom at this hour on this point is foretold with marvellous exactness by the Apostle Peter, and the true antidote to it prescribed. “There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking in their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were, since the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing in the water, and out of the water; whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water perished. But the heavens and earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire, against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But beloved be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise as some men count slackness, but is longsuffering to usward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come, as a thief in the night.”

This peculiar form of scoffing unbelief foretold as to characterize the last days, and most conspicuously characterizing these days, has never before prevailed widely in Christendom. It is an offspring of advanced scientific knowledge, a result and accompaniment of nineteenth-century attainments. The ignorance of other ages made men superstitious. Far from denying the existence of an invisible and immaterial world, far from questioning the possibility of the supernatural, they were slaves to credulity, and groundless apprehensions, and fell easy victims to the false miracles and lying wonders of a cunning and covetous priesthood. Apprehensions of an approaching end of the world, were from time to time widely prevalent in the dark ages. Bold infidelity, general scepticism as to all that is supernatural, gross materialism and positive philosophy, the foolhardy presumption that dares to assert “all things continue as they were since the beginning of the creation” and to argue “and will so continue for ever”—these features are peculiar to the last 150 years, and were never before so marked as they are now.

Were it otherwise, were men willing to heed the testimony of
the word of God, were they observant of the fast thickening signs of the end, were they generally expecting the final crisis, we might be perfectly certain, the end would not be near. Such is not the tone and temper of the last generation. “In such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh.” Never was there a day when men were so firmly convinced, that no supernatural event is to be expected, as they are now. But “when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.”

That the end of this Christian age, that end so bright with the glow of coming glory to the true Church, so lurid with the fires of approaching judgment to apostate Christendom, so big with blessing to Israel, and so full of hope for the nations of the earth,—is close at hand, seems for those who accept the testimony of Scripture, beyond all reasonable question.

It is true Israel must first be restored to Palestine; it is true the gospel must probably first be preached more widely even than it now is; it is true that “Babylon” must first fall more completely, as far as we can judge; and it is true that these things take time. But when we consider the progress that has been made in all these directions during the last thirty or forty years—the elevation in the condition of the land and people of Israel, the removal of Jewish disabilities, the formation of the universal Israelite alliance, the exploration of Palestine, the decay of the Turkish power; the increase of missions, the opening up of China, Japan, and interior Africa, the revival of evangelical truth and effort in the Protestant Church, and the consequent revival and increase of missionary labor; the separations of Church and State, and the consequent rise of infidelity in Christendom, and the increase of open ungodliness; the overthrow of despotisms, and the establishment of democratic forms of government in their place,—we feel that even in our day move rapidly, as if they too were impelled by steam, so that THE APPARENT RATE OF PROGRESS, AND THE APPARENT SUBSTANCE COINCIDE WELL.

Unless the entire biblical system of sabbatic chronology, have no application at all to the measures of human history as a whole, unless the moral and chronological harmonies which we have traced between the three dispensations be utterly illusive and unreal, unless the divinely instituted typical ritual of Leviticus, have no chronologic agreement with the long course of redemption history, unless there be no meaning in soli-lunar chronology, unless the employment of great astronomic cycles to bound the duration of historic and prophetic periods be a matter of pure accident, unless the singular septiform epacts of these preiods be the result of chance, unless in short the whole system which we have traced out in the word and works of God, be utterly groundless and erroneous—then there can be no question that we are living in the very last days of this dispensation.

And what is the great event which is to close it? Speaking broadly and generally, it is the return in glory of the Son of God to earth, to establish therein the kingdom of the Most High. Christ when on earth often alluded to the end of the age (or world, as (Greek) aionos is often wrongly rendered in the A. V.), and He did so most definitely in his parting command to his apostles. “Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptized them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always even unto the end of the age” (Matt. xxviii. 19, 20).

This commission and this promise taken together, clearly imply that evangelistic, missionary, and pastoral labours were to continue under the patronage and in the power of an absent and ascended Saviour, until the end of the age; till then He promises to be with his people; after that, according to a previously given promise, He would come again and receive them to Himself, that where He is they may be also. He with them till the end of the age by his Spirit, while still absent in person; they with Him after the end of the age, “for ever with the Lord.” The return of Christ, and the rapture of his Church to meet Him in the air, is then the great event, which closes this age, and marks the transition to another age—even the millennial; that personal Epiphany which is the event symbolized...
by the fall of the stone cut out without hands, which destroys the image of Gentile monarchy, and becomes a mountain and fills the whole earth. We are living within half a century of what appears to be the latest close of the Times of the Gentiles, which introduces this millennial reign of Christ.

That the transition from this age to the next, will occupy a period, and not be a point of time, seems likely from analogy, and seems to be indicated in the two brief supplementary periods added to the main one, by the closing words of the angel to Daniel. That there will be marked stages in the accomplishment of the stupendous change from the world that is, to the world that shall be, and that it is impossible to fix their dates, or to determine beforehand the precise order of the various events, revealed as destined to occur in the course of the great crisis and consummation, may be freely admitted, without detracting from the least from the momentous weight and solemn importance of this most blessed conclusion. That the rapture will precede the glorious manifestation of Christ with his saints, and the marriage of the Lamb antedate the destruction of Antichrist and his hosts, is clear from New Testament prophecy, but what the interval between the two events may be, whether the twinkling of an eye or a longer space of time, there are no data to enable us to determine.

That a period of awful and destructive judgments on apostate Christendom, is to prepare the way for the full establishment of the millennial throne of Christ, and the world-wide recognition of his peaceful and righteous sway, is also abundantly clear (2 Thess. i. ii. ; Rev. xix.) ; but the precise nature, duration, and effect of these judgments, it is impossible to define.

And while the chronological revelations of Scripture seem to prove that we are living within a few years of the latest close of all the prophetic periods, there is nothing whatever to forbid the thought that the end may come before that latest close. The main measures of the periods may be from the earlier termini a quo. We may be already far advanced in the suplemental seventy-five years. If the glorious Epiphany were to take place at any time, chronologic prophecy would still have been fulfilled, and as the Rapture of the Church precedes that Epiphany, who shall say how near that blessed hope may be? There is no ground for concluding it will not take place this year or next, any more than for asserting that it will. An intentional and impenetrable obscurity and uncertainty is even now, with all our perception of the Divine system of times and seasons, left around this point, and must be till the event itself shall occur. Each passing year diminishes the number of the few remaining years of this “time of the end,” somewhere in the course of which, the advent apparently must take place, and should therefore quicken our hope, and increase our watchfulness: but to the last we shall not know the day or the hour.

This wholesome and divinely appointed ignorance of the exact period, is perfectly consistent with an intelligent apprehension of the true chronological character of the days in which we live, and a profound conviction that they are emphatically and literally, the last days. An approximate knowledge of the truth on this great subject is all we can gain, and it is all that we require, anything further would be injurious. SUCH A KNOWLEDGE WAS ALL THAT WAS EVER GRANTED TO THE SAINTS OF GOD IN CONNECTION WITH THE Fulfillment OF OTHER CHRONOLOGICAL PROPHECIES IN OTHER DAYS; FOR PROPHECY IS NOT GIVEN TO GRATIFY CURIOSITY, OR TO MINISTER TO MERE EXCITEMENT, BUT TO SERVE HIGH AND HOLY MORAL ENDS.

And our ignorance and uncertainty on the subject, are of a very different nature from those which were appointed for the early Christian church. Just as the patriarchs had the promise and hope of Christ’s first coming, but no clue whatever as to the time of that greatly desired event; while the expectations of the faithful in Israel subsequent to the restoration from Babylon were definitely guided by the chronologic prophecy of the seventy weeks, to the century and decade, though not to the very year of Messiah the Prince, so the earlier generations of Christians, had the blessed hope of Christ’s second coming, but no clue whatever as to its period. The widest possible range was purposely left, for uncertainty on the subject; they were told that the Master might return in the evening, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning, and they had no idea which period was the most probable. For though they held in their hands chronological
prophecies containing mystic intimations of the appointed duration of this dispensation, they knew not the language in which the revelation was written, and to them it remained, as the Lord had ordained that it should remain, a hidden mystery.

We are in a widely different position; not a fresh revelation, but new light on old revelations, has by the course of events, and by the enlightenings of the Spirit of God been granted to us. The facts of history have explained the predictions of Scripture; experience has demonstrated the true scale of the chronology of symbolic prophecy, our expectations are consequently confined to a much narrower range. The evening light of the early ages of church history faded away, long long ago, into the “midnight” of the dark ages of the great Apostasy; the “cockcrow” of the Reformation has already brightened into the dawn of morning light, and our uncertainty is limited to ignorance of the precise moment, at which the Sun of Righteousness will rise in visible glory above our horizon. The scheme of Divine providence has been by degrees unfolded, and the signs of the times assure us, that we are not out in our reckoning. We are far advanced in the last days of the Christian dispensation; and though still ignorant of the day and the hour of our Lord’s return, we know that that great event must be close at hand.

If the uncertainty of the early Christians, was intended to have and calculated to have a sobering, sanctifying and stimulating effect on their minds, what should be the effect of this comparative certainty on ours? If there is immense practical power in the thought, the Lord may come at any moment; how much more in the conviction He is sure to come before many days are past. This certainty is one which no previous generation of Christians could have had, because the great prophetic period of 1260 years was never demonstrably fulfilled before the complete fall of the temporal power of the Papacy in 1870, and the true nature of the Divine system of times and seasons, never before demonstrated, as now. The present generation ought therefore to exhibit fruits of holy living, and earnest service, never seen before, and if this truth were mixed with faith in the heart, it would. Hence our deep regret that futurist expositions should take off the edge of this mightily practical truth; and just as at the Reformation they blinded the eyes of Papists to the true character of the Papacy, and to their consequent personal duty with regard to it, —so they should now blind Protestants to the real nature of the days in which we live; depriving them of the certainty afforded by the sure word of prophecy in this time of the end, and throwing them back on the uncertainty of earlier ages.

A moment’s reflection will show that in the past, while the beginnings of the ages and dispensations had general promises and predictions only, chronological prophecy was always permitted to throw its solemnly helpful guiding light on the close. The first prediction of this character ever given, was that of the 120 years to elapse prior to the flood, that great close of the antediluvian age. The second—the 400 years to the Exodus, marked the close of the entire patriarchal dispensation; the third—the 65 years to elapse before Ephraim’s overthrow, led up to the close of the entire ten tribes; and the fourth—the 70 years captivity of Judah, marked out by its commencing year the close of the Jewish monarchy, and by its own termination, the close—of the Babylonian Empire; the fifth—the 490 years to Messiah the Prince, led up the close of the Jewish dispensation; and the remaining three great chronologic prophecies of the Bible, the 2520, the 2300 and the seven times repeated 1260 years, all indicate the close of the Times of the Gentiles, the oft-mentioned “end of the age.” The reason seems to be, that each fresh age has been inaugurated and introduced by miracle on so grand a scale that faith needed for a time no further aid than that afforded by history and promise. But as the era of miracle receded, the temptation to doubt and unbelief strengthened, and God graciously provided the help of chronologic prophecy to sustain to the end, the faith and hope of his people. They who in this day despise that aid, or make it void by fanciful, unhistoric futurist interpretations, cast aside an invaluable weapon for the special conflict of these closing days. An age which rejects the argument from miracle, is confronted by that from the fulfillment of prophecy. As the evidence of the first becomes more questionable on account of its remote antiquity, that the second becomes more irresistible year by year. Fulfilled
prophecy is miracle in the highest sphere,—that of mind. It is the ever growing proof of Divine prescience in the authors of sacred Scripture.

To one who notes the peculiar characteristics of the condition of Christendom in our day, it seems evident, that the testimony which specially needs to be borne throughout its length and breadth at this solemn juncture, is a testimony not only to the goodness but the severity of God. “Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God,” says the apostle Paul to the Gentile church, speaking of God’s dealings with Israel; “on them which fell severity, but toward thee goodness if thou continue in his goodness, otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.” Christendom has no more continued in the goodness of God, than did Israel, and as surely as Israel fell and was cut off in judgment, so surely does a still more terrible doom await the apostate professing Christian church.

It needs faith in Divine revelation to believe this, and perhaps few of the clear teachings of Scripture are more generally disbelieved in our day; but unbelief will not make the promise or the threatening of God of none effect, and though myriads may ignore the solemn fact, but toward thee goodness, if thou continue in his goodness, otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.” Christendom has no more continued in the goodness of God, than did Israel, and as surely as Israel fell and was cut off in judgment, so surely does a still more terrible doom await the apostate professing Christian church.

Let the universality and intensity of the apostasy of the professing Christian Church be considered, and the length of time during which it has existed, as well as the way in which it has rejected every call to repentance. It is not the papal church alone that has become apostate; look at the lands where Christianity took its rise, and established itself in the earliest centuries. What is the state of the Syrian, the Nestorian, the Armenian, the Maronite, the Coptic Churches, with their millions of so-called Christian adherents? They are systems in which the greatest ignorance, idolatry, priestcraft, and corruption prevail, and in which the true gospel is almost as much ignored as among the heathen themselves. They who have traversed these lands, witnessed the unmeaning and degrading bodily exercise, and heard the endless vain repetitions which pass in their churches for Christian worship, have marvelled how anything so unlike the religion of Christ and his apostles, can retain even the name of Christianity. It should be remembered also that the majority of the population of these once Christian lands, long ago abandoned even the name of Christ, and under the pressure of Mohammedan conquest and persecution, became avowedly followers of the false prophet.

When from the smaller and more ancient Eastern Churches we turn to the great Greek Church with its ninety millions of members, and all its minor subdivisions of Syrian, orthodox and schismatic, Bulgarian and Russian, matters are little better: idolatry is universal, and the prevalent ignorance of the true gospel almost as
great as in China or Japan. Do not the very missionary efforts we,
as Protestants, are making in all these lands, prove, that we are
 driven by the appalling facts of the case to regard them as little
 more enlightened than heathen countries, as possessed merely of
 the names and forms of Christianity, but as destitute of its spirit
 and power?

And what pen can paint in its true tints, the dark depths of
 apostasy in which Papal Europe has long been plunged! Familiarity
 with its enormity may blunt our sense of its awful guilt, but this
 continuance in sin only serves to enhance the long-slumbering
 wrath of God. Reformations have separated fragments from an
 idolatrous and Christless church, but the church as a whole has
 remained unreformed. Two hundred millions of souls are still bound
 in hopeless bondage of soul-destroying error; its blasphemous head
 still lords it, with ever increasing claims to Divine prerogatives,
 over all these multitudes. Religion is there, but it is a hollow
 mocking form; worship is there, but it consists in lip service and
 genuflexions, it is not worship in spirit and in truth; the word of
 God is there, but it is locked in an unknown tongue, and studiously
 withheld from the people; adoration is there, but it is the
 adoration of saints and angels, of Pope and Virgin Mary, of picture
 and crucifix, of statues and dressed-up dolls, of shrines and relics,
 and of a breaden God. Before all these they bow! How low they
 bow! How low the blind leaders of the blind bend, before the idol-
 God they create! Dressed in fine linen and gorgeous silk, in lace and
 scarlet, and robes of glittering gold, they lead the people from the
 pure spiritual religion of Jesus Christ, to holy sacraments without
 regenerating power, to holy places of stone and marble, to holy
 fumes of burnt wood, to holy days of their own appointment, to
 holy water which can never wash away sin, to holy candles which
 enlighten no dark mind, to the mass, to confession, to penance, to
 indulgences, to extreme unction, to anything, everything, except
to God the Judge of all, to Jesus Christ the only Saviour, and to the
 Scriptures which testify of Him.

How much longer shall the poison-bearing vine of this Papal
 apostasy cumber the earth with its rank branches, and destroy men
 with its fatal clusters of falsehood? How much longer shall this
 man of sin and son of perdition show himself as God on earth, and
 blasphemously claim to be infallible? How much longer shall the
 nations of Europe, be by it deceived and deluded into foul
 superstitions, or driven to revolt against God in open infidelity?
Are these things to be suffered to continue under the name of the
 religion of Christ? Zion has become Babylon, and the professing
 church a harlot—and Babylon has grown old in sin, and become ripe
 for retribution. All the judgments that have been sent on her, have
 failed to lead her to repentance, all protests against her corruption
 have proved powerless to abate one iota of her idolatries and false
 assumptions. Rome has proved herself irreformable, and deserving
 of the dreadful doom so long decreed against her.

At the door of the apostate Church of Rome lies the guilt of
 having given rise to modern continental infidelity, that plague
 which is ruining in its turn untold millions. Who shall number the
 so-called Christians in Europe and elsewhere, who scorn all religion
 as hypocrisy, and sneer at all sacred truth as legends and lies; who
 worship only self and mammon and pleasure, and live in the
 unceasing pursuit of vanity. What thousands of such, openly deride
 and deny Jesus Christ, and even make a mock at God; they refuse
 to the Creator a place in his own creation, and question his very
 existence.

And when we turn our eyes to the reformed Protestant Churches
 of Germany, Denmark, Sweden, and England, what do we behold?
The power of godliness to a greater extent, a purer creed, an open
 Bible, an educated people, a general respect for the things of God,
 and some vital godliness, some faith. But even here how much of
 covert or open infidelity, what rationalism, what scepticism, what
 “broad church” views, what oppositions of science falsely so called?
What worldliness, what national sins, what confusion and strife in
 the church, what loathsome vice and ungodliness in the world! National
 churches honeycombed with infidelity, even where not
 relapsing back to Popery under another name, and Non-conformist
 churches fast admitting the same deadly leaven. Where can we find
 a Christianity worthy of Christ? Where a church, like a chaste
 virgin, fit to be his bride?

The Christian Church as a witness for God in the world has
failed, like the Jewish nation, and become apostate. There is a little flock, there is a true church, but its members are scattered abroad and almost invisible in the great Babylon; they are the seven thousand who have not bowed the knee to Baal, they are the called and chosen and faithful who follow the Lamb, they are those who have turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven; they are those who have not the form only, but the power of godliness, those who keep themselves unspotted from the world, and overcome through faith. They are found in every section of the professing church, and the Lord knoweth those that are his—"They shall be mine saith the Lord of Hosts, in the day when I make up my jewels."

But for the rest,—for the vast professing body which bears the name of Christ, it has not continued in the goodness of God, it has turned his grace into licentiousness, its sentence is gone forth, it must be "cut off." The long-suffering of God has been abundantly manifested, it is right that his holy severity should be revealed. The professing church has long been unworthy of the sacred name it bears, and of the high and holy responsibility of being God's witness on earth, which belongs to it; it is time it should cease to hold the position it has so fearfully forfeited. Instead of being the instrument of spreading the truth of the gospel among men, it is the worst hindrance to their attaining that knowledge of God, which belongs to it; it is time it should cease to hold the position it has so fearfully forfeited. Instead of being the instrument of spreading the truth of the gospel among men, it is the worst hindrance to their attaining that knowledge of God, and of Jesus Christ whom He has sent, in which life eternal lies; like the Pharisees of old it stands as the great obstruction, neither entering itself into the kingdom, nor suffering those who would, to enter in. The name of God is blasphemed among the nations, by reason of the corruption of the professing church; the light that should have been in it, is become darkness, and great is that darkness! the church is confounded with the world, and the true saints are strangers in its society; it is no longer the pillar and ground of truth, it is the hotbed of heresy, false doctrine and corruption of every kind. What contrast can be more complete, than that between the church as Christ intended it to be, and the church as it now exists in the world! An end must come to all this! Not only does the word of God predict it, not only does our own sense of righteousness demand it, but the solemn analogies of history distinctly intimate it. Let the undeniable fact that past apostasies brought down the judgment they deserved, forewarn men what must be the end of the existing apostasy of the professing people of God. Babylon must fall! Great Babylon must come in remembrance before God, who will give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath, for her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities! The testimony of the Apocalypse is full and fearful as to the doom that is now impending over Christendom. He who destroyed Pagan Rome, is about to destroy Papal Rome and all kindred apostasies; He who punished Jerusalem is about to punish Babylon; heaven waits to rejoice over her fall. The harpers on the crystal sea, the myriad martyrs who overcame her specious seductions, and endured her cruel torments, resisting unto blood her soul-destroying errors and superstitions—wait to make heaven reverberate with the melodious voice of their triumph, over her utter downfall, and fiery destruction. The same severity of God, illustrated of old in the flood, in the plagues of Egypt, and in the fall of Jerusalem, is to be exhibited afresh in the cutting off of the apostate Christian Church; and the analogies of chronology teach us, that the great change and termination of the present state of things is near at hand. When the "seven times" of the patriarchal age of human history were finished, Egypt fell, and the Exodus of Israel took place. When the "seven times" of the Shemitic or Jewish age expired, Messiah appeared; and Israel, having filled up the measure of its iniquity by rejecting Him, was rejected in its turn, and given up by God to judgment. And now the "seven times" of this Gentile age are all but run out; the dispensation of the Christian Church has produced an apostasy worse than any preceding dispensation—and shall the end be different? Only in this respect, that the judgment predicted is more terrible, as the sin has been more fearful and prolonged! Babylon must fall, and her fall will be great, for "strong is the Lord who judgeth her."

The prospect of the judgments which are to bring to a close this dispensation, and which are described in terms of appalling strength by inspired apostles (2 Thessalonians ii.; 2 Peter iii.; Revelation xviii., xix.), cannot in itself be an attractive one to the
Christian heart. It must, when they realize it, excite in his people, the compassion of Christ; and incline them, as they see the ungodly turning from the only way of escape to weep, as their Master wept over Jerusalem, in the prospect of its coming doom, and to exclaim with Him, "If thou hadst known, at least in this thy day, the things that belong to thy peace! But now they are hid from thine eyes!"

Yet, while sorrowing in Christlike compassion, we can also acquiesce in Christlike righteousness with the just judgments of God. It needs but a glance over the wide extent and awful character of the evils which those judgments are to remove, and the unspeakable, multiplied, and universal blessings which they are to introduce, to make a true Christian even from motives of humanity desire the hastening of the day of God. If use had not familiarized us with the miseries born of sin, if our standard of human duty and human privilege, had not been debased by ages of acquaintance with things as they are, if our ideal of the destiny of mankind was the true one,—that it is, "to glorify God, and to enjoy Him for ever,"—the present state of the wide world would fill us with grief and amazement, and with impatient longings for a change.

Two-thirds of the human race are buried still in heathen darkness, sensual and ignorant as animals, selfish and cruel as wild beasts, bowing down to the creature, and knowing nothing of the Creator; of the other third, a hundred millions, cursed with the degrading creed of the false prophet, are almost equally sensual and equally ferocious and cruel, while thy honour God still more by blaspheming and rejecting his only Son; two hundred millions are nominally involved in the Papal apostasy, and about ninety millions in the Greek; how little is God either glorified or enjoyed among these! What famines and pestilences, and revolutions and massacres arise from MISOVERNMENT! How truly the whole creation groans, and travails in pain together, waiting for the manifestation of the sons of God! The deepest and truest compassion for the sufferings of humanity must prompt the cry, How long, O Lord? And apart altogether from the joy that is to be brought to her by the revelation of Jesus Christ, the Church must long for his coming, that the creation itself may be delivered from the bondage of corruption, and brought into the glorious liberty of the sons of God. Israel's conversion, and the world's jubilee of liberty and gladness, date alike from the coming of the Lord with all his saints, to execute judgment on the ungodly. Of the blessed condition of things which shall succeed, during the world's millennial sabbath, Scripture gives many a glorious sketch; and though we may be, and must be, unable to image it to ourselves in its detail, we know its broad essential features, and they imply almost all we can desire. Satan, the source of all sin, the great deceiver and seducer of men, is to be bound, imprisoned, rendered perfectly powerless and inoperative; Christ the source of all blessing, spiritual and
temporal, is to reign, to govern the nations of the earth Himself, suffering no sin or oppression, and protecting the poor and needy. The seventy-second Psalm, the thirty-second chapter of Isaiah, and similar scriptures, describe his glorious, peaceful, righteous reign, and its blessed results to mankind.

And while compassion for our fellow-creatures would make us long for the dawn of the day of Christ, how much more, desire for his glory! Can we, who own Him Lord, be content to have Him despised and rejected still by his ancient people Israel, denied, mocked, and insulted by the vast infidel host, displaced from his rightful throne, by his self-styled Vicar on earth, robbed of all his peculiar glories by an apostate priesthood, unknown to the great majority of the sinners He died to save, poorly obeyed and honoured by his best friends and followers, and practically forgotten and disowned by the mass of those who bear his name? Can we be content with a continuance of this treatment of the only begotten Son in whom God is well-pleased? Can we endure to see this treatment still accorded to Him who for our sakes humbled Himself and became of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross? Is He to have nothing but what he had before, the adoration and love of the heavenly hosts? Or, rather, is not every knee to bow to Him, and every tongue to confess Him Lord, to the glory of God the Father? Are not our hearts impatient for the day when earth shall own her King, and Israel its Messiah, and our blessed Lord alone be exalted? Do we not cry,—

Our longing eyes would fain behold
That bright and blessed brow,
Once wrung with bitterest anguish, wear
Its crown of glory now?

And does not the cry gush from the depth of our souls? The near approach of the day of Christ, must rejoice the heart that adores Him; for never till then will He have his rightful place, or receive from the sons of men, the love and the submission which He so richly deserves.

And without being selfish, we rejoice and must rejoice for our own sakes in the prospect of the near approach of the end of the age, notwithstanding its accompanying judgments.

For whatever the exact portion it may bring to others, whatever its immediate and precise effect on Israel, on Christendom, and on the heathen nations of the earth,—and there may be room for some doubts and differences of opinion as to these,—there can be no question whatever, as to the portion it brings to the true church and to each individual Christian. “In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye,” the dead in Christ shall rise, and the living “in Christ” be changed, the corruptible put on incorruption, and the mortal immortality, when the Lord Himself descends from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and the trump of God; we shall be caught up together in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we be for ever with the Lord. We shall see Him, and be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is; we shall go in, clad in pure linen, clean and white, to the marriage supper of the Lamb; we shall, as his blood-bought bride, sit with Him on his throne, and share his glory, according to his word, “the glory which Thou hast given Me, I have given them.” Simple, clear, abundant, and unmistakable are the predictions with reference to our portion at the coming of the Lord. “It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to those that trouble you; and to you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on those that know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; when He shall come to be glorified in his saints, and admired in all them that believe” (2 Thess. i. 6—10). Rest! that is to be one feature of our portion, rest with Christ, rest with the saints and martyrs that are gone before. Rest from conflict with the world, the flesh, and the devil; rest from the life and walk of faith, in the more glorious life and walk of sight, for we shall behold his face, and see Him, whom not having seen we love; rest of heart in love’s full fruition, in complete and eternal union with our Lord,—the marriage of the Lamb; rest of mind, in perfect knowledge, for then shall we know, even as also we are known; rest from the burden of this body of humiliation, rest from
labouring in vain, and spending our strength for nought, rest from all care and fear, from all strife, and all pain and sorrow; and from the heart-ache produced by the daily sights and sounds of ungodliness. The day of Christ shall bring rest to the weary! Not rest only, but fulness of joy, and pleasures for evermore! The joy of seeing Him glorified and acknowledged by all, and the joy of being glorified ourselves and acknowledged by Him; the joy of perfect holiness, the joy of possessing a new and incorruptible spiritual body in which to serve Him as we cannot do here, and to enjoy his glory, as would now be impossible. “Beloved! now are we the sons of God; but it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that when He shall appear, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.” The joy, not only of being like Him ourselves, but of beholding all those we love like Him also. The joy of seeing eye to eye, and of having every feeling in perfect unison, with all the children of God. The joy of meeting the saints of other days, the patriarchs and prophets and apostles, and the noble army of martyrs; of seeing crowned with crowns of life, those who loved not their lives unto the death. The joy of unhindered communion and worship, the joy of perpetual and perfect service.

And all these joys sweetened by the assurance that they are ours for ever, that we shall go no more out from the temple of the immediate presence of God, that we are to be for ever with the Lord! Earth’s millennium is to end, like all previous dispensations, in apostasy and judgment; but to the risen saints no change, no apostasy can ever come. Christ is their life; because he lives, they live also, in Him and with Him indissolubly and eternally one. Their eternal state begins at his Epiphany, at the Second Advent for which we wait.

Men and brethren, are these things so? Have we a hope thus full of glory, and does our hope draw nigh, yea very nigh? “What manner of persons then ought we to be in all holy conversation and godliness?” Ought we not to be persons filled with faith, even as the world is filled with scepticism? Ought we not to be moved with fear for the ungodly around us, and burning with earnest zeal for their salvation? If the day of Christ be so near, how should we be employing the brief remaining interval? Many a task which it might have been wise and well to undertake in the earlier days of the dispensation, would be sadly out of place now! This is not time for controversies about ecclesiastical organizations and abstruse questions of doctrine. To proclaim far and wide throughout the earth the everlasting Gospel before it is too late; to lay hold of men and women and pull them out of Sodom ere the fire from heaven fall; to cry aloud as regards Babylon, “Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues;” to spend and be spent in seeking to rescue the perishing, this is the work that becomes us. To warn the world that the sword of destruction is coming, to explain to men that the long-suffering of God is for salvation, and that it is nearly over, and to live as though we believed these things—this is our plain duty.

When the destruction of Jerusalem, and the ruin of Palestine were approaching, when fearful judgments were on the eve of being poured forth on the Jewish nation, our Lord forewarned his disciples against laying up treasures for themselves upon earth. He counselled and commanded them to lodge whatever treasures they had beyond the spoiler’s reach. What the position of those early Christians in Palestine was, such is our position now. The judgment of God is at hand: destruction is about to break forth on Christendom. In the coming conflagration, the church and her earthly possessions shall be parted. What a burning up of hoarded wealth shall take place then! Let us be warned in time. Let us make haste to lay out all our buried talents in Christ’s service, instead of laying them up for condemnation and confusion of face. Let none of us imitate an unbelieving selfish world. Oh the obstinate folly of those who spend all their strength in gathering worthless fuel for the flames of that great day! Let every Christian bring forth his hidden treasures, if he has any, and use them as they are most needed, without delay, lest that day should come upon us as a thief, and our wealth become a witness against us. There is a deadly famine in the world. Men are perishing in every land for lack of that which we possess. We have, and they have not, the gospel. We have, and they have not, eternal life. Let us expend our means and lives in taking to them, or sending to them that which has saved our souls, that we may be clear from the
blood of all men, and may by all means save some. Love to men and love to God alike demand it, and the example of an impoverished and crucified Redeemer points us to this path. Behold the footprints of Jesus! Let us trace and tread them till He comes! How much there is to be done for a dying world! How little time in which to do it! Let us be up and doing. It is the evening of this dispensation. The harvest—alas, how little reaped—is red with the glow of the setting sun. Who will bring in these waiting sheaves? China’s millions are there; India’s countless idolators, and Africa’s innumerable degraded sons are there. The children of error and superstition, the mass, the multitude are there. Not a few whom we personally know and love are there. Let us reap while the light lasts. Bring in these golden sheaves! Now, or never, bring them in!

Brethren, let us lift up our heads, for our redemption draweth nigh. We see on every hand the signs, the predicted signs of the nearness of the Advent. Let us not wait till it comes to rejoice in it. Let us rejoice now, because the joy of Christ and of his church is the joy of the Lord. God who is light and love, “Let the light of the gospel you dark earth and the death of your souls, let the light of the gospel you

holy affections are still in the world, whose motives and objects and treasures are of the earth, you whose busy thoughts, and whose

perfecting of thy redeemed in the holy image of their Redeemer; whose faithful hand shall yet finish the true temple of Jehovah, the living temple of his fulness, and habitation of his glory for ever and for ever,—Thou whose latest promise and last recorded utterance is, “SURELY I COME QUICKLY,” and whose coming is now near at hand—Life of our life—Light of our light—God manifested—God with us—our everlasting all—we long, we watch, we wait to welcome Thee,—come as Thou hast said—come soon—“EVEN SO, COME LORD JESUS!”
The Immanuel Year Chart
THE IMMANUEL YEAR

THE GREAT YEAR WHOSE DAY IS THE SOLI-LUNAR CYCLE OF 33 YEARS 7 MONTHS.

IMMANUEL'S EARTHLY LIFE TIME.

Which typified the history of redemption.

The type is fulfilled on the scale of a soli-lunar year to a day.
APPENDIX A.

AUTHORS CONSULTED IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS WORK.

WORKS ON ROMANISM.


ALEXANDER, WM. LINDSAY.—Anglo-Catholicism not Apostolical: an Enquiry into the Scriptural Authority of the leading Doctrines advocated in the “Tracts for the Times.” Longmans.

APOSTASY.—The Great Apostasy; or, the Church of Rome proved to be not the Church of Christ. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co.

ARThur, WM., M.A.—The Pope, the Kings, and the People. 2 vols. London: Nisbet.

Barlee, Ellen.—The Bible in Rome, with a record of Protestant Missions established since 1873. London: Hatchards.

Barrow, Isaac, D.D.—A Treatise of the Pope’s Supremacy.

Baxter, Richard.—A Key for Catholics, to open the Juggling of the Jesuits, and to satisfy all who are truly willing to understand whether the cause of the Roman or Reformed Churches be of God. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co.

Bertram.—The Book of Bertram the Priest, concerning the Body and Blood of Christ in the Sacrament. Written by the command of the Emperor Charles the Bald, in the 9th century. Translated into English in 1549.


Burnet, Gilbert, D.D.—Letter from the Assembly General of the Clergy of France to the Protestants, inviting them to return to their Communion. Translated and examined by Gilbert Burnet, D.D. 1683.

Catholic Registry.—Battersby’s Registry for the Catholic World, with the complete Ordo. The Registry contains lists of the bishops, priests, and parishes of the three kingdoms, and Continental, Asiatic, African, American, Oceanic, and Colonial Registries. London: Richardson.
CAYETANO, EL PADRE.—Explicacion de la doctrina Christians según el método con que la enseñan los padres de las escuelas pías. Valladolid. 1822.

CHILLINGWORTH.—Religion of Protestants, a safe Way to Salvation, with his ten Tracts against Popery. London: Thomas Tegg.


CLEMENT XIV.—Letters of Pope Clement XIV. (Ganganelli), to which are prefixed Anecdotes of his Life. Translated from the French, 1777.

COURT OF ROME.—The History of Monastical Conventions and Military Institutions, with a Survey of the Court of Rome; or, a Description of the Court of Rome, in all the great Offices, and Officers ecclesiastical and civil dependant thereon; as also the Ceremonies of the Consistories, Conclave, and those that have been used in the creation of Cardinals, the election of the High Bishop or Pope, etc. 1686.


CUNINGHAME, WM.—The Apostasy of the Church of Rome and the Identity of the Papal Power with the Man of Sin and Son of Perdition. London: Hatchard.


ELLIOTT, REV. CHARLES, D.D.—Delineation of Roman Catholicism, drawn from the authentic and acknowledged Standards of the Church of Rome; namely, her Creeds, Decisions of Councils, Papal Bulls, Roman Catholic Writers, the Records of History, etc. London: Mason.

FAULIS, HENRY, B.D., FELLOW OF LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD.—The History of Roman Treasons and Usurpations, together with a particular Account of many gross Corruptions and Impostures in the Church of Rome. 1671.


FOYE, REV. M. W., M.A. OXON.—Romish Rites, Offices, and Legends; or, Authorized Superstititions and Idolatries of the Church of Rome; containing the greater portion of the Roman Pontifical, the Ordinary of the Mass; the principal Festivals and Offices of the Blessed Virgin Mary, copious Selections from the Services, Hymns and Legends of the
APPENDIX.

Roman Breviary, and the Canonization of the Saints, etc., with the Latin text and translations. Published by the British Society for Promoting the Religious Principles of the Reformation.


GAYAZZI, ALESSANDRO.—My Recollections of the last four Popes, and of Rome in their times: An answer to Dr. Wiseman. London: Partridge & Co.

GIBBINGS, RICHARD, A.B.—An exact Reprint of the Roman Expurgatorius: the only Vatican Index of this kind ever published. London: Rivington.


HENRY VIII., KING OF ENGLAND, FRANCE, AND IRELAND.—Assertio Septem Sacramentorum: or, a Defence of the Seven Sacraments against Martin Luther. To which are adjoined, His Epistle to the Pope. The Oration of Mr. John Clark (Orator to His Majesty) on the delivery of this book to his Holiness, and the Pope’s Answer to the Oration, as also, the Pope’s Bull, by which his Holiness was pleased to bestow upon that King (for composing that book) that most illustrious, splendid, and most Christian-like title of Defender of the Faith. Faithfully translated into English from the original Latin Edition. By T.W. Gent. 1766.

HOMILIES.—Homily appointed to be read in Churches in the time of Queen Elizabeth against the peril of Idolatry.

HUGHES.—The “Man of Sin;” or, a Discourse of Popery, wherein the numerous and monstrous Abominations, in Doctrines and Practices, of the Romish Church are by their own hands exposed so to open light that the very blind may see them, and Antichrist in capital letters engraven on them. By no Roman but a Reformed Catholic. 1677.


JANUS.—The Pope and the Council. Translated from the German. Rivingtons.

APPENDIX.


Manuel, The Ursuline.—Richard Coyne, Dublin.


Michelson, Dr. Edward H.—Modern Jesuitism; or, the Movements and Vicissitudes of the Jesuits in the Nineteenth Century, in Russia, England, Belgium, France, and Switzerland, etc. London: Darton.

Middleton, Dr.—Pepery Unmasked, being the substance of Dr. Middleton's celebrated Letter from Rome: demonstrating an exact Conformity between Pepery and Paganism. 1744.


Papal Power; or, an Historical Essay on the Temporal Power of the Popes, the Abuse of their Spiritual Authority, and the Wars they have Declared against Sovereigns; containing very Extraordinary Documents of the Roman Court, never before published. Translated from the French. 2 vols. London: Hatchard.

Papist, A Misrepresented and Represented; or, a Twofold Character of Pepery. Containing a sum of the Superstitions, Idolatries, Cruelties, Treasuries, etc., of Pepery. Published 1685.

Percy, Hon. J. W.—Romanism as it exists at Rome, exhibited in various Inscriptions and other Documents in the Churches and other Ecclesiastical places in that city. Seeley, Burnside & Seeley. 1847.
APPENDIX.


RANKE, LEOPOLD.—History of the Popes, their Church and State, and especially of their Conflicts with Protestantism in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Translated by E. Foster. London: Bohn.


ROGERS, JOHN.—Anti-Popery; or, Popery Unreasonable, Unscriptural, and Novel, with a Chronological Map, showing the post-apostolic and modern origin of Popery. London: Simpkin & Marshall.


ROME.—As it Was under Paganism, and as it Became under the Popes. "Ages and realms are crowded in this span." London: J. Madden. 2 vols.

RULE, W. H., D.D.—History of the Inquisition, in every country where its Tribunals have been Established, from the twelfth century to the present time. 1868. London: Wesleyan Conference Office.

RYCAUT, PAUL.—Lives of the Popes, to the reign of Sextus IV. 1855.


STEELE, SIR RICHARD.—An Account of the State of the Roman Catholic Religion throughout the World. Written for the use of Pope Inno-
APPENDIX.

cent XI., by Monsignor Cerri, Secretary of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide. 1715. Translated into English from the Italian.


WILLET, ANDREW, D.D.—Synopsis Papismi; or, a general View of the Papacy. Published by the British Society for Promoting the Religious Principles of the Reformation. Ten vols.

WORDSORTH, REV. (Canon of Westminster).—Letters to M. Gondin, on the destructive Character of the Church of Rome, both in Religion and Polity. London: Rivington. 1848.


WORKS ON PROPHECY.


ADDIS, ALFRED, B.A.—The Theory of Prophecy: as it respects more particularly Civil Establishments of Christianity, the Nicene Heresy of Antichrist, and the Doctrine of the Millennium. London: Hurst.


BAXTER, ROBERT.—Prophecy the Key of Providence. London: Seeley, J. & H.


BICKERSTETH, REV. E.—The Restoration of the Jews to their own Land in connection with their future Conversion and the final Blessedness of our earth. London: Seeley & Co.
BICKERSTETH, REV. E.—The Divine Warning to the Church, at this time, of our Enemies, Dangers, and Duties, and as to our Future Prospects. London: Seeley & Co.

BIRKS, REV. T. R.—The Mystery of Providence; or, the Prophetic History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. An Historical Exposition of Rev. viii. ix. London: Nisbet.

BIRKS, REV. T. R.—First Elements of Sacred Prophecy: including an Examination of several recent Expositions, and of the Year-day theory. London: Painter.

BIRKS, REV. T. R.—Commentary on the Book of Isaiah, critical, historical, and prophetical; including a revised English Translation. London: Kipington.


BOSANQUET, J. W.—Messiah the Prince; or, the Inspiration of the Prophecies of Daniel. Containing remarks on the views of Dr. Pusey, Mr. Desprez, and Dr. Williams, concerning the Book of Daniel; a rectified system of Scripture dates, throwing light on the Prophecy of the seventy weeks; a treatise on the Sabbatical Years and Jubilees; and a compendium of sacred and secular chronology. London: Longmans, Green & Co.

BRIGHTMAN, THOMAS.—A Revelation of the Revelation; that is, the Revelation of St. John opened clearly with a logical Resolution and Exposition. Wherein the sense is cleared, out of the Scripture; the event also of thinges foretold is discussed out of the Church Histories. 1615.


BROWN, REV. DAVID.—Christ's Second Coming, will it be Pre-millennial? London: Hamilton & Adams.


CLARKE, J. ALGERNON.—A Compendium of Scripture Prediction, with


Clogher, Lord Bishop of.—A Dissertation on Prophecy, wherein the Coherence and Connexion of the Prophecies in both the Old and New Testament are fully considered. 1749.


Cuming, Rev. J., D.D.—The Millennial Rest; or, the World as it will be. London: Bentley.


Cunningham, Wm.—On the Jubilean Chronology, with a brief account of the discoveries of M. L. de Cheseaux as to the Great Astronomical Cycles. 1834.

Cunningham, Wm.—The Season of the End. London. 1841.

Cunningham, Wm.—The Fullness of the Times. London: 1837.

Cunningham, Wm.—The Certain Truth, the Science, and the Authority of the Scriptural Chronology. London: Seeleys.

Cunningham, Wm.—A Dissertation on the Seals and Trumpets of the Apocalypse, and the Propphetic Period of 1260 years. Hatchard. 1813.


Dabuz, Charles, M.A.—A Symbolical Dictionary, in which, agreeably to the Nature and Principles of the Symbolical Character and Language of the Eastern Nations in the first ages of the World, the general Signification of the Prophetic Symbols, especially those of the Apocalypse, is laid down and proved from the most Ancient Authorities, sacred and profane. London: Nisbet.


Duffield, C. W.—Millenarianism Defended; a reply to Prof. Stuart. New York: Newmar.
ASSOCIATIONS.

DUFFIELD, Geo.—Dissertations on the Prophecies relative to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. New York: Newman.

ELLIOTT, Rev. E. B., A.M.—Horne Apocalyptica; or, a Commentary on the Apocalypse, Critical and Historical; including also an Examination of the chief Prophecies of Daniel. Illustrated by an Apocalyptic Chart, and engravings from Medals and other extant Monuments of antiquity. 4 vols. London: Seeley.

ELLIOTT, Rev. E. B., M.A.—The Destinies and Perils of the Church, as Predicted in Scripture. London: Seeley.

FABER, G. S., B.D.—The Sacred Calendar of Prophecy; or, a Dissertation on the Prophecies which treat of the grand period of "Seven Times," and especially of its second moiety, or the latter Three Times and a Half. 3 vols. London: Painter.

FABER, G. S., B.D.—A Dissertation on the Prophecies that have been fulfilled, are now fulfilling, or will hereafter be fulfilled, relative to the great period of 1260 years; the Papal and Mohammedan Apostasies. 1858.


GOSSE, Philip Henry, F.R.S.—The Prophetic Times.

HABERSHON, Matthew.—An Historical Exposition of the Prophecies of the Revelation of St. John; showing their connection with and confirmation of those of Daniel, and of the Old Testament in general; particularly in their most important aspect on the present times. 2 vols. London: Nisbet.


HOLLINGSWORTH, Rev. A. G. H., M.A.—The Holy Land Restored; or, an Examination of the Prophetic Evidence for the Restitution of Palestine to the Jews. London: Seeley.


HURD, Richard, D.D.—An Introduction to the Study of the Prophecies concerning the Christian Church; and in particular concerning the Church of Papal Rome. London: Rickerby.


IRVING, Rev. Edward, A.M.—Babylon and Infidelity Foredoomed of
God. A Discourse on the prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse which relate to these Latter Times, and until the Second Advent. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co.

Israel, God's Dealings With.—Being Lectures delivered during Lent, 1830, at St. George's, Bloomsbury. London: Niabet.

Keith, Alex., D.D.—The Signs of the Times, as denoted by the Fulfillment of Historical Predictions, traced down from the Babylonish Captivity to the present time. London: Longman & Co.

Keith, Alex., D.D.—The Harmony of Prophecy; or, Scriptural Illustrations of the Apocalypse. Longman & Co.

Keith, Alex., D.D.—The History and Destiny of the World and of the Church, according to Scripture. London: Nelson & Co.

Keith, Alex., D.D.—The Land of Israel, according to the Covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. London: Longman & Co.

Kimchi, Rabbi David.—Commentary upon the Prophecies of Zechariah. Translated from the Hebrew. London: Jas. Duncan.

Manchester, Duke of.—The Finished Mystery. To which is added an examination of Mr. Brown on the Second Advent. London: Hatchard.

Manchester, Duke of.—The Times of Daniel, Chronological and Prophetical, examined with relation to the Point of Contact between Sacred and Profane Chronology. London: Darling.


Meade, Joseph, B.D.—Clavis Apocalyptica ex innatis et insitis Visionum Characteribus Eruta et Demonstrata.


Newton, Sir Isaac.—Observations upon the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of S. John. 1733.


Pitcairn, Rev. David.—Zion's King; the Second Psalm expounded in the light of History and Prophecy. London: Jackson.


Simpson, Rev. David, M.A.—A Key to the Prophecies; or, a Concise View of the Predictions contained in the Old and New Testaments, which have been fulfilled, are now fulfilling, or are yet to be fulfilled in the latter ages of the world. London: Baynes, 1809.

APPENDIX.


VITRINGA, CAMPELIO.—Anakrisis Apocalypsis Ioannis Apostoli qua in veras interpretandae eis hypothesis diligentiter inquiritur; ex isdem Interpretatiori facta, certis Historiarum Monumentis confirmatur atque illustratur. 1695.


WORDSWORTH, CHR., D.D.—The Apocalypse, or Book of Revelation: the original Greek text, with MSS. collations; an English Translation and Harmony, with notes. London: Rivington.

WYLIE, REV. J. A., LL.D.—The Seventh Vial; or, the Past and Present of Papal Europe, as shown in the Apocalypse. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co.

FUTURIST.


KELSALE, HY., M.D., R.N.—A Comparison of Prophetic Scripture with reference to the Antichrist, as to his person, actions, and future manifestations. London: Nisbet.

MAITLAND, CHARLES.—The Apostle's School of Prophetic Interpretation: with its History down to the present time. London: Longmans.
APPENDIX.


NEWTON, BENJAMIN WILLS. — Thoughts on the Apocalypse. London: Holston & Son.


HISTORICAL WORKS.


ALLUPT, H. — Historical Diary of the War between France and Germany, 1870. London: Estates Gazette Office.


CREEVE, SIR EDWARD S., M.A. — History of the Ottoman Turks: from the beginning of their Empire to the present time. London: Bentley.
CUNINGHAME, WILLIAM.—The Chronology of Israel and the Jews from the Exodus to the Destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans. London: Nisbet.

DA COSTA, DR. ISAAC.—Israel and the Gentiles. Contributions to the History of the Jews from the earliest times to the present day. London: Nisbet.


CRAIG, REV. J.—History of the Protestant Church in Hungary, from the beginning of the Reformation to 1850. London: Nisbet.


EUSTACE, J. CHETWODE.—A Classical Tour through Italy. 1818.


FINN, JAMES.—Sephardim; or, the History of the Jews in Spain and Portugal. London: Rivington.


GIBBON, EDW., Esq.—History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. London: Westley.


HALLAM, HENRY, LL.D.—View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages. London: Alexander Murray.


JOINVILLE, LORD JNO. DE.—Chronicles of the Crusaders: being Contemporary Narratives of the Crusade of Richard Coeur de Lion, by Richard of Devizes and Geoffrey de Villehard; and of the Crusade of Saint Louis.


KINGLACK, A. W.—The Invasion of the Crimea: its Origin, and an account of its Progress down to the death of Lord Raglan. London: Blackwood.

APPENDIX.


MCCRIE, REV. T.—Sketches of Scottish Church History: embracing the period from the Reformation to the Revolution. London: Johnstone.


MILNES, REV. T., M.A.—The Turkish Empire: the Sultans, the Territory, and the People. London: Religious Tract Society.

MILNES, JOSEPH.—The History of the Church of Christ, from the days of the Apostles to the close of the eighteenth century. London: Chadwick.


OCKLEY, SIMON, B.D.—The History of the Saracens: comprising the lives of Mohammed and his successors, to the death of Abdalmelek, the eleventh Caliph, with an account of their most remarkable Battles, Sieges, Revolts, etc., collected from authentic sources, especially Arabic MSS. London: Bohn.

OSBURN, WM. (Jnr.).—Egypt: her Testimony to the Truth. London: Bagster.

APPENDIX.


RIDDLE, J. E., M.A.—Ecclesiastical Chronology; or, Annals of the Christian Church from its foundation to the present time. London: Longman.


ROSSE, WILLOUGHBY.—Blair’s Chronological Tables, revised and enlarged. London: Bohn.


TEMPLE, SIR JOHN, Knt.—The Irish Rebellion; or, an History of the attempts of the Irish Papists to extirpate the Protestants in the kingdom of Ireland; together with the barbarous Cruelties and bloody Massacres which ensued thereupon. Written from his own observations, and authentic depositions of other eye-witnesses, by Sir John Temple, Knt., Master of the Rolls, and one of his Majesty’s most honourable Privy Council, at that time in Ireland. White, Cochrane & Co. London. 1812.


“TIMES, THE.—A Reprint from The Times. The annual summaries for a quarter of a century. Printed at The Times Office.
APPENDIX.


ASTRONOMICAL WORKS.


Baird, Peter.—New Mechanical Tables, containing the Factors, Squares, Cubes, Square Roots, Reciprocals, and Hyperbolic Logarithms of all numbers from 1 to 10,000. London: Robinson.

Barlow, Peter.—The Theory of Numbers. London: Johnson. 1811.

Bonnycastle, John.—An Introduction to Astronomy, by John Bonnycastle, of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. London: Johnson. 1811.


Ferguson, James, F.R.S.—Astronomy Explained upon Sir Isaac Newton’s Principles, with Notes, etc. By David Brewster, LL.D. London: Whittaker.


HYMERS, J., B.D.—The Elements of the Theory of Astronomy.

LAPLACE, P. S. DE.—Traité de Mécanique Céleste. 5 vols. 1798-1827.


LARDNER, DIONYSIUS, D.C.L.—Natural Philosophy, with a Preliminary Discourse by J. F. W. Herschel, Esq., M.A. London : Longmans.


LINDSAY, JAMES BOWMAN.—The Chrono-Astrolabe: containing a full set of Astronomic Tables, with rules and examples for the Calculation of Eclipses and other Celestial Phenomena; comprising also Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, and the most copious list of ancient Eclipses ever published; connected with these, the dates of ancient events are exactly determined, and the authenticity of Hebrew, Greek, Roman, and Chinese writings is demonstrated. London : Bohn.


MITCHELL, O. M., A.M.—The Orbis of Heaven; or, the Planetary and Stellar Worlds. London : Routledge.


NAUTICAL ALMANAC.—Nautical Almanac and Astronomical Ephemeris.


APPENDIX.

Rosser, W. H.—The Stars, how to Know them and how to Use them. London: Imray.
Somerville, Mrs.—Mechanism of the Heavens. London: John Murray.

WORKS ON PHYSICS.

Chesneau, Louis de—Discours Philosophique. 1762.
Harris, Sir W., Snow.—Rudimentary Magnetism: being a concise Exposition of the general Principles of Magnetical Science and the purposes to which it has been applied. London: Lockwood.
Hay, D. R.—The Natural Principles and Analogy of the Harmony of Form. 1842.
Insects.—The Transformations of Insects. By R. Martin Duncan, F.R.S. London: Cassell, Petter & Galpin.
APPENDIX.


PAGE, DAVID, LL.D., F.G.S.—Advanced Text-Book of Physical Geography.


SOMERVILLE, MRS. M.—On the Connection of the Physical Sciences.
